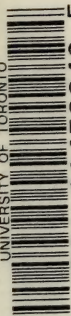



UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 00472846 5



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2017 with funding from
University of Toronto

9

7

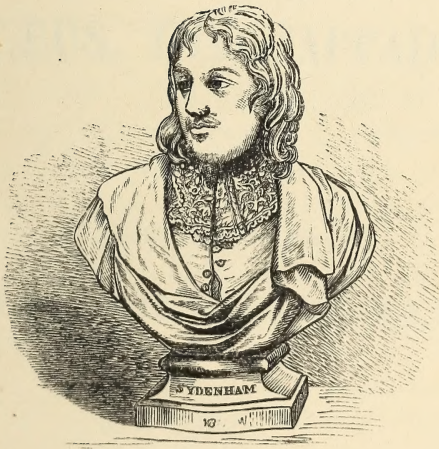
THE

705
c7

SYDENHAM SOCIETY

INSTITUTED

MDCCCXLIII



LONDON

MDCCCLVI.

ΑΡΕΤΑΙΟΥ ΚΑΠΠΑΔΟΚΟΥ

ΤΑ ΣΩΖΟΜΕΝΑ.

THE EXTANT WORKS

OF

ARETÆUS, THE CAPPADOCIAN.

EDITED AND TRANSLATED BY

FRANCIS ADAMS, LL.D.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR THE SYDENHAM SOCIETY.

M.DCCC.LVI.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY WERTHEIMER AND CO.,
CIRCUS PLACE, FINSBURY CIRCUS.

15027
14/8/91

R

126

A613

1856

ADVERTISEMENT.

THE Council of the Sydenham Society, nearly two years ago, having consulted me respecting a purposed Edition of *ARETÆUS*, I felt too much honoured by the compliment, to hesitate about meeting their views; and, accordingly, it was arranged, that I should undertake to give a new Edition of the text, and a literal translation of the same into English.

In the Preface, I have entered so fully into the consideration of our author's merits as a professional authority, and the characters of the existing Editions, that it would be superfluous to add anything further on these points, either in justification of the Council for engaging in such an undertaking, or of myself for giving them advice to this effect. Whatever may be thought of previous Editions, it cannot be denied that such of them as are at all trustworthy, are so scarce and so expensive, that few medical libraries in the country possess a copy of any one of them. To supply this desideratum, therefore, was surely an object highly deserving the attention of a Society like the Sydenham, which was professedly formed for such purposes. Whether, indeed, my Edition may meet the requirements of the present age, remains to be seen; but, at all events, I feel conscious of having spared no pains to render it so. The reader will remark, however, that, contrary to the rule followed by me in the other works of a like kind which I have had the honour of executing for

the Society, the matters contained in the annotations are mostly of a philological nature—nearly everything professional having been excluded by the advice of the Council. In the present instance, it was felt that our primary object was to supply the profession with an improved text of the original, and a correct translation; and that there was no necessity either for a running commentary on every chapter, as was given in the “Paulus”—or for elaborate annotations embracing a comparison of ancient with modern opinions on the various subjects treated of, as was done in the two volumes of “Hippocrates.”

Although the edition of Kühn formed the basis of mine, I have admitted the sub-division of the chapters introduced by Wigan. In orthography and accentuation I have endeavoured to conform to the present usage at the University Press of Oxford, except in a few instances, when I have deviated from it on what I conceived to be sufficient grounds.

The Index is constructed very much upon the plan of Wigan’s, and, like it, is merely applicable to the translation. An index to the text would have been valued by so few of my readers, that I did not think of undertaking so very formidable a task.

I think it my duty to acknowledge publicly, that in constructing the text, and in conducting the work through the press, I have derived much assistance from my learned friend, Professor Geddes, of King’s College, Old Aberdeen, who carefully examined every proof-sheet along with me, and kindly afforded me his opinion on many important questions connected with the minute structure of the Greek language.

Banchory, April 21st, 1856.

THE EDITOR'S PREFACE.

§ 1.—ON THE AGE OF ARETÆUS, HIS DOCTRINES, AND CHARACTER AS A MEDICAL AUTHOR.

NOTHING definite can be determined respecting the age in which ARETÆUS flourished, beyond a probable approximation to the period. When we take into account how eminent both Galen and he were, as professional authorities, it appears singular that neither of them should have made the slightest allusion to the other. For, on the one hand, considering how voluminous the works of Galen are, and the frequency with which he refers to the names of almost every author at all distinguished in the literature of medicine, from Hippocrates down to his own day, one cannot but think it improbable that he would have neglected to mention Aretæus if the latter had acquired his mature reputation at the time when Galen was engaged with the composition of his own works. And, on the other hand, Galen, both in his own lifetime, and for many centuries afterwards, was so indisputably regarded as the *facile princeps* of medical authorities, that one cannot conceive it at all likely that a subsequent writer would have treated in an elaborate and critical manner of the same subjects, without making any allusion to doctrines which were then commanding such universal applause. We cannot, then, reconcile these difficulties otherwise than by supposing that the two authors must have been contemporaries; and that whether from a concealed feeling of rivalry, or in accordance with the established usage of living authors to one another,

the one had avoided to mention the other. It is deserving of remark that we have a still more extraordinary example of two contemporary authors under similar circumstances, mutually neglecting to quote one another, in the case of two writers who lived a short time before Galen, namely Dioscorides and the Elder Pliny; both of whom are most voluminous and accurate writers, and both handle the same subjects critically, yet, as we have stated, neither of them takes the slightest notice of the other.¹ In this instance, indeed, there are various circumstances which lead us to infer that the Roman writer, who is merely a great compiler on all subjects, was indebted to the Greek authority on the *Materia Medica*, and hence the learned are pretty generally agreed that the work of Dioscorides must have preceded that of Pliny, although both were productions of the same age. One thing, at least, is indisputable respecting them, as every person familiar with their productions must be convinced, that there is such a congeniality and accordance between their opinions on various subjects which they treat of in common, that we can have no hesitation in setting them down as authors who had lived about the same time. And I am clearly of opinion from my

¹ It would appear to have been the rule in the age of Quintilian, who lived only a short time before Galen, for contemporary writers not to notice one another by name, it being probably held to be impossible to pass judgment on them *sine ira aut studio*. Of this we have a notable example in the tenth Book of his work, where, treating of all the great satirical poets, he dismisses Juvenal and his other contemporaries with the remark: "sunt clari hodieque et qui olim nominabuntur." In the preceding generation, however, the practice

would appear to have been very different, for Virgil, Horace, Tibullus, Propertius, and Ovid, are constantly mentioning one another in terms of the greatest kindness. Mæcenas seems to have possessed the wonderful talent of keeping up the best feeling among the literary worthies whom he patronised. But there are abundant proofs in Grecian literature that professional rivalry was even a stronger passion in ancient than in modern times. See in particular Hesiod, *Op. et Dies*; Callimachus, *Hymn. in Apoll.*; and Pindar, *Ol. ii.*

long familiarity with the works of Galen and Aretæus, that one can decidedly detect a corresponding coincidence between the literary and professional views of these authors. Both had chosen Hippocrates for their model, and had their minds thoroughly imbued with his opinions. Both show an intimate acquaintance with the true spirit of the Platonic philosophy, as manifested in the first and succeeding centuries. Both display a great acquaintance with Sphygmology, and use the same identical terms in describing the varied conditions of the arterial pulse. Both possess a more intimate knowledge of Anatomy than any of the other authorities on ancient medicine. In Therapeutics, also, there is a striking coincidence between them; and, in regard to the *Materia Medica*, both not only prescribe the same simples, but also, in many instances, the same compound medicines. Altogether, then, there is such a conformity between both their theoretical and practical views in their profession as we never find to exist except between authors who lived in or about the same period. It is true there is one striking difference between them—the one writes modern Attic in a style worthy of Xenophon or Theophrastus, whereas the other uses Ionic or old Attic, bearing a considerable resemblance to the language of Hippocrates and Herodotus. This, however, when attentively considered, will be found to be a confirmation of my views regarding the identity of the age in which the two authors in question flourished; for it would appear to have been the practice of learned men in the second century, from some unexplained taste, to write sometimes in the one dialect and sometimes in the other. Thus Arrian, who flourished in the earlier part of that century—that is to say, immediately before Galen—although in most of his historical and philosophical works he uses very pure Attic, has made use of Ionic, or at least a modified imitation of it, in one of his works, the *Indica*. In like manner his contemporary Lucian, whose general style is chaste and

elegant Attic, has left among his books two tracts written in the Ionic dialect, namely *de dea Syria* and *de Astrologia*. In the same way we can account for a difference between the practice of our two authors in regard to the class of poets which they familiarly quote, our author always quoting Homer, and Galen the dramatic poets; for this difference of taste is obviously the necessary consequence of the style affected by each of them, since the Ionic dialect is inseparably connected with the Homeric poems, and the Attic with the Athenian drama.

From what has been stated it will be seen there is a large amount of probabilities that our author must have been a contemporary of Galen, respecting whom it is satisfactorily ascertained that he was born A.D. 131, and that he died about the end of that century. We cannot then be far from the truth if we assume it as a settled point in the chronology of medical literature, that Aretæus flourished about the middle of the second century of the Christian era.

From the epithet "Cappadocian" with which his name is always associated, it may be assumed that he was a native of one of the most eastern departments of the Roman empire. Although nothing is related of his education and course of life, we are warranted in believing that his literary and professional reputation was not acquired amongst his native mountains, but that his ambition had taken him, like his great contemporary of Pergamus, and the scarcely less celebrated Archigenes, to try his fortune in the great seat of empire. This is further inferred to have been the case from his prescribing to his patients the use of the most approved Italian wines of that period, namely, the Falernian, the Fundan, the Signine, and the Surrentine.² He himself has left it on record that besides the present work, he had written on Fevers, on Surgery,³ and Pharmacy.⁴

² De curat. Morb. Acut. ii. 3. ³ Ibid i. 1. ⁴ Morb. diuturn. ii. 12.

It cannot but appear remarkable, that, notwithstanding the indisputable merit of our author's works, they should be so seldom noticed by subsequent writers. Aëtius, probably of the fifth, and Paulus Ægineta, probably of the seventh century, and the author of the *Euporista*, formerly ascribed to Dioscorides, but now generally admitted to have been of a much later date, are the only ancient authorities that have quoted Aretæus by name. By the Latin and Arabian writers he is wholly unnoticed; but for this oversight a probable reason can be assigned without referring it to his obscurity. Of the Latin authorities after his age no one has any pretensions to learned research; and the silence of the Arabians respecting him may be supposed to be owing to the circumstance that as a considerable space of time had elapsed between his age and the dawn of the Arabian celebrity in science, all the treasures of Grecian medicine had been previously methodized and compiled by Aëtius, Oribasius, Alexander, and Paulus Ægineta, from whose works the Arabian authorities were content to extract the information they required, without being at the trouble of referring to the original sources of information. Another reason why our author is so seldom noticed by subsequent authorities is supposed, by Wigan, to be that his reputation, although deservedly high, was eclipsed by that of Archigenes, an author of very great reputation in the age immediately preceding his, and the greatest ornament of the celebrated sect to which he belonged, namely, the PNEUMATIC.

Of the principles of this Sect, I should have thought myself called upon to give a detailed exposition in this place, if I had not done so already, in the argument prefixed to the translation of the Hippocratic treatise "On the Sacred Disease."⁵ The doctrine of the *Pneuma*, it is there stated, namely, of an

⁵ Hippocrates' works, Syd. Soc. Edit. t. ii. pp. 837, 838.

etherial principle existing in the microcosm, by means of which the mind performs all the functions of the body, may be traced as far back as the Hippocratic treatises, and was very generally received as the established opinion of the *sçavans* of antiquity, and more especially of the Stoics, whose doctrines were then in high repute, as being patronised by the illustrious Marcus Antoninus the Roman emperor. It is identical with the Innate Heat,—the *θέρμη ἐμφυτος* of our author, and the *calidum innatum* of modern physiologists, especially those of the seventeenth century,⁶—a principle of animal life which we are now content to dispense with, although it will be admitted, that in default of it, scarcely all the resources of Chemistry and Natural Philosophy are sufficient to account for the extraordinary powers of the human organism, whereby it is enabled to preserve its temperature unabated at more than 100° below the point of congelation in our thermometers. Holding, then, the existence of this vital principle, it is not to be wondered at if the learned physicians of Greece and Rome supposed it to play a very important part in the animal economy, both in regard to the preservation and the restoration of health. Accordingly, as already stated, it figures in the medical theories as early as the time of Hippocrates; but it was not until the first century of the Christian era that this principle was made to form the basis of the system of an important sect, the Pneumatists, which originated with Athenæus of Attaleia, and soon afterwards acquired still greater celebrity from Archigenes, who flourished in Rome during the reign of Trajan; that is to say, in the beginning of the second century. The dogmas of this author are animadverted upon by Galen in many parts of his works, more especially in his elaborate Treatises on the Pulse; and if our conclusions, formerly announced, be well founded, he must have been the

⁶ See in particular the works of Harvey, *pluries*.

immediate predecessor, and, perhaps, the preceptor of Aretæus. Of late, it has been disputed whether or not our author did actually belong to the Pneumatic sect; and this is one of those controversies which can never come to a satisfactory result, since all the works of the acknowledged Pneumatists are lost, and the only information we can obtain respecting the principles of the sect must necessarily be incomplete, as being derived at second hand. For my own part I need only declare in this place, that having familiarised myself with the works of all the ancient writers on medicine which have come down to us, I give it as my decided conviction, that the doctrine of the *Pneuma* holds a more prominent position in the works of Aretæus than in those of any of the other authorities, and hence I am satisfied that he belongs to the same sect as Athenæus and Archigenes. It is unnecessary for me to quote fully and comment on all the passages in his works, from the examination of which I have been led to draw this conclusion, but I subjoin references which will enable the reader, if so disposed, to satisfy himself whether or not my opinion on this subject be well founded.⁷

After the second century, the Pneumatic sect had ceased to exist by name, this system and all the others having been extinguished by the prevalence of the Galenic. Galen, it is true, continued to recognise the *pneuma* as a principle in the animal economy which ministers to the preservation and restoration of health, but it no longer played the same prominent part in medical theory as it did in the system of the Pneumatists.⁸

⁷ Designis Morb. Acut. iii. 3, p. 40	De curat. Morb. Acut. i. 1, p. 193
" Diuturn. i. 16, p. 121	" " i. 1, p. 199
" " ii. 5, p. 144	" " ii. 2, p. 247
" " ii. 7, p. 150	" " ii. 4, p. 269
" " ii. 12, p. 169	Kühn's edition.

⁸ See, in particular, de diffic. respir., iii. : de natural. facult., iii. : de locis affectis, iii.

In modern times, the closest resemblance to the Pneumatic hypothesis is found in the system of Van Helmont, more especially as expounded and upheld by Stahl and Hoffmann. That the *archeus* of Helmont was in many respects identical with the *pneuma* of the ancient authorities, must appear obvious to any one who is familiar with his works; indeed, he himself explains it by comparison with the "impetum faciens" of Hippocrates, and proclaims it to be, sometimes a "causa efficiens," and at others an "aura genialis," and "spiritus seminis." After the fashion of this system had passed away, the spiritual essence which had been supposed to perform so important a function in the animal frame, may be said to have lost its independent existence in medical theory, when it was held, in the Cullenian system, to be a mere virtue or energy of the body, under the appellation of a *vis medicatrix naturæ*. Of late, in the philosophy of medicine, life has ceased to be held connected with a vital principle, although it will scarcely be denied, that many of the symptoms of disease and many of the undoubted phænomena of Animal Magnetism cannot otherwise be well accounted for. But it would be out of place to prosecute these reflexions further at present. Suffice to say, in conclusion, that whoever approaches the study of the Pneumatic hypothesis with an unbiassed mind, must be disposed to recognise in it a great and important truth as its basis, however much he may be inclined to think that an exaggerated importance was attached to it by the followers of Athenæus and Agathinus, in the second century, and by those of Helmont in the eighteenth. *Sed hæc hactenus.*

On the virtues of Aretæus, as a medical author, I shall only add a few words. His descriptions of diseases have been universally admitted to be unsurpassed for elegance and accuracy. No doubt, it must be admitted, that they do not convey the impression of being original copies from nature, so much as those of Hippocrates; but, on the other hand, they

are more comprehensive and more studiously elaborated. As a solitary proof of their value, I may mention that Hippocrates and Aretæus are almost the only authorities among his predecessors, in whose works Laennec detects any anticipations of his own system of diagnosis in diseases of the chest. To have his name thus honourably connected by so great a master in Semeiology, is a eulogium to which it would be superfluous to attempt any addition. In a word, no one can fail to perceive that he was gifted with the rare talent of giving a more striking delineation of a series of morbid phænomena, in one page, than most authors would give in a long treatise.

His system of treatment also can scarcely be too highly commended, being generally founded on rational and judicious indications, which, as soon as stated, command the assent of the unprejudiced reader. Even at the present day, when judged of impartially, it will be difficult to convict him of having in any single instance laid down erroneous rules of treatment. And not only are his general principles in therapeutics to be admired, but also the skill and taste with which he reduces them to practice. For, in general, it will be admitted that it would be difficult to accomplish the fulfilment of the indications laid down, by any more appropriate means than those he makes use of. As a practitioner of the art, he would appear to have attained the happy medium between feeble timidity and reckless audacity. Moreover, there is scarcely a single class of remedies presently in use from which he does not at one time or another draw certain specimens, from the simplest and most delicious of the culinary preparations up to the most potent resources of Surgery and of Pharmacy. The fermented juice of the grape, and other savoury potations; acids, bitters, astringents, carminatives, narcotics, diuretics, emmenagogues, cathartics, and emetics; soap to cleanse the skin, and cantharides or mustard to stimulate it; the lancet, and, in extreme cases, the actual cautery: such are the remedial means recom-

mended and employed by the learned Cappadocian, with admirable skill and discrimination, to combat the multifarious symptoms of disease which he himself has so graphically delineated. As a record, then, of the opinions of a most talented and experienced physician, in a remote age, on some of the most vital questions connected with medical practice, there is surely no member of the profession but must feel interested in the remains of such an author, and deeply deplore the loss of those portions which have unfortunately perished.

§ II.—ON THE EDITIONS OF ARETÆUS.

THE first edition of Aretæus was the Latin translation of Junius Paulus Crassus, printed at Venice, A.D. 1552, in quarto. The editor, in his preface, announces that the work in Greek, bearing the name of ARETÆUS, THE CAPPADOCIAN, had accidentally fallen into his hands, and that with great labour and care he had made his version, and published it, lest such valuable fragments, in so perishable a state as he found them, should be altogether lost. This Latin version was reprinted in 1554, at Paris, by William Morel and James Putianus; and in 1567, by Henry Stephens, in his work "*Medicæ Artis Principes*." In 1581, another edition, carefully amended by the editor, was published at Basle, after his death. The translation of Crassus bears evident marks of having been prepared by a scholar well competent for the task; and who, although he had not the advantage of examining several codices which have since been discovered, would appear to have enjoyed the privilege of consulting some MS. which has since disappeared. This version, then, must always deserve the careful attention of any one who undertakes to give an edition of our author.

The first Greek edition was issued at Paris, in 1554, by Jacobus Goupylus, from the press of the celebrated Adrian Turnebus, the King's printer. The editor professes to have followed principally a MS. in the Royal library. This edition is executed on good paper, and in the elegant type for which Turnebus has always been held remarkable. It would appear to have been the same type as that used by him in his edition of *Æschylus*, printed about that time. Like other editions, however, of that age, it is faulty in punctuation; and, as no conjectural emendations are admitted, the text in many places is so corrupt as to be altogether unintelligible. But, at the end, there are some curious attempts to amend the corruptions of the text. Altogether, this—the *Editio princeps* of our author—is a performance highly creditable to the editor, the printer, and the age in which it appeared.

The next edition was the Greek and Latin edition of Henisch, published at Augsburgh, in 1603. The editor professes to have formed his text from the collation of three MSS., “*Venetum, Bavaricum, Augustanum.*” This edition contains a good many different readings in the margin, but these, in general, are of little value; and, as regards accuracy of the text, the printing is execrable. The commentary at the end is made up of common-place matters, from which little or no information can be gathered. This edition, then, possesses very little value in any point of view.

The third edition is one of a very different stamp, namely, the magnificent edition of Wigan, printed at the Clarendon Press of Oxford, 1723, and dedicated to the celebrated Dr. Freind, of London. As announced in the title-page, the text is mainly formed from a collation of the Vatican and Harleyan MSS.; in fact, it is formed almost entirely on the latter, and this it is which constitutes its main defect, as monstrosities are often retained in the text which even the most cautious editor ought to have no scruple in expunging. In most other

respects, the performance is beyond all praise; for as to elegance and accuracy of typography, and all the other embellishments of a classical edition, it is unsurpassed. In particular, the notes and emendations, along with the copious dissertations on all matters connected with Aretæus, are most interesting and valuable.

The next edition is that which bears the name of the famous Herman Boerhaave, having been got up under his patronage by Dr. Groeneveld. It was printed at Leyden, 1735. As regards typography and style of execution, it is far inferior to the Oxford edition, which had come out a few years previous; but, withal, it is enriched with a large amount of valuable matters, collected from a variety of sources. In particular, it contains the very important commentaries of Peter Petit, the celebrated Parisian physician, which are about the most ingenious and judicious labours of the kind which have ever been expended on an ancient author. One can scarcely over-rate the benefits which the cause of Medical Literature owes to Petit, insomuch that it may be doubted if in this line he has any equal, unless, perhaps, Foës, the admirable editor of Hippocrates. The Leyden edition, also, possesses the annotations and conjectural emendations of Triller, along with the Greek index and other matters supplied to the Oxford edition by Maittaire, a high authority in classical literature at that time. The text of this edition is the same as that of the editio princeps, but at the bottom of every page is given a convenient collection of *lectiones variantes* and conjectural emendations.

The next edition is that of Kühn, published at Leipsic, 1828. The text is little else than a reprint of the preceding edition in an octavo shape; but both in paper and typography, it is of a very inferior stamp. In particular, the punctuation is so faulty, that no one can possibly read the works of our

author with any pleasure or advantage from this edition. The only recommendation it possesses is, that it contains, in a very convenient shape, most of the valuable matters originally published in the edition of Boerhaave.

We now come to the latest edition of our author, namely, that of Dr. Franciscus Zacharias Ermerins, published at Utrecht, 1847, in 4to. No competent judge can hesitate to say of this edition, that it is a most elaborate performance, executed with much care, and indicative of great critical acumen. The editor makes it appear that he had carefully collated nearly all the existing MSS., and all the previous editions of our author. From the careful study of all these—in many instances with much success, although, in not a few, with too bold a spirit of innovation—he gives a very excellent and, on the whole, an improved text of our author. How highly I estimate his labours will be seen by the many references made to them in my notes; and, where I think myself compelled to reject his proposed alterations, I shall readily be believed sincere when I say, that it is with much respect for the talent and attainments of my predecessor. Having spoken freely of the blemishes of defunct editors, I must be permitted slightly to touch upon the defects of my contemporary. Though his work in general bespeaks much elaboration, I was rather disappointed to find so many instances of very inferior Latinity, both in the Prolegomena and Notes; and even in the text, the lapses, as regards accentuation and typography, are more numerous than in the Oxford edition. I have also remarked, in several instances, that the Latin translation has not been altered, so as to suit the changes of the text introduced by the editor. But, as already hinted, my principal ground of objection to this otherwise valuable edition is the enormous amount of conjectural emendations, more especially the freedom with which he has—"suo periculo"—ejected hundreds of words from the text, on the un-

proved assumption, that they are interpolations which have crept into it from the Glossema.

There have been two English translations, both very incomplete, namely, the translation by Moffat, London, 1785, and that of Reynolds, London, 1837. As neither of the translators lays claim to any critical acquaintance with our author, it cannot be expected that I should admit having received any important assistance from my predecessors in this line.

Of my own preparations for undertaking the task of editing Aretæus it now becomes my duty to say something. I beg to state, then, that I had been familiarly acquainted with our author's work, through the study of most of the previous editions, long before I thought of offering to edit it; and that since I undertook this task, I have diligently examined the text in all the existing editions, and collated with some care all the MSS. to be found in Great Britain, namely, the three following:—

- I. CODEX HARLEYANUS, VICIOCCCXXVI; small in folio, of the end of the 16th century.—British Museum.
- II. COD. ASKEW; commencement of the 16th century.—Library of the Medical Society of London.
- III. COD. PHILIPP.; of the 15th century.—Library of Sir Thomas Phillips, of Middle-hill, Worcestershire.

To the examination of all these editions and MSS. I have added, in most instances, a comparison of collateral passages in all the other authorities on Ancient Medicine; and have further endeavoured to prepare myself for my editorial duties by a diligent revision of all the Greek writers who used the peculiar dialect of Aretæus, from Herodotus and Hippocrates down to Arrian and Lucian. I trust, also, it will be seen indirectly, that I have not been remiss in availing myself of the distinguished labours of contemporary philologists, especially of Dindorf and Daremberg, and the lexicographers of Oxford.

Having bestowed so much pains on my work, I shall certainly feel some disappointment if it is not such as to satisfy the reasonable expectations both of the classical scholar and of the learned physician. More especially, I shall be curious to ascertain how my attempted emendations of several corrupt passages, which had defied the ingenuity of preceding editors, will be received by the few scholars now existing in Europe, who are possessed of the requisite amount of professional and philological knowledge to sit in judgment on such literary attempts. Satisfied, indeed, as I have long been of the rare combination of critical acumen and practice required for restoring the decayed remains of Ancient Literature, it is not without considerable misgivings that I have ventured to assume myself to be possessed, even in a small degree, of a "curiosa felicitas," which has reflected so much honour on the names of Elmsley and of Porson.

There is one omission in this edition, for which I feel myself called upon to furnish an explanation. I have not thought it necessary to imitate the example of several preceding editors, in giving at the end a list of the *lectiones variantes*, having been principally deterred from doing so by the trouble and expense which would have been thereby incurred. The reader may form a pretty correct estimate what these would have amounted to, when I state that in the Leyden edition they occupy twenty-three closely printed pages in folio. To these, if I had added all the conjectural emendations and erasures of Ermerins, and all the alterations suggested by myself, I should have required more than sixty pages for this purpose. The members of the Sydenham Society will, therefore, see that they would thus have been subjected to a very great additional expenditure, and myself to a great sacrifice of time and of labour, without any corresponding amount of benefit to any reader of the volume. Indeed, I may venture to repeat the judgment which Wigan pronounced on these

different readings:—"Haud facile ex iis, ut opinor, quispiam eruet, quod faciliorem reddet Aretæi lectionem," etc. Moreover, there are very few scholars who take delight in the minutiae of philological criticism, who have not access to one or more of the preceding editions which contain the *lectiones variantes*.

Of the Translation, I need only say, that it is scrupulously close, and that I have taken every pains to make it correct.

ΑΡΕΤΑΙΟΥ ΚΑΠΠΑΔΟΚΟΥ

ΠΕΡΙ

ΑΙΤΙΩΝ ΚΑΙ ΣΗΜΕΙΩΝ ΟΞΕΩΝ ΠΑΘΩΝ,

BIBLION PRWTON.

ΠΙΝΑΞ ΤΩΝ ΚΕΦΑΛΑΙΩΝ.

							Κεφ.
Περὶ Φρενιτικῶν	*	*	*	*	*	*	α'.
Περὶ Ληθαργικῶν	*	*	*	*	*	*	β'.
Περὶ Μαρασμοῦ	*	*	*	*	*	*	γ'.
Περὶ Ἀποπληξίης	*	*	*	*	*	*	δ'.
Περὶ Ἐπιληψίης	*	*	*	.	.	.	ε'.
Περὶ Τετάνου	.	.	.	.	.	.	ς'.
Περὶ Συνάγχης	.	.	.	.	.	.	ζ'.
Περὶ τῶν κατὰ τὴν Κιονίδα παθῶν	.	.	.	.	.	.	η'.
Περὶ τῶν κατὰ Παρίσθμια ἐλκῶν	.	.	.	.	.	.	θ'.
Περὶ Πλευρίτιδος	.	.	.	.	.	.	ι'.

ΑΡΕΤΑΙΟΥ ΚΑΠΠΑΔΟΚΟΥ ΠΕΡΙ ΑΙΤΙΩΝ
ΚΑΙ ΣΗΜΕΙΩΝ ΟΞΕΩΝ ΠΑΘΩΝ,
ΒΙΒΛΙΟΝ Α'.

Κεφ. ε'. Περὶ Παροξυσμοῦ Ἐπιληπτικῶν.

* * ἀμβλύτητες, ἴλιγγοι, τενόντων βάρεα, φλεβῶν ἐν τῷ τραχήλῳ πληρώσεις καὶ διατάσεις, ναυτία τε πολλή μὲν ἐπὶ σιτίοις, οὐχ ἥκιστα δὲ καὶ ἐπ' ἀσιτίησι καὶ βληχρῇ¹ καὶ φλέγμα ἐμείται συχνόν· ἀποσιτίη καὶ ἀπεψίη ἐπὶ σμικροῖσι ἐδέεσμασι· φυσώδεες, ἐπηρμένονι ὑποχόνδρια. τάδε μὲν οὖν διηγεκέα.

¹ In all the former editions, instead of *τε πολλή*, we read *τὰ πολλὰ*; and, with the exception of that of Dr. Ermerins, all have *καὶ* before *βληχρῇ*. The Latin translation of this clause by Wigan, Kühn, and Ermerins, is this: "Nausea præcipuè quidem post cibum, sed quæ per abstinentiam quoque lentè continuat," which is evidently very loose and vague. That of Crassus is far more strict and accurate: "Nausea frequentius quidem e cibis, non minimè tamen et ab inedia pusilla quædam nausea sequitur." The English translation of the text as it formerly stood would run thus: "Nausea for the most part, indeed, after

food; but also, not unfrequently, slight nausea after abstinence." It appears to me, however, that the meaning is so much improved by the slight change I have ventured to make, that I flatter myself no argument is required to prove it to be the true reading. The contrast between *πολλή* in the one case, and *βληχρῇ* in the other, is most suitable to the sense. That the repetition of *καὶ* is legitimate in this clause of the sentence, will not be questioned by any one who is familiar with the style of Galen. See, for example, *De Locis Affectis*, v. i., *prope initium*; t. iii. p. 296, ed. Basil.

Ἦν δὲ πλησίον ἥδη² ἢ τοῦ παροξυσμοῦ, κύκλῳ μαρμαρυγαὶ πρὸ τῆς ὀψιος πορφυρέων ἢ μελάνων, ἢ πάντων ὁμοῦ συμμεμιγμένων, ὡς δοκέειν τὴν ἐν οὐρανῷ τετανύσθαι ἱριν. ἦχοι ὧτων, βαρυδομῆ· ὀργίλοι, πικρόχολοι παραλόγως· κατέπεσον γοῦν τινες ὑπὸ προφάσιος, ἐξ ἀθυμίας· μετεξέτεροι δὲ ρεύματι ποταμοῦ ἀτενὲς ἐνιδόντες, ἢ τροχῷ δινευμένῳ, ἢ βέμβικι ἐλισσομένῃ· ἄλλοτε δὲ ὁσφρησις βαρεῶν ὁσμῶν κατέβαλε, ὥσπερ γαγάτου λίθου. τοῖσδε μὲν οὖν ἐν τῇ κεφαλῇ τὸ κακὸν ἐστηρίχθη τέ, καὶ ἐντεῦθεν πημανθὲν ἄρχεται· μετεξέτεροισι δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν πορρωτέρῳ τῆς κεφαλῆς νεύρων, ὁκόσα ξυμπαθέα τῇ ἀρχῇ γίγνεται. δάκτυλοι γοῦν μεγάλοι χειρῶν ἢ ποδῶν ξυνέλκονται, καὶ πόνος καὶ νάρκη καὶ τρόμος ἔπεται, καὶ ἐς κεφαλὴν τουτέων ἢ ὁρμὴ ἦκεν. ἦν ἔρπον τὸ κακὸν εἰς τὴν κεφαλὴν ἵκηται, πάταγος τουτέοισι γίγνεται ὡς ἀπὸ πληγῆς ἢ ξύλου, ἢ λίθου. καὶ ἐξαναστάντες ἐκδιηγεῦνται, ὡς ὑπὸ τευ ἐξ ἐπιβουλῆς παταχθέντες. ἦδε μέντοι ἀπάτη γίγνεται ὁκόσοισι τόδε πρῶτον τὸ κακὸν ξυνέπεσε· οἷς δὲ ξύνηθες τὸ πάθος, ἦν ἐπὶ μὲν ἡ νοῦσος, ἐς δάκτυλον δὲ ἥδη ἀφίκηται, ἢ ἀπὸ τευ ἄρξεται, ξυνήθεας

² The common reading in the MSS. is εἶδος, which is evidently inadmissible. Petit, in his Commentary, suggests that the true reading is δέος ᾗ. Wigan also prefers πλησίον εἴη δέος. Ermerins accordingly reads πλησίον ἔη δέος. None of these editors, however, refers to any authority for this expression, which appears to me quaint and unnatural—"but if the dread of a paroxysm be at hand." I prefer ἥδη on the authority of many parallel passages, as for example—πλησίον δὲ ἥδη τοῦ φρενίζειν ὄντες, Galen, *de loc. affect.* iii.; ἐνστάτος δὲ ἥδη τοῦ συμπτώματος, P. *Æg.* iii. 5, in the chapter on epilepsy. Ermerins very

properly restores it, in another passage of our author, where ἥδε had been substituted for it (*Sympt. diut. morb.* i. 9). Indeed ἥδη, in such cases, occurs frequently in the works of our author.

Moreover, in the margin of the celebrated Reiske's copy of Henisch's edition, there is found this emendation—ἥδη δέος. See G. Dindorf's Appendix to Kühn's edition. The Latin translation of Crassus would agree very well with the reading I propose; while it is unsuitable to the text when δέος is admitted: "Quum vero accessio appropinquat."

ἀρωγούς καλέουσι τοὺς παρεόντας, προγνώσι τοῦ μέλλοντο ὑπ' ἐμπειρίας· διασφίγγειν τε καὶ ἀνακλάειν καὶ συντείνειν δέονται τὰ κατάρχοντα μέρεα· καὶ αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐωυτέοισιν ἔλκουσι τὰ μέρεα, ὅκωσπερ τὴν νοῦσον ἐξαιρούμενοι· καὶ σφέων ἢ τοιῇδε ἐπικουρίῃ κοτὲ καὶ ἐς ἡμέρην τὴν σημασίην διώσατο.³ πολλοῖσι δὲ φόβος ἐστὶ ὡς ἐπιόντος θηρίου, ἢ σκιῆς φαντασίῃ, καὶ οὕτω κατέπεσον.

Ἐν δὲ τῇ σημασίῃ ἀναισθήτως μὲν κέεται ὠνθρωπος, χεῖρες δὲ οἱ σπασμῷ ξυνέρχονται, σκέλεα οὐ διαπεπλιγμένα μούνον, ἀλλὰ τῇδε κἀκεῖσε βαλλόμενα αὐτοῖς ἀπὸ τῶν τενόντων. ἐσφαγμένοισι ταύροισι ἦδε ἰκέλη ἢ ξυμφορὴ· αὐχὴν ἀγκύλος, κεφαλὴ ποικίλως διάστροφος· ἄλλοτε μὲν γὰρ ἐς τὸ πρηγὲς τοξοῦται, εὖτε ἐς τὸ στέρνον ἢ γένυς ἐρείδει, ἄλλοτε δὲ ἐς τὸ μετάφρενον ἀνακλᾶται, ὅκως τοῖς ἀπὸ τῆς κόμης ἐλκομένοισι βίῃ, εὖτε ἔνθα ἢ ἔνθα ἐπὶ τοὺς ὤμους ἰζάνει. χάσκουσι μέγα, στόμα ξηρὸν, γλῶσσα προμήκης, ὡς καὶ κίνδυνον τρώματος μεγάλου γίνεσθαι, ἢ ἀποτομῆς, εἴ κοτε σπασμῷ ξυνερείσουσιν οἱ ὀδόντες. ὀφθαλμοὶ ἐνδεδινημένοι, βλέφαρα τὰ πολλὰ διέχοντα ξὺν παλμῷ· ἦν δὲ ἐπιμύσαι κοτὲ ἐθέλοιεν, οὐ ξυμβάλλουσι τὰ βλέφαρα, ὡς καὶ τὰ λευκὰ ὀρῆσθαι ἐξ ὑποφάσιος. ὀφρύες ἄλλοτε μὲν ἐς τὸ μεσόφρυον ἀνειμέναι,⁴ ὅκως τοῖς χαλεπαίνουσι, ἄλλοτε δὲ ἐς τοὺς κροτάφους ἀπηγμέναι, πολλόν τι μᾶλλον, ὡς τὸ δέρμα περὶ τὸ μέτωπον σφόδρα περιτετάσθαι καὶ τὰς τοῦ μεσοφρύου ρυτίδας ἐξαλλήλῃφθαι· μῆλα ἐρυθρὰ, παλλόμενα·

³ The common reading in the MSS. is καὶ ἐς τὴν ἡμετέραν σημασίην διώσατο. In the margin of the edition of Henisch we find ἡμέρην, which is adopted by Wigan. Ermerins transposes τὴν from before ἡμέρην, as above.

⁴ Dr. Ermerins, on pure conjec-

ture, substitutes ξυνηγμέναι, as I think unnecessarily. 'Ανειμέναι may be interpreted literally, "inclining," i. e. "drawn upwards." See Foes Œc. Hippocrat., under ἀνιοῦται. Would not ἀνιέναι be a suitable reading? I have translated the passage accordingly.

χείλεα, κοτὲ μὲν ἄμφω ἐς ὄξυ μεμυκότα, ἄλλοτε δὲ ἐς τὰ πλάγια ἀπηγμένα, εὔτε τοῖσι ὁδοῦσι περιτείνεται, τοῖσι μειδιῶσι ὁμοίως.

Ἐν αὖξῃ δὲ τοῦ κακοῦ καὶ πελιδνότης τοῦ προσώπου προσγίγνεται, ἀγγείων τῶν ἐν τῷ αὐχένι διάτασις, ὡς ἐν πνιγὶ ἀφωνίῃ, ἀναισθησίῃ, καὶ εἰ μέγα ἐμβοῆς· μυγμὸς δὲ καὶ στεναγμὸς ἢ φωνή, καὶ ἡ ἀναπνοὴ πνίξ, ὡς ἀπαγχομένῳ⁵ σφυγμοὶ σφοδροὶ καὶ ταχέες, καὶ σμικροὶ ἐν τῇσι ἀρχῇσι· μεγάλοι δὲ καὶ βραδέες καὶ νωθροὶ ἐπὶ τῷ τέλει, ἄτακτοι δὲ ἐς τὸ ξύνολον· αἰδοίων ξύντασις. τάδε μὲν οὖν ἐς τέλος τῆς σημασίης πάσχουσι.

*Ἦν δὲ ἐς ἄφεσιν ἀφικνέωνται τοῦ κακοῦ, οὐρα αὐτόματα, κοιλίης περίπλυνσις· μετεξετέροισι δὲ καὶ γονῆς ἀπόκρισις τῇ θλίψι καὶ πιέσι τῶν ἀγγείων, ἢ γαργαλισμῷ τοῦ πόνου, καὶ ὑγρασίης προκλήσι. γίνονται γὰρ ἐν νεύροισι πόνου καὶ τοῖσδε. στόμα δίνυρον, φλέγμα πολλὸν, παχὺ καὶ ψυχρὸν, καὶ εἰ ἔλκοις αὐτὸ, ἐπὶ μᾶλλον ἂν πλήθος αὐτέου μῆρύσαιο. ἦν δὲ χρόνῳ μακρῷ καὶ πόνῳ πολλῷ βρασθῇ μὲν τὰ ἔνδον τοῦ θώρηκος, πνεῦμα δὲ ἐγκατειρχθὲν τὰ πάντα σείσῃ, σπασμὸς δὲ καὶ τάραχος τῶν αὐτέων ἔη, κλύδων δὲ ὑγρῶν ἀναπλέῃ ἐς τὰς διαπνοὰς, στόμα καὶ ῥίνα, σὺν ὑγρῷ δὲ τὸ πνεῦμα, ἄνεσις δὴ τῆς πρόσθεν πνίξις ἀπάντων ἔοικε. ἀφρὸν δὲ ἀποπτύουσι ὥσπερ ἐπὶ τοῖσι μεγάλοισι πνεύμασι ἢ θάλασσα τὴν ἄχνην⁶ εὔτε καὶ ἐξανίστανται δῆθεν ὡς τελευτήσαντος τοῦ κακοῦ· ἐπὶ δὲ τῇ ἀποπαύσει νωθροὶ τὰ μέλεα τὰ πρῶτα, καρηβαρικοὶ, διαλελυμένοι, πάρετοι, ὠχροὶ, δύσθυμοι, κατηφέες, καμάτῳ καὶ αἰσχύνῃ τοῦ δεινοῦ.

⁵ The common reading before Ermerins was καὶ ἡ πνίξ. I have cheerfully adopted, also, his emendation of *νυγμὸς* into *μυγμὸς*, as suggested by Petit; and only won-

der that neither of them refers to the Eumenides of Æschylus (l. 116) as an authority for this meaning of the term.

⁶ Homer, *Iliad*. iv. 421, *et seq.*

Κεφ. 5'. Περὶ Τετάνου.

Σπασμοὶ οἱ τέτανοι, κάρτα μὲν ἐπίπονοι, ὀξύτατοι δὲ κτεῖναι, ἀτὰρ οὐδὲ ῥηίδιοι λυθῆναι. μυῶν τῶν ἐν γνάθοισι καὶ τενόντων τάδε πάθεα· ξυνδιδοὶ δὲ τὸ κακὸν εἰς τὸ πᾶν· ἅπαντα γὰρ ξυμπαθέα τῇσι ἀρχῇσι γίγνεται· ἰδέαι δὲ τῆς ξυνολκῆς ἕασι τρεῖς· ἐς εὐθὺν, ἐς τὸ κατόπιν, ἐς τοῦμπροσθεν. ἐς εὐθὺν μὲν ὁ τέτανος, εὖτε ἀστραβῆς ὄνθρωπος καὶ ἀκαμπῆς ἐντεταται· αἱ δὲ ἐς τοῦπίσω, ἢ ἐς τοῦμπροσθεν ξυνολκαὶ ξὺν τῇ τάσι καὶ τῷ χωρίῳ ἴσχουσι τὴν ἐπὶ κλησιν. τὴν μὲν γὰρ κατόπιν τοῦ νοσέοντος ἀνάκλινιν ὀπισθότονον καλέομεν, τῶν τῇδε πεπονθότων νεύρων. ἐμπροσθότονον δὲ, ἣν ἐς τοῦμπροσθεν καμπύλληται ὄνθρωπος ἐπὶ τοῖσι πρόσθεν νεύροισιν· τόνος γὰρ νεύρων καὶ ἐντάσιος οὖνομα.

Προφάσιες δὲ τῶνδε μυρίαι. καὶ γὰρ ἐπὶ τρώματι φιλέουσι γίγνεσθαι ὑμένος, ἢ μυῶν, ἢ νεύρων νυγέντων, εὖτε τὰ πολλὰ θνήσκουσι, ἐπὶ τρώματι γὰρ σπασμὸς θανάσιμον¹ σπᾶται δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ ἀμβλώματι ἢ γυνῇ, ἀτὰρ καὶ ἥδε οὐ μάλα περιγίγνεται. καὶ τευ πατάξαντος μεγάλως τὸν αὐχένα μετεξέτεροι σπῶνται. καὶ ψύξις δὲ κάρτα ἰσχυρὴ γίγνεται αἰτία. διὰ τόδε χεῖμα μὲν μάλιστα πάντων τίκτει τάδε τὰ πάθεα, δεύτερον δὲ ἦρ σὺν τῷ μετοπώρῳ, θέρος δὲ ἥκιστα, εἰ μὴ κατάρξη τρῶμα ἢ νούσων ἀλλοδαπῶν ἐπιδημίῃ· γυναῖκες δὲ ἀνδρῶν σπῶνται μὲν μᾶλλον, ὅτι ψυχραί· ἀτὰρ αἶδε περιγίγνονται μᾶλλον, ὅτι ὑγραί. ἡλικίαι δὲ, παῖδες μὲν συνεχές, ἀλλ' οὐ μᾶλλον θνήσκουσι, ὅτι ξύνηθες καὶ οἰκεῖον πάθος· νέοι δὲ τουτέων ἥσσον πάσχουσι, μᾶλλον δὲ θνήσκουσι, ἀκμάζοντες ἥκιστα· γέροντες δὲ πάντων μᾶλλον καὶ πάσχουσι καὶ θνήσκουσι. αἰτία γὰρ ψύξις καὶ ξηρότης

¹ Hippocrat. Aph. v. 2.

γήραος, καὶ θανάτου ἥδε φύσις.² ἦν δὲ ἡ ψύξις ἔη σὺν ὑγρῷ, ἀσινέστεροί τε καὶ ἀσφαλέστεροι εἰς κίνδυνον οἱ σπασμοί.

Ξύνεστι μὲν αὐτέοισι, ἀθρόον μὲν εἰρήσθαι, ἅπασι πόνος καὶ ἔντασις τενόντων καὶ ῥάχεος, καὶ μυῶν τῶν ἐν γνάθοισι καὶ θώρηκι, ἐρείδουσι γὰρ τὴν κάτω γένυν πρὸς τὴν ἄνω, ὡς μηδὲ μοχλοῖσιν ἢ σφηνὶ διὰ ῥηϊδίως στῆσαι δύνασθαι. ἦν δὲ καὶ βίη διαγαγὼν τοὺς ὀδόντας ἐνστάξῃ τις ὑγρὸν, οὐ καταπίνουσι, ἀλλ' ἐκχέουσι, ἢ ἐν τῷ στόματι ἴσχουσι, ἢ ἐς τὰς ῥίνας ἀνακόπτεται. ὃ τε γὰρ ἰσθμὸς συνερείδεται καὶ τὰ παρίσθμια σκληρὰ καὶ ἐντεταμένα ἔόντα οὐ ξυμπίπτει εἰς τὴν ἐνθλιψιν τοῦ καταπινομένου. πρόσωπα ἐρυθρὰ, πεποικιλμένα, ὀφθαλμοὶ μικροῦ δεῖν ἀτενέες, μόλις περιδινόμενοι, πνίξ ἰσχυρὴ, ἀναπνοὴ κακὴ, χειρῶν καὶ σκελέων τάσις, μύες παλλόμενοι, πρόσωπα ποικίλως διάστροφα, μῆλα καὶ χεῖλεα τρομώδεα, γένυς παλλομένη, ὀδόντων ἄραβος· ἐπ' ἄλλῳ δ' ἂν τινι καὶ τὰ ὦτα, ἐγὼ δὲ ἐθηεύμην καὶ ἐθωύμαζον. οὐρα ἐπισχόμενα μέχρι δυσουρίας καρτερῆς, ἢ αὐτομάτως ἐκχεόμενα θλιβομένης τῆς κύστεος. τάδε μὲν οὖν ξὺν πάσῃ ἰδέῃ σπασμῶν.

Ἴδια δὲ ἐκάστης, τετάνου μὲν ἢ ἐς εὐθὺ ἀπότασις ὅλου ἀστραβῆς πάντῃ καὶ ἀκλινῆς, εὐθέα δὲ καὶ σκέλεα καὶ χεῖρες.

Ὅπισθότονος δὲ κατόπιν ἀγκύλλει τὸν ἄνθρωπον, ὡς τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀνακεκλασμένην μεσσηγὺ τῶν ὠμοπλατέων κέεσθαι, βρόγχος ἐξέχει, γένυς τὰ πολλὰ διίσταται, σπάνιον δὲ εὖτε ξυνερείδει τῇ ἄνω, ῥωχμὸς ἢ ἀναπνοὴ, προπετέες κοιλίην καὶ θώρηκα. οὖρον τουτέοισι μᾶλλον ἀκρατές. ἐπιγάστριον ἐπιτεταμένον καὶ, εἰ ἐπικρούοις, ἐνηχοῦν· χεῖρες ἐν ἐκτάσι

² The common reading is *θανάτου ἡ φύσις*, to which Ermerins adds *ἥδε*, which I have substituted for *ἡ*,

so as to produce a suitable reading with little violence to the text.

κατόπιν κεκλασμένοι, σκέλεα ξυγκεκαμμένα· ἐναντίως γὰρ ἰγνύη κατόπιν³ κάμπτεται.

³ Ἦν δὲ ἐς τὸ ἔμπροσθεν ἔλκωνται, κυρτοὶ μὲν τὰ νῶτα, ἐπ' ἴσον τοῖσι μεταφρένοισι τῶν ἰσχύων ἐξωθευμένων· ῥάχῃς ὅλη ἐς εὐθύ⁴ κορυφὴ πρηγῆς, κεφαλὴ ἐς θώρηκα συννευκυῖα, γένυς ἐπὶ τοῖσι στέρνοισι πεπηγυῖα, χεῖρες συνηρεισμένοι, σκέλεα ἐκτεταμένα. πόνοι καρτεροὶ, φωνὴ ἀπάντων κλαυθμώδης· στενάζουσι δὲ μύζοντες βύθιον. ἦν μὲν οὖν τοῦ θώρηκος καὶ τῆς ἀναπνοῆς λάβηται τὸ κακόν, ῥῆϊδίως τοῦ ζῆν ἀπήγαγε· ἀγαθὸν μὲν τῷ νοσέοντι ἐς πόνων καὶ διαστροφῆς καὶ αἰσχύνης ἀπαλλαγὴν, ἄλγυπότερον δὲ καὶ τοῖσι παρεούσι, κῆν υἱὸς, ἢ πατὴρ ἔη. ἦν δὲ ἐς τὸ ζῆν ἔτι διαρκέη, τῆς ἀναπνοῆς, εἰ καὶ κακῆς, συντελουμένης δ' οὖν, ἐς τὸ πρόσθεν οὐ τοξοῦνται μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ σφαιροῦνται, ὥς τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐπὶ τοῖσι γούνασι ἔχειν, καὶ τὰ σκέλεα καὶ τὰ νῶτα ἐς τὸ πρόσθεν κεκλίσθαι, ὥς δοκέειν ἐς ἰγνύην κατὰ γόνυ τὸ ἄρθρον ἐξῶσθαι.

Ἐξάνθρωπος ἡ συμφορὴ, καὶ ἀτερπῆς μὲν ἡ ὄψις, ὀδυνηρὴ δὲ καὶ τῷ ὀρέοντι θέη· ἀνήκεστον δὲ τὸ δεινόν· ἀγνωσία δὲ ὑπὸ διαστροφῆς καὶ τοῖς φιλτάτοις ἀνθρώποις· εὐχὴ δὲ τοῖσι παρεούσι ἢ πρόσθεν οὐχ ὁσίη, νῦν ἀγαθὴ γίγνεται, ἀπελθέμεναι τοῦ βίου τὸν κάμνοντα, ἐς ἀπαλλαγὴν ξὺν τῷ ζῆν καὶ τῶν πόνων καὶ τῶν ἀτερπέων κακῶν. ἀτὰρ οὐδὲ ἡτρὸς παρεὼν καὶ ὀρέων, οὔτε ἐς ζωὴν, οὔτε ἐς ἀπονίην, ἀτὰρ οὔτε ἐς μορφὴν ἔτι ἐπαρκέει. εἰ γὰρ καὶ ἐπευθύναι ἐθέλοι τὰ μέλη, ζῶντα ἂν διατμήξαι καὶ κατὰξαι τὸν ἄνθρωπον. τοῖσι

³ The common reading, *κακόν τι*, is obviously at fault. The present reading is adopted by Ermerins, only using *ἰγνύη* in place of *ἰγνύη*. Still there is something unsatisfactory in the text. *Ἰγνὺς* and *ἰγνύη* are applied, in strictness, to the back part of the thigh at its lower extremity.

⁴ Ermerins adopts this reading, partly on the suggestions of Petit, and partly from the margin of Henisch. It is also the reading of the Askew MS. The common reading is *ἔλκεε*. Neither the one nor the other is quite satisfactory.

οὖν κεκρατημένοισι οὐκέτι ἐγχειρέων ξυνάχθεται μούνον. ἦδε ἐστὶ τοῦ ἡτρου μεγάλη ξυμφορή.

Κεφ. ζ'. Περὶ Συνάγχης.

Ἡ συνάγχη κάτοξυ μέντοι πάθος· ἀναπνοῆς γὰρ ἡ πίεσις. δύο δὲ τὰ εἶδεα· ἡ γὰρ τῶν ὀργάνων τῶν τῆς ἀναπνοῆς ἐστὶ φλεγμονή, ἡ μούνου τοῦ πνεύματος πάθος, ἐφ' οὗτούτου την αἰτίην ἰσχυοντος.

Ὀργάνων δὲ, παρισθμίων, ἐπιγλωσσίδος, φαρυγγέθρου, κίονος, ἄκρης ἀρτηρίας· ἣν δὲ ἐπινέμηται ἡ φλεγμονή, καὶ γλώττης καὶ γνάθων τῶν εἴσω· εὖτε προβάλλουσι τῶν ὀδόντων τὴν γλώτταν ὑπερβολῇ μεγέθεος. πίμπλησι γὰρ τὴν χώραν τοῦ στόματος, καὶ τὸ περιττὸν αὐτέης ὑπὲρ τοὺς ὀδόντας ἐκχεῖται. κυνάγχη τόδε καλεῖται, ἥτοι τῷ ξυνεχέει πάθει τῶνδε τῶν ζώων, ἡ τῷ ξυνήθει τῆς προβολῆς τῆς γλώσσης, καὶ ἐν ὑγείῃ.

Τῷ ἐτέρῳ δὲ εἶδει τὰ ἐναντία ξύνεστι ξύμπτωσις τῶν ὀργάνων, καὶ ἰσχύότης ἐπὶ μᾶλλον τῆς ἐκάστου φύσιος· καὶ πνίξ καρτερή, ὥς δοκέειν σφίσι αὐτέοις ἐς θώρηκα ἐς τὸ ἀφανὲς ἐγκεκρύφθαι τὴν φλεγμονὴν ἀμφὶ καρδίην καὶ πνεύμονα· συνάγχην τήνδε καλέομεν, οἷον συνεύουσιν ἔνδον καὶ ἄγχουσιν. ἐμοὶ δὲ δοκέει αὐτέου τοῦ πνεύματος μούνου τὸ κακὸν ἔμμεναι, τροπὴν πονηρὴν ἐς τὸ θερμότατον καὶ ξηρότατον τρεπομένου, ἀνευθεν τοῦ σώματός τινος φλεγμονῆς. ἐστὶ δὲ οὐ μέγα τὸ θωῦμα. καὶ γὰρ ἐν Χαρωνίοισιν αἱ πνίξιες οὐ σωμάτων πάθει ὀξυτάτῳ γίνονται, ἀλλὰ καὶ μιᾷ εἰσπνοῇ θνήσκουσι ὄνθρωποι, πρὶν τὸ σῶμα κακὸν τι παθεῖν. ἀτὰρ καὶ ἀπὸ γλώσσης κυνὸς εἰσπνεύσαντος μούνον ἐς τὴν ἀναπνοὴν, οὔτι μὴν ἐνδακόντος, λυσσᾷ ὁ ἄνθρωπος. τοιγύδε οὖν τῆς ἀναπνοῆς τὴν τροπὴν οὐκ ἀδύνατον γίνεσθαι ἔνδοθεν· ἐπεὶ καὶ ἄλλα μυρία τῶν ἐν ἀνθρώπῳ

τὴν αὐτὴν ἰδέην τοῖς ἔξωθεν αἰτίοις ἴσχει. χυλοὶ φθείροντες ἔσωθεν καὶ ἔξωθεν· ἀτὰρ καὶ νοῦσοι φαρμάκοισι δηλητηρίοισι ἵκελαι, καὶ ἀπὸ φαρμάκων ἐμέουσι ὀκοῖα πυρετῶν εἶνεκα. ὅθεν οὐδ' ἀπεικὸς ἐν τῷ λοιμῷ τῷ ἐν Ἀθήνησι μετεξετέρους δοκέειν εἰς τὰ φρέατα ἐν τῷ Πειραιεῖ ὑπὸ Πελοποννησίων ἐμβεβλήσθαι φάρμακα. οὐ γὰρ ξυνίεσαν ὠνθρωποι τὸ ξυνὸν τοῦ κακοῦ τοῦ λοιμώδεος πρὸς τὰ δηλητήρια.

Ξύνεστι δὲ τοῖσι μὲν κυναγχικοῖσι φλεγμονὴ παρισθμίων, φαρυγγέθρου, παντὸς τοῦ στόματος. γλώσσα προπετῆς ὑπὲρ τοὺς ὀδόντας καὶ τὰ χεῖλεα· σιελοχόοι, φλέγμα παχύτατον, ἀπορρέον καὶ ψυχρόν· ἐρυθροὶ τὰ πρόσωπα, καὶ ἐπηρμένοι, ὀφθαλμοὶ ἐξίσχοντες, ἀναπετέες, ἐξέρυθροι· τὸ ποτὸν ἐς τὰς ῥίνας ἀνακόπτεται· πόνοι καρτεροί, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς πνιγὸς συνδιωκόμενοι ἀμαυροῦνται. θώρηξ καὶ καρδίη φλέγεται· ποθὴ ψυχροῦ ἡέρος· εἰσπνέουσι δὲ μικρὸν πάνυ, ἔς τε καὶ ἀπεπνίχθησαν, ἐμφραγείσης τῆς ἐς τὸν θώρηκα διόδου. ἐνίοισι δὲ ἐς πνεύμονα ἡ ἔξύνδοσις ῥηϊδίως· οἱ δὲ μεταστάσι θνήσκουσι· πυρετοὶ νωθροὶ, μαλακοὶ, οὐδὲν ὠφελέοντες· εἰ δὲ τῷ ἐς ἀγαθὸν τρέποιτο, ἀποστάσιες γίνονται ἔνθα καὶ ἔνθα παρ' οὓς ἔξω, ἢ ἔνδον ἐς τὰ παρίσθμια· κῆν μὲν ξὺν νάρκη, μὴ κάρτα βραδέως, περιγίγνονται μὲν, ξὺν πόνῳ δὲ καὶ κινδύνῳ· ἦν δὲ τρεπομένων ἐς ἀπόστασιν ὄγκος μέζων ὑπογίγνηται, ἐς κορυφὴν τῆς ἀποστάσιος ἀνισταμένης, ἀθρόον πνίγεται. τάδε μὲν τὰ κυνάγχης εἶδεα.

Ξυνάγχης δὲ, σύμπτωσις, ἰσχνότης, ὠχρότης σύνεστι· ὀφθαλμοὶ κοῖλοι, εἴσω δεδυκότες· φάρυγξ καὶ γαργαρέων ἀνεσπασμένοι, παρίσθμια ἐπὶ μᾶλλον προσίζοντα, ἀφωνίη· πνίξ ἡ τοῦδε τοῦ εἶδους τῆς πρόσθεν πολλόν τι κραταιοτέρη, ἐν θώρηκι ἑόντος τοῦ κακοῦ, ἔνθα ἡ ἀρχὴ τῆς ἀναπνοῆς· οἱ δὲ ὀξύτατοι θνήσκουσι αὐτῆμαρ, ἔσθ' ὅπη καὶ πρὶν καλέ-

σασθαι τὸν ἱητρὸν, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἐσκαλεσάμενοι οὐδὲν ὄναντο. ἀπέθανον γὰρ πρὶν ἢ τὸν ἱητρὸν ἐπὶ τέχνῃ χρῆσασθαι. ὁκόσος δὲ ἐς ἀγαθὸν τρέπεται, ἐπιφλεγμαίνει πάντα, ἐς ἅπερ ἐς τὸ ἔξω ἢ φλεγμονὴ ἐξωκείλει, ὡς κυνάγχην ἀπὸ συνάγχης γίγνεσθαι¹ ἀγαθὸν δὲ καὶ ἐν θώρηκι οἴδημα καρτερόν, ἢ ἐρυσίπελας ἐμφανέως. καὶ ἱητρὸς δὲ ἀγαθὸς ἢ σικύη εἰς τὸν θώρηκα τὸ κακὸν ἀνήγαγε, ἢ σίνηπι ἐς τὰ στέρνα καὶ ἐς τὰ παρὰ γνάθους μέρεα ἐπιθείς, εἴλκυσε ἔξω καὶ διέπνευσεν· μετεξετέροισι δὲ ἐς μὲν βραχὺ τὸ κακὸν ὑπὸ τουτέων ἀπελάθη ἔξω, ἀπεταθὲν² δὲ ἀθρόως ἐπαλινδρόμησε καὶ ἔπνιξε.³

Προφάσιες δὲ μυρίαί, ψύξιες μᾶλλον, ἦσσον ἐκκαύσιες, πληγαί, ὁστέων ἰχθύων διαπάρσιες ἐς τὰ παρίσθημα, ψυχροποσίαι, μέθαι, πλησμοναί, καὶ τὰ ἀπὸ τῆς ἀναπνοῆς κακά.

Κεφ. η'. Περὶ τῶν κατὰ τὴν Κιονίδα παθῶν.

Τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς ὑπερώης ἐκκρεμὲν σῶμα στερρόν, μεσηγὺ τῶν παρισθμίων, κίων καὶ γαργαρεὼν καλέεται. σταφυλὴ γὰρ πάθεός ἐστιν οὖνομα. νεῦρον δὲ ἐστὶ ἡ κιονὶς τὴν φύσιν, ἀλλ' ὑγρόν· ἐν γὰρ ὑγρῷ κέεται χωρίῳ. ὁδε οὖν ὁ γαργαρεὼν πλεῦνα πάσχει πάθεα. καὶ γὰρ ἐπὶ φλεγμονῇ παχύνεται, ἴσος ἀπὸ τῆς βάσιος ἄχρι τοῦ πέρατος ἄκρου, ἐπιμήκης γιγνόμενος, καὶ ἐρύθημα ἴσχει. κίων δὲ τοῦδε τοῦ πάθεος

¹ I have followed Wigan and Ermerins in interchanging the places of συνάγχη and κυνάγχη as they stood in all the MSS. I have also, like them, substituted ὁκόσοις for ὁκόσον; and have added ἐς before ἅπερ, on the authority of Ermerins. But all this patchwork still leaves the sentence in a very unsatisfactory condition.

² Ermerins has substituted the two words above for ἀπετάθη and ἀπο-

λυθὲν, which have no proper signification in this place. It must be admitted, that although some improvement, the substituted terms are not quite suitable; as it can scarcely be said, that an internal disease is "driven outwards" by an external application.

³ The common reading is ἐπάνηξε. The other word occurs in the *Codex Philipp.*, and is no doubt the true reading.

ἢ ἐπὶ κλησις. εἰ κατὰ πέρας μόνον στρόγγυλλεται, καὶ μεγέθει πελιδνὸς γίγνεται, καὶ ὑπομελανίζει, σταφυλὴ ἐπώ-
 νυμον τόδε τὸ πάθος. πάντα γὰρ ἴκελα αὐτέῃ, καὶ σχῆμα,
 καὶ χροίῃ, καὶ μέγεθος. τρίτον πάθος ἐστὶ ὑμένων, ἔνθα καὶ
 ἔνθα, οἷόν τι λέπεια πλατέα, ἢ νυκτερίδων πτέρυγες ἐκφαί-
 νονται ἱμάντιον τόδε καλέεται. ἱμάσι γὰρ ἴκελαι αἱ τῶν
 ὑμένων εἰς πλάτος ἐξαπλώσιες. εἰ δὲ ἐς λεπτόν καὶ εὐμήκη
 ὑμένα τελευτᾷ κιονίς, οἷόν τι οὐρίαχον κατὰ πέρας ἴσχουσα,
 κράσπεδον τὴν ἐπώνυμὴν ἴσχει. γίγνεται δὲ τόδε καὶ αὐτο-
 μάτως μὲν ἐκ ῥεύματος, ὅκωσπερ καὶ ἕτερα· ἀτὰρ καὶ ἀπὸ
 τομῆς ἐπικαρσίης, ἐγκαταλιπόντος τοῦ ἡτρουῦ ὑμένα κατὰ
 μίαν πλευρήν. ἦν δὲ δικρόα ὑμέσι δισσοῖσι ἐκκρεμέσι ἔνθα
 καὶ ἔνθα γίγνηται, οὖνομα μὲν οὐκ ἴσχει τόδε πάθος ἐκδηλον,
 ἅπαντι δὲ ῥῆϊδιον θεησαμένῳ γιγνώσκειν.

Πνίξ δὲ ἐπ' αὐτέοισι πᾶσι, καὶ ἥκιστα ῥῆϊδίως καταπί-
 νουσι. βῆξ ἐπὶ πᾶσι μὲν, μάλιστα δὲ ἐπὶ τοῖσι ἱμαντίοις,
 καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖς κρασπέδοις. γαργαλισμὸς γὰρ τῆς ἀρτηρίας
 ἀπὸ τῶν ὑμένων γίγνεται· ἔσθ' ὅπη δὲ καὶ ἐνστάζει τι τοῦ
 ὑγροῦ λάθρῃ ἐς τὴν ἀρτηρίην, ὅθεν ἀναβήσσουσι· ἐπὶ δὲ τῇ
 σταφυλῇ καὶ τῷ κίονι δύσπνοια ἐπὶ μᾶλλον, καὶ κάρτα
 πονηρὴ κατὰποσις. καὶ γὰρ ἐς τὰς ῥίνας ἐπὶ τῶνδε τὸ
 ὑγρὸν ἀναθλίβεται, συμπαθίῃ τῶν παρισθμίων. γηραιοῖσι ὁ
 κίων συνήθης, σταφυλὴ δὲ νέοις καὶ ἀκμάζουσιν· πολὺαιμοι
 γὰρ καὶ ἐπιφλεγμαίνει μᾶλλον. ἡβάσκουσι δὲ καὶ παισὶ τὰ
 ὑμενώδεα. τάμνειν δὲ πάντα ἀσινέα· ἐπὶ δὲ τῇ σταφυλῇ
 ἔτι ἐρυθρίωσι, αἱμορραγίῃ καὶ πόνοι καὶ φλεγμονῆς ἐπί-
 δοσις.¹

¹ Hippocrates, Aphor. iii. 6. We changing ἐρυθριῶσι into ἐρυθρι-
 are indebted to Ermerins for ὡσις.

Κεφ. θ'. Περὶ τῶν κατὰ τὰ παρίσθμια ἐλκῶν.

Ἐλκεα ἐν τοῖσι παρισθμίοισι γίγνεται, τὰ μὲν ξυνήθεα, εὐήθεα καὶ ἀσινέα, τὰ δὲ ξενὰ, λοιμώδεα καὶ κτείνοντα. εὐήθεα μὲν ὁκοῖα καθαρὰ ἐστι καὶ σμικρὰ καὶ ἀβαθῆ, οὐδὲ ἐπιφλεγμαίνει, καὶ ἀνώδυνα· λοιμώδεα δὲ ὁκόσα πλατέα, κοῖλα, ῥυπαρὰ, ἐπιπάγω λευκῶ, ἢ πελιδνῶ, ἢ μέλανι συνε-
 χόμενα· ἄφθαι τοῦνομα τοῖσι ἔλκεσι. ἦν δὲ καὶ ὁ ἐπίπαγος ἴσχη βάθος, ἐσχάρη τὸ πάθος καὶ ἔστι καὶ καλέεται· ἐν κύκλῳ δὲ τῆς ἐσχάρης ἐρύθημα γίγνεται καρτερόν καὶ φλεγμονὴ καὶ πόνος φλεβῶν, ὡς ἐπ' ἄνθρακος, καὶ μικρὰ δὲ ἐξανθήματα ἀραιὰ γιγνόμενα, ἔπειτα προσεπιγιγνόμενα συνήφθη τε ἂν καὶ πλατὺ ἔλκος ἐγένετο. κῆν μὲν ἔξω ἐς τὸ στόμα νέμηται, ἐπὶ τὴν κιονίδα ἠκέ τε μῆν, καὶ τὴν ἀπέταμεν, καὶ ἐς τὴν γλῶσσαν ἐσκεδάσθη, καὶ ἐς οὖλα, καὶ ἐς χαλινούς· καὶ ὀδόντες ἐκινήθησαν καὶ ἐμελάνθησαν· καὶ ἐς τὸν τράχηλον ἢ φλεγμονὴ ἐξώκειλε. καὶ οἶδε μὲν οὐ πολυήμεροι θνήσκουσι φλεγμονῇ καὶ πυρετοῖσι, κακῶδῃ καὶ ἀποσιτίῃ. ἦν δὲ ἐς τὸν θώρηκα νέμηται διὰ τῆς ἀρτηρίας, καὶ αὐτῆμαρ ἀπέπνιξε. πνεύμων γὰρ καὶ καρδίη, οὔτε ὀδμῆς τοιῆσδε, οὔτε ἐλκῶν, οὔτε ἰχώρων ἀνέχονται, ἀλλὰ βήχες καὶ δύσπνοιαί γίγνονται.

Αἰτίη μὲν οὖν τοῦ ἔργου τῶν παρίσθμίων, κατάποσις ψυχρῶν, τρηχέων, θερμῶν, ὀξέων, στυφόντων· τάδε γὰρ τὰ μέρεα καὶ θώρηκι εἰς φωνὴν καὶ ἀναπνοὴν, καὶ κοιλίῃ ἐς τροφῆς διαπομπήν, καὶ στομάχῳ ἐς κατάποσιν διακονέεται· εἰ δὲ καὶ τοῖσι ἔνδον τι συμβαίῃ πάθος, κοιλίῃ, καὶ στομάχῳ, καὶ θώρηκι, ἐς τὸν ἰσθμὸν καὶ τὰ παρίσθμια καὶ τὰ τῆδε χωρία τοῦ κακοῦ ἢ ἀναφορὴ καὶ ἀπερεύξεις. διὰ τόδε παιδία μάλιστα πάσχει ἄχρις ἥβης· μάλιστα γὰρ παιδία καὶ μέγα καὶ ψυχρὸν ἀναπνέει· πλείστον γὰρ τὸ θερμὸν ἐν τουτέοισι·

ἀκρατέα δὲ καὶ ἐδωδῆς, καὶ ποικίλων ἐπιθυμία, καὶ ψυχρο-
ποσίη· καὶ βοῆσαι μέγα καὶ ἐν ὀργῇ καὶ ἐν παιδιῇ. καὶ
κούρησι δὲ μέχρι καθάρσιος ἐπιμηνίων τάδε ξυνήθεα. χώρη
δὲ τίκτει Αἴγυπτος μάλιστα, καὶ γὰρ ἐς ἀναπνοὴν ἀήρ ξηρὴ
καὶ ἡ ἐδωδὴ ποικίλη.¹ ῥίζαι γὰρ καὶ βοτάναι καὶ λάχανα
πολλὰ καὶ σπέρματα δριμέα, καὶ ποτὸν παχὺ, ὕδωρ μὲν ὁ
Νεῖλος, δριμὺ δὲ τὸ ἀπὸ τῶν κριθέων τὸ τῶν βρυτέων πόμα.²
τίκτει δὲ καὶ ἡ Συρία, μάλιστα κοίλη· ὅθεν Αἰγύπτια καὶ
Συριακὰ ἔλκεα τάδε κυκλήσκουσι.

Τρόπος δὲ θανάτου οἰκτιστος· πόνος μὲν δριμύς καὶ θερμὸς,
ὥς ἐπ' ἄνθρακος, ἀναπνοὴ κακὴ. ἀναπνέουσι γὰρ ὁδωδὸς
σηπεδόνα καρτερήν· τὸ αὐτὸ δὲ πάλιν συντόνως ἐς τὸν
θώρηκα ἐμπνέουσι· ἀσχροὶ, ὥς μηδὲ ἐωντέων τὴν ὁδμὴν
ἀνέχεσθαι· ὠχροὶ ἢ πελιδνοὶ τὰ πρόσωπα, πυρετοὶ ὀξέες,
δίψος, ὥς ἐκ πυρός, τὸ δὲ ποτὸν οὐ προσίενται, δέει τῶν
ἐνθεν πόνων.³ ἄσπονται γὰρ, ἣν τοῖσι παρισθμίοισι ἐνθλί-
βωσι, ἢ ἐς τὰς ῥίνας ἀνατρέχει. καὶ ἣν μὲν κατακέωνται,
ἀνακαθίζουσι, ἀνακεκλίσθαι οὐκ ἀνεχόμενοι· ἣν δὲ ἀνα-
καθίσωσι, ὑπὸ ἀπορίας αὐθις ἀνακλίνονται. τά πολλὰ δὲ
ὀρθοστάδην περιΐασιν· ἀκρασίη γὰρ ἡσυχίης τὴν ἡρεμίην
φεύγουσι, πόνῳ πόνον λῦσαι θέλοντες. ἀναπνοὴ εἶσω με-
γάλη· ψυχρὸν γὰρ ἡέρα ποθέουσι ἐς ἔμφυξιν· ἔξω δὲ σμικρὴ.

¹ The common reading is *ξη* instead of *ἀήρ*; *ἐς* instead of *ἡ*; and *ἐδωδὴν* instead of *ἐδωδῆ*. Ermerins merely changes the *ξη* into *ἡδε*. I trust every candid and learned reader will admit, that I have greatly improved the meaning by the slight changes which I have ventured to make. From the translation of Crassus, it may be inferred that he had read *ἀήρ*, or at least had seen the necessity of introducing it into the text: "Aer enim spirando siccus adducitur." I need scarcely add, that in the old Ionic,

which our author affects, *ἀήρ* is often put in the feminine gender. This was also the case in old Latin. See A. Gellius, xiii. 19.

² Ermerins suppresses the words *ἀπὸ τῶν κριθέων*; but this seems an unwarrantable liberty. By a small alteration I have made, the text becomes sufficiently amended. On the ancient *Zyghi*, see Appendix to the Edinburgh Greek Lexicon.

³ Ermerins has ingeniously substituted the last two words for *ἐμπόνων*, a vocable of doubtful meaning.

πυρίκαυτα γὰρ ἔοντα τὰ ἔλκεα προσεμπίπραται ὑπὸ θερμῆς τῆς ἀναπνοῆς.⁴ βράγχος, ἀφωνία, καὶ τάδε ἐπὶ τὸ κάκιον ἐπείγει, εὖτε ἀθρόον καταπεσόντες εἰς τὴν γῆν ἐξέλιπον.

Κεφ. ι'. Περὶ Πλευρίτιδος.

Ὑπὸ τῇσι πλευρῇσι καὶ τῇ ράχει καὶ τῷ ἔνδον θώρηκι ἄχρι κλειδῶν ὑμὴν λεπτὸς κραταῖος ὑπέστρωται, τοῖσι ὁστέοισι προσπεφυκῶς, ὑπεζωκῶς τοῦνομα. ὧδε ἐπὴν φλεγμονὴ γένηται, πῦρ ξὺν βηχὶ καὶ πτυάλοισι ποικίλοισι, πλευρίτις τὸ πάθος καλέεται. χρὴ δὲ ταῦτα ἀλλήλοισι ξυνωδὰ καὶ ξύμπνοα ἔμμεναι, ἀπὸ μιῆς αἰτίας ξύμπαντα· ὁκόσα γὰρ τουτέων σποράδην ἄλλο ὑπ' ἄλλης αἰτίας γίγνεται, κῆν τὰ πάντα ἅμα ἐπιφοιτήσῃ, οὐ καλέεται πλευρίτις· ξύνεστι δὲ πόνος ὀξύς κληϊδῶν, πῦρ δριμύ, κατάκλισις ἐπὶ μὲν τὴν φλεγμαίνουσαν πλευρὴν εὐφορος· ἐν ἔδρῃ γὰρ ἵζει τῇ ἐωυτέου ὃ ὑμὴν· εἰς τὸ ἐπέκεινα δὲ ἐπώδυνος· ὑπὸ γὰρ τοῦ ἄχθεος καὶ τῆς φλεγμονῆς καὶ τῆς ἐξαρτήσιος ἀποτέταται ἡ ὀδύνη ἄχρι τῆς ἀπάσης ξυναφίης τοῦ ὑμένου ἐς ὤμους καὶ κληϊδας, μετεξετέροισι δὲ καὶ ἐς νῶτα καὶ ἐς ὠμοπλάτην. νωτιαίην τὴν δὲ πλευρίτιν ἐκάλεον οἱ πρόσθεν.¹ παρέπεται δὲ δύσπνοια, ἀγρυπνία, ἀποσιτίη, μῆλων ἐρύθημα φαιδρὸν, βῆξ ξηρὴ, πτύελα μόλις ἀναγόμενα, φλέγμα ἢ χολῶδες, ἢ δίαιμον κατακορέως, ἢ ὑπόξανθον· καὶ τάδε τάξιν οὐκ ἴσχοντα, ἄλλοτε δὲ ἄλλα ἐπιφοιτέοντα καὶ ἀπογιγνόμενα· κάκιον δὲ ἀπάντων, ἣν τὸ δίαιμον ἐκλείπη, γίγνονται δὲ παράληροι· ἔστι δ' ὅτε καὶ κωματώδεις, καὶ ἐν τῇ καταφορῇ παράφοροι.

Ἦν μὲν οὖν ἐς κακὸν τρέπεται ἡ νοῦσος, πάντων ἐπὶ τὸ κάκιον ἐπιδιδόντων, ἐντὸς ἐβδόμης οἷδε θνήσκουσι ἐς συγ-

⁴ Wigan and Ermerins read θερμῆς τῆς ἀναπνοῆς; but the alteration seems to me uncalled for. I should prefer ὑπὸ τῆς

θερμῆς ἀναπνοῆς to their reading.

¹ Hippocrat. de Morbis, iii. 16, t. vii. p. 144, ed. Littre.

κοπήν ἐμπεσόντες. ἦν δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς δευτέρας ἐβδομάδος ἡ ἀρχὴ τῆς ἀναγωγῆς τῶν πτυέλων γίγνεται καὶ τῶν ξυντεινόντων κακῶν, ἐς τὴν τεσσαρεσκαideκάτην θνήσκουσι. ἔσθ' ὅπη δὲ μεσηγὺ τουτέου τοῦ χρόνου ἐς πνεύμονα πάντων ξύνδοσις γίγνεται. ἔλκει γὰρ πνεύμων ἐς ἑωυτὸν, καὶ μανὸς καὶ θερμὸς ἐὼν, καὶ ἐς ὀλκὴν τῶν πέλας κινεύμενος, εὖτε ἀθρόον ἀπεπνίγη ὠνθρωπος, μεταστάσι τοῦ πάθεος. ἦν δὲ ταύτην ὑπερέλθη ὁ νοσέων, καὶ ἐντὸς εἰκοστῆς μὴ ἀποθνήσκη, ἔμπυος γίγνεται. τάδε μὲν οὖν, ἦν ἐς κακὸν ἐπιδιδῶ.

**Ἦν δὲ ἐπὶ τὸ ἀγαθὸν τράπηται, αἰμορραγίῃ διὰ ῥινῶν λάβρως, εὖτε ἀθρόον λύεται ἡ νοῦσος· ἔπεται καὶ ὕπνος καὶ ἀναγωγὴ φλεγμάτων, ἔπειτα δὲ χολωδέων λεπτῶν, ἐπὶ δὲ μᾶλλον λεπτοτέρων, αὖθις δὲ διαίμων, παχέων, σαρκοειδέων. κῆν ἐπὶ τῶν διαίμων παλινδρομέῃ μὲν ἡ χολή, ἐπ' αὐτῇ δὲ φλέγμα, ἀσφαλὴς ἡ ἀποκατάστασις· καὶ τάδε, ἦν ἀπὸ τρίτης ἡμέρης ἄρχηται, καὶ ῥηϊδίως ἀναβήσσουσι, λεία, ὁμαλὰ, ὑγρά, (οὐ) στρογγύλα.² ἐς ἐβδόμην γὰρ καθίστανται, εὖτε καὶ κοιλίης ἐκταραχθείσης χολωδέων, ἀναπνοῆς κατάστασις, γνώμη εὐσταθῆς, πυρετοὶ ἐνδιδόντες, εὔσιτοι· ἦν δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς δευτέρας ἐβδομάδος τάδε ἄρξηται, ἐς τὴν τεσσαρεσκαideκάτην καθίστανται.*

**Ἦν δὲ μὴ, εἰς ἐμπύημα τρέπεται, εὖτε ῥίγεα ἐνδείκνυται, πόνοι νυγματώδεις, ἀνακαθίγνυσθαι θέλουσι, ἀναπνοὴ κακίων· δέος τότε μᾶλλον μὴ πνεύμων ἀθρόον τὸ πῦον ἐλκύσας ἀποπνίξῃ τὸν ἄνθρωπον, τὰ πρῶτα καὶ τὰ μείζω διαφυγόντα κακά. ἦν δὲ ἐς τὸ μεσηγὺ τῶν πλευρέων ῥέψῃ, καὶ διασθήσῃ τάσδε, καὶ κορυφὴν ἐς τὸ ἔξω προβάλληται, ἢ ἐς ἔντερον ἐνραγῇ, τὰ πολλὰ περιγίγνεται ὁ ἄνθρωπος.*

Φέρει δὲ τὴν νοῦσον, ὥρῃ μὲν, χεიმὼν μάλιστα πάντων, δεύτερον φθινόπωρον, ἦρ δὲ ἡσσον, ἦν μὴ κοτε ψυχρὸν γίγ-

² The negative seems to be required here. See Petit and Ermerins.

νοιτο· θέρος δὲ ἥκιστα. ἡλικίῃ, πρῶτον τῶν ἄλλων πάσ-
χουσι γέροντες, οἳ καὶ μᾶλλον ἐτέρων τὸ πάθος διαδιδράσ-
κουσι. οὔτε γὰρ μεγάλη ἂν γίνετο φλεγμονὴ ἐν ξηρῷ τῷ
σκήνει, οὔτε ἐς πνεύμονα ἢ μετάστασις. ψυχρότερος γὰρ
ἢ ἐπὶ ἄλλης ἡλικίης, καὶ ἀναπνοὴ σμικρὴ, καὶ ἡ ὀλκὴ ἀπάν-
των ὀλίγη. νέοι δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐπὶ ἀκμῆς, οὐ μάλα μὲν πάσχουσι,
ἀτὰρ οὐδὲ μάλα περιγίγνονται· οὐ γὰρ ἂν πάθοιεν ἐπὶ σμικρῇ
αἰτίῃ οὐδὲ σμικρὴν φλεγμονήν³ ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖσι μεγάλοισι
μείζων ὁ κίνδυνος. παῖδες ἥκιστα νοσέουσι πλευρίτιν· ἀτὰρ
καὶ ἥσσον θνήσκουσι. τά τε γὰρ σώματα μανὰ, καὶ τὰ ὑγρά
εὔροα, καὶ πολλὴ ἡ διαπνοὴ καὶ ἀποφορὴ. ὅθεν οὐδὲ μεγάλη
ξυνίσταται φλεγμονή· ἥδε τῆς ἡλικίης εὐτυχίῃ ἐν τῷδε τῷ
πάθει.

³ This is the reading in the Askew MS., which is approved of by Erme-

rins. There are considerable variations in the other editions.

ΑΡΕΤΑΙΟΥ ΚΑΠΠΑΔΟΚΟΥ

ΠΕΡΙ

ΑΙΤΙΩΝ ΚΑΙ ΣΗΜΕΙΩΝ ΟΞΕΩΝ ΠΑΘΩΝ,

BIBLION ΔΕΥΤΕΡΟΝ.

ΠΙΝΑΞ ΤΩΝ ΚΕΦΑΛΑΙΩΝ.

	Κεφ.
Περὶ Περιπνευμονίης	α'.
Περὶ Αἵματος Ἀναγωγῆς	β'.
Περὶ Συγκοπῆς	γ'.
Περὶ Καύσεων	δ'.
Περὶ Χολέρης	ε'.
Περὶ Εἰλεοῦ	ς'.
Περὶ τῶν κατὰ τὸ Ἦπαρ ὁξέων παθῶν	ζ'.
Περὶ τῆς κατὰ τὴν Κοίλην ὁξέως νούσου	η'.
Περὶ τῶν κατὰ τοὺς Νεφροὺς ὁξέων παθῶν	θ'.
Περὶ τῶν κατὰ τὴν Κύστιν ὁξέων παθῶν	ι'.
Περὶ Ὑστερικῆς Πιγός	ια'.
Περὶ Σατυριήσεως	ιβ'.

ΑΡΕΤΑΙΟΥ ΚΑΠΠΑΔΟΚΟΥ ΠΕΡΙ ΑΙΤΙΩΝ
ΚΑΙ ΣΗΜΕΙΩΝ ΟΞΕΩΝ ΠΑΘΩΝ,
ΒΙΒΛΙΟΝ Β΄.

Κεφ. α'. Περὶ Πνευμονίης.

Δυοῖσι τοῖσι πρώτοισι, τροφῇ καὶ πνεύματι, τὰ ζῶα ζῇ, τουτέων δὲ πολλὸν ἐπικαιροτέρη ἡ ἀναπνοή. ἦν γὰρ ἐπίσχη τις αὐτῇ, οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν διαρκέσει, ἀλλ' αὐτίκα θνήσκει ὠνθρωπος. ὄργανα δὲ μυρία, ἀρχὴ μὲν ῥίνες, ὁδὸς ἀρτηρια, χώρη δὲ πνεύμων, θώρηξ δὲ πνεύμονος ἔρυμα καὶ δοχή· ἀλλὰ τᾶλλα μὲν ὅκως ὄργανα μόνον διακονέεται τῷ ζῳῷ· πνεύμων δὲ καὶ τὴν αἰτίην ἴσχει τῆς ὀλκῆς. ἐνίξει γὰρ αὐτέου μέσον σπλάγχχον θερμὸν ἢ καρδία, ζωῆς καὶ ἀναπνοῆς ἀρχή. ἥδε καὶ τῷ πνεύμονι τῆς ὀλκῆς τοῦ ψυχροῦ ἡέρος τὴν ποθὴν ἐνδιδού· ἐκφλέγει γὰρ αὐτὸν, ἔλκει δὲ καρδίην· πρῶτον τοιγαροῦν ἦν μὲν ἡ καρδίη πάθη, οὐκ εἰς μακρὸν τοῦ θανάτου ἡ ἐμβολή.

Ἦν δὲ πνεύμων, ἐπὶ μὲν σμικρῇ τῇ αἰτίῃ, δύσπνοια· ζῶει κακῶς, θάνατος μῆκιστος, ἦν μὴ τις ἀκέηται· ἐπὶ δὲ μεγάλῳ πάθει, ὀκοῖον ἢ φλεγμονή, πνιγμός, ἀφωνία, ἄπνοια, ὀλεθρος αὐτίκα· ἥδε ἐστὶν ἦν καλέομεν περιπνευμονίην, φλεγμονὴ τοῦ πνεύμονος, ξὺν ὀξείῳ πυρετῷ, εὔτε ξύνεστιν αὐτέοισι βάρος τοῦ θώρηκος, ἀπονία, ἦν μόνος φλεγμὴν ὁ πνεύμων.

ἄπρονος γὰρ ἡ φύσις αὐτέου· μανὸς μὲν γὰρ τὴν οὐσίην, εἰρίοισιν ἴκελος. ἀρτηριαὶ δὲ διελήλανται τρηχεῖαι, χονδρώδεις, καὶ αἶδε ἄπρονι· μύες δὲ οὐδαμῇ, σμικρὰ δὲ νεῦρα, λεπτὰ, ἐς κίνησιν ἐπικάιρα. ἦδε τῆς ἀπονίης αὕτῃ ἡ αἰτία. ἦν δὲ καὶ τις τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτὸν ὑμένων ἐπιφλεγμῆνη, οἷσι πρὸς τὸν θώρηκα προσέρχεται, ξύνεστι καὶ πόνος, ἀναπνοὴ κακὴ, θερμὴ, ἀνακαθίγνυσθαι ἐθέλουσι σχῆμα ὄρθιον ἐς ἀναπνοήν. τόδε γὰρ ῥῆϊστον τῶν σχημάτων. ἐρυθροὶ τὰ πρόσωπα· ἐπὶ δὲ μᾶλλον τὰ μῆλα· τὰ λευκὰ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν λαμυρώτατα καὶ πίονα. ῥίς ἄκρη σιμῇ, φλέβες ἐν κροτάφοισιν ἡ καὶ τραχήλῳ διηρμέναι, ἀποσιτή, σφυγμοὶ τὰ πρῶτα μεγάλοι, κενοὶ, πυκνότατοι, ὁκοῖόν τι συνεληλαμένοι· θερμασίῃ ἡ μὲν ἐς τὸ ἔξω ἀμυδρὴ, ὑγροτέρῃ· ἡ δὲ ἐς τὸ ἔνδον ξηρὴ, θερμοτάτῃ· ἐφ' ἧ ἀναπνοὴ θερμὴ, δίψος, γλώσσης ξηρότης, ἐπιθυμίῃ ψυχροῦ ἥερος, γνώμης ἀπορίῃ, βῆξ ξηρὰ τὰ πολλά. ἦν δέ τι ἀνάγηται, φλέγμα ἀφρώδες, ἡ ὑπόχολον κατακορῆς, ἡ δίαιμον ἀνθηρόν σφόδρα· τόδε ἔστι τὸ δίαιμον τῶν ἄλλων κάκιον.

Ἦν δὲ ἐπὶ τὸ θανατῶδες ἐπιδιδοῖ, ἀγρυπνίῃ, ὕπνοι σμικροὶ, νωθοὶ, κωματώδεις, φαντασθαί αἰξύνετοι· παράλῃροι τὴν γνώμην, ἐκστατικοὶ οὐ μάλα. ἀγνωσίῃ τῶν παρεόντων κακῶν. ἦν γοῦν ἐπανείρη περὶ τῆς νοῦσου, οὐδὲν ὁμολογεῖν δεινόν· ἄκρεα ψυχρὰ, ὄνυχες πελιδνοὶ, γρυποί· σφυγμοὶ μικροὶ, πυκνότατοι, ἐκλείποντες, εὔτε ἀγχοῦ τουτέου ὀλεθρος. ἐβδομαῖοι γὰρ τὸ πλεον θνήσκουσιν.

Ἦν δὲ κοτε ἐπαναφέρῃ ἡ νοῦσος, καὶ τι ἐς ἀγαθὸν τρέπεται, αἱμορραγίῃ λάβρως ἐκ ῥινῶν, κοιλίης ἐκτάραις πολλῶν χολωδέων, ἐπάφρων, οἷα δοκέειν ἀπὸ πνεύμονος εἰς τὴν νειαιρὴν γαστέρα ἐξεῶσθαι, ἦν ἀγάγῃ πολλὸν ὑγρότερον ῥηϊδίως. ἔστι δὲ ὅτε καὶ ἐς οὔρα ἐτράπετο. ὁκόσοισι δὲ πάντα ὁμοῦ ξυμπίπτει, οἷδε ὀξύτατοι ῥηῖζουσι.

Μετέξετέροισι δὲ πῦον πολλὸν γίγνεται ἐν πνεύμονι, ἡ

μετάστασις ἀπὸ τοῦ πλευρέου, ἣν μέζον τὸ ἀγαθὸν ὑπογίγνεται. κῆν μὲν ἐς ἔντερον ἢ κύστιν τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς πλευρῆς παρωχετεύθη πῦον, ἐς μὲν τὸ παραυτικά ἐρήϊσαν ἀπὸ τῆς περιπνευμονίης· ἔλκος δὲ μακροχρόνιον ἴσχουσιν ἐν πλευρῇ, ἀλλὰ περιγίγνονται. ἦν δὲ ἐς τὸν πνεύμονα ὁρμήσῃ τὸ πῦον, εἰσὶν οὐκ ἀπεπνίγησαν καὶ ἀθρόῃ ἐκχύσι, καὶ ἀναγωγῆς ἀπορίη. ὁκόσοι δὲ διαδιδράσκουσι τὴν ἐκ τῆς ἀπορρήξεως πνίγα, ἔλκος οἶδε πολλὸν ἴσχουσι ἐν πνεύμονι, καὶ ἐς φθόην μεθίστανται· καὶ ἀπὸ μὲν τῆς ἀποστάσιος καὶ τῆς φθόης γέροντες οὐ πάνυ τοι περιγίγνονται· ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς περιπνευμονίης νέοι καὶ ἀκμάζοντες.

Κεφ. β'. Περὶ Αἵματος Ἀναγωγῆς.

Αἷματος φορῆς τῆς διὰ στόματος ιδέαι δύο· ἡ μὲν διὰ στόματος ἀπὸ κεφαλῆς καὶ τῶν τῇδε ἀγγείων· ὁδὸς δὲ ὑπερώη, φαρύγγεθρον, ἔνθα καὶ ἀρχαὶ στομάχου καὶ ἀρτηρίης. ἀναχρέμψις δὲ καὶ βηχὶ σμικρῇ καὶ προχειροτέρῃ ἐς τὸ στόμα ἀπερεύγονται τὸ αἷμα· ὥς τῇ γε ἀπὸ στόματος, οὐδὲ ἀνάχρεμψις παρομαρτεῖ· ἔμπτυσις ἥδε καλέεται· ἐπὶ δὲ μᾶλλον, ἦν βραχέῃ ἢ φορῇ τοῦ αἵματος, καὶ στάγδην καὶ ἀθρόον ἀπὸ τῆς κεφαλῆς, ἢ ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ἔῃ, οὐ κοτε ἀναγωγὴ καλέεται, ἀλλ' ἢ τὸ αὐτὸ, ἢ πτύσις,¹ ἢ αἱμορραγίη.

Ἦν δὲ νέρθεν ἀνίη ἀπὸ θώρηκος καὶ τῶν τῇδε σπλάγχων, πνεύμονος, τρηχείης ἀρτηρίης, τῶν παρὰ τὴν ῥάχιν, ἢ ἀπὸ τουτέων φορῇ οὐ πτύσις, ἀλλ' ἀναγωγὴ καλέεται, τῆς ἄνω ἱξίος τῆς ὁδοῦ τοῦνομα ἔχουσα.²

Σημεῖα δ' ἀμφοῖν τὰ μὲν ξυνὰ σμικρὰ καὶ παῦρα, ὁκόσον καὶ τὸ χωρίον, ἔνθα καὶ ἀναγωγῆς καὶ πτύσιος ἢ ξυναγωγῆς

¹ Ermerins suppresses ἢ πτύσις, as I think, unnecessarily.

² Wigan is not satisfied with τῆς ὁδοῦ; and Ermerins does not hesi-

tate to expunge these words, as being a gloss on the text. Instead of doing this, I should rather be disposed to read, τῆς ἐξόδου.

τὰ δὲ ἐκάστης ἴδια μεγάλα καὶ πολλὰ καὶ ἐπίκαιρα, οἷσιν ἐκατέρην ῥηϊδίον διαγινῶναι. ἦν οὖν ἀπὸ κεφαλῆς ἔη, ἐπὶ μὲν πολλῷ τῷ αἵματι μέζω καὶ πλέω τὰ παρεόντα, σμικρὰ δὲ ἐν ὀλίγῃ καὶ σμικρῇ τῇ πτύσει· βάρος αὐτέοισι, πόνος, ὥτων ἦχοι, ἐρύθημα προσώπου, φλεβῶν διαστάσεις, σκοτόδιμος· καὶ πρὸ τούτων δὲ ἡ αἰτία εὖσημος, πληγὴ, ψύξεις, ἐγκαύσεις, οἰνοφλυγίη· ἥδε γὰρ ἀθρόον πίμπλησι τὴν κεφαλὴν, ἀθρόον καὶ ἐκχέει ἐκραγέντος ἀγγείου· ἐπὶ δὲ σμικρῇ μέθῃ πτύσεις ἐξ ἀραιώσιος. ἴσχεται ποτε διὰ ῥινῶν αἱμορραγίῃ ξυνήθης· εἰς ὑπερώην δὲ τρεπομένη ἀναγωγῆς φαντασίην παρέχει. ἦν οὖν ἀπὸ κεφαλῆς ἔη, γαργαλισμὸς ὑπερώης, ἀνάχρεμψις πυκνὴ, καὶ ἐπὶ τῇδε ἡ πτύσις βύζεται θυμὸς ἐγγίγνεται, καὶ εὖ μάλα βήσσουσι. ἦν δὲ ἐς τὴν ἀρτηρίην ἀπὸ τῆς ὑπερώης ἐσρῡῃ, τότε βήσσοντες ἀνάγουσι· καὶ ἥδε ἐστὶ ἡ ἀπάτη τοῖσι ἡγευμένοισι ἀπὸ σπλάγχνων τῶν κάτωθεν ἀνάγεσθαι. ἐσρέει δὲ καὶ ἐς τὸν στόμαχον ἀπὸ τῆς κεφαλῆς, εὖτε ξὺν ναυτίῃ ἐμέουσιν· ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἥδε ἀπάτη, ὡς ἀπὸ στομάχου φέρεσθαι δοκέειν. ἦν δὲ τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς πτύσιος αἷμα, παχὺ μὲν οὐ κάρτα, χροίῃ δὲ μέλαν, λεῖον, ὁμαλὸν, ἀμιγῆς ἐτέρης οὐσίης. χρεμπτομένοισι γὰρ εὐθὺς ἐπὶ τὴν γλῶσσαν ἔρχεται στρογγύλον, ῥηϊδίως ἀπολυόμενον· ἦν δὲ καὶ τὴν ὑπερώην καθορέης, δασυτέρην καὶ ἐλκώδεα ὄψεαι, καὶ τὰ πολλὰ ὕφαιμον· ἡτρίῃ δὲ ἀρκέσει ἀπλῇ, σμικρῇ, στύμματα μὲν ἐς τὴν ὑπερώην, καὶ τάδε ψυχρά· ἐπὶ γὰρ τοῖσι θερμαίνουσι καὶ τοῖσι ἀραιοῦσι καὶ εὐρύνουσι ἡ φορὴ μέζων· καὶ τόδε τὸ τέκμαρ τῆς ἀπὸ τῆς κεφαλῆς πτύσιος· ἐς δὲ τὴν κεφαλὴν κενώσεις ἢ διὰ φλεβῶν, ἢ διὰ ῥινέων, ἢ δι' ἐτέρης διαπνοῆς. καὶ τάδε χρῆ ταχέως δρῆν, ἦν γὰρ τὸ αἷμα ἐπὶ πολλὸν χρόνον ἔη, μελέτη μὲν ἐγγίγνεται τῇ φορῇ· ἔθος δὲ τοῖσι τῇδε χωρίοις ἐς ὑπόδεξιν τοῦ αἵματος· ἐλκοῦται δὲ καὶ ἀρτηρία, καὶ βήσσουσι ἀντὶ τῆς χρέμψιος. τοῦντεῦθεν δὲ φθορῆς γίγνεται ἡ ἀρχή.

Ἡ δὲ ἀπὸ θώρηκος καὶ τῶν νέρθεν σπλάγχχνων αἵματος φορὴ ἀναγωγὴ καλέεται· ἔστι δὲ κάρτα μὲν ὀλεθρή, ἣν ἀπὸ τοῦ τῶν ἐπικαίρων ἐκραγέντων ἔη, ἢ κοίλης φλεβὸς τῆς ἐν καρδίῃ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἥπατος διακονευμένης τὸ αἷμα, ἢ τῆς τῇ ῥάχι παρατεταμένης παχείης ἀρτηρίας. αἱμορραγίη γὰρ ὅκωσπερ ἐν σφαγῇ καὶ δυσπνοῇ ὤκιστος ὀλεθρος· οἷσι δὲ ἀπὸ πνεύμονος, ἢ πλευρῆς, ἢ ἀρτηρίας τῆς τρηχείης, ἥσσον μὲν ὀξέως θνήσκουσι, οὐχ ἥκιστα δὲ ἔμπυαι καὶ φθίσιες γίγνονται. τουτέων δὲ ἀσθενεστέρα ἢ ἀπὸ τῆς τρηχείης ἀρτηρίας· ἣν δὲ ἀπὸ στομάχου ἢ κοιλίης ἐμέηται, οὔτε κάρτα ὀλεθρίως ἴσχουσι, κῆν πάνυ πολλὴ αἱμορραγίη ἔη, οὔτε ἢ ἄλθεξις μακρὴ καὶ ποικίλη· ἣν δὲ ἀπὸ ἥπατος καὶ σπληνός, οὐ ῥηϊδίη μὲν, οὐδὲ ξυνεχής· ἐς γὰρ τὴν κοιλίην καὶ ἔντερα τουτέων ἢ ἀπόκρισις ἐτοιμοτέρα. οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ ἢ ἄνωθεν διὰ πνεύμονος καὶ ἀρτηρίας, ἀδύνατος, ἢ ἄπιστος. καὶ γὰρ ἐν πυρετοῖς ἀπὸ σπληνός καὶ ἥπατος διὰ ῥινῶν αἱμορραγέουσιν, κατ' ἴξιν τοῦ σπλάγχχνου τοῦ μυκτῆρος ῥέοντος. τόποι μὲν οὖν ἀφ' ὧν περ ἢ ἀγωγὴ οἶδε· καὶ ἢ ἐς κίνδυνον ἢ ὀλεθρον διαφορὴ.

Οἱ δὲ τρόποι τρεῖς ἔασι· ἢ γὰρ ἀπὸ ῥήξιος ἀγγείου, ἢ διαβρώσιος, ἢ ἀραιώσιος ἀνάγεται. ῥήγνυται μὲν οὖν ἐξαπιναίως, ἢ πληγῇ, ἢ ἐντάσι ἄχθεος, ἢ ἀνωθήσει,³ ἢ ἀπὸ ὕψους ἄλματι, ἢ καὶ βοῇ, καὶ ὀργῇ μεγάλῃ, ἢ τεφ' ἄλλῃ ὁμοίῃ αἰτίῃ, εἴτε αὐτίκα ἐπὶ τῇ ἀρτηρίᾳ λάβρως τὸ αἷμα ἐκχέεται· ἣν δὲ ἀπὸ βρώσιος, χρὴ ἐπανερωτῆν, εἴ κοτε πρόσθεν ἔβηξε ὄνθρωπος, ἢ δύσπνους γέγονε, ἢ ναυτίῃ, ἢ ἔμετος ἥγχε πάρος. ἐκ γὰρ τοιῶνδε πολυχρονίων διεσθίεται τὰ ἀγγεῖα ῥεύματι ξυνεχέει καὶ πολλῶ καὶ δριμύει. ἐπὴν οὖν

³ The common reading is ἀναθέσει. Ermerins reads ἢ ἐντάσι ἄχθεος ἀναθέσει, a very equivocal emendation. My conjectural read-

ing, I feel confident, will be admitted to be the true one by any impartial critic.

πολλὸν ξυντακέντα καὶ λεπτυνθέντα ἐς τέλος ἀπαναλωθῇ τὰ ἀμπέχοντα ὑμένα, τὸ αἷμα ἐκχέει· ἡ δὲ ἐξ ἀραιώσιος ἀρραγῆς μὲν, διὰ τόδε οὔτε πολλή, οὔτε ἀθρόη, οὔτε παχέος αἵματος· ἀραιώσει δὲ τῶν ἀγγείων τὸ λεπτὸν ἀποτιθέεται· ἣν δὲ πολλὸν αὐλισθὲν ἐν κοίλῃ χώρῃ αὐθις ἀνάγεται, παχύτερον μὲν ἐωυτοῦ γίγνεται, οὐ μὴν παχὺ κάρτα, οὐδὲ μέλαν, ὁκοῖον αἰμάλωψ· πλεῖον δὲ τῷ πλήθει, ὥς ἀπὸ ἀθροίσιος, εὐθύς ἀναφέροιτο. τόδε τὸ εἶδος τῆς ἀγωγῆς, γυναιξὶ ὥς ἐπίπαν οὐ καθαιρομένησι τάδε ἐπιμήνια γίγνεται, καὶ ἐν τῇσι αὐτῇσι περιόδοισι τῆς καθάρσιος ἐπιφαίνεται, καὶ ἐπὶ τῇσι πρόθεσμήσι τῆς ἀποπαύσιος ἴσχεται κῆν μὴ ἰηθῇ ἢ γυνῇ, ἐς πολλὰς περιόδους ἀντιπεριεῖσι ἢ ἀναγωγῇ μετεξετέρησι δὲ καὶ ἀπερράγῃ τὰ ἀγγεῖα τῷ πλήθει.

Διαφορὴ τῆς ἀναγωγῆς, καὶ εἰ ἐξ ἀρτηρίας, ἡ φλεβὸς ἀνάγοιτο. μέλαν μὲν γὰρ καὶ παχὺ καὶ ῥηϊδίως πηγνύμενον, ἣν ἀπὸ φλεβὸς, καὶ ἥσσον ἐς κίνδυνον ῥέπει, καὶ ἐπίσχεται θᾶσσον. ἣν δὲ ἀπ' ἀρτηρίας, ξανθὸν καὶ λεπτὸν, καὶ οὐ μάλα πηγνυται, καὶ ὁ κίνδυνος ὠκύτερος, καὶ ἡ ἐπίσχεσις οὐ μάλα ῥηϊδίη. αἱ γὰρ διασφύξεις τῆς ἀρτηρίας αἱμορραγῆς πρόκλησιν ποιοῦνται, καὶ τὸ τρῶμα οὐ συμφύει τῇ πολυκινησίῃ.

Ἄλθεξις δὲ, ἣν μὲν ἀπὸ διαβρώσιος μακρὴ, καὶ οὐ ῥηϊδίη, καὶ σφαλερὴ· ὑπὸ γὰρ ἐλλείψεως ἐς σύμφυσιν τὸ ἔλκος οὐκ ἀφικνέεται· ἔλκος γὰρ, οὐ τρῶμα γίγνεται· ἐπὶ δὲ τῇσι ῥήξισι ἢ σύμφυσις ἐτοιμοτέρη. ψαύει γὰρ ἀλλήλων τοῦ τρώματος τὰ χεῖλεα· ἔστι ἥδε ὦν ἡ διαφορὴ δευτέρη ἐς κίνδυνον. ἀσινεστάτη δὲ ἡ ἐπὶ τῇσι ἀραιώσισι· ἴσχεται γὰρ αὐτομάτως, καὶ ἰητρίη στύψις καὶ ἔκψυξις ἱκανή.

Σημαντέοι δὲ καὶ οἱ τόποι, ἀφ' ὧν περ ἀνάγεται. ξυνὰ γὰρ πολλὰ σημεῖα, καὶ ἡ ἀπάτη ῥηϊδίη, καὶ ἰητρίη ἐτέρη. ἀπὸ στομάχου μὲν οὖν οὔτε λίην ἐξ ἀραιώσιος ἀνάγεται· ἡ γὰρ τῶν βρωμάτων τε καὶ τῶν πομάτων ψύξις τε καὶ στύψις

ἐς πύκνωσιν ἄγει τὰ μέρεα· ἀτὰρ οὐδὲ διαβρώσιες ξυνεχές εἰσὶ, καὶ τοι μᾶλλον τῆς προτέρης· τὰ γὰρ ἀναδάκνοντα τῶν ῥευμάτων οὐ προσίσχεται πολλὸν χρόνον, ἀλλ' ἢ ἀπεπτύσθη, ἢ διηλᾶθη κάτω. συνηθεστέρα δὲ στομάχῳ ἐστὶν ἢ ῥήξις. εἰ οὖν ἀπορραγῇ κοτε, αἱμορραγίαι οὐ κάρτα μεγάλαι, ὁκοῖαι ἀπὸ θώρηκος. ἰσχνὰ γὰρ τῇδε τὰ φλεβία, σμικραὶ δὲ καὶ ἀρτηρίαι· ἰδέη δὲ τὸ αἷμα οὐ κάρτα μέλαν, ἢ ὑπόξαν-
θον οὐ κατακορέως, λεῖον, ἢ σιάλοισι μεμιγμένον, ξὺν ναυτίῃ καὶ ἐμέτῳ ἀναφερόμενον. βῆξ μικρὴ, ἄλλοτε μὲν ξὺν τῷ, ἄλλοτε δὲ μούνη ἀνευθεν ἀναγωγῆς· ξυνταλαιπωρεῖ γὰρ ἡ ἀρτηρίη τῷ στομάχῳ, παρατεταμένη καὶ ξυνημμένη· δῆξις, ἢ στύψις τοῦ ἔλκεος ἐπὶ τοῖσι καταπινομένοισι· πολλὸν δὲ μᾶλλον, ἣν ψυχρὰ κάρτα ἢ θερμὰ ἢ στρυφνὰ ἔη· ἐγγίγνεται δὲ καὶ πόνος τοῦ στομάχου, μετεξετέροισι δὲ μέσφι μετα-
φρένου· ἔμετοι φλεγματώδεις· ἐπαναφέρουσι δὲ κοτε, ἐπὴν ἐς μῆκος ἢ νοῦσος ἐπιταθῇ, καὶ μέζων ἔη ἀποσιτίη, τουτέων πλήθος πολὺ· πυρετοὶ οὐ μάλα ξυνεχές, ἀλλὰ ῥεμβώ-
δες.

Ἀπὸ δὲ κοιλίης ἀνάγοιτο μέλαν καὶ πηγνύμενον, κῆν ἀπὸ ἀρτηρίης ἢ· ἦν δὲ ἀπὸ φλεβὸς, πολλόν τι μελάντερον, πολλὸν δὲ καὶ παγετώτερον· ναυτίῃ πολλὴ καὶ ἔμετος φλεγμάτων καὶ χολωδέων, τοῖσι σιτίοισι συμμιγνύμενον τὸ αἷμα, ἦν προβεβρώκη ὄνθρωπος· ἐν γὰρ τῇ αὐτῇ χώρῃ ἄμφω ἅμα ἀλίσχεται καὶ ἡ τροφή καὶ τὸ αἷμα. ἐξερεύξιες πολλαὶ, βρω-
μώδεις· κῆν μὲν πολλὴ ξυλληγῇ, ἀπορίη, σκοτόδιнос· ἦν δὲ ἐμεθῇ τάδε, ῥηΐζουσι. ἔκλυτοι, καυσώδεις τὸ σύμπαν, πόνος ξυνεχὴς τῆς κοιλίης.

Ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς τρηχεῖς ἀρτηρίης μικρὸν καὶ σφόδρα ξανθὸν τὸ αἷμα καὶ ξὺν βηχὶ ἀνάγουσι· κῆν μὴ ἀνάγωσι δὲ, διηνε-
κέως βήσσουσι· αἰσθησις δὲ καὶ πόνου, ἔνθα ὁ βρόγχος, ἢ μικρὸν τι νέρθεν ἢ ὑπερθεν· φωνὴν βραγχώδεις, ἀσαφές·

Ἦν δὲ ἀπὸ πνεύμονος ἢ, ἀθρόως ἢ ἀναγωγῇ, ἐπὶ δὲ μᾶλλον,

εἰ ἐκ διαβρώσιος, ξὺν βηχὶ πολλῇ ξανθὸν κατακορέως, ἀφρώδες, στρογγύλον, ὡς ἄλλην ἀπ' ἄλλης ἀναγωγὴν διακεκρίσθαι· ἀλλὰ καὶ ἡ ἐν ξυνῶ ἀγγείῳ φορὴ τῶν τοῦ θώρηκος ἀναγομένων ἄλλη· καὶ διαστήσαις ἂν τὰ συμμεμιγμένα ἐκ παραθέσιος, ὡς ὄντα μέρη θώρηκος· τῆς τὰ δὲ ἰδέην σαρκοειδέα δοκοῖης ἂν πλεύμονος ἔμμεναι μέρη. θώρηκος βάρος, ἀπονίη, ἐρύθημα προσώπου πολλόν τι μᾶλλον τουτέοισι.

Ἦν δὲ ἀπὸ θώρηκος ἐπανίη, ἐς τὸ πρόσθεν κατὰ τὸ στέρνον πόνος διασημαίνει τοῦ ἐρρωγότος μέρους. βῆξ σύντονος καὶ μόλις ἀνάγουσα· τὸ δὲ αἷμα ξανθὸν οὐ κάρτα, μέσως παχὺν, ἄναφρον. ἦν δὲ καὶ πνεύμων ἐκ τῆς παρόδου συμπαθήσῃ, προσδιδοὶ τοῦ ἀφρώδους· ὁδὸς γὰρ θώρηκος ἐς ἀρτηρίην πνεύμων.

Ἦν δὲ ἀπὸ πλευρῆς, ξὺν βηχὶ μὲν, μέλαν δὲ καὶ λεῖον, κάκοδμον, βρωμῶδες, ὁκοῖον τῆς σηπεδόνος, πόνος τῆς πλευρῆς ὀξύς. πολλοὶ γοῦν θνήσκουσι πλευριτικὸν τρόπον ξὺν πυρετῶ.

Ὡρῃ δὲ φέρει ὑγρὴ καὶ θερμή. τοιόνδε τὸ ὑγρὸν καὶ θερμὸν ἔαρ. δεύτερον τὸ θέρος· μετόπωρον ἦσσον, χειμῶν δὲ ἥκιστα· θνήσκουσι δὲ θέρους μὲν μάλιστα αἰμορραγίῃ· φλεγμοναὶ γὰρ οὐ κάρτα μεγάλαι γίνονται τότε· ἔαρος δεύτερον, φλεγμονῇ καὶ πυρετοῖσι καυσώδεσι. φθινοπώρῳ δὲ ὡς ἐπίπαν ῥηϊδίως φθόαι γίνονται.

Ἀθρόον δὲ εἰρῆσθαι, ἐπὶ πάσῃ αἵματος ἀναγωγῇ, κῆν μικρὴ ἔη, κῆν ἥδη μεμύκη τὰ ῥαγέντα, ἔπεται δυσθυμίη, δυσελπιστίη, ἀπόγνωσις τοῦ βίου. τίς γὰρ οὕτως εὐσταθῆς ὡς ὀρῆν μὲν ἑωυτὸν σφαγῇ ἱκελον πεπονθότα, μὴ ὀρρωδέη δὲ ἀμφὶ θανάτου; καὶ γὰρ καὶ τὰ μέζω τῶν ζώων καὶ τὰ ἀλκιμώτερα, ὁκοῖον οἱ ταῦροι, αἰμορραγίῃ θνήσκουσι ὥκιστα. ἀλλὰ τόδε μὲν οὐ μέγα τὸ θῶῡμα. θῶῡμα δὲ μέγα τόδε. ἐπὶ γὰρ τῇ ἀπὸ πνεύμονος φορῇ μούνη χαλεπωτάτῃ εὐούσῃ

οὐκ ἀπογινώσκουσι ἑωυτῶν οἱ ἄνθρωποι, κῆν ἐν τῷ ἐσχάτῳ ἔωσι. δοκέω δὲ ἔγωγε τὴν τοῦ πνεύμονος ἀπονίην αἰτίην ἔμμεναι· πόνος γὰρ κῆν σμικρὸς ἔη, θάνατον ὀρρωδέει· καὶ ἔστι ἐν τοῖσι πλείστοισι φοβερώτερος ἢ κακίων· ἀπονίη δὲ καὶ ἐν τοῖσι μεγάλοισι κακοῖσι, ἀφοβίη θανάτου, καὶ ἔστι κακίων ἢ φοβρωτέρη.

Κεφ. γ'. Περὶ Συγκοπῆς.

Εὖ γε ὅλως ὁ ἱητρὸς, ἡδὲ ὁ δημότης, εὖ γε ἐπικλήσιος τοῦδε τοῦ πάθους. ὠκυτάτου κακοῦ ἔστι οὖνομα¹ τί μὲν γὰρ μέζον ἢ ὠκύτερον συγκοπῆς δυνάμιος; τί δὲ οὖνομα ἕτερον εἰς ἐπικλήσιν τοῦδε τοῦ πράγματος μᾶλλον εὔσημον; τί δὲ καρδίας ἄλλο καιριώτερον ἐς ζωὴν ἢ ἐς θάνατον; οὐδὲ τὴν συγκοπὴν ἄπιστον τῆς καρδίας νοῦσον ἔμμεναι, ἢ αὐτὴν σίνος τῆς ἐν αὐτέῃ τοῦ ζῆν δυνάμιος· τόσον τε τάχος τοῦ ὀλέθρου, τοιήδε καὶ ἰδέη. ἔστι γὰρ τὸ πάθος λύσις τῶν δεσμῶν τῆς εἰς ζωὴν δυνάμιος, ἀντίξουν τῇ συστάσει τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἐόν. τῆσδε γὰρ ἀπρὶξ λαβόμενον οὐ μεθήσι, ἀλλ' ἐς διάλυσιν τρέπει. καὶ οὐ μέγα τὸ θώϋμα. καὶ γὰρ καὶ ἔτερα πάθεα ἴδια καὶ ἐπικαιρά τινων μερέων ἔστι, οἷσιν περ ἐμφύνει, καὶ τουτέων ἐξάπτεται· βουβῶνες μὲν οἱ

¹ The reading in all the MSS. is, ὠ κύφων οὐ—words which evidently have no meaning. Ermerins accordingly erases them, with the three following—κακοῦ ἔστι οὖνομα—altogether. This, I think, will generally be admitted to be too bold a procedure. The emendation suggested by Fabricius and Mattaire, and adopted by Wigan (namely, ὠκυφόνου), is so plausible, and requires so little change of the characters, that I should have had no

hesitation in adopting it, provided there were any authority for it; but this, I fear, is not the case. I have therefore ventured to substitute ὠκυτάτου in place of it; and I am persuaded that, upon mature consideration, it will be approved of by every competent judge. I need scarcely remark, that it is of common occurrence in the works of the medical authorities, and that it is very applicable in this place.

λοιμώδεις καὶ σφόδρα κακοήθεις ἐξ ἥπατος² ἐξ ἄλλου δὲ γίνονται οὐδενός. νεύρων δὲ τέτανος, ἐπιληψία δὲ κεφαλῆς. ὧδε οὖν καὶ ἡ συγκοπὴ καρδίας ἐστὶ καὶ ζωῆς νοῦσος. ὁκόσοι δὲ στομάχου ἡγέονται τὸ πάθος ἔμμεναι, οὐνεκα σιτίοισί τε καὶ οἴνῳ, μετεξετέροισι δὲ καὶ ψυχρῷ, ἡ δύναμις ἐστάθη, καὶ τὸ κακὸν ἐξηλάθη, οἱ δέ μοι δοκέουσι καὶ τὴν φρενίτιν τριχῶν τῆς κεφαλῆς, καὶ τοῦ δέρματος νοῦσον ἡγέεσθαι, οὐνεκεν κουρή καὶ τέγξι αὐτέων ῥήζουσι οἱ φρενιτικοί. ἀλλὰ γὰρ τῆς καρδίας γειτόνημα καίριόν ἐστι ὁ στόμαχος, ἐξ οὐπερ ἔλκει ἡ καρδίη οἰκτεῖον ἢ ἀξύμορον. καὶ γὰρ καὶ διὰ πνεύμονος ἔλκει πνεῦμα εἰς ἀναπνοὴν ἡ καρδίη, ἀλλ' οὐχὶ πνεύμων ἐξ ἴσης ἀρχῆς ἀναπνέει.³ οὐ γὰρ ἐν τοῖσι ὀργάνοις αἱ δυνάμεις, ἀλλ' ἔνθα ἀρχὴ ζωῆς ἦν καὶ ἰσχύος. στόμαχος δὲ οὔτε ἀρχὴ οὔτε χωρίον ζωῆς· βλαβήσεται δέ τις διὰ ἀτονίην. καὶ γὰρ καὶ τὰ καρδιοβόλα βρώματα οὐ τὸν στόμαχον σίνεται, ἀλλὰ δι' αὐτέου τὴν καρδίην· ἐπεὶ καὶ οἱ ἐπὶ τοῖσδε θνήσκοντες σημεῖα ἰσχοῦσι καρδίας πάθεος, σφυγμοὺς μικροὺς, ἀδρανέας, πάταγον τῆς καρδίας, ἐπὶ πηδήσι καρτερῇ, σκοτόδινος, λειποθυμία, νάρκη, καὶ παρέςιες μελέων, ἰδρῶς ἄσχετος, πουλὺς, ψύξις ὅλου, ἀναισθησίη, ἀφωνία. ποῦ δὴ τὸν στόμαχον πᾶσχειν τάδε; ἅττα δὲ αὐτέου ἴδια, ναυτία, ἔμετος, ἀποσιτία, λήγξ, ἐρεύξιεσ, ὄξυ-ρεγμία· ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖσι καρδιώσσουσι καὶ αἰσθησί οἱ ἄλλοι, ὥς ἰδεῖν καὶ ἀκούσαι μᾶλλον ἢ πρόσθεν, καὶ γνώμῃ εὐσταθέσ-

² I must own, that I feel somewhat disposed to follow the suggestion of Wigan, and read ἥβης: for it is well known that pestilential buboes occur principally in the groin (i. e. near the pubes), as is first noticed by Procopius (*de Bello Persico*, 22, 23). I am not aware, moreover, that any of the ancient authorities refer the pestilential buboes to the liver, but to the glands

of the groin. See Agathias, *Hist.* v. and the other authorities quoted at P. ÆGINET. t. i. p. 232, Syd. Soc. Edit.

³ Were I disposed to indulge in conjectural emendation, I should certainly not hesitate in this place to read, ἐξ ἴσης τῇ ἀρχῇ. I wonder the present unsatisfactory reading has escaped the animadversions of all the editors and commentators.

τεροι, καὶ ψυχῇ καθαρώτεροι, καὶ τάδε οὐκ εἰς τὰ παρεόντα μῶνον, καὶ ἐς τὰ μέλλοντα μάντιες ἀτρεκέες. μὴ οὖν καὶ αἶδε στομάχου αἱ δυνάμεις, ἀλλὰ καρδίας, ἔνθα καὶ ἡ ψυχὴ καὶ ἡ φύσις αὐτῆς, εἰς ἣν καὶ τὸ πάθος ἢ τῶν τῇδε δυνάμεων.

Ἔστι δὲ ἡ τῆς νούσου ἰδέη ἔκλυσις τοῦ τόνου τῆς φύσιος ἐπ' αἰτίῃ ψύξι καὶ ὑγρότητι. καὶ γὰρ ἄθερμοι, καὶ τὰ εἶσω καὶ τὰ ἔξω, καὶ ἄδιψοι καὶ ψυχρὸν ἀναπνέουσι, κῆν ἐκ μεγάλων καὶ καυσωδέων ἐστὶ πυρετῶν, ἐξ ὧν περ ἐξάπτεται ἡ ξυγκοπή. εὖτε μὲν γὰρ ἔρρωται ἡ φύσις, καὶ ἐστὶν εὐκρατος, πάντων μὲν κρατεῖ, πᾶσι δὲ σημαίνει, καὶ ὑγρῷ, καὶ πνεύματι, καὶ στερεοῖσι, καὶ τῇ τούτων εὐταξίῃ καὶ ξυμμετρίῃ ἐς ζωὴν διέπει τὸν ἄνθρωπον. ἣν δὲ τῆς φύσιος ὁ δεσμός, τουτέστι ὁ τόνος, λυθῇ, τότε γίγνεται τὸ πάθος. κατάρχει δὲ αὐτοῦ καῦσος, ὅς ἐστι τοιόσδε.

Κεφ. δ'. Περὶ Καύσεων.

Πῦρ μὲν πάντα καὶ δριμὺ καὶ λεπτὸν, μάλιστα δὲ τὰ εἶσω ἀναπνοὴ θερμῇ, ὡς ἐκ πυρὸς, ἥερος ὁλκὴ μεγάλη, ψυχροῦ ἐπιθυμίῃ, γλώσσης ξηρότητος, αὐασμὸς χειλέων καὶ δέρματος, ἄκρεα ψυχρὰ, οὖρα χολόβαφα κατακορέως, ἀγρυπνίῃ, σφυγμοὶ πυκνοὶ, σμικροὶ, ἔκλυτοι. ὀφθαλμοὶ εὐαγέες, λαμπροὶ, ὑπέρυθροι. προσώπου εὐχροίῃ.

Ἦν δὲ ἐπὶ μᾶλλον αὖξῃ τὸ πάθος, μέζω τὰ πάντα καὶ κακίω. σφυγμοὶ σμικρότατοι καὶ πυκνότατοι, πῦρ ξηρότατον καὶ δριμύτατον, γνώμη παράφορος, πάντων ἀγνωσίῃ, διψώδεες, ψαῦσαι ψυχροῦ ἐπιθυμίῃ, τοίχου, ἐσθήτος, ἐδάφους, ὑγροῦ χεῖρες ψυχραὶ, θέναρα θερμότατα, ὄνυχες πελιδνοὶ, ἀναπνοὴ πυκινῇ, νοτὶς περὶ μέτωπα καὶ κληΐδας.

Ἦν δὲ ἐς ἄκρον ξηρότητος καὶ θερμασίης ἦκη ἡ φύσις, τὸ μὲν θερμὸν ἐς ψυχρὸν, ὁ δὲ αὐχμὸς ἐς ἐπομβρίην τρέπεται.

αἱ γὰρ τῶν πρηγμάτων ἐς τὸ ἔσχατον ἐπιτάσεις εἰς τὴν ἐναντίην μεταβάλλουσι ἰδέην. ἐπὴν οὖν λυθῇ τῆς φύσιος τὰ δεσμὰ, τότε ἐστὶ ἡ συγκοπὴ, τότε ἰδρὼς ἄσχετος πάντη τοῦ σώματος, ἀναπνοὴ ψυχρὴ, ἀτμὸς ἀνὰ ῥίνας πουλὺς, ἄδιψοι, ἐξήρانتαι γὰρ τὰ τ' ἄλλα, ἀτὰρ καὶ τὰ ἄλλα διψαλέα ὄργανα, στόμα, στόμαχος.¹ οὖρα λεπτὰ, ὕδατώδεα· κοιλίῃ τὰ πολλὰ μὲν ξηρὴ, ἔστι δὲ καὶ οἷσι ὑποφέρει βραχεία χολώδεα, πουλὺς πλάδος, διαρρέει δὲ καὶ τὰ ὅστέα λυόμενα· καὶ ἀπὸ πάντων ὡς ἐν ποταμῷ ἐς τὰ ἔξω ἡ φορὴ.

Ψυχῆς κατάστασις,² αἰσθησις σύμπασα καθαρὴ, διάνοια λεπτὴ, γνῶμη μαντική. προγινώσκουσι μὲν οὖν πρώτιστα μὲν ὡυτέοισι τοῦ βίου τὴν μεταλλαγὴν· ἔπειτα τοῖσι παρεούσι προλέγουσι τὰ αὖθις ἐσόμενα· οἱ δὲ αὐτέους μὲν ἔσθ' ὅτε καὶ ἀλλοφάσσειν³ δοκέουσι· τῇ ἀποβάσει δὲ τῶν εἰρημένων θωυμάζουσι ὧνθρωποι. μετεξέτεροι δὲ καὶ προσλαλέουσι τῶν κατοικομένων τισὶ, τάχα μὲν παρόντας ὀρεῦντες αὐτοὶ μούνοι, ὑπὸ λεπτῆς καὶ καθαρῆς αἰσθήσεως, τάχα δ' αὐτῶν τῆς ψυχῆς προγινωσκούσης, καὶ διηγευμένης τοὺς ἀνδρας οἷσι ξυνέσονται. πρόσθεν μὲν γὰρ ἐν τοῖσι ὑγροῖσι

¹ Ermerins transposes all this clause, ἐξήρανται.....στόμαχος, to the beginning of the chapter, after δέρματος. I find difficulty in reconciling myself to this change; indeed, in either place, the meaning of these words is not clear.

² There has been much difference of opinion respecting these two words. I regard the construction as an Attic anacoluthon, of which many examples occur in our author's works, and in those of Ælian and Arrian, who were about his age. Ermerins mentions that Kühn was disposed to regard them as belonging to the Glossema. This, I

know, was suggested to him by the late Dr. Kerr, of Aberdeen, whose correspondence with Kühn I saw at the time it took place, about thirty years ago.

³ This conjectural emendation of Petit, which is adopted by Ermerins and Wigan, is an ingenious substitute for the common reading, ἄλλο φασί, which evidently has no meaning. A still more simple emendation, however, would be, ἄλλο φάσθαι—that is to say, the spectators “fancy that they speak strange, i. e. incoherent.” See Liddel and Scott's Lexicon under ἄλλος, for this meaning of the word.

ὥς ἐν ἰλύϊ ἔνην καὶ ζόφω.⁴ ἐπεὶ δὲ τάδε ἐξήντηλσε ἡ νοῦσος, καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν τὴν ἀχλὺν ἔλε, ὀρέουσι τὰ τε ἐν τῷ ἡέρι, καὶ γυμνῇ τῇ ψυχῇ γίνγονται μάντιες ἀτρεκέες· οἱ δὲ ἐς τοσόνδε λεπτότητος ὑγρῶν καὶ τῆς γνώμης ἀφιγμένοι οὐ μάλα τοι περιγίγονται, ἐξηερωμένης ἤδη τῆς ζωτικῆς δυνάμιος.

Κεφ. ε'. Περὶ Χολέρης.

Ἡ χολέρη παλίνροσός ἐστι φορὴ τῆς ὕλης τῆς ἐν τῷ παντὶ ἐς τὸν στόμαχον καὶ τὴν κοιλίην καὶ τὰ ἔντερα, ὀξύτατον κακόν· διεκθέει δὲ ὑπερθεῖν μὲν ἐς ἔμετον τὰ ἐν τῷ στομάχῳ ἀλιζόμενα· διὰ δὲ τῆς κάτω διεξόδου τὰ ἐν τῇ κοιλίᾳ καὶ τοῖς ἐντέροις ὑγρά. ἰδέην δὲ τὰ πρῶτα μὲν ὕδατώδεα τὰ δι' ἐμέτου, τὰ δὲ δι' ἔδρης κόπρανα ὑγρά, δυσώδεα· ἀπέψιες γὰρ ξυνεχές αἱ τῇσδε προφάσιες· ἦν δὲ τάδε ἀποκλυσθῇ, φλεγματώδεα, ἔπειτα χολώδεα· τὰ πρῶτα μὲν ῥηϊδίως, ἀπόνως· ἔπειτα δὲ ξὺν ἐντάσεσι μὲν ὁ στόμαχος, γαστήρ δὲ μετὰ στρόφων.

Ἦν δὲ ἐς τὸ κάκιον ἐπιδιδῶ, καὶ στρόφοι μείζονες, λειποθυμίη, ἔκλυσις μελέων, ἀπορίη, ἀποσιτίη· ἦν δὲ καί τι προσ- ἐνέγκωνται, πολλῷ ῥοίζῳ ξὺν ναυτίᾳ ἐς ἔμετον διεκθέει ξανθὴ χολὴ κατακορέως καὶ τὰ διαχωρήματα ὅμοια· σπασμοὶ, ξυνολκαὶ μυῶν τῶν ἐν τῇ κνήμῃ καὶ βραχιόνων· δάκτυλοι καμπύλοι, σκοτόδιος, λὺγξ, ὄνυχες πελιδνοὶ, κατάψυξις, ἄκρεα ψυχρὰ, καὶ τὸ ὅλον ῥιγώδεις.

⁴ Ermerins does not hesitate to expunge the word ὑγροῖσιν altogether; but this seems to me an unwarrantable liberty. By the addition of one short word, ὥς, and a little transposition, I flatter myself that I have greatly improved the

text. Petit proposes to read ἰλυώδεσι ὑγροῖσι, but without referring to any medical authority for such an expression. In illustration of the general meaning of this sentence, see an important passage on the *Pneuma*, below. Therap. I. i.

Ἦν δὲ ἐς τελευτὴν ἦκη τὸ κακὸν, ἀτὰρ ἰδροῖ ὤνθρωπος,¹ χολὴ μέλαινα ἄνω καὶ κάτω. οὖρα σχεθεῖσα κύστις ὑπὸ σπασμοῦ· ἀλλ' οὐδὲ οὖρον ἀλίζεται ὑπὸ τῆς ἐς τὸ ἔντερον τῶν ὑγρῶν μετοχετεύσεως· ἀφωνή, σφυγμοὶ σμικρότατοι καὶ πυκνότατοι, ὁκόσοι ἐπὶ ξυγκοπῇ· ἐντάσιες ἐμέτου ξυνεχές κενεαὶ, προθυμίαι τεινεσμώνδεες, ξηραὶ, ἄχυλοι· θάνατος ἐπώδυνος καὶ οἰκτιστος, σπασμῷ καὶ πνιγὶ καὶ ἐμέτῳ κενῷ.

Φέρει μὲν τὸ πάθος ὥρη μὲν θέρεος, δεύτερον δὲ φθινόπωρον, ἦρ ἡσσον, χειμῶν ἡκιστα· ἡλικίαι δὲ, αἱ τῶν νέων καὶ ἀκμαζόντων· γῆρας ἡκιστα, παιδία δὲ τουτέων μᾶλλον, ἀλλ' οὐ θανατώδεα.

Κεφ. ε'. Περὶ Εἵλεοῦ.

Ἐντέροισι γίγνεται μὲν φλεγμονή, ὀδύνην ὀλεθρίην ἐμποιοῦσα. θνήσκουσι γὰρ μυρίοι στρόφοισι καρτεροῖσι· ἐγγίγνεται δὲ καὶ πνεῦμα ψυχρὸν, ἀργόν, οὔτε κάτω περήσαι ῥήϊδιον οὔτε ἄνω ἀνελθέμεναι· μέμνει δὲ ἐπιπολὺν ἐλίσσόμενον ἐν ὀλίγησι τῶν ἄνω ἐλίξεσι· τοῦνεκεν καὶ τὸ πάθος ἐπὶ κλησιν ἔσχεν εἵλεόν. κῆν πρὸς τοῖς στρόφοις δὲ καὶ πίεσις καὶ μάλθαξις τῶν ἐντέρων ἔη, καὶ πουλὺ τὸ ὑπογαστριον ὑπερίσχη, χορδαψὸς τὸ τοιοῦτόν ἐστι οὖνομα· ἔψησις μὲν γὰρ ἢ μάλθαξις· χορδὴ δὲ ἐντέρων ἐπώνυμον. καὶ γὰρ καὶ ἐπιχορδίδα τὸ μεσεντέριον ἐκίκλησκον οἱ πρόσθεν, τά τε μεσηγνὲν ὑῖρα καὶ τὰ ἀγγεῖα καὶ τοὺς ὑμένας τοὺς ἀνοχῆας τῶν ἐντέρων.

Αἰτία τοῦ εἵλεοῦ συνεχῆς μὲν διαφθορὴ σιτίων πολλῶν τε καὶ ποικίλων καὶ οὐ ξυνηθέων, καὶ ἄλλη ἐπ' ἄλλη ἀπεψία, μάλιστα δ' ἐπὶ τοῖσι εἰλεώδεσι, ὁκοῖόν τι μελὰν σηπίης. οὐκ ἀδόκητος δὲ πληγὴ, ἢ ψύξις, ἢ ψυχροποσίη ἐφ' ἰδρώτι,

¹ Ermerins places the words ἀτὰρ ἰδροῖ ὤνθρωπος after ῥιγώδεες, but the necessity for this change is not very clear.

ἄδην ἢ χανδόν· καὶ οἷσι δὲ ἔντερον ἐς τὸν ὄσχεον ξὺν κόπρῳ κατέβη, καὶ οὐκ ἀνώσθη ἐς τὴν κοιλίην, ἀλλ' ἀνελήφθη βίη,¹ τουτέοισι ἔθος ἐπιφλεγμαίνειν τὰ κάτω ἔντερα. ξύνηθες δὲ τὸ πάθος παιδίοισι, οἷσιν περ ἂν καὶ ἀπεψήῃ ἢ, καὶ τὸ βλάβος διαδιδράσκουσι μᾶλλον διὰ τε τὸ ἔθος καὶ τὴν ὑγρότητα τῶν ἐντέρων· ὀλισθηρὰ γάρ· γέροντες δὲ οὐ μάλα μὲν πάσχουσι, περιγίγνονται δὲ ἡκιστα. ὥρῃ θέρεος τίκει μᾶλλον ἦρος, φθινόπωρον δὲ χειμῶνος, ἀμφοῖν δὲ ἐπὶ μᾶλλον θέρος.

Πολλοὶ μὲν οὖν ἐπὶ τούτοις στρόφοις θνήσκουσι αὐτίκα· μετεξετέροις δὲ καὶ πῦον ἐγγίγνεται, καὶ αὖθις μελανθὲν τότε τὸ ἔντερον καὶ διασαπὲν ἐξέπεσε, καὶ οὕτως ἐξέλιπον. ξύνεστι δὲ αὐτέοισι, εἰ μὲν ἐπιεικὴς εἵλεος εἴη, πόνος ἐλίσσόμενος, στομάχου πλάδος, ἔκλυσις, μαλακίη, ἐρεύξιος κεναὶ καὶ οὐδὲν ὠφελούσαι, κοιλίη ὑποβορβορίζουσα φύσῃσι, ὁδοιπορίῃ μεσφὶ ἔδρης, διέξοδοι δὲ ἀτελεές.

* Ἦν δὲ ἐπίτασιν ἰσχυρὸς εἵλεος, πάντων ἄνω ἢ φορὴ, πνευμάτων, φλέγματος, χολῆς. ἐμοῦσι γοῦν τάδε· ἔξωχοι, ψυχροὶ τὸ πᾶν σκῆνος· πόνος πούλῳς, ἀναπνοὴ κακὴ, διψαλέοι·

* Ἦν δὲ καὶ θνήσκειν μέλλωσι, ἰδρὼς ψυχρὸς, δυσουρίη, ἔδρη ἀπολελημμένη, ὥς μηδὲ ἰσχνὸν ἔλασμα διελάσαι· κόπρων ἔμετοι, ὠνθρωποὶ ἄφωνοι, σφυγμοὶ πρόσθεν μὲν ἀραιοὶ, σμικροὶ πρὸ θανάτου δὲ σμικρότατοι, καὶ πυκνότατοι καὶ ἐκλείποντες. τάδε μὲν οὖν τοῖσι λεπτοῖσι ἐντέροις ξυμπίπτει.

Ἀτὰρ καὶ κώλῳ τὰ αὐτὰ πάθη γίγνεται, καὶ τὰ ξυνόντα ὅμοια, καὶ ἡ αὕτῃ συμφορὴ. τουτέων δὲ μετεξετέροι διαδιδράσκουσιν κοτε, ἣν πῦον ἐγγένηται τῷ κώλῳ. αἰτία δὲ τὸ βάθος τὸ σαρκοειδὲς τοῦ ἐντέρου. πόνος δὲ ἰσχνὸς μὲν, ἡδὲ ὀξύς ἐπὶ τοῖσι λεπτοῖσι ἐντέροις, πλάτος δὲ καὶ βάρος

¹ Should we not read ἦ? See the Notes of Wigan and Ermerins, which explain the difficulties about the text without removing them.

ἰσχω²ν ἐπὶ τῷ κώλῳ. διαίσσει δὲ ὁ πόνος, ἄλλοτε μὲν ἐπὶ τῇσι πλευρῇσι, εἴτε φαντάσίῃ ἐγγίγνεται πλευρίτιδος· καὶ γὰρ καὶ πυρεταίνουσι οἷδε· ἄλλοτε δὲ ὑπὸ τῇσι νοθῇσι ἐνθάδε καὶ ἔνθα, ὡς δοκέειν τὴν ὀδύνην ἥπατος ἢ σπληνὸς ἔμμεναι· αὐθὶς κοτε ἐν τοῖσι κενέωσι, πολλὸν γὰρ τὸ κῶλον καὶ πάντα ἔλικας ποιούμενον· μετεξετέροισι δὲ καὶ ἐς τὸ ἱερὸν ὁστέον ἐρείδει, καὶ ἐς μηρούς, καὶ διδύμων κρεμαστήρας. ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖσι κωλικοῖσι ἔμετοι πλεῦνες κενοὶ, τὰ δὲ ἐμεύμενα λεπτὰ, χολώδεα, ἐλαιοειδέα. ἔστι δὲ ὁ ἐντεῦθεν κίνδυνος τοσόνδε ἀσινέστερος, ὁκόσον καὶ τὸ κῶλον τῶν λεπτῶν ἐντέρων σαρκοειδέστερον καὶ παχύτερον καὶ ἀνεξικακώτερον.

Κεφ. ζ'. Περὶ τῶν κατὰ τὸ ἥπαρ ὀξέων παθῶν.

Τῶν ἀπὸ καρδίας οἱ ἀπὸ ἥπατος οὐκ ὠκύτερον μὲν, ἐπιπονώτερον δὲ θνήσκουσι. ἔστι γὰρ αἷματος πάγος τὸ πλεῖστον ἥπαρ· ἣν δὲ ἐν τῇσι πύλῃσι αὐτέου ξυμπέσῃ τις θανάτου αἰτία, οὐ μείον ὀξέως ἢ οἱ ἀπὸ καρδίας θνήσκουσι. ὑμέσι γὰρ, καὶ τόνοις ἐπικαίροισι καὶ λεπτοῖσι, καὶ φλεψὶ μεγάλῃσι ἐξύφανται τάδε τὰ μέρεα. ὡς δὲ καὶ τῶν σοφῶν ἀφηγέονταί τινες, καὶ ψυχῆς ἐπιθυμίῃ τῇδε ἐγκάθηται. αἱμορραγίῃ μὲν γὰρ ὑπερίσχει πάντα πολλόν· ῥίζωσις γὰρ φλεβῶν ἥπαρ.¹ γίγνεται ὦν ἐν αὐτῷ μεγάλη μὲν φλεγμονή, οὐ κάρτα ξυνεχέως, οὐδὲ ἐν τοῖσιν ἐς τὰ ἐπίκαιρα χωρία.² φθάνει γὰρ ἐξελθὼν τοῦ ζῆν ὄνθρωπος. σμικροτέρῃ δὲ θαμινά· τοῦνεκεν διαδιδράσκουσι μὲν τὸν ὄλεθρον,

² Ermerins deserves great credit for his ingenious emendation of this passage. The common reading is πλάδος and ἰσχον, from which no suitable meaning can be drawn. In the Askew MS. we read ἰσχόν and κῶλω. In it, by the way, the iota

subscriptum is generally wanting.

¹ Hippocrat. de Aliment.

² I have followed Ermerins in substituting ὦν for ὦν, and τοῖσιν for τισίν. Still neither the reading nor the punctuation is satisfactory.

μακρότερα δὲ νοσέουσιν. ἔργου γὰρ αὐτέου τοῦ κατὰ τὴν ἐξαιμάτωσιν οὐκ ἔστιν ἀνάπαυλα, οὐδὲ ἀμβολή· ἐπὶ δὲ τὴν καρδίην καὶ τὰ νέρθεν τοῦ διαφράγματος ἐντεῦθεν γὰρ τοῦ αἵματος ἀφέσεις.

Ἦν ἐπὶ μέζονι αἰτίῃ, πληγῇ, ἢ διαφθορῇσι ξυνεχέσι πολ-
λῶν καὶ κακῶν σιτίων, καὶ οἰνοφλυγίῃ, ἢ ψύξι καρτερῇ, καὶ
ἐν τῇσι πύλῃσι γίγνεται φλεγμονή, ὥκιστος ὄλεθρος. πῦρ
μὲν γὰρ ὑποβρύχιον, ἀλαμπές, δριμύ, σφυγμοὶ νωθοὶ, πό-
νου ἰδέη ποικίλη καὶ παντοίη, ἄλλοτε μὲν ἢ ὀδύνη ἐπὶ τὰ
δεξιὰ διεληλαμένη, ὡς δοκέειν ὅξυν βέλος ἐγκέεσθαι, ἄλλοτε
δὲ στρόφω ἰκέλη· αὖθις δέ κοτε πόνος βαρὺς, βαρύτατος·
μεσηγὺ δὲ τῆς ὀδύνης ἀτονίη καὶ ἀφωνίη· διάφραγμα καὶ
ὑπεξωκὼς ἔλκονται· ἀπὸ τῶνδε γὰρ ἄχθος τὸ ἦπαρ ἥρτητο·
διὰ τόδε ἐς τὴν κατ' ἴξιν κληῖδα ὀδύνη καρτερή· βῆξ δὲ ἀτε-
λής· προθυμίη δὲ μῦνον· κῆν ἐς τέλος κοτὲ ἀφίκηται, ξηρή.
ἀναπνοὴ κακὴ· οὐ γὰρ ξυντιμωρέει τῷ πνεύμονι τὸ διά-
φραγμα, ξυνομαρτέον ἐς ξυναγωγὴν καὶ διάστασιν. πνεῦμα
σμικρὸν ἔλκουσι, ἐκπνέουσι μέζον· χροίην μελάγχλωροι, μο-
λιβδοειδέες· ἀπόσιτοι· ἦν δέ τι προσενέγκωνται φυσώδεις τῷ
ὑποχονδρίῳ, ἐρεύξιος χολώδεις, ὀξίζουσιν, βρωμώδεις· ναυτίη,
διάστασις κενεή, γαστήρ ἀπολελυμένη τὰ πολλὰ, χολώδεα,
γλίσχρα, βραχέα³ αἰὲ δὲ ἐπαυξέα γίγνεται τὰ πάθεα·
γνώμη οὐ κάρτα παράφορος, νωθρή, μετέωρος, τετυφωμένη,
ὄκνος πουλὺς, ψύξις ἀκρέων, τρόμοι, ῥίγη, λὺγξ κενή, σπασ-
μώδης, ἵκτερος, χολὴ ἄκρητος, χολόβαφοι τὸ πᾶν. ἦν δὲ
καὶ πρὸ ἐβδόμης φανῇ, καὶ ἄλλους ἔκτεινε συχνοὺς.⁴

Ὅκόσοι δὲ ἢ αἰμορραγίῃ, ἢ κοιλίης ταραχῇ πολλοῖσι χολώ-
δεσι, ἢ οὔροις ἀκρήτοις συχνοῖσι τὸν ὄλεθρον διηλλάξαντο,

³ Ermerins reads ἀπολελημένη, introduces ἦ before χολώδεα and διαειδοῦσα after βραχέα. But, after comparing the chapter of Paulus

Ægineta on hepatic diseases (iii. 46), I resolved not to alter the text.

⁴ Hippocrat. Aph. iv. 63; iv. 62; Epidem. iii. 1, 2.

τουτέοισι δὲ μετὰ τρεῖς ἐβδομάδας ἐς ἀπόστασιν πύου τὸ ἥπαρ τρέπεται· ἣν δὲ ἔτι πολλὸν ὑπερβάλλῃ χρόνον ἄνευ ἀποστάσιος, ἐς ὕδρωπα ἄφυκτον τελευτᾷ· διψαλέοι, βραχυπότοι, ξηροὶ τὸ σκῆνος, ἀλιπέες. ὀξέων ἐπιθυμίη, ἄποιος ἡ γεῦσις.

Τίκτει δὲ τόδε τὸ πάθος φθινόπωρον σὺν πλήθους ὥραιων, καὶ ποικίλων ἀπεψίῃ· ἡλικίῃ δὲ, πασέων μᾶλλον ἀκμή.⁵

Κεφ. η΄. Περὶ τῆς κατὰ τὴν κοίλῃν φλέβα ὀξείης νούσου.

Ἀπὸ τῶν πυλέων τοῦ ἥπατος εὐρεῖα φλέψ διαῖσσει μέση τῶν τοῦδε περάτων. αἰεὶ γὰρ ἐς λεπτὰ καὶ πλεῦνα σχιζομένα ἐπὶ τέλος ἐς ἀφανέα τῇσι ὄψισι πάντα τοῦ ἥπατος σκιδνῶνται· τοῖσι δὲ τουτέων πέρασι ἄλλων φλεβῶν περατώσιες κατὰ τὸ στόμα ξυγκέονται, αἵπερ ἐκ λεπτῶν καὶ πλεύνων μέζονες καὶ ἐλάσσονες γίγνονται· ἐπὶ τέλεος ἐν μέσῳ τῷ ἥπατι ἐς μίαν φλέβα μεγάλην συναγείρονται. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ δοιαὶ ἐξ ἀποσχίσσιος γιγνόμεναι πέρην τοῦ ἥπατος ἀφικνεύονται. ἡ μὲν γὰρ ἄνω τὸν πρῶτον λοβὸν διαπερήσασα ἐς τὰ κυρτὰ αὐτέου ἐξεφαάνθη· ἔπειτα περήνασα τὸ διάφραγμα ἐμφύνει τῇ καρδίῃ· κοίλῃ φλέψ ἥδε καλέεται. ἡ δὲ ἐτέρη, τὸν κάτω λοβὸν τὸν πέμπτον διαπερήνασα μέχρι τῶν κυρτῶν, ἐπὶ τὴν ῥάχιν ἔξεισι, καὶ τῇδε παρατέταται μέχρι τῶν ἰσχίων. ἅτὰρ καὶ ἥδε κοίλῃ. οὐνομα τὸ αὐτὸ, οὐνεκεν μία καὶ ὡυτή ἐστίν ἡ φλέψ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἥπατος ἰσχουσα. εἰ γάρ τις ἐθέλοι, διελάσαι ἂν ἔλασμα καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς ἄνωθεν τῆς ἐπὶ τὴν καρδίην κοίλης φλεβὸς ἐς τὴν

⁵ Ermerins reads ἀκμαίη. But the common reading is quite in accordance with the usage of our author, and is retained by Ermerins himself in chap. x. of this book, near the

end. It is, in short, an Attic anacoluthon, very common in the works of that age, such as those of Ælian and Arrian.

παρὰ τὴν ῥάχιν, καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς ῥάχεος διὰ τοῦ ἥπατος ἐπὶ τὴν καρδίην. ἄνοδος γὰρ ἡ αὕτη.

Ἦδε οὖν ἡ φλέψ, ὡς ἐγὼ δοκέω, ἡ ξύμπασα νοσέει ὀξέσι πάθεσι, καρτεροῖσι· μία γάρ ἐστι πᾶσα· μετεξετέροισι δὲ ἰητροῖσι μούνη δοκέει παρὰ τὴν ῥάχιν νοσέειν, οὐνεκα τῆς ἐς τὴν καρδίην τὰ σημεῖα οὐ προφανέα. ἐντὸς γὰρ τοῦ θώρηκος διατέταται πρὸς οὐδὲν προσισχυομένη, ἀλλ' ἐναιωρευμένη τῷ θώρηκι, ἔς τ' ἂν ἀπὸ τοῦ διαφράγματος ἐμφύῃ τῇ καρδίῃ. ἦν οὖν τι μεγάλων κακῶν ἴσχη τήνδε τὴν φλέβα, ξυνέκρυνψε ἀμπέχων ὁ θώρηξ.

Γίγνεται δ' οὖν ἀμφὶ τήνδε τὴν φλέβα καὶ κέδματα· εὖτε ῥηγνυμένη αἰμορραγίῃ ὥκιστα κτείνει· ὑπερθεν μὲν διὰ πλευμονος καὶ ἀρτηρίας ἐκχεομένου, ἦν ἐν τῷ θώρηκι ῥαγῇ· ἦν δὲ παρὰ τὴν ἀρχὴν, ἐς τὴν κάτω κοιλίην τοῖσι ἐντέροισι περιχέεται, ὡς ἐμπλείειν τὰ ἔντερα, εὖτε πρὶν ἢ καθέν¹ ἐκφανῆναι τὸ αἷμα, θνήσκουσι οἶδε· ἦν δὲ ἡ κοιλίη πληρευμένη αἵματος.

Γίγνεται δὲ καὶ φλεγμονὴ ἀμφὶ τὴν φλέβα, ἀτὰρ καὶ ἦδε ὀξέως κτείνει, ἦν μεγάλη ἔη· πῦρ μὲν γὰρ δριμύ, δακνώδες, ἐν τῇσι κοιλίῃσι ἀμφοῖν ἐγκαθειργμένον, βραχὺ δὲ μούνον ὑπερίσχον, ὡς δοκέειν ἀπτομένῳ λεπτὴν ἔμμεναι θέρμην· ὁ δὲ ἄνθρωπος καίεσθαι δοκέει· σφυγμοὶ σμικροὶ, πυκνότατοι, ὁκοῖόν τι πεπιεσμένοι καὶ δεδιωγμένοι. ψύξις ἀκρέων, δίψος καρτερὸν, στόματος ξηρότης, προσώπου ἐρύθημα ξὺν ἀχροίῃ· ὑπέρυθροι δὲ τὸ ξύμπαν σῶμα· ὑποχόνδρια σκληρὰ, ἀνεσπασμένα, ὀδύνη ἐπὶ δεξιὰ μᾶλλον, καὶ παλμὸς τῇδε παραμῆκης, μέχρι τῆς λαγόνος· μετεξετέροισι δὲ καὶ τῆς ἀρτηρίας τῆς παρὰ τὴν ῥάχιν, ἦν ὁ σφυγμὸς ἐς τὸ ἕτερον ὑποχόνδριον διασημαίνῃ. ξυμπαθῆς γὰρ καὶ ἦδε γίγνεται παρ' αὐτέην ἐπ' ἀριστερὰ κειμένη, ὡς τῆς ἐπὶ τῷ παντὶ

¹ The common reading is *πρῶην* any interpretation. See Petit, Wigan and Ermerins.

διαπνοῆς² οὐδὲν ἐπικουφίζουσας, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τὸ δέρμα μαλθα-
 ζούσης· ξηρὸν δὲ τόδε καὶ ῥυσὸν καὶ τρηχύν· καὶ ἐπὶ δὲ μάλ-
 λον ἐν τοῖσι ἐξίσχουσι ὁστώδεσι· οἷον ὀλεκράνῳ, γούνασι, ἣ
 κονδύλοισι· ὕπνοι παραχῶδες, κοιλίῃ τοῖς μὲν οὐδὲν ἐκδιδόι,
 τοῖς δὲ σμικρὸν, δριμύν, χολῶδες· οὖρα ξανθὰ, δακνώδεα· τὴν
 γνώμην οὐ παράφοροι μὲν, νωθροὶ δὲ καὶ μαρασμώδες.
 εὖτε ὁκόσοι τήνδε τὴν κατάστασιν εἶδον, καῦσον ἐκάλεον.³
 καὶ γὰρ καὶ τοῦ γένους τοῦ καύσου τὰ παρεόντα, καὶ ἐν
 φθινοπώρῳ γίγνεται ἐπὶ τὸ θηριῶδες καὶ ἀκμάζουσι καὶ
 νέοισι, οἷσι ἰσχνή ὑπὸ διαίτης πονηρῆς καὶ ταλαιπωρίας ἡ
 ἔξις. τεσσαρεσκαίδεκαταῖοι οἶδε τὰ πολλὰ θνήσκουσι· οἷσι
 δ' ἂν ἐς μῆκος ἡ νοῦσος ἀφίκεται, ἐν διπλασίοισι ὄλλυνται.
 ὁκόσοι δὲ ἡ σμικρὴν ἀρχῇθεν ἴσχουσι τὴν φλεγμονήν, ἡ τῆς
 μεγάλης κατὰ βραχὺ διαλυομένης, διαδιδράσκουσι μὲν τὸν
 ὄλεθρον, οὐδέκω δὲ ἀφίενται τοῦ κακοῦ. οἱ δὲ μακρὸν μὲν
 τὸν χρόνον τὸν καῦσον νοσέουσι· ἀποπαύεται δὲ τὰ κινδυνώ-
 δεα, αἱ ὀδύнай καὶ ξυντάσιες τῶν ὑποχονδρίων, καὶ ἡ κακο-
 σφυξίη, καὶ τῆς γνώμης τὸ νωθές· ἔτι δὲ ἔμπης ἔασιν ἀσώ-
 δεες, ἀλύοντες ξὺν ἀπορίῃ· ξύνεστι δὲ ὁ τε καῦσος καὶ τὸ
 δίψος καὶ τῆς γλώσσης καὶ τοῦ στόματος ἡ ξηρότης· ἀνα-
 πνέουσι πολλὸν, μακρὸν ἔλκοντες καὶ ἀθρόον, ὅλον τὸν ἡέρα
 ἐς ἔμφυξιν ἐπισπώμενοι· ἀτὰρ εἴτε πίνουσι ψυχρὸν χανδὸν
 πολὺν πλεῖστον, καὶ ἐς μὲν βραχὺ ἀνεκουφίσθησαν, εἴτ'
 αὐτοῖς ἐξάπτεται τὸ δίψος, αὖθις ἄδην πίνουσι καὶ ἤδε ἡ
 διαδοχὴ τοῦ κακοῦ· καὶ ἱητρὸς δὲ ἀγαθὸς ψυχρὸν ἂν δόη
 πολλὸν ἀσινέως, ὅκως ἐν τοῖσι ἄλλοισι καύσοισι· ἀσφαλέ-
 στερον δὲ τοῖσι ἀπὸ τῆς κοίλης φλεβὸς νοσέουσι τὸν καῦσον.

² This word is supplied by Ermerins on his own conjecture. Certainly some such term seems to be wanting in this place.

³ Ermerins reads καῦσον ἰδέην, which, no doubt, makes very good

sense; but the common reading appears quite satisfactory. It is but justice to Ermerins to add, that he improves the next clause of the sentence very much by a change in the punctuation.

κῆν μὲν ἡ γαστήρ ἢ ἡ κύστις τὸ ποτὸν ὑποφέρει, οὐδὲ ἐμέτου
δεῖ· εἰ δὲ μὴ, ἐπὶ πολλῶ τῷ ψυχρῷ τὸ πολλὸν ἐμέσαι χρῆ.
ἐκραγείη γὰρ ἂν ὠνθρωπος, εἰ τοσόνδε πίνων μηδὲν διαχω-
ροίη, ἢ ἰδρώσι, ἢ οὖροισι, ἢ κοιλίῃ.

Κεφ. θ'. Περὶ τῶν κατὰ τοὺς Νεφροὺς ὀξέων παθῶν.

Νεφροὶ, τὴν μὲν τοῦ σώματος ιδέην, οὐ κάρτα ἐπίκαιροι ἐς
κίνδυνον, ἣν καὶ τι πάθωσι ὀξέως. ἀδενώδεις γὰρ τὴν φύσιν,
ἐς δὲ ὀλεθρον εὐήθεις.¹ ἐπίκαιρον δὲ αὐτέων τὸ ἔργον, ἢ τε
διάκρισις τῶν οὖρων ἀπὸ τοῦ αἵματος καὶ ἡ ἀπόκρισις.

Ἐπέχει δὲ τήνδε ἡ λίθος, ἡ ἐγγυγνομένη φλεγμονή, ἡ
αἰμάλωση, ἢ τι τοιόνδε· εὖτε ἐκ ξυμπαθείης μὲν τῆς διὰ τὴν
ιδέην τοῦ σώματος κακὸν γίνεταί οὐδὲν, ἢ δὲ ἐπίσχεσις τῶν
οὖρων πάντα τὰ δεινὰ πρήσσει.² πῦρ μὲν γὰρ δριμύ, ἀσῶ-

¹ It appears to me that all the translators have misunderstood the meaning of these words, ἐς δὲ ὀλεθρον εὐήθεις, which Henisch and Boerhaave translate, "ad mortem vero inferendam bene habiles sunt;" Wigan and Ermerins,—"ægrum tam facile interimunt." Moffat rather oddly,—"well calculated for bearing an attack." Now the literal meaning of the words obviously is, "they are innocent as regards death;" which surely can imply nothing but that the affections of the kidneys are not naturally deadly. (See Liddell and Scott's Lexicon under the word.) In fact, whoever will read the context carefully must see that this meaning is the only one in accordance with it, and with what is said below, namely, that the majority of cases are not fatal. Ermerins, in this instance, vitiates

the text by meddling with it, and substituting γὰρ for δὲ after ἐπίκαιρον.

² Here, again, nearly all the translators and editors have misunderstood the meaning of the passage from not perceiving that σώματος is here applied not to the whole body, but to the organ or part of the body of which the author is treating, namely, the kidneys. It would be superfluous to multiply references to passages in which Aretæus applies σῶμα to a particular part of the body. See Morb. Diut. i. 10; Curat. Morb. Diut. i. 13; also Galen, De Locis Affectis, i. 9. Indeed Aristotle applies it expressly to the kidneys, in the sense of the fleshy part of the organ, or viscus, *H. A.* i. 17, 15. The meaning of the passage in question, therefore, evidently is, that "no mischief from sympathy arises in this

δες, ὁδύνη κατ' ὀσφὺν ἐπὶ ῥάχι βαρεῖα, διάτασις τῶν μερῶν, μᾶλλον δὲ τῶν ἀμφὶ τὸ ὑποχόνδριον· οὔρου ἐπίσχεσις, οὐκ ἐς τὸ πάμπαν, ἀλλὰ στάγδην μὲν οὔρέουσι, ἐπιθυμίῃ δὲ πολλὸν ἐκχέαι· πλημμύρης γὰρ αἴσθησις. ἦν δὲ καὶ τὸ οὔρον δριμὺ καὶ δακνῶδες ἐγγένηται, ψύξιες, τρόμοι, σπασμοὶ, διατάσιες καὶ πληρώσιες τῶν ὑποχονδρίων· ἰκέλη ἡ ξυμφορὴ ἥδε καὶ ξυναίσθησις γίγνεται τοῖσι ἀπὸ πλήθους σιτίων καὶ διαφθορῆς ἐμφυσηθεῖσι τὴν κοιλίην· σφυγμοὶ τὰ πρῶτα μὲν ἄραιοι, νωθροί· ἦν δὲ ἐπὶ μᾶλλον τὸ κακὸν πιέζη, σμικροὶ, πυκνοὶ, παραχῶδες, ἄτακτοι, ὕπνοι λεπτοὶ, ὀδυνώδες, οὐ διηνεκέες, καὶ ἐξαπίνης ἐκθορνύμενοι ὥς ὑπὸ νύξιος, εἶτα ὑποφέρονται ἐς κῶμα, ὥς ὑπὸ καμάτου· τὴν γνώμην οὐ κάρτα παράφοροι, ληρώδες, πελιδνοὶ τὰ πρόσωπα· ἦν δὲ ἡκὴ αὐθὶς κοτε τῆς οὔρησις ἡ προθυμίῃ, ἐπὶ σπασμοῖσι καὶ μεγάλῃσι ὁδύνησι βραχὺ ἂν καὶ στάγδην ἐξέκρινε, εὔτε σμικρὸν ἐπανῆκε τῶν πόνων· εἶτα ἐς τὰ αὐτὰ παλινδρομέες· ὀξύτατα δὲ θνήσκουσι τῶνδε οἷσιν οὐδὲν ἐκκρίνει, ὁκόσοι δὲ θνήσκουσι· οἱ πλεῖνες γὰρ περιγίγνονται, ἡ τοῦ λίθου ἐς τὴν κύστιν διὰ τῶν οὔρων ἐκπεσόντος, ἡ τῆς φλεγμονῆς ἐς πῦον τρεπομένης, ἡ κατὰ βραχὺ διαπνεομένης. ἦν γὰρ καὶ ἐπὶ σμικρὸν ἐνδεῶς διεξίη τὸ οὔρον ῥηϊδίως διαδιδρῆσκουσι τὸν ὄλεθρον·³ χρόνῳ δὲ μακρῷ φθίνουσι τὴν ἔξιν. ὀρθῶς τάδε οἱ νοσέοντες πάσχουσι, καὶ καταγίγνονται ἐς σύντηξιν ὑπο-

case, owing to the peculiar nature of the affected viscus itself, but the retention of the urine produces most horrible mischief." Wigan translates the passage thus,—"reliqui corporis species, nullo affectus ex consensu, perturbatur." Boerhaave thus:—"quandoquidem ex consensu affectionis ob formam corporis provenientis nulla creatur offensio;" and Ermerins thus: "quo facto nullum quidem malum oritur propter cæte-

rarum partium cum renis subitancia consensum." Of these translations that of Ermerins approaches nearest to the true import of the passage. The other two have no distinct meaning.

³ The text in all the MSS. is evidently vitiated. I have adopted the emendations partly of Wigan and partly of Ermerins. The reforms of the latter are sometimes too radical for my conservative judgment.

φερόμενοι. ὦραι δὲ καὶ χῶραι καὶ ἡλικίαι φέρουσι, αἵπερ καὶ τὰ κατὰ τὰς κοίλας φλέβας.

Ἐξερράγη κοτὲ αἷμα ἀπὸ τῶν νεφρῶν πολλὸν ἀθρόον, καὶ πολλῇσι ἡμέρησι ξυνεχὲς ἔρρεε· ἀλλ' οὐ τινες αἰμορραγίῃ θνήσκουσι, ἀλλὰ τῇ φλεγμονῇ τῇ ξὺν αἰμορραγίῃ γιγνομένη, ἣν ἐπισχεθῇ τὸ αἷμα· τὰ πολλὰ δὲ ἐξ ἐπισχέσιος ἐπὶ μεγάλῃ φλεγμονῇ θνήσκουσι.

Κεφ. ι'. Περὶ τῶν κατὰ τὴν Κύστιν ὀξέων παθῶν.

Κύστις χαλεπὴ μὲν ἐν νούσοις ὀξέσι πονῆσαι· κῆν ἄλλοις ξυμπεπόνθη· χαλεπωτέρη δὲ καὶ θανατωδестέρη, ἣν ἀφ' ἐωτῆς ἄρξεται. καὶ γὰρ καὶ δυνατωτάτῃ πάντα ξυμπαθέα ποιῆσαι, καὶ νεῦρα, καὶ γνώμην. νεῦρον γὰρ ἡ κύστις ψυχρὸν καὶ λευκόν, ἀτὰρ καὶ πορρωτάτω τοῦ οἰκείου θάλπειος· ἐγγυτάτῳ δὲ τῆς ἔξω ψύξιος. ἐν γὰρ τῇ νειαιρῇ γαστρὶ κατωτάτῳ ἵζει προσωτάτῳ τοῦ θώρηκος· ἀλλὰ καὶ ἔργον αὐτέης ἐπικάειρον ἢ τῶν οὖρων ἔξοδος.

Κῆν οὖν μόνον ἤδε ἐπισχεθῇ λίθοις, ἢ θρόμβοις, ἢ τεφρῇ ἄλλῃ ἰδίῃ, ἢ ἀλλοτρίῃ ξυμφορῇ, θανατῶδες. ἐπὶ γυναικῶν μὲν γὰρ αὐτέων καὶ ὑστέρων φλεγμονὴ αναπιάζει,¹ ἐπ' ἀνδρῶν δὲ, τὸ ἔσχατον, τὸ εὐθὺ, τὸ παράμηνες ἔντερον. ἐν πολλοῖς δὲ ἐκ καρτερίης ἀεκουσίῳ ὑπ' αἰδοῦς ἐν ξυλλόγοις ἢ ξυνδείπνοις πληρουμένη διατέταται, ἀδρανὴ τε περιστολῆς οὐκέτι μεθίησι. ἐπὴν οὖν ἐπίσχη τὰ οὖρα, πληρώσιες καὶ τῶν ὑπερθεν μερέων νεφρῶν, οὐρητήρων διατάσιες·

¹ In all the MSS. the common reading is φλεγμονάς, from which no suitable meaning can be elicited. Ermerins introduces many changes; thus he reads,—αὐτέην καὶ ὑστέρη φλεγμῆνας ἂν πιάζει; and, in the next clause he erases τὸ εὐθὺ. By merely changing φλεγμονάς into -ῃ,

I am persuaded that a legitimate reading is obtained. Ἀναπιάζω is a Hippocratic term. Art. 807, ed. Föes. It is to be borne in mind that the φλεγμονή of the ancients was a Phlegmon rather than an inflammation; i.e. it was ὄγκος ὀδυνηρός. See Föes, *Œc. Hipp.*

λαγόνων ὀδύνη βαρεῖη, σπασμὸς, τρόμος, ῥίγηα, γνώμην παράφοροι. ἦν δὲ πρὸς τοῖσι καὶ ἔλκος πεπόνθη ἢ φλεγμονήν, πολλὰ μὲν τὰ κακὰ, ὀλεθρος δὲ πολλόν τι ἐλκέων ὤκιστος. ἀλλ' ἀμφὶ μὲν ἔλκεος καὶ ἀποστάσιος πυώδεος, καὶ τῶν ὀκόσα μὴ ὀξύτατα ἦ, ἐν τοῖσι χρονίοισι λελέξεται· ὀκόσα δὲ κατόξεα, καὶ ἐν ἰδ' ἡμέρησιν, ἢ ὀλίγῳ θάσσον, ἢ βράδιον κτείνει, ὀκοῖον φλεγμονή, ἢ θρόμβοι, ἢ λίθος ἐς τὸν τράχηλον ἐμπεσὼν, περὶ τῶνδε νῦν ἐρέω. ἦν οὖν τι τουτέων ξυμβῇ, οὕρων ἐπισχέσεις, ὄγκος ἐν τῷ ὑπογαστρίῳ, ὀδύνη ὀξείη, πάντα τῆς κοιλίης· περίτασις τῆς κύστις, ὁ ὠχρὸς ἰδρὼς τῇ δεκάτῃ, ἔμετοι φλεγματώδεις, ἔπειτα χολώδεις, ψύξις ὅλου, ποδῶν δὲ μᾶλλον· ἦν δὲ ἐπὶ μέζον τὸ κακὸν ἔρπη, πυρετοὶ λυγγώδεις, σφυγμοὶ, ἀταξίῃ πυκνοὶ, καὶ μικροὶ, ἐρύθημα τοῦ προσώπου, διψώδεις, ἀπορίη, γνώμην παράφοροι, σπασμοί. ἐπὶ δὲ φαρμάκοισι δηλητηρίοισι, κανθαρίσι, ἢ βουπρήστι, καὶ πνεύμασι ἐμπίπραται ἢ κύστις, καὶ ἢ ξύμπασα κοιλίῃ βιαιοτέρῃ, καὶ πάντα κακίῳ, καὶ οὐκ εἰς μακρὸν ἢ τοῦ θανάτου ἀμβολή.

Αἰμορραγείη κοτὲ κύστις· ξανθὸν τε καὶ λεπτὸν τῇδε τὸ αἷμα· ἀλλ' οὐδέν τι διὰ τήνδε θνήσκουσι, καὶ μὴ ῥηϊδίῃ ἢ ἐπίσχεσις· ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τοῖσι θρόμβοις καὶ τῇ φλεγμονῇ ὁ κίνδυνος. ψύξις γὰρ καὶ νέκρωσις, καὶ γαγγραινώσεις, καὶ τὰ ἐπὶ τῇδε κακὰ ῥηϊδίως κτείνει.

Φέρει δὲ τὰς νόσους, χεῖμα, καὶ μετόπωρον. ἡλικίῃ δὲ ἀκμή, ἔτι δὲ μᾶλλον γῆρας· αἱ δὲ ἄλλαι ὥραι καὶ αἱ ἡλικίαι οὔτε ξυνεχέως καὶ ἥκιστα κτείνουσι. ἀσινέστατα δὲ πάντων τὰ παιδία.

Κεφ. ια'. Περὶ Ὑστερικῆς Πνιγός.

Ἐν τῇσι λαγόσι τῶν γυναικῶν μέσῃσι ἐγκέεται ἢ μήτρη, σπλάγχχνον γυναικῆϊον ἄγχιστα ζῶδες. κινέεται γὰρ ἐξ

ἐωυτέης ἔνθα καὶ ἔνθα ἐπὶ τὰς λαγόνας· ἀτὰρ καὶ ἐς τὰ ἄνω, κατ' ἴξιν μὲν ὑπὸ τὸν χόνδρον τοῦ θώρηκος, ἐς τὰ πλάγια δὲ ἐπὶ δεξιᾷ, ἣ ἐς ἀριστερὰ, ἣ ἐς ἥπαρ, ἣ σπλῆνα,¹ γίγνεται δὲ καὶ προπετεστέρη ἐς τὰ κάτω, καὶ ξυλλήβδην εἴπωμεν, πάντῃ ἐστὶ πλανώδης· καὶ εὐώδεσι ὁσμήσεσι τέρπεται, καὶ ἐπ' αὐτὰ ἵεται· ἄχθεται δὲ τοῖσι κακόδρομοις, καὶ αὐτὰ φεύγει· καὶ τὸ ξύμπαν ἐν τῇ ἀνθρώπῳ ἐστὶ ἡ ὑστέρα, ὁκοῖόν τι ζῶον ἐν ζῳῷ.

Ἦδε οὖν ἦν ἑξαπίνης ἀνώϊστος γένηται, καὶ ἐπιπολὺ ἄνω μείνῃ, καὶ ἐκβιάσῃται τὰ σπλάγχνα, ἀπεπνίχθῃ κοτὲ ἡ ἄνθρωπος, τρόπον τὸν ἐπιληπτικὸν, ἄνευθεν σπασμῶν· ἐπιέζετο γὰρ ὡκέως στενοχωρίῃ ἥπαρ, διάφραγμα, πνεύμων, καρδίῃ. τοῦνεκέν ἀπνοίῃ ξυνεῖναι δοκέει καὶ ἀφωνίῃ. ἀτὰρ καὶ αἱ καρωτίδες ξυμπαθίῃ τῆς καρδίας πιέζονται. διὰ τόδε καρηβαρίαι τε, καὶ ἀναισθησία ξύνεστι καὶ κάρος.

Γίγνεται δὲ καὶ ἄλλο πάθος αὐτέσσι ἵκελον τῇδε ξυμμορφῇ, ξὺν πνιγὶ καὶ ἀφωνίῃ, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἀπὸ ὑστέρης. καὶ γὰρ τόδε καὶ ἀνδράσι γίγνεται κατοχώδεα τρόπον. ἀλλὰ τῇσι μὲν ἀπὸ ὑστέρης κακώδεες ἐπαρήγουσι ὁδμαί, καὶ εὐωδέων πρὸς τὰ γυναικῆια ὑποθέσεις· τῇσι δὲ ἐτέρησι τάδε οὐδὲν ἐπαρήγει· καὶ τὰ μέλεα κινέονται ἀπὸ ὑστέρης, ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ ἐτέρου πάθεος ἤκιστα. ἔτι δὲ τρόμοι αὐτόματοι καὶ οὐκ αὐτόματοι,.....² ἀλλ' ἐξ ὑποθέσιος ἀμβλωθριδίου. ψύξιες καρτεραὶ τῆς ὑστέρης, αἱμορραγίης ἀθρόης ἐπίσχεσις καὶ ὁκόσα τοιάδε.

Ἦν οὖν ἄρξῃται πάσχειν κινευμένης ἄνω τῆς ὑστέρης, ὄκνος ἔργων πρήξιος, ἔκλυσις, ἀτονίῃ, γουνάτων ἀκρασίῃ,

¹ Ermerins judiciously adopts the suggestion of Wigan, and substitutes σπλήνα for σπλάγχνα, the common reading.

² As suggested by Wigan and Ermerins, there appears evidently to be a lacuna in the text here. None, however, occurs in any of our British MSS.

σκοτόδινος, καὶ τὰ γυῖα λύονται, κεφαλῆς πόνος, καρηβαρίη. τὰς φλέβας τὰς ἐκατέρωθεν τῆς ῥινὸς ἀλγέει ἡ γυνή.

Ἦν δὲ καταπέσωσι, καρδιώσσουσι,.....ἐν τοῖσι ὑποχονδρίοισι, λαγόνες κεναὶ, ἔνθα ἡ ἔδρη τῆς ὑστέρης, σφυγμοὶ διαλείποντες, ἄτακτοι, ἐκλείποντες, πνίξ καρτερή, ἀφωνίη, ἀναισθησίη, ἡ ἀναπνοὴ ἄσημος, ἀσαφής, ὤκιστος καὶ ἄπistos ὁ θάνατος. οὐδὲν γὰρ ἴσχουσι νεκρῶδες· ἐς χροίην ζωώδες. ἐρυθρότεραι μᾶλλον μέχρι πολλοῦ τοῦ θανάτου· ὀφθαλμοὶ μικρόν τι ἐξίσχοντες, λαμπροὶ, οὐ κάρτα μὲν ἀτενέες, ἀτὰρ οὐδὲ κάρτα κεκαμμένοι.

Ἦν δὲ μετακινιέται κοτε ἐς ἔδρην ἡ ὑστέρη, πρὶν ἐς τέλος ἵεναι τὸ πάθος, διαδιδράσκουσι τὴν πνίγα· εὖτε κοιλίη ὑποβορβορύζει, ὑγρότης τῶν γυναικῆτων τόπων, ἀναπνοὴ δασυτέρη καὶ σαφεστέρα· ὠκίστη ἐκ τοῦ πάθεος ἡ ἔγερσις, ὅκως καὶ ὁ θάνατος ὤκιστος. καὶ γὰρ ῥηϊδίως τοῖσι ἄνω προσχωρέει· ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ ῥηϊδίως ἀφίσταται· ἀκρόπλους τε γὰρ ἡ ὑστέρη· ὑγροὶ δὲ καὶ οἱ ὑμένες οἱ ὀχῆες αὐτῆς· ὑγρὸν δὲ καὶ τὸ χωρίον, ἔνθα κέεται ἡ ὑστέρη· πρὸς δὲ φυγῇ τε καὶ ὀρμῇ χρέεται ἡδέων τε καὶ ἀηδέων. ῥηϊδίως οὖν νεύει ὅκως πρέμνον ἔνθα καὶ ἔνθα, ἄνω τε καὶ κάτω πλώει. διὰ τόδε νεήνισι τὸ πάθος γίνεταί, γεραιτέρησι δὲ ἥκιστα. ἦσι γὰρ ἡλικίη τε καὶ βιοτή καὶ γνώμη πλανωδεστέρα, τῇσι καὶ ὑστέρη ἐστὶ ῥεμβώδης· ἀπηλικεστέρησι³ δὲ εὐσταθέα καὶ ἡλικίη καὶ βίος, καὶ γνώμη, καὶ ὑστέρη. ἥδε μὲν οὖν ἡ ἀπὸ ὑστέρης πνίξ μούνησι γυναιξὶ παρομαρτέει.

Γίνεται δὲ καὶ ξυνὰ πρὸς ἄνδρας πάθεα τῇ ὑστέρη, φλεγμονή, αἰμορραγίη· ξυνὰ δὲ καὶ τὰ παρεόντα σημεῖα, πυρετοὶ, ἀσφυξίη, ψύξις, ἀφωνίη· ἐπὶ δὲ τῇ αἰμορραγίῃ καὶ ὀξύτεροι οἱ θάνατοι, ὁκοῖόν τι ἐν ζώῳ σφαγή.

³ This is, undoubtedly, the true reading, and not *πηλικωτέρησι*, which has no suitable meaning. See Wigan and Ermerins.

Κεφ. ιβ'. Περὶ Σατυριάσεως.

Οἱ σάτυροι τοῦ Διονύσου ἱεροὶ ἐν τῇσι γραφῇσι καὶ τοῖσι ἀγάλμασι ὄρθια ἴσχουσι τὰ αἰδοῖα, ξύμβολον τοῦ θείου πρήγματος. ἔστι δὲ καὶ πάθεος ἰδέη, ἀνίσχοντος ὄρθια τοῦ πάσχοντος τὰ αἰδοῖα· ἐπὶ κλησις σατυρήσις ἐς ὁμοιότητα τοῦ θεοῦ σχήματος.

Ὅρμη δὲ ἔστι ἄσχετος ἐς ὁμιλίην· ἀτὰρ οὐδ' ἐν τῇσι προσόδοις οὐδὲν ὠφελέονται· οὐδὲ ἐπὶ πολλῇσι καὶ συνεχέεσι ὁμιλίῃσι πρηϋνόνται τὸ ὄρθιον. σπασμοὶ δὲ ἀπάντων τῶν νεύρων, καὶ ἔντασις τενόντων, καὶ βουβώνων, καὶ πληχάδος, φλεγμονὴ τῶν αἰδοίων καὶ πόνος, ἐρύθημα προσώπου, καὶ ἰκμὰς νοτίδι ἰκέλη. περιστελλόμενοι, ἡσυχῇ ἐπίλυποι, κατηφέες, ὥσπερ ἀχθόμενοι τῇ ξυμφορῇ· ἣν δὲ ὑπερίσχη καὶ τὴν αἰδῶ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου τὸ πάθος, ἀκρατέες μὲν γλώσσης ἐς τὸ ἄκοσμον· ἀκρατέες δὲ ἐς τὸ ἄμφαδον καὶ τῆς τοῦ ἔργου πρήξις, παράφοροι τὴν γνώμην ἐς τὸ ἄσχημον. κατέχειν γὰρ οὐ δύνανται· διψώδεις, φλέγμα πολλὸν ἐμέουσι· ἔπειτεν τοῖσι χεῖλεσι ἀφρὸς ἐφρίζανει, ὅκωσπερ τοῖσι ὀργῶσι τῶν τράγων· ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ ὁσμὴ ὁμοίη· οὖρον ἐξ ἐπισχέσις πολλῆς, λευκὸν, παχὺ, γονοειδές. κοιλίη ἀπολελημμένη, γαργαλισμοὶ αὐτόματοι πλευρέων καὶ μασχαλῶν, σπασμώδεις, ἀπόσιτοι, εἰ δὲ προσφέροιντο, ἀρπάγην, ταραχώδεις·

* Ἦν δὲ ἐς ὄλεθρον ἦκη τὸ κακὸν, φυσώδεις· κοιλίην ἐπηρμένοι, τενόντων καὶ μυῶν τῶν πάντων ξύντασις, δυσκινησίη, ξυνολκαὶ μελέων, σφυγμοὶ μικροὶ, ἀσθενέες, ἄτακτοι.

Ἐλυσέ κοτε τάδε πάντα κοιλίη ἐκταραχθεῖσα πολλοῖσι φλεγματώδεσι, χολώδεσι, ἔμετος ὁμοίως. οὐκ ἄνευθεν κινδύνου ἱησις, ὕπνος βαθὺς καὶ μήκιστος· ψύξις γὰρ καὶ πάρεσις καὶ νάρκη νεύρων, ὕπνος πουλὺς· νάρκη δὲ καὶ ψύξις σατυρήσιν ἰῆται.

Γίγνεται δὲ τὸ πάθος ἥρος μάλιστα καὶ θέρεος· ἡλικίῃσι δὲ, μειρακίοισι καὶ νέοισι. μάλιστα δὲ ὁκόσοισι ἢ φύσις ἐς ξυνουσίην ἐτοίμη· ὀξύτατον ἡδὲ ἀτερπὲς, ἡδὲ ἄκοσμον κακόν. τὰ πολλὰ γὰρ ἐν ἐβδόμῃ θνήσκουσι. λόγος δὲ ὅτι καὶ γυναικες πάσχουσι τοῦτο τὸ πάθος, καὶ ἡ τε ἐς τὰ ἀφροδίδια ὁρμὴ ὁμοίη καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ ξύμπαντα τὰ αὐτά· ἐγὼ δὲ μαχλοσύνην μὲν γυναιξὶ ὑγρῇσι πείθομαι γίνεσθαι, ἐς ἔκχυσιν τοῦ πλήθους τούτων· σατυρίησιν δὲ ἤκιστα. οὔτε γὰρ ἡ φύσις αὐτέων ἐτοίμη· ψυχρὴ γάρ· ἀλλ' οὐδὲ μόρια ἐς ὀρθίησιν, ὅκωσπερ σάτυρος, ἴσχει γυνή, ὥσπερ τὸ πάθος ἐπώνυμον. οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδὲ πνίγα τὴν ἀπὸ ὑστέρης νοσέουσι ἄνδρες, οὐνεκεν οὐκ ἴσχει ὑστέρην ἀνήρ.

ΑΡΕΤΑΙΟΥ ΚΑΠΠΑΔΟΚΟΥ

ΠΕΡΙ

ΑΙΤΙΩΝ ΚΑΙ ΣΗΜΕΙΩΝ ΧΡΟΝΙΩΝ ΠΑΘΩΝ,

BIBΛION ΠΡΩΤΟΝ.

ΠΙΝΑΞ ΤΩΝ ΚΕΦΑΛΑΙΩΝ.

	Κεφ.
Περὶ Χρονίων παθῶν	α΄.
Περὶ Κεφαλαίης	β΄.
Περὶ Σκοτωματικῶν	γ΄.
Περὶ Ἐπιληψίης	δ΄.
Περὶ Μελαγχολίης	ε΄.
Περὶ Μανίης	ς΄.
Περὶ Παραλύσεως	ζ΄.
Περὶ Φθίσιος	η΄.
Περὶ Ἐμπνίκων	θ΄.
Περὶ τῶν κατὰ τὸν Πνεύμονα ἀποστάσεων	ι΄.
Περὶ Ἀσθματος	ια΄.
Περὶ Πνευμωδῶν	ιβ΄.
Περὶ Ἡπατος	ιγ΄.
Περὶ Σπληνός	ιδ΄.
Περὶ Ἰκτέρου	ιε΄.
Περὶ Καχεξίης	ισ΄.

ΑΡΕΤΑΙΟΥ ΚΑΠΠΑΔΟΚΟΥ ΠΕΡΙ ΑΙΤΙΩΝ
ΚΑΙ ΣΗΜΕΙΩΝ ΧΡΟΝΙΩΝ ΠΑΘΩΝ,
ΒΙΒΛΙΟΝ Α΄.

Κεφ. α΄. Προοίμιον.

Χρονίων νόσων πόνος μὲν πολλὺς, χρόνος δὲ μακρὸς συντή-
ξις, καὶ ἀβέβαιος ἢ ἄλθεξις. ἡ γὰρ οὐδ' ἐξηλάθησαν ἐς τὸ
πάμπαν, ἡ ἐπὶ σμικρῇ ἀμαρτωλῇ παλινδρομέουσι αἱ νοῦσοι.
οὔτε γὰρ ἀτρεμέειν οἱ νοσέοντες τολμέουσι ἐς τέλος· ἀτὰρ
ἡδὲ ἀμαρτάνουσι ἐν τῇσι μακρῇσι διαίτησι, κῆν ἀτρεμέωσι
ἦν δὲ καὶ πόνος ἔη ἐπιπόνου ἰήσις, δίψης, λιμοῦ, φάρμάκων
πικρῶν καὶ ὀδυνωδέων, ἡ τομῆς, ἡ καύσις, ὧν πέρ ἐστι ἐν
τῇσι δολιχῇσι νούσοισι χρέος, ὑποδιδρήσκουσι οἱ κάμνοντες,
ὡς θανάτου δῆθεν αὐτέου ὀρεγόμενοι. ἔνθα δὲ ἀρετὴ δια-
είδεται ἀνδρὸς ἡτρωῦ, καὶ μακροθυμίας, καὶ ποικιλίης, καὶ
χάριτος ἀβλαβοῦς τῶν ἡδέων, καὶ παραιφάσιος· ἀτὰρ καὶ
τὸν νοσέοντα χρὴ ἄλκιμον ἔμμεναι, καὶ ξυνίστασθαι τῷ ἡτρωῷ
κατὰ τοῦ νοσήματος. οὐ γὰρ τοῦ σώματος μῶνον ἀπρίξ
λαβόμενον ταχὺ ἀνασχύχει τε καὶ δάπτει, ἀλλὰ ἐς πολλὰ
καὶ τὴν αἰσθησὶν ἐκτρέπει, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν ἐκμαίνει
ἀκρασίῃ τοῦ σώματος. τοιγίνδε τὴν μανίην καὶ τὴν μελαγ-
χολίην ἴσμεν, περὶ ὧν αὐθις ἐρέω· τανῦν δ' ἀμφὶ κεφαλαίης
φράσω.

Κεφ. β'. Περὶ Κεφαλαίης.

Ἦν ἀλγέη κεφαλὴ σχεδίως ἐπὶ προσκαίρῳ αἰτίη, κῆν ἐπὶ πλεῦνας, κεφαλαλγίη καλέεται. ἦν δὲ διεθίξῃ χρόνῳ μακρῷ τὸ ἄλγημα, καὶ περιόδοισι μακρῇσι καὶ πολλῇσι, καὶ προσεπιγίγνηται μέζῳ τε καὶ πλεῦνα δυσαλθῇ, κεφαλαίην κικλήσκομεν.

Ἰδέαι δὲ μυρίαί. τισὶ μὲν γὰρ αἰδῖος ὁ πόνος καὶ σμικρὸς, ἀλλ' οὐ διαλείπων· τισὶ δὲ ἐς περίοδον περιπλεῖ, ὅκως τοῖσι πυρεταίνουσι ἀμφημερινὸν παρ' ἡμέρην· ἄλλοισι δ' ἀπὸ δύσιος ἐς μεσημβρίην, καὶ τῇδε τέλεον ἀποπαύεται· ἢ ἀπὸ μεσημβρίας ἐς ἐσπέρην· ἢ ἐπίπροσθεν ἐς νύκτα. ἦδε ἢ περίοδος οὐ κάρτα δηθύνει· καὶ τοῖσι μὲν ἡ κεφαλὴ ἀλγέει πᾶσα· καὶ ἦδε ἄλλοτε μὲν ἐπὶ δεξιὰ· ἄλλοτε δὲ ἐπ' ἀριστερά· ἢ μέτωπον, ἢ βρέγμα, καὶ ταῦτα ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρῃ ῥεμβώδεα τρόπον.

Τοῖσι δὲ καὶ τὰ δεξιὰ μῶνον, ἢ τὰ λαιὰ μῶνον, ἐς ὅσον ὀρίζων κρόταφος, ἢ ὥς, ἢ καὶ ὀφρὺς μία, ἢ ὀφθαλμὸς εἷς, ἢ ῥὶς μέσφι μέσου ἐς ἴσα τέμνει, ἐπέκεινα δὲ τὸ ἄλγημα οὐ περὶ ἄλλ' ἐν ἡμίσει μίμνει τῷ τῆς κεφαλῆς χωρίῳ.¹ ἑτεροκρανίῃ τότε μῶνον καλέεται· οὐκ εὖηθες κακὸν, κῆν διαλείπη, κῆν σμικρὸν ἔμμεναι δοκέη· ἦν γὰρ ἐμπέση κοτὲ ὀξέως, αἰσχυρὰ καὶ δεινὰ πρήσσει· σπασμὸς καὶ διαστροφή τοῦ προσώπου γίγνεται· ὀφθαλμοὶ ἢ ἀτενέες κέρασι ἔκελοι πεπήγασιν, ἢ τῇδε κακέισε σπασμώδεις ἔνδον εἰλῶνται· σκοτόδινος· ὀφθαλμῶν ὑποβρύχιος πόνος ἄχρι μηνίγγων. ἰδρῶς ἄσχετος, τενόντων ἐξαπίνης ἄλγος,² ὥσπερ εἰς τινος πατά-

¹ The changes in the text here introduced by Ermerins, are absolutely demanded by the confused state of matters as they stand in the MSS.

² The common reading is ἰδρῶς ἄσχετος τενόντων ἐξαπίνης ἄλογος, which Ermerins alters to ἰδρῶς ἄσχετος· τενόντων πόνος ἐξαπίνης, ἄλογος; but the obvious objection

ξαντος ξύλῳ· ναυτὴν, ἔμετος χολωδέων, κατάπτωσις τοῦ ἀνθρώπου· ἦν δ' ἐπιτείνῃ κοτὲ τὸ πάθος, ὧνθρωπος ἐτελεύτησε. ἦν δὲ σμικρότερον ἤ, καὶ ἐς ὄλεθρον ἀσινὲς, χρονίζει, ὄκνος πουλὺς, καρηβαρὴν, ἀπορίην, ζωὴ δύσφορος. καὶ γὰρ πῶς φεύγουσι τὴν αὐγὴν· σκότος δὲ πρηύνει τουτέοισι τὴν νοῦσον· οὐ δὲ ἐσιδεῖν τι ἢ ἀκούσαι τερπνὸν εὐφοροί· κάκοδομοι τὴν ὀσφρησιν, καὶ οὔτε τι εὐώδες αὐτέους τέρπει, ἐκτρέπονται δὲ καὶ τὰ κακῶδεα· ἄχθονται τῷ βίῳ, θανατῶσι ὧνθρωποι.

Αἰτίη δὲ τουτέων ξὺν ξηρότητι ψύξις· ἦν δὲ δηθύνῃ καὶ ἐς μέζον ἔρπη ἐπὶ τοῖσι πόνοισι, τὸ πάθος σκότωμα γίγνεται.

Κεφ. γ'. Περὶ Σκοτωματικῶν.

Ἦν ζόφος τὰς ὄψιας σχῆ, καὶ δῖνος ἀμφὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐλίσσεται, καὶ ὧτα βομβέῃ ὄκως ρέόντων καναχηδὸν ποταμῶν, ἢ οἶον ἄνεμος ἰστίοισι ἐγκυβερνή,¹ ἢ αὐλῶν, ἢ καὶ συρίγγων ἐνοπῇ, ἢ τρισμοῦ ἀμάξης ἰαχῇ, ὀνομάζομεν σκότωμα τὸ πάθος, κακὸν μὲν, κῆν σύμπτωμα κεφαλῆς, κακὸν δὲ, κῆν ἐκ διαδέξις κεφαλαίης, ἢ ἐξ ἐωυτέης χρονίου νούσου φύη. ἦν γὰρ τάδε μὲν μὴ ἀπογίνηται, μίμνη δὲ ἢ σκοτοδίνη, ἢ χρόνῳ μακρῷ τελεωθῇ τοῖσι ἰδίοισι συμπτώμασι οὐ τινος ἀκεομένου, πάθος τὸ σκότωμα γίγνεται, ἐπ' αἰτίῃ ὑγρῇ τε

to this emendation is, that it does not account for the omission of *πόνος* in the common text. On my own authority, I altered the passage as above; but I find that I had been anticipated by Wigan in so far.

¹ This word can scarcely be the right reading; but it is difficult to find a proper substitute for it. Were I disposed to bold attempts at emendation, I should propose to substitute *ἐμβρέμεται* in place of it; for, considering how fond our author is

of Homeric diction, nothing seems so natural as to suppose that he had in mind the celebrated passage in the *Iliad*,—

———ἀνέμοιο δὲ δεινὸς αἴτης

Ἰστίφ ἐμβρέμεται (xv. 627).

Wigan suggests *ἐγκυρκανέγ* or *ἐγκυκανέγ*; but these words are at least as objectionable as the one they are intended to supply a substitute for. In the MS. in the British Museum, we read *ἐνεργεί νηῖ*: and this, perhaps, is the true reading.

καὶ ψυχρῇ· ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀρχὴ παθέων ἄλλων, ἣν ἐς ἀνήκεστον τραπῇ, μανίης, μελαγχολίης, ἐπιληψίης, προσεπιγυγνομένων ἐκάστη τῶν ιδίων ξυμπτωμάτων· σκοτάματος δὲ ἡ ἰδέα, βάρος τῆς κεφαλῆς, ὀφθαλμῶν μαρμαρυγαὶ ἐπὶ πολλῷ τῷ σκοτώδει· ἀγνωσίη ἐωυτέων τε καὶ τῶν πέλας· καὶ ἦν ἐπ' αὐξήσει ἡ νοῦσος γίγνηται, τὰ τε γυῖα λύονται, καὶ ἔρπονται χαμαί· ναυτίη καὶ ἔμετος φλέγματος, ἡ χολωδέων, ξανθῶν, ἡ μελάνων. εὖτε ἐπὶ μὲν ξανθῇ χολῇ, μανίαι γίνονται· ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖσι μέλασι, μελαγχολίη· ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ φλέγματι, ἡ ἐπιληψίη. πασῶν γὰρ ἥδε νοῦσων τροπῇ.²

Κεφ. δ'. Περὶ Ἐπιληψίης.

Ποικίλον ἡδὲ ἀλλόκοτον κακὸν ἡ ἐπιληψίη, θηριῶδες μὲν ἐν παροξυσμοῖσι καὶ κάτοξυ καὶ ὀλέθριον. ἔκτεινε γάρ κοτε παροξυσμὸς εἰς· ἦν δὲ μελέτησι φέρη ὄνθρωπος, ζῇ μὲν αἰσχεα καὶ ὀνειδέα καὶ ἄλγεα φέρων, ῥηϊδίως δὲ οὐκ ἄπεισι ἡ νοῦσος, ἀλλὰ ἐν ἡλικίῃσιν τε τῇσι κρείττοσι ἐνοικεῖ καὶ ὥρῃ τῇ ὥραίῃ. ξυνδιατᾶται τε παισὶ καὶ μεираκίοισιν. ἐξηλάθη δὲ κοτε ὑπ' εὐτυχίης, δι' ἄλλης ἡλικίης μέζονος, εὖτε τῷ κάλλει συνέξεισι τῆς ὥρης· ἀλλὰ καὶ τότε μετεξέτερους αἰσχροὺς ἀποδείξασα, ἀπόλλυσι τοὺς παῖδας φθόνῳ τοῦ κάλλεος, ἡ χειρὸς ἀκρασίη, ἡ προσώπου διαστροφῇ, ἡ πηρώσι τινὸς αἰσθήσιος·¹ ἦν δὲ φωλεύση τὸ κακὸν ἐς ρίζην,

² Ermerins finds great difficulty in explaining the exact meaning of the last sentence. He does not seem to have adverted that our author had in view § 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, of the seventh section of the Aphorisms of Hippocrates. See the Commentary of Galen, and the English edition, Syd. Soc. Ed. t. ii. p. 773. I must say, however, that τῶνδε seems wanting in this place.

¹ Our author here has evidently in view a passage contained in the Hippocratic treatise "On the Sacred Disease." See Syd. Soc. Ed. t. ii. p. 851. I cannot see the same objection to φθόνῳ, the common reading, as Ermerins does, who proposes to substitute φθόρῳ in place of it. The other, although metaphorical, is quite in the style of our author.

οὔτε ἡτρωῶ οὔτε ἡλικίης μεταβολαῖς ἐς ἔξοδον πείθεται, ἀλλὰ ξυμβιοῖ μέσφι θανάτου. ποτὶ καὶ ἐπίπονός ἡ νοῦσος σπασμοῖσι καὶ διαστροφῇσι μελέων τε καὶ ὄψιος, ἔτρεψε δέ κοτε καὶ γνώμην ἐς μανίην. ἀτερπὴς μὲν ἡ τοῦ παροξυσμοῦ θέη, αἰσχυρὴ δὲ καὶ ἡ ἀπόλειψις αὐτέου, ἐπὶ ἀφόδῳ καὶ οὔροις καὶ αὐτομάτῳ κοιλῇ.

Ἀλλὰ καὶ ἄδοξος ἡ ξυμμορφή· δοκέει γὰρ τοῖσι ἐς τὴν σελήνην ἀλιτροῖσι ἀφικνεῖσθαι ἡ νοῦσος· τοῦνεκεν ἱερὴν κικλήσκουσι τὴν πάθην· ἀτὰρ καὶ δι' ἄλλας προφάσιας, ἡ μέγεθος τοῦ κακοῦ· ἱερὸν γὰρ τὸ μέγα· ἡ ἰήσιος οὐκ ἀνθρωπίνης, ἀλλὰ θείης, ἡ δαίμονος δόξης ἐς τὸν ἄνθρωπον εἰσόδου, ἡ ξυμπάντων ὁμοῦ, τήνδε ἐκίκλησκον ἱεράν.

Ὅκοσα μὲν οὖν ὥς ἐπὶ ὀξείῃ γίγνεται τῇ νοῦσῳ, πρόσθεν μοι λέλεκται· ἦν δὲ ἐν χρόνῳ μίμνη, οὐδὲ ἐπὶ τοῖσι διαλείμμασι ἀσινέες, νωθροὶ, ἄθυμοι, κατηφέες, ἐξάνθρωποι, ἄμικτοι, οὐδὲ ἡλικίῃσι μειλίχιοι, ἄγρυπνοι, δυσόνειροι πολλοῖσι ἄλλοκότοις, ἀπόσιτοι, πέψαι κακοὶ, ἄχροι, μολιβδώδεις, δυσμαθέες νωθείῃ γνώμης τε καὶ αἰσθήσιος, βαρνήκοοι, ἡχοι, βόμβοι ἀνὰ τὴν κεφαλὴν. γλῶσσα ἀσαφὴς καὶ παράφορος· ἡ ὑπὸ τῆς διαθέσιος τῆς νοῦσου, ἡ ὑπὸ τρωμάτων ἐν τῇσι καταλήψεσι, σπασμώδεις. γλῶσσα μὲν στρωφᾶται ἐν τῷ στόματι ποικίλως· ὑποτείνεται δέ κοτε καὶ τὴν διάνοιαν ἡ νοῦσος, ὥς τὰ πάντα μωραίνειν· ἀτὰρ καὶ τοῖσδε αἰτή ξὺν ὑγρότητι ψύξις.

Κεφ. ε'. Περὶ Μελαγχολίας.

Μέλαινα χολή, ἐν μὲν ὀξέσι ἄνωθεν φανείσα, κάρτα ὀλέθριον· κάτω δὲ ἐξιούσα οὐ κάρτα ἀνώλεθρον· ἐν δὲ τοῖσι χρονίοις, ἦν μὲν ὑπὲρ κάτω, ἐς δυσεντερίην καὶ ἥπατος πόνον τελευτᾷ· γυναιξὶ δὲ κάθαρσις ἀντὶ τῶν ἐπιμηνίων, ἦν τὰ ἄλλα ἀνώλεθροι ἔωσι· ἦν δὲ ἄνω ρέπη ἐς στόμαχον, ἡ ἐς φρένας,

μελαγχολίην τεύχει. φύσάν τε γὰρ ἐμποιέει καὶ ἐρυγὰς
κακῶδεις, ἰχθυώδεις· διαπέμπει δὲ καὶ κάτω φύσας ψοφώ-
δεις, συντρέπει δὲ καὶ τὴν γνώμην. διὰ τόδε καὶ μελαγχο-
λικοὺς καὶ φυσώδεις τούσδε ἐκίκλησκον οἱ πρόσθεν· μετεξε-
τέροισι δὲ οὔτε φύσα οὔτε μέλαινα χολὴ ἐγγίγνεται, ὀργὴ
δὲ ἄκρητος καὶ λύπη καὶ κατηφείη δεινὴ. καὶ τούσδε οὖν
μελαγχολικοὺς καλέομεν, χολῇ μὲν τῆς ὀργῆς συμφραζομέ-
νης· μελαίνῃ δὲ, πολλῆς καὶ θηριώδους· τέκμαρ δὲ Ὅμηρος,
ἐνθα φησὶ,

Τοῖσι δ' ἀνέστη

Ἥρωσ' Ἀτρείδης εὐρυκρείων Ἀγαμέμνων
Ἀχνύμενος· μένος δὲ μέγα φρένες ἀμφὶ μέλαινα
Πίμπλαντ', ὅσσε δέ οἱ πυρὶ λαμπετόωντι εἵκτην.

τοιοῖδε γιγνόνται οἱ μελαγχολώδεις, εὖτ' ἂν ὑπὸ τοῦ κακοῦ
κτεινέωνται.

Ἔστι δὲ ἀθυμίη ἐπὶ μιῇ φαντασίῃ, ἄνευ τε πυρετοῦ·
δοκέει τε δέ μοι μανίης τε ἔμμεναι ἀρχὴ καὶ μέρος ἢ μελαγ-
χολίῃ. τοῖσι μὲν γὰρ μαινομένοισι ἄλλοτε μὲν ἐς ὀργὴν,
ἄλλοτε δ' ἐς θυμηδίην ἢ γνώμην τρέπεται, τοῖσι δὲ μελαγχο-
λῶσι ἐς λύπην καὶ ἀθυμίην μούνοιν.¹ ἀτὰρ καὶ μαίνονται
μὲν ἐς τὰ πλείστα τοῦ βίου, ἀφρονέοντες καὶ δεινὰ καὶ
αἰσχρὰ πρήσσοντες· μελαγχολῶσι δὲ οὐκ ἐπὶ ἐνὶ εἰδεῖ ἕκα-
στοι· ἀλλ' ἢ πρὸς φαρμακίην ὑποπτοι, ἢ ἐς ἐρημίην φεύ-
γουσι μισανθρωπίῃ, ἢ ἐς δεισιδαιμονίην τρέπονται, ἢ μίσος
ἐστι τοῦ ζῆν τουτέοισι. ἦν δὲ ἐξ ἀθυμίας ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε
διάχυσις γένηται, ἡδονὴ προσγίγνεται ἐπὶ τοῖσι πλείστοις·
οἱ δὲ μαίνονται.

Ὅκως δὲ, καὶ ἀπὸ κοίων χωρίων τὰ πολλὰ γίγνονται φρά-
σω. ἦν μὲν ἐν τοῖσι ὑποχονδρίοισι μίμνη ἢ αἰτίη, ἀμφὶ τὰς
φρένας εἰλέεται, καὶ διεξίει χολὴ ἄνωθεν, ἢ κάτωθεν μελαγ-

¹ The sense evidently requires common reading. See Petit and
ἀθυμίην in place of θυμηδίην, the Ermerins.

χολῶσιν· ἦν δὲ καὶ κεφαλὴν ἐς ξυμπαθείην ἄγῃ, καὶ ἀμείβεται τὸ παράλογον τῆς ὀξυθυμίας ἐς γέλωτα καὶ ἡδονὴν ἐς τὰ πολλὰ τοῦ βίου, οἱ δὲ μαίνονται αὖξῃ τῆς νούσου μᾶλλον ἢ ἀλλαγῇ πάθεος.

Ἐπ' ἀμφοῖν δὲ ξηρότης αἰτία. ἄνδρες μὲν οὖν μαίνονται καὶ μελαγχολῶσι, ἣ καὶ ἀνδρῶν ἐλάσσους· κάκιον δὲ ἀνδρῶν αἱ γυναῖκες ἐκμαίνονται· ἡλικίῃ, πρὸς ἀκμὴν, καὶ οἱ ἀκμάζοντες· ὥρῃ θέρος μὲν καὶ φθινόπωρον τίκτει, ἔαρ δὲ κρίνει.

Τεκμήρια μὲν οὖν οὐκ ἄσημα. ἣ γὰρ ἡσυχιοι, ἣ στυνγοὶ, κατηφέες, νωθοὶ ἔασι ἀλόγως, οὗ τινι ἐπ' αἰτία, μελαγχολίης ἀρχή. ἔτι δὲ καὶ ὀργίλοι προσγίγνονται, δύσθυμοι, ἀγρυπνοὶ, ἐκ τῶν ὑπνῶν ἐκθορυβούμενοι.

Ἐχει δὲ αὐτέους καὶ τάρβος ἔκτοπον, ἦν ἐς αὖξῃσιν τὸ νόσημα φοιτῇ, εὖτε καὶ ὄνειροι ἀληθείες, δειματώδεις, ἐναργέες. ὁκόσα γὰρ ὑπάρ ἐκτρέπονται ὁποίου ὦν κακοῦ, τὰδε ἐνύπνιον ὀρέουσι ὥρμησε² πρὸς τὸ ῥῆϊδιον μεταγινῶναι εὐκολοί, αἰσχροὶ, σμικρολόγοι, ἄδωροι, καὶ μετ' οὐ πολὺ ἀπλοῖ, ἄστωτοι, πολὺδωροι, οὐκ ἀρετῇ ψυχῆς, ἀλλὰ ποικιλίῃ νοσήματος· ἦν δὲ ἐπὶ μᾶλλον τὸ κακὸν πιέζει, μῖσος, φυγανθρωπία, ὀλόφυρσοι ἐς κενεὰ, ζωῆς κακῆγόροι· ἔρανται δὲ θανάτου. πολλοῖσι δὲ ἐς ἀναισθησίην καὶ μώρῳσιν ἣ γνώμη ῥέπει, ὅκως ἀγνώτες ἀπάντων, ἣ ἐπιλήσμονες ἐωυτέων, βίον ζώωσι ζώωδεα· ξυντρέπεται δὲ καὶ τοῦ σκήνεος ἐς πονηρὸν ἢ ἕξις· χροίη μελάγχλωρος, ἦν μὴ διεξίῃ κάτω ἢ χολή, ἀλλὰ ἀναχέηται ξὺν τῷ αἵματι ἐς τὸ πᾶν· βοροὶ μὲν, ἰσχροὶ δέ· ὑπνος γὰρ αὐτέοισι, οὔτε πόσει οὔτε βρωτῷ συγκαταείι τὰ μέλεα· ἀγρυπνίῃ δὲ σκίδνησι ἐς τὴν ἕξω φορὴν· τοιγάρουν κοιλίῃ ξηρὴ οὐδὲν διεῖσα. ἦν δὲ κοτε ἐκδιδῶ, ξηρὰ, στρογγύλα, ξὺν περιρρόφῳ μέλανι, χολώδεα, οὔρα σμικρὰ, δριμύα,

² This passage, in all the MSS., is confessedly corrupt. I have adopted the conjectural emendation of Ermerins, although very bold, and, I must add, not quite satisfactory.

χολόβαφα· φυσώδεες καθ' ὑποχόνδριον, ἐρυγαὶ κακώδεες, βρωμώδεες, ὡς ἐξ ἄλλος ἄρυγμίνῃ· ἀνέπλω κοτὲ καὶ ὑγρὸν δριμύ ξὺν χολῇ. σφυγμοὶ ὡς ἐπίπαν σμικροὶ, νωθροὶ, ἀδρανέες, πυκνοὶ, ἱκελοὶ τῷ ψύχει.

Λόγος ὅτι τῶν τοιῶνδ' εἰς τὴν ἀνηκέστως ἔχων, κούρης ἦρα τε καὶ τῶν ἱητρῶν οὐδὲν ὠφελούντων, ὁ ἔρως μιν ἰήσατο· δοκέω δ' ἔγωγε ἐρᾶν μὲν αὐτὸν ἀρχήθεν, κατηφέα δὲ καὶ δύσθυμον ὑπ' ἀτυχίης τῆς κούρης ἔμμεναι, καὶ μελαγχολικὸν δοκέειν τοῖσι δημότησιν· οὗτος οὔτε μὴν ἦν ἔρωτα ἐγγιγνώσκων· ἐπεὶ δὲ τὴν ἔρωτα ξυνήψε τῇ κούρῃ, παύεται τῆς κατηφείης, καὶ διασκίδνησι ὀργὴν τε καὶ λύπην, χάρμῃ δὲ ἐξένηψε τῆς δυσθυμίας· καθίσταται γὰρ τὴν γνώμην ἔρωτι ἱητρῷ.

Κεφ. ε'. Περὶ Μανίης.

Μανίης τρόποι εἶδεσι μὲν μυρίοι, γένεϊ δὲ μόνος εἷς· ἔκστασις γάρ ἐστι τὸ σύμπαν χρόνιος, ἀνευθεν πυρετοῦ· εἰ γὰρ κοτε καὶ πυρετὸς ἐπιλάβοι, οὐκ ἀπὸ μανίης ἀν' ἴδιος γίγνοιτο, ἀλλ' ἐκ συντυχίης ἄλλης· ἐκφλέγει γὰρ καὶ οἶνος ἐς παραφορὴν ἐν μέθῃ· ἐκμαίνει δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐδεστῶν μετεξέτερα, ἢ μανδραγόρη, ἢ ὑοσκύαμος, ἀλλ' οὐ τί πω μανίη τάδε κικλήσκεται. ἐπὶ γὰρ σχεδίου γυγνόμενα καθίσταται θάττον· τὸ δὲ ἔμπεδον ἢ μανίη ἴσχει· τῇδε τῇ μανίῃ οὐδέν τι ἱκελον ἢ λήρησις, γήραος ἢ ξυμφορὴ. αἰσθήσις γάρ ἐστι νάρκη, καὶ γνώμης νάρκωσις ἥδὲ τοῦ νοῦ ὑπὸ ψύξιος.¹ μανίη δὲ θερμόν τι καὶ ξηρὸν τῇ αἰτίῃ, καὶ ταραχώδες τῇσι πρήξεσι· ἢ μὲν γὰρ λήρησις ἀρχομένη ἀπὸ γήραος οὔτε διαλείπει, καὶ

¹ I flatter myself that every person who is familiar with the metaphysics of the ancients, will admit that I have improved this sentence by changing ἥδε into ἥδέ. Ermerins, not recognising the difference

between the γνώμη and the νοῦς, expunges τοῦ νοῦ from the text. On the distinction between these portions or powers of the mind, see Aristotle de Anima, iii. 10, etc.; Metaphysica, pluries.

ξυναποθνήσκει· μανίη δὲ καὶ διαλείπει καὶ μελεδῶνι ἐς τέλος ἀποπαύεται· διάλειψις δὲ ἀτελής, ἣν τῷ τῆς μανίης λόγω γίγνηται, οὐκ εἰκότως ἀκεομένου τοῦ κακοῦ ἡτρείη, ἣ τῆς ὥρης εὐκρασίη.² μετεξετέρους γὰρ δοκέοντας ἀσινέας ἔμμεναι, ἣ ὥρη τὸ ἔαρ, ἣ ἀμαρτωλὴ διαίτης, ἣ ὀργὴ ἐκ συντυχίης ἐς ἀνάκλησιν ἤγαγε.

Καὶ γὰρ δὴ νοσέουσι οἱ φύσι ὀργίλοι, ὀξύθυμοι, ῥέκται, εὐμαρέες, ἱλαροὶ, παιδιώδεις· ἀτὰρ καὶ οἷσι ἐς ἐναντίην ἰδέην ἢ φύσις ῥέπει, ὁκόσοι νωθροὶ, ἐπίλυτοι, βραδεῖς μὲν ἐκμαθεῖν, ἐπίμονοι δὲ προσκαμεῖν, ποτὶ καὶ μαθόντες, ἀμνήμονες, οἷδε καὶ μελαγχολῆσαι ἐτοιμότεροι, οἱ δὲ καὶ πρόσθεν ἐκμαίνονται. ἀτὰρ καὶ ἡλικίησι, οἷσι τὸ θερμὸν καὶ αἷμα πουλὺ, οἷδε μαίνονται. τοῖσι ἀμφὶ ἥβην καὶ νέοισι καὶ οἷσι πάντων ἢ ἀκμή· ὁκόσοισι δὲ τὸ θερμὸν ἐκ μελαίνης χολῆς ἐξάπτεται, τό τε εἶδος ἐς ξηρὸν τρέπεται, τουτέοισι μελαγχολῆσαι ῥήϊστον· δίαίτα δὲ ἄγει, πουλυφαγίη, πλησμονὴ ἄμετρος, μέθη, λαγνείη, ἔρωτες ἀφροδισίων· ἐμάνησάν κοτε καὶ γυναικες ὑπὸ ἀκαθαρσίας τοῦ σκήνεος, εὖτε αὐτέησι ἀπηνδρώθησαν αἱ μήτραι· ἄλλαι δὲ, οὐ μᾶλλον δὲ ῥηϊδίως ἐκμαίνονται· μάλα δὲ χαλεπῶς ἐκμαίνονται. αἶδε αἱ προφάσιες. καὶ γὰρ ἄνδρα ἐξάπτουσι, ἣν ξυνήθη αἵματος ἔκκρισιν, ἣ χολῆς, ἣ ἰδρώτος ἐπίσχη τις αἰτίη.

Καὶ οἷσι μὲν ἡδονὴ ἢ ἡ μανίη, γελῶσι, παίζουσι, ὀρχεῦνται νυκτὸς καὶ ἡμέρης, καὶ ἐς ἀγορὴν ἀμφαδὸν, καὶ ἐστεμμένοι κοτὲ ὅκως ἐξ ἀγωνίης νικηφόροι ἔασιν· ἄλυπος τοῖσι πέλας ἢ ἰδέη· μετεξετέροι δὲ ὑπὸ ὀργῆς ἐκμαίνονται. ἔσθ' ὅτε ἐσθῆτάς τε ἐρρήξαντο, καὶ θεράποντας ἀπέκτειναν, καὶ ἑωυτέοισι χεῖρας ἐπήνεγκαν· ἦδε καὶ τοῖς πέλας οὐκ ἀκίνδυνος ἢ ξυμφορὴ· ἰδέαι δὲ μυρίαι, τοῖσι μὲν γε εὐφύεσι τε καὶ

² The text in this sentence is not or as altered by Ermerins, who in a satisfactory state, either as it is, replaces ἦν with ἄν.

εὐμαθέσι ἀστρονομίῃ ἀδίδακτος,³ φιλοσοφίῃ αὐτομάτῃ, ποίησις δῆθεν ἀπὸ μουσέων. ἴσχει γάρ τι καὶ ἐν νούσοις εὐχρηστον ἢ εὐπαιδευσίῃ· τοῖσι δὲ ἀπαιδεύτοις ἀχθοφορίῃ, πηλοεργίῃ, τέκτονες, ἢ λιθοξόοι· γίνονται δὲ καὶ ἀλλόκοτοι φαντασίαι. ἐδεδίει γάρ τις ληκύθων ἔκπτωσιν.....καὶ ἄλλος οὐκ ἔπινε, δοκέων ἐωυτὸν πλίνθον ἔμμεναι, ὡς μὴ τῷ ὑγρῷ λυθείη.

Μυθολογέεται δὲ καὶ τόδε· τέκτων ἤδη ἐπὶ οἴκου μὲν σαόφρων ἐργάτης ἦν, μετρήσαι ξύλον, κόψαι, ξύσαι, ξυγγομφῶσαι, ἀρμόσαι, ξυντελέσαι δόμον νηφαλέως, τοῖσι ἐργοδότησι ὁμιλῆσαι, ξυμβῆναι, ἀμεῖψαι τὰ ἔργα μισθοῦ δικαίου. ὁ δὲ ἐπὶ μὲν τοῦ χωρίου τοῦ ἔργου ὧδε εἶχε γνώμης· ἦν δὲ ἐξίη κοτὲ ἐς ἀγορὴν, ἐπὶ λουτρὸν, ἢ τιν' ἐτέρην ἀνάγκην, τιθεὶς τὰ ὄπλα πρῶτον ἔστενεν, εἶτα ἐπήγεν ὦμον ἐξιῶν ἐπὴν δὲ ἀπῆλθε τῆς τε τῶν οἰκετῶν θέης καὶ τῆς τοῦ ἔργου πρῆξις καὶ τοῦ χωρίου, πάμπαν ἐξεμαίνετο· κῆν παλινδρομήσῃ ταχὺ, αὐθις ἐσωφρόνεε. καὶ ἦδε τοῦ χωρίου καὶ τῆς γνώμης ἢ ξυμβολή.

Ἴσχοις δὲ τὴν αἰτίην τοῦ νοσήματος κεφαλὴ καὶ ὑποχόνδρια, ἄλλοτε μὲν ἅμα ἅμφω ἀρξάμενα, ἄλλοτε δὲ ἀλλήλοισι ξυντιμωροῦντα· τὸ δὲ κῦρος ἐν τοῖσι σπλάγχχοις ἐστὶ ἐπὶ μανίῃ καὶ μελαγχολίῃ, ὅκωσπερ ἐν τῇ κεφαλῇ καὶ τοῖσι αἰσθήσεσι τὰ πολλὰ τοῖσι φρενιτικοῖσι. οἶδε μὲν γὰρ παραισθάνονται, καὶ τὰ μὴ παρεόντα ὀρέουσι δῆθεν ὡς παρεόντα, καὶ τὰ μὴ φαινόμενα ἄλλῃ κατ' ὄψιν ἰνδάλλεται

³ Though I have not meddled with the text, I am much inclined to think that the true reading would be *αὐτοδίδακτος*. It occurs in *Æschylus*, *Agamem.* 964. By the way, the example referred to by the Oxford lexicographers, to prove that

ἀδίδακτος is sometimes used synonymously with *αὐτοδίδακτος* (namely, *Lucian*, *Hist. Conscr.* 34), is not in point here. We cannot say that "astronomy" is untaught, in the same sense that we can say that "political sagacity" is so.

οἱ δὲ μαινόμενοι ὀρέουσι μόνως ὡς χρηὴ ὀρήν· οὐ γιγνώσκουσι δὲ περὶ αὐτέων ὡς χρηὴ γιγνώσκειν.

Ἦν οὖν μέγα ἦ τὸ κακὸν, εὐκίνητοι, ὀξέες τὴν αἴσθησιν, ὑποπτοι, ὀργίλοι, οὐκ ἐπ' αἰτίῃ τινὶ, δύσθυμοι μὲν ἀλόγως, οἷσι ἐς σκυθρωπὸν ἡ μανίη τρέπεται· οἷσι δὲ ἐς θυμηδίην, εὐθυμοι· ἀλλ' οἷδε παραλόγως ἄγρυπνοι, ἄμφω ἀλλοιώδεις τὰς ὁψίας, κεφαλαλγέες, ἡ πάντως γε βάρους τῆς κεφαλῆς ξύνεστι· εὐήκοοι δὲ, ἀλλὰ βράδιστοι τὴν γνώμην. ἐπ' ἐνίοισι γὰρ ἔασι δὴ ἡχοι ὧτων, καὶ βόμβοι, μέχρι δὴ γε σαλπύγων τε καὶ αὐλῶν· ἦν ἐς αὔξησιν ἡ νοῦσος γίγνηται, φυσώδεις, ἀσώδεις, βοροὶ καὶ λάβροι ἐν τῇ ἐδωδῇ. ἀγρυπνεύουσι γάρ· ἀγρυπνίῃ δὲ βορόν· ἀτὰρ οὐδὲ ἰσχυροὶ ὡς νοσέοντες· μελαγχολῶντων μᾶλλον εὐσαρκίῃ⁴ καὶ ὑπωχροι. ἦν δέ τι τῶν σπλάγχων ἐν φλεγμασίῃ ἢ γεγονὸς, τὴν ὀρεξιν ἢ τὴν θρέψιν ἀμβλύνει· ὀφθαλμοὶ κοῖλοι, οὐ σκαρδαμύττοντες· πρὸ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἰνδάλματα κυάνεα, ἢ μέλανα, οἷσιν ἐς μελαγχολίην ἢ τροπή· ἐρυθρότερα δὲ οἷσιν ἐς μανίην, καὶ φοινίκεα φαντάσματα, πολλοῖσι μὲν ὡς ἀπαστράπτοντος πυρὸς, καὶ τάρβος αὐτέους ὡς ἀπὸ σκηπτοῦ λαμβάνει· μετεξετέροισι δὲ καὶ ἐνέρυθροι καὶ ὑφαιμοὶ ὀφθαλμοί.

Ἐπὶ κορυφῇ δὲ τοῦ κακοῦ ὀνειρώττουσι· ἀφροδισίων δὲ ἄσχετος ἐπιθυμία, ἀτὰρ οὐδὲ ἐς τὸ ἄμφαδον αἰδῶς ἢ ὄκνος ὁμιλίας· νουθεσίῃ δὲ καὶ ἐπιπλήξει ἐς ὀργὴν ἐκριπισθέντες ἐς τὸ πάμπαν ἐκμαίνονται. τὸν τεύθεν ἄλλος ἄλλη μαίνεται· οἱ μὲν θέουσι ἀσχέτως, οὔτε ὅπως εἰδότες ἐς ταῦτά παλινδρομέουσι· οἱ δὲ ἐς δηρὸν τοῖσι πέλας ἀφικνέονται· ἄλλοι δ' αὖ βοῶσι ὀλοφυρόμενοι ἀρπαγὴν, ἢ βίην. οἱ δὲ φυγανθρώπων πεύουσι ἐς ἐρημίην, σφίσι αὐτέοισι ὁμιλέοντες.

Εἰ δὲ ἐπ' ἄνεσιν ἦκοιεν τοῦ κακοῦ, νωθροὶ, ἥσυχοι, ἐπίλυτοι.

⁴ It must be admitted, that Ermerins has strong grounds for holding that *ἀσαρκίη* is the true reading.

ἐς ἐπίστασίνην γὰρ τῆς νούσου ἀφικνεόμενοι, ἄχθονται τῇ ξυμφορῇ.

Μανίης εἶδος ἕτερον.

Τέμνονταί τινες τὰ μέλας, θεοῖς ἰδίοις, ὡς ἀπαιτοῦσι, χαριζόμενοι εὐσεβεῖ φαντασίῃ· καὶ ἔστι τῆς ὑπολήψιος ἡ μανίη μοῦνον, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα σωφρονέουσι. ἐγείρονται δὲ αὐλῶ καὶ θυμηδίῃ, ἣ μέθῃ, ἣ τῶν παρεόντων προτροπῇ. ἔνθεος ἦδε ἡ μανίη· κῆν ἀπομανῶσι, εὐθυμοι, ἀκηδέες, ὡς τελεσθέντες τῷ θεῷ, ἄχροι δὲ καὶ ἰσχυροὶ, καὶ ἐς μακρὸν ἀσθενέες πόνοις τῶν τρωμάτων.

Κεφ. ζ'. Περὶ Παραλύσεως.

Ἀποπληξίη, παραπληγίη, πάρεσις, παράλυσις, ἅπαντα τῷ γένει τωντά. ἡ γὰρ κινήσις, ἡ ἀφῆς, ἡ ἀμφοῖν ἐστὶ ἐκλειψις· κοτὲ καὶ γνώμης, κοτὲ καὶ τῆς ἄλλης αἰσθήσις. ἀλλ' ἀποπληξίη μὲν ὅλου τοῦ σκήνεος, καὶ τῆς αἰσθήσιός τε καὶ γνώμης καὶ κινήσιός ἐστι παράλυσις. τοιγαροῦν ἀποπληξίην λῦσαι ἰσχυρὴν μὲν ἀδύνατον, ἀσθενῇ δὲ οὐ ῥῆϊδιον.¹ παραπληγίη δὲ πάρεσις μὲν ἀφῆς καὶ κινήσις, ἀλλὰ μέρους, ἡ χειρὸς, ἡ σκέλεος· παράλυσις δὲ ὡς ἐπίπαν κινήσις μοῦνον, ἐνεργείης τε πάρεσις· ἦν δὲ ἀφῆ ἐκλείπη μούνη κοτὲ, —σπάνιον δὲ τὸ τοιόνδε,—ἀναισθησίῃ μᾶλλον ἢ πάρεσις κικλήσκεται· ἦν δὲ ἀπόπληκτον ὁ Ἰπποκράτης εἶπη σκέλος τὸ κατ' ἴξιν, ὡς νεκρῶδες, τὸ ἀχρεῖον καὶ τὸ ἀναλδὲς θέλει φράσαι.² ὁ γὰρ ἐπὶ τῷ ξύμπαντι ἀποπληξίη ἐστὶ ἰσχυρὴ, τότε ἐν τῷ σκέλει παραπληγίην φράζει· κύστιος δὲ οὖρων σχέσις ἡ ἀκрасίης, πάρεσις τὸ κύριον· βλεφάρων δὲ καὶ μῆλων καὶ μυῶν τῶν ἐν γνάθοις, καὶ γέννος ἐπὶ θάτερα παρα-

¹ Hippocrat. Aph. ii. 42.

² Hippocrat. Epid iii.; and Prorrh. ii.

γωγῇ, ἣν ἐπὶ σπασμῷ διαστρέφεται, κυνικὸς σπασμὸς ἢ κλῆσις· ἔκλυσιν δὲ γουνάτων καὶ αἰσθήσιος πρόσκαιρον νάρκην καὶ ἀψυχίην καὶ κατάπτωσιν, λιποθυμίην καλέομεν.

Παρίεται ὢν, ἄλλοτε μὲν μέρεα καθ' ἓν, ὀφρὺς μούνη, ἢ δάκτυλος, ἢ ἔτι μέζω, χεὶρ, σκέλος· ἄλλοτε δὲ ὁμοῦ πλεῦνα· καὶ ποτε δεξιὰ μόνον, ἢ ἀριστερά, ἢ ἰδίῃ καὶ ἰδίῃ, ἢ ξύμπαντα· ἐπ' ἀκριβὲς, ἢ ἥσσον. οὐ τὰ διεστῶτα μόνον καὶ ὁμώνυμα καὶ ὁμόζυγα, ὀφθαλμοὶ, χεῖρες, σκέλος, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ ξυμφυέα, ρῖς ἐς τὸ ἴσον, καὶ γλῶσσα μέσφι τῶν ὀρίων τοῦ μέσου, καὶ παρίσθμιον ἓν, καὶ ἰσθμὸς, καὶ κατάποσις ἐς ἡμισυ. δοκέω δὲ ἐγὼ κοτε καὶ στόμαχον, καὶ τὰ ἔντερα, καὶ κύστιν, καὶ τὸ παράμηνες ἔντερον ἄχρι τῆς ἀρχῆς τωὐτὸ πεπονθέναι· ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν μέλεα τὰ ἐντὸς ἐκκλύμενα³ κρυπτὰ καὶ ἀφανέα· ἡμιτελεές δὲ καὶ αἱ ἐνέργειαι· τῇδέ μοι δοκεῖ καὶ ἡμιπαθέα ἔμμεναι τὰ μέρεα διχῇ ὑπὸ τῆς νοῦσου τετμημένα. τόδε μέντοι τὸ πρῆγμα δίδαγμα διαφορῆς δυνάμιός τε καὶ κρίσιος πρὸς ἀριστερά δεξιόις. ἴση μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἡ προσίζουσα αἰτή, ξυναὶ δὲ ἀμφοῖν τοῦ πάθεος αἱ προφάσεις, ἣν τε ψύξις, ἣν τε ἀπεψία, ἀλλὰ ἄμφω παθεῖν οὐκ ἴσα ἄν. ἰσόρροπος δὲ ἡ φύσις, ὥς ἐν ἰσορρόπῳ, τωὐτὸν δὲ ἐν ἀνίσοις ἀδύνατον. ἣν μὲν οὖν τῆς κεφαλῆς κάτω πάθη τις ἀρχῇ, ὁκοῖόν τι τοῦ νωτιαίου μυελοῦ ἢ μῆνιγξ, τὰ ὁμώνυμα καὶ ξυναφέα παραλύεται, δεξιὰ ἐπὶ δεξιόις, καὶ ἐπ' ἀριστεροῖσι λαιά. ἣν δὲ κατάρχη κεφαλῇ, ἐπὶ μὲν τοῖσι δεξιόις τὰ λαιὰ παραλύεται, δεξιὰ δὲ ἐπ' ἀριστεροῖσι. αἰτή δὲ, τῶν ἀρχέων τῶν νεύρων ἢ ἐπαλλαγή. οὐ γὰρ κατ' ἴξιν τὰ δεξιὰ ἐπὶ δεξιὰ ὁδοιπορεῖ, μέσφι περατῶνται, ἀλλ' ἔμφυτα τῇ ἀρχῇ ἕκαστα εὐθὺς ἐπ' ἐκείνα φοιτῇ, ἀλλήλοισι ἐπαλλα-

³ The common reading, ἐκείων *rémi*, having evidently no meaning, I follow Wigan and Ermerins in adopting this word. I am also

indebted to the latter for various other amendments in this chapter, which I do not think it necessary to mention singly.

ξάμενα εἰς χιασμὸν σχήματος· ἀθρόον δὲ εἰρήσθαι, εἴτε ξύμπαντα ὁμοῦ, εἴτε μέρεια παρίεται, ἢ ξυναμφοτέρων, νεῦρα δὲ ἄλλοτε μὲν τὰ ἀπὸ κεφαλῆς πάσχει· τάδε μέντοι ἐς ἀναισθησίην τρέπονται, ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν· οὐ γὰρ ῥηϊδίως ἐς ἀκινήσιν ἐξ ὧντέων ῥέπει τάδε· κῆν μὲν τοῖσι κινευμένοισι ξυμπαθήσῃ, πάσχει καὶ τάδε σμικρὴν ἀκινήσιν· ἴσχει γὰρ καὶ τὴν κίνησιν ἐξ ὧντέων, εἰ καὶ ἐπὶ ἡσσον φύσι· ἄλλοτε δὲ τὰ ἀπὸ μυῶν⁴ ἐς μύας περαιούμενα, τάδε τὸ κύρος τῆς κινήσιος ἴσχει, καὶ τοῖσι ἀπὸ τῆς κεφαλῆς προσδιδοῖ. καὶ γὰρ αὐτὰ ἀπ' ἐκείνων τὸ πλεῖστον τῆς κινήσιος ἴσχει⁵ ἴσχει δὲ καὶ ἐξ ἑωυτέων καὶ ἔλαττον· τάδε μέντοι ἀκινήσιν πάσχει μᾶλλον· σπάνιον δὲ εἴ κοτε ἐξ ἑωυτέων εἰς ἀναισθησίην τρέπονται, δοκεῖ καὶ μὴ εἰς τὸ πάμπαν· ἦν δὲ ξύνδεσμός τις νεύρων λυθῇ τῶν ἐξ ὀστέων πεφυκότων τινὸς, καὶ κραινόντων ἐς ὀστέα, ἢ ῥαγέντος,⁶ ἀκρατέα τὰ μέρεια καὶ ἐπισυρόμενα, οὐκ ἀναίσθητα, γίγνεται.

Εἶδεα δὲ παραπληκτικὰ τάδε. ἄλλοτε μὲν ἐς ἑκτασιν λέλυται τὰ μέλεα, οὐδὲ παλινδρομέει ἐς κάμψιν, εἴτε μήκιστα κῶλα φαίνεται· ἄλλοτε δὲ κυλλὰ γίγνεται, οὐδὲ ἐς μῆκος ἀποτείνεται· εἰ δὲ ἐκτανύσαι βιάται, ὅκως ξύλα ἐς κανόνα⁷ καταξέων, τὰ μέλεα βραχύτερα ἑωυτέων γίγνεται· τάδε πάσχει ἄμφω τὰ εἶδεα, καὶ ἡ ἐν τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖσι παρ-

Although I have not ventured to alter the reading, it appears to me, from the distinction which our author makes above between the cerebral and spinal nerves, that he refers here to the latter, and that we ought to read, *νωτιαίου μυελού*; or, perhaps, the former word might be dispensed with.

⁵ Ermerins does not hesitate to substitute *αἰσθήσιος* in place of *κινήσιος*, as fancying that the sense requires this change.

⁶ This can scarcely be the true reading. Should it not be *ῥαγῆ*?

⁷ The common reading is *ικανὰ*, which appears to have no meaning. The emendation is due to Ermerins. I have adopted it; although I must be permitted to say, it is far from satisfactory. The translation given by Ermerins is: "Quasi ligna ad regulam dolaret"; but it does not seem at all appropriate to the passage.

θένος. καὶ γὰρ ἐκχέεται πολλὸν ἐς μέγεθος, εὔτε πλατυκο-
ρίην ὀνομάζομεν. ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ ξυνάγεται ἐς σμικρὸν ἢ κούρη,
εὔτε φθίσιν ἢν ἡδὲ μυδρίησιν ἐγὼ κυκλήσκω. ἀλλὰ καὶ
κύστις παρίεται ἐπὶ τοῖσι ἰδίοισι ἔργοισι. ἢ γὰρ εἰς ἔκτα-
σιν λύεται, ἢ ἀκρατὶ τὰ δῦρα ἐκχέει, ἢ ξυνειλέεται ἐς ἐωυ-
τέην, εὔτε, ὅταν πλησθῇ οὔρου, οὐ διΐησιν.

Αἰτίαι δὲ παρέσιος μὲν ἕξ· ἄρχονται δὲ τρώματι, πληγῇ,
ψύξι, ἀπεψίῃ, λαγνείῃ, οἶνοφλυγίῃ· ἀτὰρ καὶ ψυχῆς ἀκρα-
τέα πάθεα, ἐκπλήξεις, φόβοι, δυσθυμιαί· ἀτὰρ καὶ παιδίοισι
δείματα. παρέλυσέ κοτε καὶ χάρμα ἀδόκητον καὶ μέγα, καὶ
γέλως ἄσβεστος μέχρι θανάτου. ἀλλὰ τάδε μὲν ἀρχὴ
πρώτῃ ὑστάτῃ δὲ καὶ καιρίῃ, ψύξις ἐμφύτου θερμοῦ· ἐπὶ
ὕγρότητι ἢ ξηρότητι πάσχει ἥδε, καὶ δυσαλθὴς τῆς ἐτέρης
μᾶλλον· ἀτὰρ καὶ ἐπὶ τρώματι καὶ διακοπῇ νεύρου ἀναλθής·
ἡλικίῃ, γέροντες, καὶ οἶδε δυσαλθέες· παιδίοισι δὲ εὐανάκλη-
τοι· ὥρη, χειμῶν, ἕαρ δεύτερον, ἔπειτα μετόπωρον, θέρος
ἥκιστα· ἕξις, οἱ παχέες κατὰ φύσιν, ὑγροὶ, ἀργοὶ, ζωώδεις.

Τελεσθέντα μὲν οὖν τὰ πάθεα ἐκδηλα ἀκινήσι καὶ ἀναισ-
θησίῃ θερμοῦ τε καὶ ψυχροῦ, ἀτὰρ καὶ τιλμῶν καὶ κνησμῶν
καὶ ψαυσίων. σπάνιον εὔτε τοῖσι τὰ πέρατα ἀλγείι, ἀλλὰ
ἐς ἀνάκλησιν οὐ κακίων ἢ ἀπονίῃ. γίνεταί μὲν οὖν ἐξαπί-
νης· ἢν δέ κοτε καὶ ἀρχὰς ἴσχη ἐπιμήκειας, βάρους, δυσκι-
νησίῃ, νάρκη· ψύξις αἴσθησις, ἄλλοτε θάλπεος ὑπερβολή,
ὑπνοι σμικροὶ, φαντασίαι μέζονες, εὔτε ἀθρόον παρελύθησαν.

Ἐπὶ δὲ κυνικῷ σπασμῷ ἅπαντα μὲν τὰ τοῦ προσώπου
μέρεα σπᾶσθαι οὐ κάρτα ξύνηθες· ἐπὶ δεξιὰ δὲ τὰ ἀριστερά,
καὶ ἐς ἀριστερά τὰ δεξιὰ φοιτῇ, εὔτε καὶ τῆς γένυος ἔνθα ἢ
ἐνθα ἐπὶ πολλὸν ἢ παραγωγῇ, ὅπως ἐξ ἑδρης κινουμένης τῆς
γνάθου. καὶ γὰρ καὶ τοῖσι κοτε ἐξέβη τὸ ἄρθρον, εὔτε μέγα
χανόντων ἐπὶ τὸ ἕτερον ἢ γένυς παρήχθη· ἱλλωσις τοῦ ὀφ-
θαλμοῦ τοῦ σιναροῦ μήλου, ξὺν τῇ ὑποκοιλίδι παλμός·
πάλλεται δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄνω βλέφαρον, ἄλλοτε μὲν ξὺν τῷ

ὁφθαλμῷ, ἄλλοτε δὲ μόνον· ξυντείνεται δὲ καὶ τὰ χεῖλεα ἰδίῃ ἐκάτερον· ἄλλοτε δὲ ἄμφω ξυμπεσόντα παφλάζει. ἔστι δὲ οἷς μέμυκε κάρτα, ἀθρόον δὲ διίσταται, καὶ τὸν ξυνήθεα πτυσμὸν ψοφείει.

Σπᾶται καὶ γλῶσσα· καὶ γὰρ ἥδε μῦς ἐστὶ καὶ νεῦρα· εὔτε πρὸς τὸν οὐρανὸν ἐς πλάτος ὅλη ἡ ξύμφυσις ἀθρόον ἀφήλατο, καὶ κλόνου πάταγον ἐποίησε. σπᾶται δὲ καὶ κίων, καὶ εἰ μὲν τὸ στόμα συνάγει, τᾶνδοθεν ἀδόκητος ὁ πάταγος· ἣν δὲ διαστήσῃ τὸ στόμα, ὄψεται τὴν κιονίδα, ἄλλοτε μὲν προσφυομένην ἐς πλάτος τῷ οὐρανῷ, ἄλλοτε δὲ ἀποπαλλομένην βίῃ ὠκέως σωλήνι ὁμοίως, εὔτε καὶ ἥδη παταγεῖ. ἀπάτη δέ τοι ξύνεστι τοῖσι κυνικοῖσι σπασμοῖσι. δοκέει γὰρ τοῖσι θεωμένοισι τὰ ἀπάθεια τὴν νοῦσον ἴσχειν. τῇ γὰρ περιτάσει καὶ τῇ χροίῃ καὶ τῷ τοῦ ὁφθαλμοῦ μέζονι, ὑγιέα τὰ σιναρὰ φαίνεται. ἐλέγχεται δὲ καὶ ἐν γέλωτι καὶ λαλιῇ καὶ καταμύσει. τὰ μὲν γε σιναρὰ σπᾶται πάντα πατάγω, χεῖλος ἀμειδὲς, ἀκίνητον ἣν λαλῇ, βλέφαρον οὐκ ἐπίτροχον, ὁφθαλμὸς ἀτενής, ἀναίσθητος ἡ ἀφή· τὰ δὲ ὑγιέα λαλεῖ, καταμύει, αἰσθάνεται, γελᾷ.

Κεφ. η'. Περὶ Φθίσιος.

Ἦν ἕλκος ἐξ ἀποστάσιος ἐν τῷ πνεύμονι γένηται, ἡ ἐκ βηχὸς χρονίης, ἡ ἀναγωγῆς αἵματος, καὶ ἀναβήσση πύον, πύη,¹ καὶ φθίσις κυκλήσκειται· ἣν δὲ θώρηξ ἡ πλευρὸν ἐμπυήσῃ, ἐπα-

¹ Ermerins does not appear to me to be warranted in substituting φθόη for πύη, contrary to the authority of all the MSS. Moreover, it seems to be excluded from this place by the terms in which our author applies φθόη to a particular state of

the diseased parts—ἀλλὰ φθόην μεταλαμβάνει; i.e. "but the disease assumes the peculiar name of Phthoe." He is right, however, in following the suggestion of Petit, and substituting ἕλκος for ἐντὸς at the commencement.

νάγηται δὲ διὰ τοῦ πνεύμονος, ἐμπύη ἥδε τοῦνομα.² ἦν δὲ ἐπὶ τοῖσι καὶ ὁ πνεύμων ἔλκος ἴσχη, ἀναβρωθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ διενεχθέντος πύου, τοῦνομα οὐκέτι ἐμπύη, ἀλλὰ φθόην μεταλαμβάνει· ξύνεστι δὲ καὶ πῦρ ξυνεχές, ὡς μὴ δοκέειν,³ λήγον μὲν οὐκοτε, λήθον δὲ δι' ἡμέρης ἰδρῶτι καὶ ψύξι τοῦ σκήνεος. καὶ γὰρ καὶ τὰ ἴδια φθόης ἐστὶ, ἦν ἡ θέρμη ζωπυρῇ, καὶ ἐς νύκτα ἐκλάμπη, ἡμέρην δὲ αὖθις ἐν τοῖσι σπλάγχνοισι φωλεύει· δηλοὶ δὲ ἡ δυσφορίη, καὶ ἡ ἀδυναμία, καὶ αἱ ξυντήξεις. ἦν γὰρ ἀπεδίδρησκε τοῦ σκήνεος δι' ἡμέρης τὸ πῦρ, πῶς οὐκ ἂν ἐσαρκουτό τε καὶ ἡδύνατο, καὶ εὐφύρως εἶχεν ὄνθρωπος; εὔτε γὰρ ἀνάγει, ἐπὶ μᾶλλον τὰ δεινὰ αὐξέεται.⁴ σφυγμοὶ σμικροὶ καὶ ἀμυδροὶ, ἀγρυπνίη, ἄχρεια, καὶ τᾶλλα πάντα ὁκόσα οἱ πυρεταίνοντες· ἰδέαι δὲ ὑγρῶν μυρίαι, πελιδνῶν, μελάνων κατακορέων, ἡ ὠχρολεύκων, ἡ λευκοχλωρέων· πλατέων, στρογγύλων· σκληρῶν, δυσλύτων, ἡ μανῶν, λυομένων· ἡ ἀνόσμων, ἡ κακωδέων· ἅπαντα δὲ τὰδε πύου ἔασι ἰδέαι. ὁκόσοι γὰρ ἡ πυρὶ ἡ ὕδατι τὰ ὑγρά τεκμαίρονται, οὐ κάρτα μοι δοκέουσι φθόην οἷδε γιγνώσκειν· πιστοτέρη γὰρ ἡ ὄψις ἀπάσης ἄλλης αἰσθήσιος, οὐ τῶν ἀναγομένων μούνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦ εἶδους τοῦ νοσέοντος. ἦν γὰρ καὶ δημότης ἴδῃ τὸν ἄνθρωπον ὠχρὸν, ἀδρανῆ, ἀναβήσσοντα, ξυντετηκότα, ἀτρεκέα μαντεύεται φθόην· ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ ὁκόσοισι μὲν ἔλκος μὲν οὐκ ἔστι ἐν πνεύμονι, ξυντετήκασι δὲ πυρετοῖσι χρονίοισι, πυκνὰ δὲ καὶ σκληρὰ καὶ ἀτελέα

² I am not aware that the term ἐμπύη occurs elsewhere. Hippocrates and Galen, I believe, universally use the substantive ἐμπύημα, or the adjective ἐμπυοί—the latter being their more common practice.

³ At first I was inclined to adopt the alteration of Ermerins, who substitutes μοι for μῆ; but, after reading Caelius Aurelianus's description

of Phthisis, I was convinced that μῆ is the preferable reading. The words of Aurelianus are: "Sequitur autem ægrotantes *febricula latens*," etc.

⁴ I am not satisfied with ἀνάγει in this sentence; but have not been able to find a proper substitute for it. The translation of Crassus is most suitable to the context: "ut enim recessit," etc. Qu. ἀνάγει?

βήσσουσι, καὶ ἀνάγουσι οὐδὲν, καὶ τούσδε φθισικοὺς κικλήσκουσι, οὐ πᾶν ἀσήμως. ξύνεστι δὲ τοῦ θώρηκος βάρος· πλεύμων γὰρ ἄπρονος,⁵ ἄση, δυσφορίη, ἀποσιτή, ἐσπέρη περίψυξις, καὶ θερμὴ ἐς τὴν ἑω· ἰδρὼς ἄχρι θώρηκος τῆς θερμῆς δυσφορώτερος· βηχὸς ἀναγωγαὶ ποικίλαι, ὀκοίᾳς ἔλεξα.

Φωνὴ βραγχώδης· αὐχὴν ὑποσκόλιος, ῥαδινὸς, οὐκ εὐπαράγωγος· ὀκοίον τι ξυντεταμένος· δάκτυλοι ἰσχυνοὶ, τὰ δὲ ἄρθρα παχέα· ὀστέων μούνων ἢ ἰδέη· σμύχονται γὰρ καὶ σάρκες· ὄνυχες γρυποὶ δακτύλων, αἱ κοιλίαι ῥυσαὶ καὶ πλατέες·⁶ ὑπ' ἀσαρκίας γὰρ οὔτε τὴν περιταινίην οὔτε τὸ στρογγύλον ἴσχουσι. διὰ τόδε καὶ ὄνυχες γρυποὶ· ἦδε γὰρ ἡ ἀνακωχή, καὶ ἡ ὑπόστασις αὐτέων, ἥτις ἐν τῇσι κορυφῇσι πεπλησμένη εἵνεκεν αὐτῶν· ἔστι καὶ ὁ τόνος, ὥσπερ καὶ τὰ στερεά·⁷ ῥίς ὀξείη, ἰσχνή, μῆλα ὑπερίσχοντα καὶ ἐρυθρά, ὀφθαλμοὶ κοῖλοι, στιλπνοὶ, γανόωντες· οἰδαλέοι, καὶ ὠχροὶ, ἢ πελιδνοὶ τὰ πρόσωπα. γνάθων τὰ λεπτὰ τοῖσι ὁδοῦσι προσιζάνει μειδιῶσι ἵκελον, τὰ πάντα νεκρώδεις. ὧδε καὶ τὰ πάντα ἴσχει· ἰσχυνοὶ, ἀσαρκοὶ, βραχιόνων μύες ἄδηλοι, μαζῶν οὐδὲ ἴχνη, ἐκφανέες δὲ μούναι θηλαί. πλευρὰς οὐ καταλέξει μούνον εὔσημον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅπη κραινέουσι, ἐσιδεῖν ῥήϊδιον· οὐδὲ γὰρ αἱ πρὸς τοὺς σπονδύλους συναθρώσεις ἐξῆγκρυπτοὶ· δῆλαι δὲ καὶ αἱ εἰς τὸ στέρνον ἐπιβολαί· τὰ

⁵ In all the MSS. and editions, except that of Ermerins, we read *ἀπρονος*, which is unsuitable to the place.

⁶ Ermerins, on his own authority, substitutes *πλαταίαι*; but the other reading is in accordance with a well-known Ionic usage. All the recent translators have fallen into the mistake of applying this passage to the abdomen; whereas a careful examination of the context will show

that it is out of the question in this place. Crassus more correctly renders it thus: "*Digitorum ventres rugosi et lati.*" *Κοιλίαι* in this place evidently applies to the pulps of the fingers.

⁷ In this passage we are under obligations to Ermerins; in particular for supplying *τόνος* instead of *πόνος*. I have not adopted his other alterations.

μέσα τῶν πλευρέων κοίλα, ῥομβοειδέα.⁸ ὥς ἐς τὴν τῶν ὀστέων περιαγωγὴν ὑποχόνδρια λαγαρά, ἀνεσπασμένα, ἐπιγάστριον τῇ ῥάχει προσφυῆς καὶ λαγών. ἄρθρα ἐναργῆ, ἕξαρθρα, ἀσαρκώδεα, καὶ ἡ κνήμη, ἰσχίον τε καὶ βραχίων. ὑπερίσχει ἡ ἄκανθα τῶν σπονδύλων ἡ πρόσθεν κοίλη τῶν ἐκατέρων ἐκτετηκότων μυῶν· ὠμοπλάται ἐκφανέες ὅλαι, ὅκως πτέρυγες ὀρνίθων. τουτέοισι ἦν κοιλίη ἐκταραχθῆ, ἀνέλπιστοι· ἦν δὲ ἐς ὑγίην τρέπεται, τὰ ἐναντία τοῖσι ὀλεθρίοισι ἐπιφοιτῇ.

Γηραιοὶ μὲν οὐ ξυνεχές πάσχειν⁹ διαδιδρῆσκουσι δὲ ἥκιστα· νέοι δὲ μέχρι ἀκμῆς ἀπὸ αἵματος ἀναγωγῆς φθινώδεις γίνονται, καὶ ὑγιάζονται μὲν, οὐ ῥῆϊδίως δέ· παῖδια ξυνεχῶς τῇ βηχὶ μέχρι φθόης κοτὲ ῥῆϊδίως ὑγιάζεται· ἕξεις δὲ ῥαδινοὶ, σανιδώδεις, πτερυγώδεις, ἐξεχέβρογχοι, λευκοὶ, ἀραιότεροι τὸν θώρηκα· χῶραι δὲ ψυχραὶ καὶ ὑγραὶ, ὁκόσαι τῷ εἶδει τοῦ πάθεος ἀδελφαί.

Κεφ. θ'. Περὶ Ἑμπυϊκῶν.

Οἷσι ἐν τῇσι κοιλίῃσι τὰ ἄνω¹ κατ' ἕξιν τοῦ θώρηκος ἡ τὰ κάτω ὑπὸ τὸ διάφραγμα πύου ἀποστάσεις γίνονται, ἦν μὲν ἀνάγωσι, ἔμπυοι οἷδε καλέονται· ἦν δὲ τὸ πῦον διεξίη κάτω, ἀποστηματίαι κικλήσκονται· καὶ ἐν μὲν θώρηκι ἐν τοῖσι ἔλκεσι, ἥτοι ἐν πλεύμονι, ἦν ἐκδέχεται φθόη, ἡ ὑπεζωκότι ἐν

⁸ This word is most probably a false reading. See Wigan and Ermerins. The latter reads *ροιβοειδέα*, one of Wigan's conjectural emendations. *ῥοικοειδέα* and *ῥεβοειδέα* have also been suggested. If I thought myself warranted to make any change in the reading, it would be to adopt *ῥαιβοειδέα*. See Foes, (Ec. Hipp.; and Galen, t. i. pp. 244, 246, ed. Daremberg.

⁹ The change of *οὖν* into *οὐ*, as made by Ermerins, is indispensable.

¹ Although not inclined to adopt unauthorised emendations, I must say that I think this reading, on the authority of Ermerins, is a great improvement on the common reading, *τοῦ ἀνθρώπου*. In the MSS. of Aretæus, it is quite common to find *ἀνθρώπου* written *ἄνω*, by contraction.

πλευρῷ, ἢ στέρνῳ, ἢ κάτω πη πρὸς τῇ ξυμφύσει τοῦ πνεύμονος κατὰ ῥάχιν, ἢ πη τοῦ θώρηκος ἄλλῃ,—ξυμπάντων δὲ ἐς ἀναγωγὴν ὁδὸς τῷ πύῳ πνεύμων. ὑπὸ δὲ τὸ διάφραγμα ἐν τοῖσι σπλάγχχοισι, ἥπατι, σπληνί, νεφροῖσι, κύστις· ἐπὶ γυναικῶν δὲ καὶ ὑστέρη· ἔταμον δὲ καὶ ἐγὼ ἐν κώλῳ τινί κοτε ἀπόστασιν τὰ ἐπὶ δεξιᾷ πρὸς ἥπατι· καὶ πολλόν τι ἐσσύθη ἔξω πῦον· πολλὸν δὲ καὶ διὰ νεφρῶν καὶ κύστιος ἐς ἡμέρας πλεύνας ἐρρύη, καὶ περιεγένετο ὦνθρωπος.

Αἰτίαι δὲ ξυναὶ μὲν ἀπάντων πληγῇ, ἀπεψίῃ, ψύξις, ἡ δὲ ὁκοῖα τοιάδε. τοῖσι δὲ ἐν θώρηκι, βῆξ χρονίη, καὶ πλευρῖτις, καὶ περιπνευμονίη, καὶ ρεῦμα χρόνιον· ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ ὀξείας νούσου ἐς ἓν τι τουτέων ἀπόσκηψις.

Τὸ δὲ ὑγρὸν ἄλλοτε μὲν ἀεργὸν, ἀδρανὲς, ἐγκέεται τῷ ἄλλῳ· ἄλλοτε μὲν δριμὺν δαπτῶς, καὶ σηπεδόνας ἐμποίεον μέσφι θανάτου. καὶ γὰρ καὶ ιδέαι μυρίαι, ὁκόσας αὐθις φράσω. θωῦμα δὲ ὅκως ἐξ ὑμένος λεπτοῦ τε καὶ ἰσχυοῦ, βάθος οὐκ ἴσχοντος, τοῦ ὑπεζωκότος, τοσόνδε ῥέει πῦον· πολλὸν γὰρ πολλοῖσι ξυνελέγη. αἰτίη δὲ φλεγμασίῃ ἀπὸ περιουσίης αἵματος, ἐφ' ἣ παχύνεται ὁ ὑμὴν, ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ ἐκ πολλοῦ αἵματος πολλὸν γίγνεται ἐν μέσῳ πῦον· κῆν μὲν εἴσω ῥέπη, αἱ πλευραὶ τὰ ὀστέα κατὰ χώραν τὴν σφῶν αὐτέων,.....φθίσιν ἔλεξα πρόσθεν ἐτέραν ἔμμεναι συμβεβῶσαν κατὰ φύσιν· ἦν δὲ ἔξω ῥέπη, διίσταται τὰ ὀστέα. ἐς γὰρ ἓν τι τῶν μέσων πλευρῶν τῆς ἀποστάσιος ἡ κορυφὴ ἐγείρεται, εὔτε ἔνθα καὶ ἔνθα πλευρὰ παρωθέεται.

Σημήϊα δὲ τὰ μὲν ἀπάντων ξυνὰ, τὰ δὲ ἐκάστου ἴδια· βάρος ἢ πόνος γε ξυνόν· πνεύμων γὰρ ἄπονος· πυρετοὶ ἀμυδροὶ, ῥίγεια πρὸς ἐσπέρην, ἰδρώτες ἐπ' ἀνέσι, ἀγρυπνίη, οἰδήματα ἐν ἄκροισι ποσὶ καὶ χειρῶν δακτύλοισι, ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε καθιστάμενα, καὶ ἐπαιρόμενα· δυσφορίη, ἀποσιτίη, ἰσχνότης ὅλου· ἦν δὲ καὶ μῆκος ἰσχυῇ ἢ μεταβολῇ, ἔξις φθινώδης. οὐ γὰρ ἔτι φύσις ἔργου ἔχεται. οὐ γὰρ πέψις

δοκοῖη πρόσθεν, οὐκ εὐσαρκίη, χροίη ζοφώδης· ἀναπνοὴ πᾶσι μὲν κακὴ, κακίων δὲ οἷσι ἐς τὴν ἄνω κοιλίην. ἀτὰρ καὶ βῆξ τὰ πρῶτα, μέσφι ἂν ἡ φλεγμασίη πιέζει, εὖτε καὶ πόνοι μέζονες καὶ ῥίγαι, καὶ θερμὴ, καὶ ἀγρυπνίη, καὶ δύσπνοια ἔτι μᾶλλον· σφυγμοὶ σμικροὶ, νωθοὶ, ἀδρανέες, τὴν γνώμην παράληροι, διάτασις τοῦ θώρηκος.

Ἦν δὲ ἤδη εἰς γέννησιν ἦκη πύου, πάντα μέγιστα· ἀναγωγὴ δὲ σμικρὴ ἐπὶ βηχὶ μέζονι, καὶ ἐξ ἀποστάσιος βιαίης. τὰ πρῶτα φλεγματωδῶν χολοβάφων ἐπὶ τὸ μελάντερον, ὅκως ἐξ αἰθάλης· ἔτι δὲ διαίμων καὶ παχέων ἦν δὲ καὶ ῥαγήσεσθαι μέλλη, καὶ σαρκοειδέων βαθέων· καὶ ἦν ῥαγῇ, κίνδυνος μὲν πνίξιος, ἦν πολλὸν καὶ ἀθρόον ἐκχυθῇ πύον· ἦν δ' οὖν ἐκρέη σχέδην, ἀτρεκέει· πύον ἦν κάτω περῆσαι θέλῃ, τὰ μὲν ἄνω μέρεα ἔνθα ἡ ἀπόστασις, ὕξυς πόνος, κοιλίη ὑγρὴ, τὰ πρῶτα ὑδατώδεα ξὺν φλεγματώδεσι· ἔπειτα περὶ ῥροια αἱματωδῶν, καὶ αὖθις σαρκοειδέων, ἦν ἤδη ῥαγῇ. ἔπεται δὲ τουτέοισι πύον, ἡ διὰ κοιλίης, ἡ οὖρων· ἀγαθαὶ δὲ πάντων μᾶλλον, αἱ ἐς νεφροὺς καὶ κύστιας μεταλήψιες.

Φέρεται δὲ, ἦν τε ἄνω, ἦν τε κάτω, χροὸς πύου ποικίλον, ὠχρόν, ἡ λευκόν, ἡ τεφρίζον, ἡ πελιδνόν, ἡ μέλαν, καὶ κακῶδες· ἡ ἄνοσμον καὶ παχύτατον· ἡ μέσως ἴσχον, ἡ λεῖον, ὁμαλόν, ἡ τρηχὺ, ἀνώμαλον, καὶ σαρκοειδέα τὰ ἐμπλόωντα, στρογγύλα, ἡ πλατέα, ῥηϊδίως ἀποπλυνόμενα, ἡ ἰξώδεα· ἀθρόον δὲ περὶ πύου εἰρῆσθαι, ὁκόσα μὲν λευκά, πέποναι, ἄνοσμα, λεῖα, στρογγύλα, καὶ ἀναβήσσεται θᾶσσον, ἡ ὑποφέρεται, περιεστηκότα· ὁκόσα δὲ ἔξωχρα, χολώδεα, ἀνώμαλα, μοχθηρά. πολλὸν δὲ τουτέων κακίω, τὰ πελιδνὰ καὶ μέλανα. σηπεδόνα γὰρ καὶ ἀνεσθιόμενα σημαίνουσι τὰ ἔλκεα.

Προσξυνιέναι δὲ τουτέοισι καὶ τὴν ἔξιν, καὶ τὰ ξυνομαρτέοντα τῇ νούσῳ. ἦν γὰρ ἐπὶ τῇ ἐκκρίσει εὐφόρως φέρη, ἄπυρος γίγνηται, εὖ τε πέσση, εὐχρους, εὖσιτος· ἦν ἀναβίσιση

εὐμαρῶς, εὐσφυκτος, εὐτονος γίγνηται, ἀνώλεθρος ὁ νοσέων· ἣν δὲ ἐπιπυρεταίνῃ, καὶ πάντα ἐς κακὸν τρέπῃται, ἀνέλπιστος. προσξυνιέναι δὲ καὶ τὰ χωρία, ἔνθα αἱ ἀποστάσεις· ὁκόσοισι γὰρ ἐν τῷ στέρνῳ τὸ ἐμπύημα γίγνεται, βραδέως ἀφίσταται. ψιλὰ γὰρ καὶ ἄσαρκα καὶ χονδρώδεα τὰ μέρεα· τὰ δὲ τοιάδε οὐ ῥηϊδίως δέχεται φλεγμονῆς περιουσίην· ἀνεκπύητα δὲ μίμνει πουλὺν χρόνον· ψυχρὸν γὰρ οἱ χόνδροι, ἀλλὰ τῶνδε ἀσινέες μὲν αἱ φλεγμοναί,—τῆς ἕξις δὲ κακαὶ συντήξεις,—μακρὸν γὰρ διαπυῖσκει χρόνον. σπλὴν καὶ ἥπαρ καὶ πνεύμων καὶ διάφραγμα ὀξύτερα μὲν ἐς ἐμπύησιν, ἐπικίνδυνα δὲ καὶ θανατώδεα.

Κεφ. ι'. Περὶ τῶν κατὰ τὸν Πνεύμονα ἀποστάσεων.

Εὐτε ὁκόσοισι περιπνευμονικοῖσι ἂν φλέγμα ἔῃ, καὶ μὴ διαχέηται, περιγίγνονται· οἱ δὲ διαδιδρήσκοντες τὸ κάτωξυ τοῦ πάθεος ἔμπυοι γίγνονται. τὰ μὲν οὖν μελλούσης ἢ τετελεσμένης ἀποστάσις σημεῖα ἐν τοῖσι ἐμπύοισι ἔλεξα· ἣν δὲ τελεσθῇ, οὐ βίης καὶ πόνων ἐς ἀπόρρηξιν καὶ ἀναγωγὴν χρέος, ὅπως περ ἐν τοῖσι σώμασι· ἀλλὰ γὰρ ῥηϊδίως ἀναφέρεται, διατάσις μᾶλλον τῶν ἀραιωσίων γενομένης, ἢ περ ἕξις σωμάτων. μανὸς γὰρ καὶ πολύτρητος ὁ πνεύμων, σπογγίη ἵκελος, οὐ χαλεπαίνων τῷ ὑγρῷ, ἄλλην ἀπ' ἄλλης εὐρυχωρίην ἀμείβοντι, μέσφι τῆς τρηχεῖς ἀρτηρίας ἤκειν. περίοδοι δὲ τῷ ὑγρῷ ῥηϊδίαι. εὐκαμπές γὰρ ἡδὲ ὀλισθηρὸν πῦον. ἀτὰρ καὶ ἡ ἀναπνοὴ ἄνω τὸ πνεῦμα φυσῇ.¹ περιγίγνονται δὲ τὰ πολλὰ, εἰ μὴ κοτέ τις ἀπεπνιγὴ ἀθρόη ἐλκύσι τοῦ ὑγροῦ, τῆς ἀρτηρίας οὐ δεχομένης τὸν ἥερα πλήθει τοῦ πύου. θνήσκουσι δὲ μετεξέτεροι χρόνῳ τὸν φθινώδεα

¹ Although I have not meddled with the text, I cannot but think that we ought to read either πῦον or ὑγρὸν, instead of πνεῦμα.

καὶ τὸν ἐμπυϊκῶν τρόπον· τὰ δὲ πῦα λευκὰ, ἔπαφρα, σιάλῳ μεμιγμένα· ἄλλοτε δ' αὖ τεφροειδέα, ἢ ὑπομελανίζοντα· καὶ βρογχίον κοτὲ ἀνεπτύσθη ἐπὶ ποικίλῳ ἔλκεϊ, ἣν βάθος ἴσχη ἢ ἀπόστασις, εὔτε καὶ ἀπορρώγες ἀναφέρονται τοῦ σπλάγχχνου. βραγχώδεες, βραχύπνοοι, βαρύφωνοι, τὰ στήθεά σφιν εὐρέα γίγνεται, καὶ εὐρυτέρων τῆς ὑγρασίης δέονται.² ὀφθαλμῶν τὰ μέλανα στιλπνά· τὰ δὲ λευκὰ, λευκότατα καὶ πίονα· μῆλα ἐρευθῆ, φλέβες ἐν τῷ προσώπῳ κυρταί. θώυμα δὲ ἐπὶ τουτέων. τόνος μὲν γὰρ εὐσαρκίης μείζων, εὐψυχίῃ δὲ τόνου δυνατωτέρῃ.

Κεφ. ια'. Περὶ Ἀσθματος.

Εἰ ἀπὸ δρόμου καὶ γυμνασίων καὶ παντὸς ἔργου δυσπνοεῖ ἢ ἀναπνοῇ, ἀσθμα καλεῖται· καὶ ἡ νοῦσος δὲ ὀρθόπνοια, καὶ ἥδε κικλήσκεται ἀσθμα· ἐν γὰρ τοῖσι παροξυσμοῖσι ἀσθμαίνουσι καὶ οἶδε. ὀρθόπνοιαν δὲ ἐκάλεον, οὐνεκεν ὀρθίῳ σχήματι μῦνον ἀναπνέουσι εὐφόρως· πνίξ γὰρ ἐν κατακλίσει. εἵνεκεν τοῦ τόνου τοῦ ἐπὶ τῷ πνεύματι ὀρθόπνοια τοῦνομα.¹ ὀρθιος γὰρ ἀνατέταται ἐς ἀναπνοὴν, κῆν ὑπτιος κατακλινθῇ ὄνθρωπος, κίνδυνος πνιγῆναι.

Πάσχει δὲ πλεύμων· ξυμπαθέει δὲ καὶ τὰ ξυντελοῦντα ἐς ἀναπνοὴν, διάφραγμα, θώρηξ· ἣν δὲ καρδίῃ πάθη, οὐκοτε ἐς πολλὸν διαρκέσειε. τῇδε γὰρ ἡ τῆς ἀναπνοῆς καὶ τῆς ζωῆς ἀρχή.

Αἰτία δὲ ψύξις καὶ ὑγρότης τοῦ πνεύματος² ὕλη δὲ ὑγρά,

² Surely some such word as *διὰ* is wanting before *τῆς ὑγρασίης*, or the text is otherwise at fault.

¹ Ermerins suppresses the last clause of the sentence altogether, on the ground that it is superfluous and out of place. I fear this must be held to be an unwarrantable

liberty on the part of an editor, whose duty it is to restore the words, but not attempt to improve the sense of his author.

² Ermerins agrees with Petit in reading *πνεύμονος*. I am doubtful.

παχέα, κολλώδεα· εὐπαθέες δὲ γυναῖκες ἀνδρῶν μᾶλλον, ὅτι περ ὑγραί τε καὶ ψυχραί· οἱ δὲ παῖδες τούτων περιγίγονται ῥηότερον, ἢ γὰρ φύσις ἐν αὐξήσι θερμῆναι δυνατωτάτη. ἄνδρες δὲ εἰ καὶ μὴ ῥηῖδιοι παθεῖν, ἀλλὰ θνήσκουσι θᾶσσον. ἀμβολὴ δὲ θανάτου ὅσοις ἐν ἔργου πρήξι, ἢ ἐν εἰρίοις πλεύμων θάλπεται καὶ διαίθεται, ὁκοῖόν τι τοῖσι τῆς τιτάνου ἐργάτησι, ἢ χαλκεύσι, ἢ σιδηρεῦσι, ἢ καὶ λουτρῶν πυρσευτῆρσι.

Μελλησμοῦ δὲ σημήϊα, βάρος τοῦ θώρηκος, ὅκνος ἐς τὸ ξύνθηες ἔργον, ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ ἐς ἅπασαν πρήξιν, δύσπνοια ἐν δρόμῳ, ἢ πρὸς ὁδὸν ὀρθήν· βραγχώδεες καὶ βηχώδεες, φύσα ἐν τοῖσι ὑποχονδρίοις καὶ ἐρυγαὶ παράλογοι, ἀγρυπνίη, θερμασίη νύκτωρ σμικρὴ, ἀσαφής· ῥίς ὀξείη, ἐς ἀναπνοὴν ἐτοίμη.

Ἦν δὲ ἐπὶ μέζον τὸ κακὸν ἔρπη, μῆλα ἐρυθρά· ὀφθαλμοὶ προπετέες, ὡς ἐπ' ἀγχόνῃ, ῥωγμὸς ἐν ἐγρηγόρσι³ πολλὸν δὲ μέζον τὸ κακὸν ἐν ὕπνῳ· ὑγρὴ καὶ ἄηχος ἢ φωνή· πολλοῦ καὶ ψυχροῦ ἡέρος ἐπιθυμία· ἐς τὸ ὑπαιθρον ἵενται, πᾶς γὰρ αὐτέοις οἶκος ἐς ἀναπνοὴν οὐ διαρκής· ἀναπνέουσι ὄρθιοι, ὅκως ἅπαντα σπάσαι τὸν ἐλκόμενον ἡέρα ποθέοντες, ὑπ' ἀπορίας δὲ τοῦ ἡέρος καὶ διοίγουσι τὸ στόμα, ὡς τῷδε μέζονι χρεόμενοι· ὠχροὶ τὰ πρόσωπα, πλὴν τῶν μῆλων. τάδε γὰρ ἐρευθῇ. ἰδρῶς περὶ μέτωπον καὶ κληῖδας· βῆξ συνεχῆς, βιαίη· ἀναγωγὴ σμικρὴ, λεπτή, ψυχρὴ, ἰκέλη ὁκοῖόν τι καὶ ἀφροῦ ἐπάνθισμα. τράχηλος οἰδέει πνεύματος πρήσι. ὑποχόνδρια ἀνεσπασμένα. σφυγμοὶ σμικροὶ, πυκινοὶ, πιεζέμενοι· ἰσχνὰ σκέλεα· κῆν ὑπερταθῇ τάδε, ἀπέπνιξέ κοτε ἐπιληπτικῷ τρόπῳ.

³ Wigan and Ermerins read ῥωγμὸς; but the other seems to me the preferable term. The authority of Cælius Aurelianus seems to me decisive on this point: "Gutturis stri-

dor quem Græci *rhogmon* vocant." Morb. Acut. ii. 10. See PAULUS ÆGINETA, t. i. p. 482, Syd. Soc. Edit.

Ἦν δὲ ἐς ἀγαθὸν τρέπεται, βῆξ μακροτέρη καὶ ἀραιότερη. ἀναγωγὴ πλεύνων τε πύων καὶ ὑγροτέρων· κοιλῆς τάραχος πολλῶν ὑδατωδέων· οὖρων ἔκκρισις πολλή, κῆν ἐς ὑπόστασιν μηδέκω ἦκη· φωνὴ γεγωνοτέρη, ὕπνοι αὐταρκέες, ὑποχονδρίων ἄνεσις· ἡκέ ποτε πόνος ἐς μετὰφρενον ἐπ' ἀνέσι. ἄσθμα ἀραιὸν, λείον, κερχνῶδες.⁴ ὧδε μὲν οὖν διαδιδρήσκουσι τὸν ὀλεθρον ἐν δὲ τῇσι ἐπανέσεσι, κῆν περιῶσι ὀρθοστάδην, τοῦ πάθεος φέρουσι ξύμβολα.

Κεφ. ιβ'. Περὶ Πνευμωδῶν.

Ἄσθματος ἰδέη τὸ πνευμῶδες, καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ πνεύμονος τὸ πάθος ὅκως ἐπ' ἄσθματι. ξυνὰ γὰρ καὶ τὰ παρεόντα· σμικρὸν δὲ καὶ τὸ διάφορον. δύσπνοια μὲν γὰρ καὶ βῆξ καὶ ἀγρυπνίη καὶ θέρμη ξυνά· καὶ ἀποσιτίη καὶ ἰσχνότης ὅλου. καὶ γὰρ ἐς χρόνον¹ τὸ κακὸν ἀποτείνεται, πλὴν οὐ περαιτέρω ἐνὸς ἔτεος. ἦν τε γὰρ τὸ μετόπωρον ἄρξη, εἰς τὸ ἔαρ ἢ τὸ θέρος ἀπογίγνονται· ἦν τε χειμὼν, ἐς τὸ μετόπωρον τελευτῶσι τὸν βίον. κοτὲ καὶ γέροντες ἀλῶναι ῥῆῖδιοι καὶ ἀπόφρικτοι ἀλόντες, ὅσον βραχείης ῥοπῆς ἐς εὐνὴν θανάτου χρέος.²

⁴ I am not satisfied that Ermerins was warranted in prefixing οὐ to κερχνῶδες, contrary to the authority of all the MSS.

¹ I follow Wigan and Ermerins in adopting this reading in place of αἰσχρὸν ὄν.

² I must say, I have never been able to satisfy myself with any interpretation of this passage which I have seen. Ermerins, indeed, very properly remarks, that in this sentence there is an indirect reference to a celebrated verse in the *Œdipus*

Tyrannus of Sophocles; namely—*σμικρὰ παλαιὰ σώματ' εὐνάζει ῥοπή*—that is, “A slight inclination of the scale sets old persons asleep in death.” But then *ἀπόφρικτοι ἀλόντες* create difficulty, inasmuch as the adjective never occurs elsewhere, as far as I am aware; and, moreover, I do not see how a shivering fit should necessarily occasion death. Instead of it, I would prefer *ἀπόφρακτοι*; that is to say, with the meaning, “being seized with obstructed respiration.” Still, how-

ἄγχιστα ἅπαντες ἄπνοοι, σφυγμοὶ σμικροὶ, πυκνοὶ, ἀμυδροί. ἀλλὰ τάδε μὲν ξυνὰ πρὸς τὸ ἀσθμα· ἰδίᾳ δὲ ἀναβήσσουσι ὡς ἀνάξοντες. ματαιοπονεύουσι δέ· οὐδὲν γὰρ ἀνάγουσι. εἰ δέ τι τοῦ πλεύμονος ἀπορραγείη βίη, σμικρὸν, λευκὸν, στρογγύλον, χαλαζῶδες· θώρηξ εὐρύτερος μὲν, ἀδιάστροφος, ἡδὲ ἀνέλκωτος· ἦν δὲ ἀνεκπύητος ὁ πνεύμων ἦ, ὑγρῶν δὲ ὁκοίων τι πεπηγότων ἔμπλεως, διαλήψεις τῶν παροξυσμῶν τοῦδε μέζονες. οἱ μὲν οὖν ἀπεπνίγησαν θάσσον, πρὶν τι κάκιον ἐς τὸ πᾶν ἀποσκήψαι· μετεξετέροισι δὲ ἐς ὕδερρον περὶ λαγῶνα ἢ ἀνὰ σάρκα τὸ πάθος τελευτᾷ.

Κεφ. ιγ'. Περὶ Ἡπατος.

Ἡπαρ σπληνὶ ἐς γένεσιν μὲν ἰσόρροπον· δεξιὰ γὰρ ἡδὲ ἐπ' ἀριστερὰ τὰ σπλάγχνα ἰσάριθμα τῇ φύσει· ἄνισοι δὲ ἐς δύναμιν καὶ ἐν ὑγείᾳ καὶ ἐν νούσοισι. ἐν ὑγείᾳ μὲν, ὅτιπερ τὸ κράτος τῆς τροφῆς τὸ ἥπαρ ἴσχει· ῥίζωσις γὰρ φλεβῶν ἡπαρ.¹ ἀτὰρ ἐν νούσοισι καὶ ἐς ὑγείην πολλόν τι ἰσχυροτέρην ἔχει καὶ τοῦ θανάτου τὴν αἰτίην.² ὁκόσον οὖν ἡπαρ ἐς ὑγείην κρέσσον, τοσόνδε κάκιον ἐν νούσοισι. καὶ γὰρ ἐπιφλεγμαίνει θᾶσσόν τε καὶ βιαίότερον, καὶ ἀφίσταται ξυνεχέστερόν τε καὶ ὀλεθριώτερον. ἐπὶ σκίρρῳ δὲ ὠκύτερον σπληνὸς καὶ περιαλγέστερον κτείνει. τὰ μὲν οὖν τῆς φλεγμασίης ἐν τοῖσι ὀξέσι ἔλεξα.

¹ Ἦν δὲ ἐς πῦον τρέπεται, ὀδύνη ὀξεία ἴσχει μέσφι κλειδὸς,

ever, there is a difficulty, inasmuch as it would not be easy to find any authority for this participle, although the verb be not uncommon. See Liddell and Scott. One might think of ἀπόπληκτοι, which would be a very suitable term, as this is a

very natural cause of sudden death in asthma.

¹ Hippocrat. de Aliment.

² I have not ventured to eject ἐς ὑγείην from this clause, as suggested by Wigan and practised by Ermerins.

ἢ ἄκρου ὤμου. ὑπὸ γὰρ τοῦ ἄχθεος ἔλκεται τὸ διάφραγμα, ἐξ οὗ τὸ ἥπαρ ἥρτηται· τὸ δὲ διάφραγμα τὸν ὑπὸ τῇσι πλευρῇσι ὑμένα βρίθει· ξυνήπται γὰρ αὐτέῳ· ὁ δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν κληῖδα ἡδὲ ἄκρῳ τῶν ὤμων ἀποτέταται, καὶ τὰδε ξυνεφέλλεται κάτω. πῦρ δριμὺ ξὺν ῥίγεσι ἐπὶ τῇ ἀποστάσει, βῆξ ξηρὴ, οὐ μάλα πυκινὴ, χροιοὶ χλοήβαφος. ἦν δὲ κατακορέως ἕωσιν ἰκτερώδεες, τοῦ λευκοχροοῦ εἶδος· ὕπνοι καθαροὶ φαντασίης οὐ μάλα. νηφαλέοι μὲν ἐς πάντα· ἐς ἓν δέ τι τῶν προσκαίρων ἐξαπίνης παρακοπαί, καὶ κατεστάθησαν εὐθέως· ὄγκος ὑπὸ τιτθῇσι ἢ πλευρῇσι, ἀπάτη δὲ πολλοῖσι ὅκως περιτοναίου γίγνεται. ἀλλ' ἦν μὲν ἡ ὑπὸ τὰς νόθας ὄγκος καὶ ὁδύνη πιεζυμένους, τὸ ἥπαρ οἰδέει· ἔμπλεων γὰρ ὕγρασίης· ἦν δὲ μὴ ὑπὸ τὸ ὀστέον [* μίμνωσι οἰδέει³], τοῦ ὑμένος τὸ σημεῖον· καὶ τοῦ μὲν περιγραφῇ καὶ τὰ ὅρια δῆλα· μετὰ γὰρ τὴν περιαγωγὴν τῶν λοβῶν ἐς λαγαρὸν τὸ ἐπιγάστριον πιέζουσα χεὶρ ἰζάνει· περιτοναίου δὲ ἀόριστος ἡ σκληρίη καὶ τοῦ πέρατος ἡ ἀπόφυσις ἀφανής. ἦν μὲν εἴσω ἡ ἀπόστασις ῥέπη, πολλὸν τι κρέσσον ἡ φύσις ἱητροῦ· ἡ γὰρ ἐς ἔντερα, ἡ ἐπὶ κύστιν τρέφει τὸ πῦον· ἀσινεστέρα δὲ πολλὸν ἡ ἐς κύστιν ὁδός. ἦν δὲ ἔξω ῥέπη, κακὸν μὲν μὴ τάμνειν. ἦν τε γὰρ οὕτως ἔη, ἀνεσθίεται ὑπὸ τοῦ πύου τὸ ἥπαρ, καὶ οὐκ ἐς ἀμβολὴν ὁ θάνατος. ἦν δὲ θέλης τάμνειν, αἱμορραγῆσαι κίνδυνος, καὶ αὐτίκα τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἐκθανεῖν. ἄσχετος γὰρ αἱμορραγίη ἐφ' ἥπατι. ἦν οὖν ἐς ἀνάγκην τομῆς κατῆς κοτὲ, καντῆρα ἔμπυρον διαφανέα πυρῶσαι, καὶ διῶσαι μέσφι τοῦ πύου. τῷτὸ γάρ σοι τέμνει τε καὶ καίει. καὶ ἦν περιγίγνεται, πῦον ἐκρεύσει λευκὸν, πέπον, λεῖον, κακῶδες, ὅτι παχύ· τοῖσδε καὶ πυρετοὶ καὶ τὰ δεινὰ ξυνδιδοῦ· ῥῆϊδίως τε

³ In most of the editions there is the mark of a lacuna before these words; and Ermerins suppresses them altogether, as being redundant.

No lacuna appears in any of our British MSS. which I have examined.

ἀλθέξεται πάντα. ἦν δὲ ἐς ἔντερον τὸ πῦον ἐγχέηται, ἡ γαστήρ πρῶτιστα μὲν ὑδατώδεα διαρρέει· ἔπειτα κρεῶν πλύμασι ἵκελα· αὖθις αὖ δυσεντεριώδεα ὁκοῖα ἐφ' ἔλκεσι. ἀτὰρ καὶ αἰμάλωψ κοτὲ καὶ θρόμβος ἠνέχθη. φέρεται καὶ χολὴ ξανθὴ κατακορῆς, ἢ πρασοειδῆς, καὶ ὑστάτη ἐς ὄλεθρον μέλαινα.

³ Ἦν δὲ ἀνεκπύητον τὸ ἔλκος γίγνηται, καὶ κακώδεα ἡ γαστήρ ὁκοῖόν τι σηπεδόνα ὑπάγει, τροφὴ ἄπεπτος διεκθέει ὑπ' ἀκρασῆς κοιλῆς τε καὶ ἐντέρων. οὐ πέπτει γὰρ αὖθις εὖ ἔχον τὸ ἥπαρ· πῦρ τε ἐπὶ τοῖσδε δριμύ, καὶ πάντως ἐς κακὸν ἡ τροπὴ. σαρκῶν ξυντήξιος, σφυγμοὶ σμικροὶ, δύσπνοοι, εὔτε οὐκ εἰς μακρὸν ἐτελεύτησαν τὸν βίον. μετεξετέροισι δὲ ἡ δυσεντερίη μὲν καὶ τὸ ἔλκος ἰήθη, ἐς ὕδρωπα δὲ κατέστρεψε ἡ νοῦσος. ἦν δὲ ἅπαντα ξυνδιδῶ, πῦον λευκὸν, λεῖον, ὁμαλὸν, ἄνοσμον γὰρ ἐκρέει, ἡ γαστήρ πέττει τε τὰ σιτία, εὐελπὶς ὄνθρωπος.⁴ ἄριστον δὲ δι' οὕρων κεκρίσθαι· ἀσφαλεστέρη δὲ καὶ ἀσινεστέρα ἡ τῇδε τοῦ πύου ὁδός.

⁴ Ἦν δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς φλεγμονῆς ἀνεκπύητον ἡ τὸ ἥπαρ, ἀπόνον μὲν οὐ γίγνεται,⁵ τὸν ὄγκον τε τὸν σκληρὸν ἴζον εἰς σκίρρον ἰδρύεται. εὔτε πόνος μὲν οὐ ξυνεχῆς, νωθὴς δὲ κῆν παρῇ· ἀραιὴ δὲ καὶ θερμὴ· ἀποσιτίη, πικρῶν γευμάτων ἡδονή, γλυκέων ἀηδία, ῥιγώδεις, ὑπόλευκοι, χλωροὶ, οἰδαλέοι ὁσφὺν καὶ πόδας. πρόσωπα ῥυσὰ, γαστήρ ξερὴ, διαχωρήσιες πυκιναί. κορυφὴ γὰρ τῶν κακῶν ὕδρωψ.

Ἐπὶ τῷ ὕδρωπι, ἦν μὲν οὖρα πολλὰ, παχέα, ἐπίδοσιν ἔχοντα πολλὴν ἰλυώδεα καταρραγῇ, ἐλπίς ἐκρεῦσαι τὸν

⁴ I at first changed ἐκρέει, for which there is no authority in a transitive form, into ἐκχέει. (Ermerins suppresses γὰρ, and further reads διεκρέει, to which, however, there is the same objection as to ἐκρέει.) But, upon second thoughts,

by a slight change of the punctuation, I flatter myself that I have brought the text to a passable state.

⁵ Ermerins substitutes ἀπονον for ἀπορον, which latter word evidently is wrong. See Wigan.

ὑδερὸν ἦν δὲ λεπτὰ καὶ ἀνυπόστατα καὶ ὀλίγα, τῷ ὑδρωπι τιμωρέει ἦν δὲ μεταβάλλῃ εἰς τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἢ φύσις, καὶ καταρραγῇ κοτε εἰς κοιλίην, ἐπὶ πολλοῖσι ὑδατώδεσι καὶ τὸν ὑδρωπα ἰήσατο· σφαλερὴ δὲ ἡ τοιαύτη ἐπικουρίη· ἐπὶ γὰρ τῇσι ἀθρόοις κενώσεσι ἡδὲ τῇσι ἐσχάτησι ξυμπτώσεσι ἐξέθανόν κοτε ὑπ' ἀδυναμίας οἱ κάμνοντες, ὅκως ἐξ αἱμορραγίης. ἀσινέστερον δὲ λύει ἰδρῶς, ἦν πολλὸς ἐκρυῇ. οὐ πάνυ γὰρ ἱκμαλέοι οἱ ὑδρωπιώδεις. ἦδε τῶν ἐν ἥπατι παθέων ἡ τελευτὴ γίγνεται.

Ἦν δὲ ἐμπνέη τὸ ἥπαρ, μείρακες καὶ οἱ μέσφι ἀκμῆς, ἦσσον γυναῖκες· προφάσιες δὲ ἀκρασίη καὶ νοῦσος μακρὴ, μάλιστα ἐπὶ δυσεντερίῃ καὶ ξυντήξεσι. καὶ γὰρ δὴ καὶ τούσδε ἐκίκλησκον ξυντηκτικούς, τοὺς ἐπὶ ἔλκεσι ἥπατος ἰσχυνοὺς ἀποθνήσκοντας.

Κεφ. ιδ'. Περὶ Σπληνός.

Σπληνὴ ξύνηθες χρόνιον νόσημα, σκίρρος. ἔμπυος δὲ οὐ ρηϊδίως, γίγνεται δ' οὖν. εὖτε πόνος μὲν οὐ τρηχὺς, ὄγκος δὲ πούλυσ τῆς ἐπιπονίης μέζων· ἐπὶ δεξιᾷ γὰρ ὥφθη μέσφι τοῦ ἥπατος ὅλη τῇ κοινωνίῃ ἐποιδέων. τοῦνεκεν πολλοῖσι ἀπάτη γίγνεται, ὡς τοιοῦδε οὐκ ἐόντος σπληνός, ἀλλὰ τοῦ ὑμένος πάθεος. τὸ γὰρ περιτόναιον φλεγμáινειν σφίσι δοκέει. ἀπηνῆς δὲ καὶ ἀτέραμνος ὅκως λίθος. τοιοῦσδε τὰ πολλὰ ἐπὶ σκίρρῳ γίγνεται σπλὴν, εὖτε καὶ ἀπορίη ξύνεστι παντελής.

Ἦν δὲ καὶ ἐμπνίσκη, εὐαφῆς μὲν, εἴκων ἐπὶ τῇ θίξι κατὰ κορυφὴν, ἔνθα ἡ τοῦ πύου γέννα· ὅπη δὲ ἀνεκπύητος, οὐκ εἴκει. ἄλλοτε δὲ τῇ κοιλίῃ ἅπας ἐπαιώρηται, τῇδε κάκεῖσε πρὸς τὰς ἀπώσας φερόμενος, ἔς τ' ἂν σμικρότερος ἐὼν χώρην ἐς τὸ ἐμπλώειν ἴσχη. ναυτίη, ἀπορίη, μάλιστα πρὸς τῇσι ῥήξεσι.

Ἐπὶ δὲ τάσιος σημήϊα, πυρετοὶ, πόνοι καὶ ῥίγεα. τὰ πολλὰ γὰρ ἔασι ἄρριγοι δὲ ἐπὶ βραχείῃ θέρμῃ καὶ ἀνώδυνοι, τῇδε καὶ λέλθῃ κοτε ἐς σπλήνα ἀπόστασις. μανὸν γὰρ καὶ ἐπαναίσθητον καὶ ἐν ὑγείῃ τὸ σπλάγχχον· οἰδαλέοι, ὑδερῶδες, μελάγχλωροι, ξὺν δυσφορίῃ ἢ δύσπνοια ὥς ἀπὸ βάρους τοῦ θώρακος. ἐπίδηλον γὰρ τὸ κακόν· ἄχρι τῶν ἄνω γαστῆρ πίμπλαται ὑπὸ πνεύματος παχέος, ὀμιχλώδους, ὑγροῦ ὥς δοκέειν, οὐκ ἔτ' ἐόντος ὑγροῦ· βῆξαι πολλὸν θυμὸς ἐγγίγνεται, καὶ βραχέα ξηρὰ βήσσουσι. κοιλίῃ ἣν τι κάτω φέρῃ ὑδατώδεα, τὸ πρῶτον σμικρὸν ἐπικουφίζουσα· εἰ δὲ ἐπὶ μᾶλλον ἐκδιδῶ, ξυντήκει μὲν τὸν ἄνθρωπον· ὠφελείη δὲ οὐδὲν ἦττον.

Ἦν δὲ καὶ ἐκραγῇ, πῦον μὲν καθαρὸν, πέπον ὅκοτε ἐσσύθῃ, ὑπόλευκον δὲ καὶ τεφροειδὲς, ἄλλοτε δὲ τρυγῶδες ἢ πελιδνόν· ἣν δὲ καὶ βαθυτέρῃ ἢ ἀπόστασις γένηται, καὶ μέλαν τὸ ὑγρόν· εὖτε καὶ τοῦ χυμοῦ τι τοῦ σπληνὸς ἕξεισι συντακέντος. μετεξετέροισι δὲ καὶ ὅλα μέλεα τοῦ σπληνὸς ἡνέχθη· εὖλυτος γὰρ καὶ φύσι σπλήν· ἣν δὲ καὶ μὴ καθίστηται τὸ ἔλκος, μίμνη δὲ ἐς πολλὸν χρόνον, ἀπόσιτοι, καχέκται, οἰδαλέοι, ἰδεῖν ἀπρεπέες, πολυελκέες πάντῃ· μάλιστα δὲ ἐς κνήμας· στρογγύλα, πελιδνὰ, κοῖλα, ῥυπαρὰ, δυσαλθέα τὰ ἔλκεα· τῇδε ἐπιξυντακέντες ὥλοντο.

Ἐπὶ δὲ σμικρῷ ὄγκῳ μετὰ σκληρίης, ἀντιτυπίης, ἀπονίῃ· διὰ τόδε πολλὸν χρόνον ζῶσι οἶδε· εἰ δὲ τοῦ πάθεος ἥττηντο, χρεῶν ὑδρωψ, ἢ φθίσις, καὶ τοῦ σκήνεος τηκεδὼν ἐπιγίγνεται· ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ οὗτος ὁ τρόπος τοῦ ὀλέθρου σφέας τοῦ ζῆν ἐξάγει.

Παιδιά μὲν οὖν καὶ νέοι παθεῖν τε ῥήτεροι καὶ ἀπαλλαγῇναι ῥήτεροι· γέροντες δὲ οὐκ εὐπαθέες μὲν, διαδρῆναι δὲ ἀδύνατοι· ἀτὰρ καὶ πρεσβῦται ἔλαθόν τινες ὑπὸ σπληνὸς διαφθαρέντες. καὶ γὰρ καὶ ἐπὶ σμικρῷ ὄγκῳ τοῦ ὀλέθρου

σφίσιν ἢ ῥοπή· φέρει δὲ καὶ νοῦσος μακρὴ, φθινώδης, καὶ νέοισι ἀργίῃ μάλιστα, ὁκόσοισι ἀπ' ἀγωνίης, ἢ γυμνασίων πολλῶν, ἄπονον τὸ σῶμα. χωρία ἐλώδεα, ὕδατα παχέα, ἀλμυρά, βρωμώδεα· ὠρών, τὸ θηριώδες μετόπωρον.

Κεφ. ιε'. Περὶ Ἰκτέρου.

Ἦν χολῆς ξανθῆς, λεκιθώδεος, ἢ κροκοειδέος, ἢ τῆς μελαγχλώρου, ἐς τὸ παντελὲς ἀνάχυσις ἀπὸ τοῦ σπλάγχχνου γένηται, τὸ πάθος ἱκτερος κικλήσκεται, χαλεπὸν μὲν ἐν ὀξέσι· οὐ γὰρ μόνον πρὸ ἐβδόμης κτείνει φανέν, ἀλλὰ καὶ μετὰ ἐβδόμην ἔκτεινε μυρίους· σπανίως δὲ εὖτε ἔκρινε πυρετὸν ἐς τέλος τὸ πάθος, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς οὐ ῥῆϊδίως λύεται.

Ἐυνίσταται δὲ οὐκ ἐπ' αἰτίῃ μόνον ἥπατος, ὅκως τισὶ τῶν ἱητρῶν δοκέει, ἀλλὰ κοιλίῃ καὶ σπληνὶ καὶ νεφροῖσι καὶ κώλῃ· καὶ ἐφ' ἥπατι μὲν ὧδε· ἦν φλεγμαίνῃ μὲν ἢ σκίρρον ἴσχη τὸ ἥπαρ, ἄτρεπτον δὲ τὸ ἐς ἐργασίην ἔη, τίκει μὲν ἐν τῷ ἥπατι χολήν, καὶ διακρίνει τήνδε ἢ ἐν ἥπατι οὔσα κύστις· ἀλλ' ἦν αἱ φέρουσai ἐς τὸ ἔντερον τὴν χολήν ὁδοὶ ὑπὸ τῆς φλεγμασίης, ἢ τοῦ σκίρρου φραχθῶσι, πλημμυρῇ δὲ ἡ κύστις, παλίσσυτος ἡ χολή· τῷ αἵματι οὖν μίσγεται. τὸ δὲ αἷμα, ἐς πᾶν τὸ σκῆνος φοιτέον, ἄγει τὴν χολήν παντὶ τῷ σώματι· γίγνεται δ' ἡ ἰδέη χολῆς· λευκὰ δὲ καὶ ἀργιλώδεα τὰ σκύβαλα· οὐ γὰρ γίγνεται χολήβαφα, ὅτι περ οὐκ ἴσχει τοῦ χυμοῦ τὴν ἐπιρροήν· τῇδε καὶ γαστήρ ἐπίξηρος· οὔτε γὰρ ὑγραίνεται οὔτε δάκνεται χολῇ· χροιοὶ δὲ τοῦ λευκοχλώρου εἶδους.

Ἐπὶ σπληνὶ δὲ ἦν ἱκτερος φανῇ, μελάγχλωρος· μέλαινα γὰρ αὐτέου ἡ τροφή, ὅτι περ ἐκμαγεῖόν ἐστιν αἵματος μέλανος, οὐ τὴν ἀκαθαρσίην εἰούσαν οὐ δέχεται, οὐδὲ ἐκπονέει νοσέων ὁ σπλήν· ἡ δὲ ξὺν τῷ αἵματι πάντῃ φοιτῇ. διὰ τόδε μελάγχλωροι ἀπὸ σπληνὸς ἱκτέρου· ἀτὰρ καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖσι

σκυβάλοισι τοῖσι ξυνήθεσι, ἔτι καὶ μελαντέρη χροίῃ. τῆς γὰρ σπληνὸς τροφῆς τὸ περιττὸν ἐς ἔξοδον περίττωμα γίγνεται.

Καὶ ἐπὶ κώλῳ καὶ γαστρὶ ἵκτερος, ἦνπερ εἰς πέψιν ἡ γαστήρ καὶ τὸ κῶλον κακωθῇ· καὶ γὰρ καὶ ἐν κώλῳ πέψις, καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦδε ἢ ἐς τὸ ἦπαρ ἀναγωγὴ τροφῆς. ἦν οὖν ὁμοτέρην τὸ ἦπαρ τὴν ἄλλην τροφήν λάβῃ, τὴν μὲν ἰδίην ἐργασίην πονέει, τὴν δὲ ὀθνεῖν ἐᾷ.¹ τὸ γὰρ ἐν τῇ ἀναδόσει αἷμα τὴν ἀεργίην τὴν τοῦ κώλου ἐπέχον διασπείρει παντὶ χεόμενον· ἀπεψίῃ δὲ ἡ ἐν κώλῳ χολῆς ἐστὶ ἐργασίη.²

Ἔνδε καὶ ἐπὶ παντὶ γίνεσθαι σπλάγχχνῳ δυνατὸν ἵκτερον, οὐ μόνον τῶν ἐς τὸ ἦπαρ πεμπόντων τροφήν, ἀλλὰ κῆν ἀπὸ ἥπατος λαμβάνη. οὐ γὰρ ὁχετοῖσι αἰσθητοῖσι μῦνον ἡ φύσις παντὶ διαπέμπει τὴν τροφήν, ἀλλὰ πολλῷ πλεον ἄτμοις, οὔπερ ἀπὸ παντὸς εἰς πᾶν ἐνεχθῆναι ῥήϊδιοι, τῆς φύσιος αὐτοὺς καὶ διὰ στερεῶν καὶ πυκινῶν ἀγούσης· γίγνονται οὖν οἱ ἄτμοι χολόβαφοι, καὶ χρώζουσι, ἢ ἂν ἴζωσι τοῦ σώματος. οὐ μὲν ἐπὶ κώλῳ ἡ τῆς κοιλίης ἑκκρισις λευκή. ἀσινὲς γὰρ τὸ ἦπαρ ἐς γένεσιν, καὶ ἐκροὴν ἴσχει ἐπὶ ἔντερα χολῆς.

Δυνατωτάτη δὲ καὶ ἡ ἐπὶ τῷ παντὶ ἔξις ἵκτερον τεκεῖν. ἴσχει γὰρ καὶ ἐν ὅλῳ τὴν αἰτίην. ἔστι δὲ τοιγδε· παντὶ μὲν τὸ θερμὸν ἐς πέψιν, παντὶ δὲ ὑγρῶν γέννα καὶ διάκρισις, ἄλλων μὲν ἄλλη, ἐκάστῳ δὲ οἰκείῃ· ἐν σαρκὶ μὲν ἰδρώς, ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖσι δὲ δάκρυον, ἐν ἄρθροισι δὲ καὶ ῥινὶ μύξη, ἐν ὥσιν κυψελίς. ἦν οὖν ἐς ἕκαστον ἔργον τὸ θερμὸν ἐγκάμῃ, αὐτὸ μὲν ἐς δριμύ καὶ πυρῶδες ἐτράπη· τὰ δὲ ὑγρά πάντα γίγνεται χολή· πυρὸς γὰρ ἔργα πικρὰ καὶ χολόβαφα. ἦν δὲ

¹ Although I have adopted Ermenins' change of ὁμότερον into -ην, I must say I am still not satisfied with this sentence.

² This sentence is evidently in an unsatisfactory state.

καὶ ἐν αἵματι ἀπεψήη ξυμβῆ, γίνεται τὸ αἷμα χολοειδές, σκίδνεται δὲ παντὶ τρέφον διὰ τόδε παντὶ φαίνεται χολή· δεινὸν μὲν γὰρ τὸ πάθος, φοβερὴ δὲ ἡ χρόη εἶδει, καὶ χρυσοειδέες ἔασι τὴν χροίην· οὐ γὰρ ἀνθρώπῳ εὐπρεπὲς ὃ γε ἐν λίθῳ καλὸν ἔη· περιττὸν δέ μοι φράζειν καὶ πόθεν τοῦνομα, πλὴν ὁκόσον τῶν χερσαίων ἱκτίδων τῶν τετραπόδων θηρίων, τοιοῖσι δὲ ἔασι οἱ ὦπες διοίδε.

Εἶδεα τοῦ πάθεος δοιά. ἡ γὰρ ἐς τὸ ξανθὸν καὶ τὸ κροκῶδες ἐτράπη τοῦ λευκοχλῶρου εἶδεος, ἡ ἐς τὸ πελιδνὸν καὶ μέλαν. τῶνδε μέντοι ἡ αἰτία ἡ δὴ καὶ χολῶν ἐστι αἰτία· καὶ γὰρ καὶ τῆσδε ἡ μὲν ξανθή, λεπτή, διειδής, λευκοτέρου εἶδεος, ἡ δὲ κατακορῆς, ὡς κρόκον, ἡ λέκιθον φάναι, τοῦ αὐτοῦ εἶδεος.³ δευτέρῃ δὲ μελαντέρῃ χροίῃς, πρασίζουσα, ἰσσατώδης, μέλαινα· μυρίαὶ δὲ ἐν μέσῳ τῶν χροίων παραλαγαί· παρὰ δὲ τὸ θερμὸν τουτέων καὶ τὰ ὑγρά ἡ τροπή. ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ σπλάγχνα τοῦδε ἐστι αἷτια· ἦν ἡ ξανθὸν, ὡς τὸ ἥπαρ· ἡ πελιδνὸν, ὡς ὁ σπλήν· ἦν μὲν ἐπὶ σπλάγχνῳ τινὶ ἵκτερος γένηται, ἐπὶ ἥπατι μὲν, τὰ ἥπατος προφανέα· ἐπὶ δὲ σπληνί, τὰ σπληνός. ἕκαστα δὲ τὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἐκάστου· ἦν δὲ μηδενὸς φαίνεται, τῆς ὅλης ἑξίός ἐστι ἡ πάθη. διαφανῇ δὲ κατὰ τὰ λευκὰ ἐν τοῖσι ὀφθαλμοῖσι⁴ μετώπου δὲ, πρὸς κροτάφοισι μᾶλλον· τοῖσι λευκοῖσι φύσι, καὶ ἐπὶ σμικρῷ ἱκτέρῳ ἡ χροίη μέζων ἐπανθέει.

Ὁκόσοισι μὲν οὖν μέλας ὁ ἵκτερος, χροίῃ μελάγχλωροι, ῥιγώδεις, ὠδρανέες, ὀκνῶ εἰκοντες, ἄθυμοι, βρωμώδεις δὲ τὴν ὀσμὴν, πικροὶ δὲ τὴν γεῦσιν, τὴν ἀναπνοὴν οὐκ εὐκολοι, γαστρὶ δακνώδεις, διαχωρήματα πρασοειδέα, ὑπομέλανα, ξηρὰ, μόλις διαχωρούμενα, οὖρα κατακορέα ἐπὶ τὸ μελάντε-

³ The text here given, is as amended by Petit and Ermerins. In the MSS. it is much vitiated.

⁴ The common reading, διαφανῇ δὲ καὶ τὰ ἐν τοῖσι λευκοτάτοις

ὀφθαλμοῖσι, being evidently at fault, I have not scrupled to adopt the conjectural emendation of Ermerins.

ρον. ἄπεπτοι, ἀπόσιτοι, ἄγρυπνοι, ἄθυμοι, μελαγχολώδεις.

Ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ λευκότερον, χροίῃ μὲν λευκόχλωροι, γνώμη δὲ φαιδρότεροι· σιτίων ἄρξασθαι μὲν ὀκνηροὶ, ἐμφαγεῖν δὲ οὐκ ἀγενεῖς, πέψαι ῥηίδιοι τῶν πρόσθεν μᾶλλον διαχωρέουσι λευκὰ, ξηρὰ, ἀργιλώδεα· οὐρέουσι ξανθὰ, ὠχρὰ, κροκοειδέα.

Ἀμφοῖν δὲ τὸ ξύμπαν σῶμα κνησιμῶδες· θερμὴ ἀνὰ ῥίνας σμικρὴ μὲν, δακνώδης δέ. ἀμύσσον τὸ χολώδες· γεύσεις μὲν πικρῶν οὐ πικρῇ, τὸ θωῦμα, οὐ μὴν γλυκὴ· γλυκῶν δὲ πικρῇ. ἡ γὰρ ἐν τῷ στόματι χολὴ ἐνίζουσα τῇ γλώσσει, ἐπίπροσθεν τῶν ἐδεστῶν ἐντυγχάνουσα, τὴν αἴσθησιν σοφίζεται τήνδε. ἡ γὰρ γλῶσσα ἀναπιούσα τῆς χολῆς τῆσδε, οὐκ ἐκείνων αἰσθάνεται· καὶ τὸν μὲν πρόσθεν τὸν τῆς ἀποσιτίης χρόνον ἀτρεμέει ἡ χολή, ἀτὰρ οὐδὲ ἡ γλῶσσα τῷ ἡθεῖ ἄχθεται· ἦν δὲ ἀναζέσῃ γεύμασι ἐπίπροσθεν τῶν ἐδεστῶν τὴν γλῶσσαν ἥδε κινεῖ.⁵ ἦν τε οὖν πικρὸν ἔῃ σιτίον, πικρῶν αἴσθησις· ἦν τε γλυκὺ, χολώδες· φθάνει γὰρ ἡ αἴσθησις τῆς χολῆς· ἀπάτη δὲ ξύνεστι τοῖσι ἡγευμένοισι τὰ πικρὰ γλυκέα φαίνεσθαι. οὐ γὰρ οὕτως ἔχει. ἀλλ' ὅτι μὴ ἐπὶ τῷ ἰzaίνοντι πικρῷ πικράζεται, μόνον διὰ τὸ ξύνηθες τῆς νοῦσου, φαντασίῃ γλυκάζοντος γίνεσθαι. ἡ ὠντὴ δὲ κατὰστασις καὶ ἐν γλυκέσι καὶ πικροῖσι γεύμασι· ἀπατηλῶν ἄρα γευμάτων προκάλυμμα ἡ χολή.

Ἦν μὲν οὖν μὴ ξύν τινος σπλάγχχου θερμασίῃ φανῇ, ἀσινὲς μὲν ὥς ἐπίπαν, μακρότερον δέ· ἦν δὲ καὶ ἐγχορονίση καὶ ἐπιφλεγμαίνῃ σπλάγχχον, ἐς ὕδρωπα τὰ πολλὰ καὶ καχεξίην τελευτᾷ. πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ δίχα ὕδρωπος ἐκτακέντες ὦλοντο. ξύνηθες δὲ μειρακίοισι, νέοισι, καὶ τοῖσι δὲ ἀσι-

⁵ The common reading, εἶδε κενεῖν, having scarcely any meaning. I have adopted that of Ermerins,

previously suggested by Petit. Wigan reads, οἶδε κινεῖν, which also is not unsuitable.

νέστερον· παιδίοισι δὲ, οὐκ ἄηθες πάγχυ· οὐ πάντη δὲ ἀσφαλές.

Κεφ. ιε'. Περὶ Καχεξίης.

Ξυμπάντων ὁμοῦ παθέων καχεξίη τροπή. ἅπασαι γὰρ αἱ νοῦσοι τῆσδε ἀποτόκοι. ἀτὰρ καὶ ἥδε μούνη ἀνευθεν τῶν ἄλλων, φαρμάκων ἐπίδοσιν ἔχουσα πολλήν, ἱλυάδεα κατὰ πρῶτιστα γίγνεται πάθος.¹ καὶ ἔξισ μὲν κακὴ σχέδιος ξυνή πάντων, καὶ ξυμπτώματα πολλὰ, καὶ οὖνομα τόδε ξύμβολον· ἰσχνότης δὲ ἢ ὠχρος ἢ οἶδος καὶ εἴ τι ἕτερον πρόσκαιρον ἀνὰ τὸ σῶμα· καχεξίη δὲ ἐνὸς μεγάλου πάθεος ἰδέη, καὶ τοῦδε τοῦνομα· ἡ γὰρ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἐς τὰ πάντα εὐεξίη, καὶ ἡ ἐς πέψιν ἡ ἐς ἀνάδοσιν αἵματος γέννα· ἡδὲ πᾶν ἔργον φύσιος, ἐφ' οἷσι εὐπνοια, εὐτονίη, εὐχροίη, τὸ πρόσθεν ὑγείη. ἡν δὲ ἐς ἀσθενίην κακοχυμίης ἡ φύσις τραπή, τόδε ἐστὶν ἡ καχεξίη.

Ἡ νοῦσος ἥδε δυσαλθής, ἡδὲ μήκιστον κακόν. καὶ γὰρ

¹ It appears to me most remarkable, that all the editors should have pronounced this passage thoroughly corrupt, and in particular that Ermerins should have gone the length of ejecting the greater part of the last clause altogether from the text. He reads thus: ἀτὰρ καὶ ἥδε μούνη ἀνευθεν τῶν ἄλλων κατὰ πρῶτιστα γίγνεται πάθος. This is truly an heroic way of solving the Gordian knot! I flatter myself I have unravelled all the intricacies of the noose by a much more lenient process; namely, by merely shifting the accent of ἀπότοκοι to the penult syllable, as suggested by Petit, and placing the comma [.] before ἱλυάδεα, instead of after it, as it stood in the former editions, and putting a comma after ἄλλων,

for which I have the authority of Wigan. I do not hesitate to affirm, that φαρμάκων and the other words connected with it are indispensable to the full signification of the passage, as any one may be convinced who will compare the account of Cachexia given by other authors. Thus, among the causes of Cachexia enumerated by Caelius Aurelianus, we find "item ex medicaminibus sapissime potatis"—and "curatione mala medicantis." Tard. Pass. iii. 6. And much in the same style Celsus, treating of Cachexia, says: "Quod fere fit, cum longo morbo vitata corpora, etiamsi illo vacant, refec-tionem tamen non recipiunt; aut cum malis medicamentis corpus affectum est." iii. 22.

τίκτεται χρόνῳ μακρῷ, καὶ οὐδὲ ἐπὶ μιῇ τοῦ σώματος κακίῃ, καὶ οὐδὲ ἐπὶ σπλάγχνῳ ἐνί· ἀλλὰ γὰρ τῶν ἀπάντων τροπῇ ἐς πονηρόν. τοιγαροῦν τὰ ἀπότοκα τοῦδε νοσήματα ἄφυκτα γίνονται, ὕδρωπες, ἢ φθίσιες, ἢ ξυντήξιες. καὶ γάρ τοι καὶ τῆς καχεξίης προφάσιες ἀδελφαὶ τῆς ξυντήξιος ἔασιν· ἡ δὲ νοῦσος μακρῇ δυσεντερίῃ ξυνεχής· νοῦσων ὑποστροφὰι ἐνίοισι. εὐσιτλή μὲν γὰρ,—καὶ τοι καὶ προσφέρονται πολλά,—ὥμων δὲ καὶ ἀτρέπτων ἢ ἀνάδοσις. ἐργασίη γὰρ τροφῆς ἢ ἐς πέψιν, ἄπορος.

Αἰτία δὲ καὶ αἰμορροΐδων ῥόου ἐπίσχεσις, ἢ ἐμέτων ξυνήθων ἀπαλλαγὴ· γυμνασίων ἀργίη, αὖασμὸς ἰδρώτων, καὶ μεγάλων πόνων ῥαθυμίη· εὔτε τῶν παρεόντων ἕκαστον, ὡς τὸ μηδὲν, οὐκ ἐπιστρέφει,² βάρος τοῦ σκήνεος, ὥχρος ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε, γαστήρ φυσώδης, ὀφθαλμοὶ κοῖλοι, ὕπνοι βαρεές, νωθροί. ἀλλὰ τάδε, ῥεμβώδεα μὲν γιγνόμενα, νοῦσου ἀπιστίην ἴσχει· ἦν δὲ ῥιζώσαντα μίμνη, μηδὲ ἀπιέναι ἐθέλλη, μεγάλου κακοῦ ἐστὶ σύμβολα. ἐσταότες μὲν οἰδαλέοι πόδας τε καὶ κνήμας, κατακλινόμενοι δὲ τὰ κεκλιμένα μορία· κῆν ἐναλλάξῃ τὴν κατάκλινσιν, τὸ οἶδος ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα φοιτῇ· ὑγροῦ τε καὶ ψυχροῦ ἐς τὸ βάρος περίοδος. ἦν γὰρ ἡ θερμὴ τὸ ὑγρὸν ἐξατμίξῃ, τοῦδε οὐκ ἀναχεομένου, εἴτα καταρρέει. εὐσιτοι μὲν πολλῶν σιτίων, ἀδηφάγοι κάρτα. ἀνάδοσις ταχυτέρη πέψιος, ὠμοτέρων μᾶλλον ἢ ἀπέπτων. ἐξανέργαστον δὲ ἡ θρέψις. ἀλλὰ τότε οὐκ ἐν τῷ ὅλῳ πέσσεται ὑπὸ τῆς φύσιος. ἡ γὰρ ἐν τῇ κοιλίῃ τοῦ θερμοῦ ἀτονίη, καὶ ἐν τῷ σκήνεϊ, ὁμοίη. τοιγαροῦν οὐδὲ χρηστὸν, οὐδὲ εὐχρουν αἷμα γίνονται.

Καὶ ἐπὴν ὥμων ὅλον τὸ σῶμα πλησθῇ, καὶ ἡ ἐς τὰ σιτία ὄρεξις οὔχνηται, καὶ τῆς καχεξίης ὧδε μέσφι στομάχου

² I do not think myself warranted in adopting the text in this place as it is remodelled by Ermerins. Even

as altered by him, it appears to me to be in a most unsatisfactory state.

νεμομένης, καὶ τοῦ πάθεος κορυφὴν ἴσχοντος ἤδη, οἰδαλέοι μὲν, ἀδρανέες δὲ, καὶ ἐς πᾶσαν πρῆξιν ἄθυμοι. κοιλὴ δὲ ξηροτέρη. ἄχολα τὰ πολλὰ καὶ λευκὰ, τρηχέα, καὶ ὠμὰ διαχωρεύουσι. τὸ σκῆνος αὐτοί, ἀνίδρωτες, κνησμάδες, ὕπνος ἐδραῖος μὲν οὐδαμῇ, κεκλιμένῳ δὲ νυσταγμός. βραδύπνοοι, σφυγμοὶ ἀμαυροὶ, ἀσθενέες, πυκνοὶ· πυκνότατοι δὲ ἐπὶ πάσῃ καὶ σμικρῇ πρῆξι. ἄσθμα δὲ ἐπὶ τοῖσδε ἢ ἀναπνοή· φλέβες ἐπὶ τοῖσι κροτάφοισι ἐπηρμέναι ἀσαρκίῃ τῶν πέριξ, ἀτὰρ καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖσι καρποῖσι πολὺν μέζονες διοιδέουσαι, μελάγχλωρον τὸ αἷμα. ἐπὶ τοῖσδε φθίσις, ἢ σύντηξις ἀνὰ σάρκα ὕδρωπα, ἢ τινα ἀσκίτην ἤγαγε. καὶ τῶνδε ἄφυκτος ἢ γέννα.

Φέρουσι δὲ ἡλικίαι, γῆρας, καὶ οὐκ ἀποδιδρήσκουσι· παῖδες ταχὺ παθεῖν τε εὐκολοὶ καὶ ἀπαλλαγήναι ῥῆϊτεροι· ἀκμάζοντες οὐ πάγχυ μὲν παθεῖν ἔτοιμοι· οὐ πάμπαν δὲ ἀπαλλαγήναι εὐκολοὶ. ὥρῃ δὲ οὐ μίῃ φέρει τόδε, οὐδὲ ἐς μίῃν τελευτᾷ· ἀλλὰ φθινόπωρον μὲν κύει, χειμῶν τιθηνεῖ, ἔαρ δὲ ἐς κορυφὴν τελεσφορεῖ, θέρος δὲ κτείνει.

ΑΡΕΤΑΙΟΥ ΚΑΠΠΑΔΟΚΟΥ

ΠΕΡΙ

ΑΙΤΙΩΝ ΚΑΙ ΣΗΜΕΙΩΝ ΧΡΟΝΙΩΝ ΠΑΘΩΝ,

BIBLION ΔΕΥΤΕΡΟΝ.

ΠΙΝΑΞ ΤΩΝ ΚΕΦΑΛΑΙΩΝ.

	Κεφ.
Περὶ Ὑδρωπος	α'.
Περὶ Διαβήτεω	β'.
Περὶ τῶν κατὰ τοὺς Νεφροὺς παθῶν	γ'.
Περὶ τῶν ἐν Κύστι	δ'.
Περὶ Γονορροίας	ε'.
Περὶ Στομαχικῶν	ς'.
Περὶ Κοιλιακῆς διαθέσεως	ζ'.
Περὶ Κωλικῶν	η'.
Περὶ Δυσεντερίης	θ'.
Περὶ Λιεντερίης	ί'.
Περὶ Ὑστερικῶν	ια'.
Περὶ Ἀρθρίτιδος καὶ Ἰσχιάδος	ιβ'.
Περὶ Ἐλέφαντος	ιγ'.

ΑΡΕΤΑΙΟΥ ΚΑΠΠΑΔΟΚΟΥ ΠΕΡΙ ΑΙΤΙΩΝ
ΚΑΙ ΣΗΜΕΙΩΝ ΧΡΟΝΙΩΝ ΠΑΘΩΝ,
ΒΙΒΛΙΟΝ Β'.

Κεφ. α'. Περὶ Ὑδρωπος.

Ὑδρωψ ἀτερπὲς μὲν ἐσιδεῖν πάθος, χαλεπὸν δὲ καὶ παθεῖν. διαδιδρῆσκουσι γὰρ τόδε πάγχυ παῦροι ὑπ' εὐτυχίης, καὶ θεῶν μᾶλλον ἢ τέχνης· τὰ γὰρ μέζονα πάντα ἰῶνται μόνοι θεοί. ἢ γὰρ ἐν σπλάγχνῳ καιρίῳ νόσημα φωλεῦσαν ἔτρεψε ἐς καχεξίην τὸ πᾶν, ἢ τὸ ξύμπαν σκῆνος λοιμοῦ κατάρξαντος ἐς κακοχυμίην ἤμειψε τὰ σπλάγχνα· εὖτε ἀλλήλοισι ἄμφω ἐς τὸ κακὸν ξυντιμωρέει, ἀσινὲς δὲ οὐδὲν, ἐξ οὐπερ καὶ σμικρὴ τῇ φύσει γίγνοιτο ἂν ἐπικουρίη· ἔστι δὲ ἐς ἐπομβρίην ῥεῦμα ψυχρὸν, παχὺ, ὀκοῖον ἢ ὁμίχλη τῷ παντί.¹ ἢ τροπὴ ὑγρῆς καὶ ψυχρῆς αἰτίας, ἐς τοιήνδε ἔξιν ἐτεροιοῦσης τὸν ἄνθρωπον. οὐ γὰρ τὸ ἐν τῇ κοιλίᾳ τῇ κάτω ἀλιζόμενον ὑγρὸν ὕδρωπα καλέομεν, ἐπεὶ οὐδὲ τὸ πάθος τῇδὲ ἔστι, ἀλλ'

¹ Petit and Wigan suggest πνεῦμα instead of ῥεῦμα; but the former reading is defended by Ermerins. Though the general import of the passage be obvious, there is still something unsatisfactory in the language. Of course, reference is here made by our author to the saying

of Heraclitus, as told by Diogenes Laertius. The philosopher having become dropsical, proposed a riddle to his physicians:—"If from rainy weather they could make dryness"—εἰ δύναιτο ἐξ ἐπομβρίας ἀνχμὸν ποιῆσαι.

ὅτε ξυμπαρομαρτέει τῇ νούσῳ ὁ ὄγκος, τὸ οἶδος, ἡ χροίη, ἡδὲ ἐς τὸ ὕδωρ ξυντήκουσα ἔξις, ὕδρωψ τέ ἐστι καὶ καλέεται. κῆν γὰρ ἐκραγῇ κοτε τὸ ὕδωρ αὐτομάτως ἔξω, ἢ ταμών τις τὸ ὑποχόνδριον ἐκχέη, ἐφ' ἑδρης ἔασι οἱ ὕδρωπιώδεις. ἡ μὲν οὖν πρωτίστη αἰτία καχεξίη.

Ἰδέαι δὲ πλεῦναι, ἥς ἀτὰρ ὄνομα ἕτερον καὶ ἕτερον. ἣν μὲν γὰρ ἡ παρέγχυσις ἐννυγρος ἐν τῇσι λαγόνεσι ἐμπλώη, καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς πρήσιος ἐν τοῖσι πατάγοισι δοκῇ πως τυμπάνῳ, τυμπανίης κικλήσκειται. ἣν δὲ ὕδωρ ἄλις ἐς τὸ περιτόναιον ἐμπεριέχεται, ἐμπλώη δὲ τῷ ὑγρῷ τὰ ἔντερα, καλέομεν ἐπίκλησιν ἀσκίτην. ἣν δὲ αἱ λαγόνες μὲν μηδὲν τουτέων ἴσχωσι, τὸ πᾶν δὲ παροιδαίνη σκῆνος, ἣν μὲν ἐπὶ λευκῷ φλέγματι καὶ παχεῖ καὶ ψυχρῷ, φλεγματίης καλέεται. ἣν δὲ ἐς χυμὸν αἰμάλωπα, ὕδατώδεα, λεπτόν, συντακῶσι αἱ σάρκες, ἀνὰ σάρκα γίγνεται ὕδρωψ· κακὴ μὲν ἡ ἐκάστου ξύστασις. κακίων δὲ πολλόν τι ἢ τῶνδε ἐπιμιξίη.² τῶνδε γὰρ ἀμφὶ τὰς λαγόνας εἰς ἐνὶ τῶν ἀνὰ τὸ πᾶν ξυμβῇ γέ κοτε· χαλεπώτατος δὲ, ἣν ὁ τυμπανίας τῷ ἀνὰ σάρκα μιχθῇ. καὶ γὰρ ἰδίῃ τῶν μὲν ἀμφὶ τὰς λαγόνας, ἀσκίτου τυμπανίας χερείων, τῶν δὲ ὅλου τοῦ σκῆνεος ὁ λευκοφλεγματίας τοῦ ἀνὰ σάρκα μείων· ἐπιεικῆς μὲν ὦν, ἐν ἀπελπίστοισι, ἣν ὁ μείων ξυστῇ τῷ μείονι· κακίων δὲ εἴ τις τῶν μειόνων ἐνὶ τῶν μεζόνων ἐς τῶντὸ ξυμβῇ· ἣν δὲ ἐς ἄκρας ἡ μίξις ἄμ' ἡκται δυοῖν μεγάλωιν, μέζον κακὸν τὸ ἔκγονον.

Σημεῖα δὲ μέγιστα καὶ ῥήϊστα ἰδεῖν καὶ θιγέειν καὶ εἰσακούσαι· ἐπὶ μὲν τῷ ἀσκίτῃ ἰδέειν ὄγκον ἐν τῇσι λαγόσι, οἶδος ἀμφὶ τῷ πῶδε· πρόσωπα δὲ καὶ βραχίονες καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ἰσχνα, οἰδέουσι ὄρχιές τε καὶ πόσθῃ, καὶ ὁ ξύμπας καυλὸς σκολιὸς ἐξ ἀνίσου τοῦ οἵδεος. θίγειν ἡδὲ ἐρείσαντά πη τὴν

² I have followed Crassus, Petit, and Wigan in suppressing οὐ before κακίων; and am surprised that Er-

merins should have persisted in retaining the negative.

χείρα κατὰ λαγόνα³ εἰσωθεῖν· τὸ γὰρ ὑγρὸν ἐπὶ τὰ ἄλλα μέρεα μεταρρέει· ἀτὰρ καὶ ἐν τῇσι τοῦ ἀνθρώπου τῇδε ἢ τῇδε ἐπιστροφῇσι, ἐς τὰς μετακλίσεις τὸ ὑγρὸν, ὄγκον τε καὶ κλύδωνα ποιεῖ, ἐσακούειν τε καὶ τοῦ κλύδωνος· ἀλλὰ κῆν πη τὸν δάκτυλον ἐρείσης, ὁ χῶρος γίγνεται κοῖλος, ἐς χρόνον τε πουλὺν μίμνει κοῖλος. τάδε μὲν τὰ ἀσκίτου.

Τυμπανίης δὲ πρὸς τῇ τοῦ ὄγκου θέῃ καὶ ἀκοῦσαι ἐστι δονέων. ἦν γὰρ πατάξης τῇ χειρὶ, τὸ ἐπιγιάστριον δονέει, οὐδὲ μεταχωρεῖ τὸ πνεῦμα ἐν τῇσι ἐπιστροφῇσι. πνεῦμα γὰρ, κῆν μετακλιθῇ τὸ ἀμπέχον ἄνω τε καὶ κάτω, ἴσον πάντη μένει· ἦν δὲ ἐς ὁμίχλην καὶ ὕδωρ τρέπηται τὸ πνεῦμα, (καὶ γὰρ ἀσκήτης ἀπὸ τυμπανίου,) ἀμείβεται μὲν, ἦν μὴ ἐς τέλος τραπῇ κοτε, ἡμιτελὴς μεταρρέων.

Ὅδὲ ἀνὰ σάρκα ἡδὲ τοῦ λευκοῦ φλέγματος, τὰς μὲν λαγόνας ἴσχουσι κενεὰς, οἰδαλέοι ἔασιν καὶ πρόσωπα καὶ βραχίονας· ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ ὁκόσα τοῖσι ἄλλοισι κενεὰ, τοῖσδε γίγνεται πλήρεα. φλέγμα μὲν γὰρ λευκὸν ἐπὶ τῷ λευκῷ φλεγματίᾳ συνίσταται, ψυχρόν τε καὶ παχύ· τοῦδε ἐμπίπλεται τὸ πᾶν, οἰδαίνει δὲ τὸ πρόσωπον, αὐχὴν τε καὶ βραχίονες· παχὺ δὲ τὸ ἐπιγιάστριον ἀπὸ τοῦ οἵδεος· μαζοὶ δὲ ἐς ὄγκον αἴρονται, ὁκόσοι νέοι ἀκμὴν ὄντες ἐν εὐτυχίᾳ τῆς ἡλικίης· ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ ἀνὰ σάρκα τηκεδὼν τῆς σαρκὸς ἐς χυμὸν σαρκοειδέα, ἰχώρ τε αἰμάλωπος, ὁκοῖος ῥέει ἀπὸ ἐντέρων ἔλκεσι· τοιόσδε καὶ ἐπὶ θλάσμασι ἀπὸ βάρους ἐμπεσόντος, ἦν τάμῃς τι ἐπιπολῆς, ὁ χυμὸς ἐκρέει· ἡ δὲ τῶν δυοῖν ἐπιμιξίῃ ἀμφοῖν ἴσχει τὰ σημήϊα.

Ἐύμπασι δὲ ὁμοῦ ξύνεστι, ὦχρος, δύσπνοια, βῆξ, ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε νωθέες, ὄκνος πουλὺς, ἀπόσιτοι· ἦν δέ τι προσαίρωνται, κῆν βραχὺ καὶ ἄφυσον, φυσώδεες, διατάσεις ὡς ἀπὸ

³ I have followed Wigan and Ermerins in adopting this reading, instead of κατὰ λόγον; which, how-

ever, does not seem to me so unsuitable as they represent.

πλησμονῆς· ἄνικμοι, διὸ οὐδὲ ἐπὶ λουτροῖσι ἱκμαλέοι. λευκοὶ, γυναικώδεις· οἱ δὲ ἀνὰ σάρκα, μελάγχλωροι, μελανόφλεβες. ἀσκήτησι μὲν καὶ τυμπανίησι ἐπιφανέες καὶ ἐν προσώπῳ⁴ καὶ καρποῖσι καὶ ἐπιγαστρίῳ. ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖσι ἀνὰ σάρκα καὶ τῷ φλεγματὶ οἷδεϊ ἅπαντα κρύπτεται, ὕπνοι βαρέες, νωθροὶ, σμικροὶ, ἀψυχία, σμικρολογία, φιλοζωία. καρτερίη οὐκ ἀπ' εὐθυμίας καὶ εὐελπιστίας ὅπως τοῖσι ἐν εὐτυχίᾳ, ἀλλ' ἐξ αὐτέου τοῦ πάθους· οὔτι φατὸν τὴν αἰτίην, θωυμάσαι δὲ τόδε μέγα, ἐπὶ μὲν γε ἄλλοισι οὐ πάνπαν ὀλεθρίοισι οἱ νοσέοντες ἄθυμοι, κατηφέες, ἐράται τοῦ θανάτου· ἐπὶ δὲ τισι εὐέλπιδες καὶ φιλόζωοι γίνονται. ἄμφω δὲ τὰ ἐναντία τίκτουσι αἱ νοῦσοι.

Γίνεται ὕδρωψ καὶ ἐξαπίνης κοτὲ ἐπ' ἀθρόῳ ψυχροποσίῃ, ἣν ὑπὸ δίψιος χανδὸν πολὺ ψυχρὸν ἐγχείη ὕδωρ, εἶτα τὸ ὑγρὸν ἐς περιτόναιον ἐνεχθῇ· δι' αὐτὸ δὲ τῇσι κοιλήσιν τὸ ἔμφυτον θερμὸν κατεψύχθη, ἔπειτα εἰς τοὺς κενεῶνας σταγόνες ἐκρέουσι, αἱ πρόσθεν εἰς διαπνοὴν ἐξηερούμεναι διεφοροῦντο. τόδε οὖν εἰ γίνεταί, ῥηϊτέρη ἢ τῶνδε ἡσις, πρὶν τι τῶν σπλάγχχνων ἢ ὅλον τὸν ἄνθρωπον παθεῖν. ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ ἔδεσμα φυσῶδες καὶ ἀπεψία καὶ βούπρηστις ἔτεκον ὕδρωπας.

Ἔστι δὲ ξυγὸν πάντων τὸ κακὸν, ἀνδρῶν, γυναικῶν, ἡλικίας πάσης, ὁκόσον ἄλλοι ἐς ἄλλο εἶδος ἔασι ὥραῖοι, ἀνὰ σαρκα παῖδες ἡδὲ τοῦ λευκοῦ φλέγματος· νέοι δὲ μέχρι ἀκμῆς, οἱ κατὰ λαγόνas πλήσμιοι· γέροντες μὲν πάντα παθέειν ἐτοῖμοι, ἀπόθερμοι· ψυχρὸν γὰρ τὸ γῆρας· ἀλλ' ἐς ὑγροῦ πληθὸς ἔασι ἀναίτιοι. τοῖσδε οὖν τυμπανίης ξυνήθης.

Ἄπαντα μὲν οὖν πονηρὰ τὰ εἶδεά ἐστι⁵ ὕδρωψ γὰρ πάντων τῶν νοσημάτων κακόν· ἀλλὰ τουτέων λευκοφλεγματίας

⁴ This is the reading suggested by Wigan in place of εὐπρόσωποι.

⁵ The text is not in a satisfactory

state; but yet I cannot bring myself to adopt the multifarious alterations introduced by Ermerins.

μὲν εὐηθέστερος. πολλή γὰρ καὶ ποικίλη ἐπὶ τοῦδε ἡ εὐτυ-
 χίη ἰδρώτος ἢ οὖρων, ἢ κοιλίῃ κοτὲ ἐπ' αὐτέοις κατερράγη,
 λυομένης ἤδη τῆς τοῦ ὕδρωπος ἕξις. χαλεπή δὲ τυμπα-
 νίης, καὶ τοῦδε ὁ ἀνὰ σάκρα μᾶλλον· τὸν δὲ ἰητρὸν ἐν τῷδε
 πάθει ὅλον χρὴ τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἀλλάξαι. τόδε μέντοι οὐδὲ
 θεοῖσι ῥήϊτερον.

Ἵδεριᾷ δὲ καὶ ἐν σμικρῷ κοτὲ ἄνθρωπος, ἢ κεφαλὴν ἐπὶ
 ὕδροκεφάλῳ, ἢ πνεύμονα μοῦνον, ἢ ἥπαρ, ἢ σπλῆνα, καὶ ἐπὶ
 γυναικῶν ὑστέρα.⁶ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἥδε εὐαλθεστέρα. ἦν
 γὰρ τὸ στόμιον ἀνῆ ἐκ τῆς πρόσθεν μύσιος, ὑγρὸν μὲν εἰ
 ἔχοι, ἐκχέει ἔξω. ἦν δὲ πνεῦμα, ἐξεφυσθήτη τόδε· ἦν δέ τι
 ἀνὰ σάρκα ἢ ὑστέρα πάθη, ὡς ἐπίπαν ὅλη ἢ ἄνθρωπος
 ὕδεριᾷ.

Ἰδέη τις ἐτέρῃ ὕδρωπος ἥδε γιγνώσκεται, κύστιες σμικραὶ,
 συχναὶ, πλήρεις ὑγροῦ, ἐγκέονται τῷ χωρίῳ ἔνθα ὁ ἀσκήτης
 ξυνίσταται· ἀτὰρ ἦν ἐμπλέωσι τῷ πολλῷ ὑγρῷ· τέκμαρ δέ·
 ἦν γὰρ τετρήνας τὸ ἐπιγιάστριον ἐκχέης ἐπὶ βραχείῃ φορῇ
 τοῦ ὑγροῦ, ἔνδοθεν ἂν ἐπέφραξεν ἢ κύστις, κῆν τὸ ὄργανον
 διώσῃ, αὐθις ἐκρέει· τόδε μέντοι τὸ εἶδος οὐκ εὐηθες. πόθεν
 γὰρ ἂν ἐκπέσωσι αἱ κύστιες, ὁδὸς οὐκ εὐπορος· λόγος δὲ
 μετεξετέροις ὅτι ἡκόν κοτὲ δι' ἐντέρων τοιαῖδε κύστιες· ἐγὼ
 δὲ οὐκ ὥπωπα, διὰ τόδε νῦν οὐδὲν γράφω· οὐδὲ γὰρ περὶ
 αὐτέων ὅ τι λέξω ἔχω· εἴτε γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ κώλου, ἢ τῆς γαστρὸς
 ἢ φορῇ, τίς ὁ τρόπος τῆς ξυστάσιος; ὁδὸς γὰρ ἐς ἕξεδον
 ἀπάντων δι' ἑδρης εὐροος· ἢ δὲ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ὑγροῦ τῆς ἐν
 λαγόνι ξυλλογῆς, ἄπιστος ἢ τῶν ἐντέρων ῥαγί. οὐ γὰρ
 ἀσινὲς οὐδ' ἀνώλεθρον πρῶτὸν ἔντερον.⁷

⁶ It seems difficult to account for this term being in the nominative, while those of all the other organs are in the accusative; yet we find it so in all the MSS. and editions.

⁷ The text in the last part of this chapter is corrupt. Should we not read *διὰ* before *τῶν*, κ.τ.λ.?

Κεφ. β'. Περὶ Διαβήτεω.

Θωῶμα τὸ διαβήτεω πάθος, οὐ κάρτα ξύνηθες ἀνθρώποισι·
σαρκῶν καὶ μελέων ἐς οὔρον ἢ ξύντηξις· ὑγρὴ καὶ ψυχρὴ,
ὅκως ἐν ὑδρωψί, αἰτίη. ὁδὸς δὲ ἢ ξυνήθης, νεφροὶ τε καὶ
κύστις. οὐ γὰρ διαλείπουσι οὐρέοντες, ἀλλὰ ὅκωσπερ ἐξ
ἀφέσιος ὀχετῶν ἄπαυστος ἢ φορὴ. χρονίη μὲν ἢ τῆς νούσου
φυῆ, μακρῶ κυύσκεται χρόνῳ· βραχύβιος δὲ ὠνθρωπος, ἣν ἢ
κατάστασις τελεσθῇ· ὀξεὶή γὰρ ἢ τηκεδῶν, ταχὺς δὲ ὁ
θάνατος, ποτὶ καὶ βίος αἰσχροὺς καὶ ἐπίπονους· δίψος ἀκρατές·
πολυποσίη ἀνισόμετρος οὔροισι πολλοῖσι· πλείον γὰρ ἐκρεῖ
τὸ οὔρον, καὶ οὐκ ἂν ἐπίσχοι τις αὐτέους, οὔτε πίνοντας οὔτε
οὐρέοντας. ἣν δὲ ἐπ' ἀκαρὲς ἀντίσχωσι, ἣν μὲν τοῦ πιεῖν,
ἀνικμοὶ μὲν τὸ στόμα, αὐαλέοι δὲ τὸ σκῆνος· τὰ δὲ σπλάγχνα
καίεσθαι δοκέουσι, ἀσώδεις, ἄποροι, οὐκ ἐς μακρὸν θνή-
σκουσι· πυριφλεγέες δίψαι. ἀπουρέειν δὲ τίς ἂν ἐπίσχοι
τρόπος; ἢ τίς αἰσχύνη πόνου κρέσσων; ἀλλὰ κῆν ἐς μικρὸν
ἐγκρατέες γένωνται, παροιδέουσι ὁσφὺν, ὄρχιας καὶ ἰσχία·
κῆν ἀνώσι, ἐκχέουσι μὲν τὸ οὔρον ἁλὲν· τὰ δ' ἐποιδέοντα
ἐξαρύεται.¹ ξυνδίδοται γὰρ ἐς κύστιν ἢ πλημμύρα.

Κῆν μὲν τελεσθῇ τὸ κακὸν, εὐσημον· ἐπὴν δὲ μέλλη,
ἀνικμοὶ τὸ στόμα, σίαλος λευκὸς, ἀφρώδης, ὅκως ἀπὸ δίψης,
καὶ οὐδέκω δίψος, ὑποχονδρίων βάρος· αἰσθησις ἀπὸ τῆς
γαστρὸς ἐς κύστιν θέρμης, ἢ ψύξιος, ὅκως πρόσοδος παρέ-
οντος τοῦ νοσήματος² ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ οὐρέουσι τοῦ ξυνήθεος μικρὸν
τι μᾶλλον· δίψος τε, ἀλλ' οὐδέκω μέγα.

¹ The common reading is ἐξαίρε-
ται. Petit suggests ἐξηροῦνται;
but Ermerins' reading, as given
above, is preferable.

² I have adopted παρέοντος in
place of πορέοντος, as it agrees

better with the sense of the passage,
and seems to be sustained by the
translation of Crassus: "Prout
adventantis morbi processus est."
Ermerins reads, ὁδοιπορέοντος.

Ἦν δὲ ἐπὶ μᾶλλον αὖξεται, θέρμανσις μικρὴ μὲν, δακνώ-
 δης δὲ, ἐνίζουσα τοῖσι σπλάγχνοις· ἐπιγαστριον ῥυσσοῖ,
 ἐπίφλεβοι, ἰσχυοὶ δὲ τὴν ὅλην ἔξιν, εὖτε καὶ ἡ οὖρησις καὶ
 τὸ δίψος ἐπαυξέα γίνεταί ἤδη κοτέ· κῆν ἐς ἄκρον τὸν καυλὸν
 ἢ συναίσθησις φανῇ, εὐθύς οὐρέουσι. τῇδὲ μοι δοκεῖ
 καλέεσθαι διαβήτην ἐπίκλησιν, ὁκοῖόν τι διαβήτην ἔων,
 οὐνεκεν ἐν τῷ σκηνεῖ τὸ ὑγρὸν οὐ μίμνει, ἀλλὰ ὅπως διαβα-
 θρη τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ ἐς ἔξοδον χρέεται.³ διαρκέουσι δὲ ἐς
 χρόνον τινὰ, εἰ καὶ μὴ κάρτα πολλὸν, ὅτι πινεῦντες οὐρέουσι,⁴
 τηκεδὼν δὲ γίνεταί δεινὴ· οὔτε γάρ τι ἐκ τῆς πόσιος μέγα
 ἐς τὸ σκῆνος ἔρχεται, καὶ ξυναπέρχεται τῶν σαρκῶν ἐς τὰ
 οὖρα μυρία.

Αἰτία δὲ, ὀξεῶν νούσων τις ἀπέσκηψεν ἐς τὸδε, καὶ ἐν
 κρίσει κρύβδην τὸ κακότηδες ἐγκατέλιπον αἱ νοῦσοι. οὐκ
 ἀδόκητον καὶ δηλητήριόν κοτε τήνδε τὴν αἰτίαν ἴσχειν τῶν
 ὁκόσα κύστι καὶ νεφροῖσι ἐνσκήπτει· ἀτὰρ εἰ ἐδάκη τις ὑπὸ
 τῆς διψάδος, τοιγὰρ τοῦ ἔλκεος ἢ πάθῃ· διψὰς δὲ τὸ ἐρπετὸν
 θηρίον, ἦν δάκη τινὰ, ἄσχετον δίψος ἐξάπτει. πίνουσί τε
 ἄδην οὐκ ἐς δίψας ἄκος, ἀλλ' ἐς τὴν τῆς κοιλίης πλημμύραν
 ἀκορίῃ ποτοῦ· ἦν δὲ ἀλγέῃ τις περιτάσι τῆς κοιλίης, καὶ
 ἀχθέῃ, καὶ τὸ ὑγρὸν ἐπίσχη ἐς μικρὸν, αὐθις ἄδην πίνουσι
 διψῶντες, καὶ ἦδε τῶν κακῶν ἢ ἀμοιβή. συντιμωρεῖ γὰρ
 ἀλλήλοισι δίψος καὶ ποτόν. ἄλλοι δὲ οὐκ οὐρέουσι. οὐδέ
 τις ἄλλη τοῦ πινομένου διαπνοή. τοιγαροῦν ἀκορίῃ μὲν τοῦ
 ποτοῦ, πλημμύρῃ δὲ ὑγροῦ, περιτάσι δὲ τῆς κοιλίης, ἐξερ-
 ράγησαν ἀθρόως.

³ The common reading is διαβη-
 τήσεων, which is evidently faulty.
 Even as corrected by Wigan and
 Ermerins, the sentence is still in an
 unsatisfactory state. See note to
 the translation.

⁴ Dr. Ermerins improves the sense
 very much by substituting πινεῦντες
 for πονέοντες. It is well known
 that intense thirst and wasting are
 the characteristics of Diabetes.

Κεφ. γ'. Περὶ τῶν κατὰ τοὺς Νεφροὺς παθῶν.

Νεφροὶ τὴν φυὴν μὲν ἀδενώδεις, χροίην δὲ ἐρυθρότεροι, ὁκοῖόν τι ἦπαρ, μᾶλλον ἢ μαζοὶ καὶ ὄρχιες. καὶ γὰρ καὶ οἶδε ἀδένες, ἀλλὰ λευκότεροι. σχῆμα δὲ διδύμοισι ἕκελοι, πλατέες μᾶλλον ἔασι ἅμα καὶ καμπύλοι. κοιλίαι δὲ σμικραὶ ἠθμοειδέες ἐς τὴν τῶν οὕρων διήθησιν. ἐκπεφύκασι δὲ ὀχετοὶ νευρώδεις, ὁκοῖόν τι αὐλοὶ ἀφ' ἑκατέρου. ἐμπεφύκασι δὲ οἶδε τοῖσι ὥμοισι τῆς κύστιος ἐκάτερθεν. ἴση δὲ τῶν οὕρων ἀπὸ νεφρῶν ἢ ὁδὸς ἐς κύστιν.

Ἀμφὶ δὲ τήνδε, τοὺς νεφροὺς, καὶ τοὺς πόρους τούσδε, πολλὰ καὶ ποικίλα γίνεταί πάθεα, τὰ μὲν ὀξέα, ἐν αἰμορραγίῃ καὶ πυρετοῖσι, καὶ φλεγμονῇσι κτείνοντα, ὁκόσα μοι λέλεκται· τὰ δὲ χρόνια τηκεδόνι λύνοντα τὸν ἄνθρωπον, ἀνώλεθρα μὲν, ἀναλθέα δὲ καὶ ξυναποθνήσκοντα· χρόνια οὖν, ἀποστάσιες, ἔλκεα, λίθων γέννα, αἱμορροΐδες. ἔλκεα μὲν ἐξ ἀποστάσιος μήκιστα, ἡδὲ δυσαλθέα πάντα τοῦ ἀνθρώπου.

Τῶν λίθων δὲ χρονίη μὲν ἢ γέννα· ὀδυνώδεις σφηνώσιες. οὐ γὰρ ῥῆϊστη ἢ διεξόδος· χαλεπὴ δὲ πρὸς τοῖσι καὶ ἢ τῶν οὕρων ἐπίσχεσις. ἀλλ' εἰ εἰσὶ πολλοὶ σμικροὶ, ἀλληλουχίῃ μίνουσι, ἢ εἷς μέγας ἐμφραχθῇ, καὶ ἐπ' ἀμφοῖν τοῖν νεφροῖν ξυμβῇ τάδε, ἐς οὕρων σχέσιν καὶ διάτασιν, ὀλιγήμεροι θνήσκουσι. εὖ γε μέντοι ἢ φύσις ἐπιμήκεα καὶ ἰσομεγέθεα τοῖσι οὐρητῆρσι τὴν κοιλίην τῶν νεφρῶν τεύξασα, σμικρὸν ἄρα μέζονα, ὅκως ἂν, ἦν ἄνω συστῇ λίθος, ῥῆϊστην ὁδὸν τὴν ἐς κύστιν ἴσχη. διὰ τὸδε καὶ ἐπιμήκεες οἱ λίθοι γίνονται· πρὸς γὰρ τοῖσι οὐρητῆρσι τὰ πολλὰ πῆγνυνται· καὶ ὁκόσοι τῇδε ἐς πᾶχος ἄνισοι, λεπτοὶ μὲν ἔασι τὰ πρόσω, διὰ τοὺς οὐρητῆρας στενοτέρους ἔοντας· παχέες δὲ τὰ ὀπίσω διὰ τὸ τοὺς νεφροὺς κάτω ῥεῖν. ἐγγίγγονται δὲ τοῖσι νε-

φροῖσι μόνον, ἀλλὰ τοῖσι διαπύροισι. οὐδὲ ἔδρην γὰρ ἐν τοῖσι οὐρητῆρσι οὐκ ἴσχουσι οἱ λίθοι, ἀλλὰ τὰ ψαμμία σὺν τοῖσι οὖροις κάτω διαπλέει· τάπερ καὶ σημήϊα καὶ ὕλη τοῦ πάθεος γίνεταί· ἦν δὲ ἐμφραχθῇ κοτὲ τῇ κοιλίῃ μέζων τελεσθεῖς, πόνοι τῆς ὁσφύος ἀμφὶ τὰς ψόας μέσφι τῶν μέσων πλευρέων. πολλοῖσι γοῦν ἀπάτη πόνου, ὡς ἀπὸ πλευρίτιδος· βάρος ἰσχίου, κατὰ ῥάχιν δυσκαμπέες ὡς ξυννεῦσαι χαλεπῶς· ἐπώδυνοι στρόφοι, βαρέες, ἀνέλυστοι. τὸ γὰρ ἔντερον ἐλικοειδές. ἦν καὶ πλημμύρη τὸ οὔρον, καὶ διατάσεις, προθυμὴ ἀπουρήσιος ὅκωσπερ ὠδίνων. φυσώδεες, ἀδιέξοδοι δὲ αἱ φῦσαι· πυρετοὶ δακνώδεες, ἐπίξηροι. αὐαλέη μὲν γλῶσσα, ξηρὴ δὲ ἡ κοιλίη· ἰσχυνοὶ, ἀπόσιτοι· κῆν τι προσαίρωνται, οὔτε πέψαι οὔτε ἀναλαβεῖν ῥῆϊδιοι. ἦν δὲ ἐς τὸν οὐρητῆρα ὁ λίθος ἐμπέση, βρασμὸς ὡς ἀπὸ ῥίγεος, αἰσθησις τοῦ λίθου ὁδοιπορέοντος ξὺν ὠσμῶ βιαίῳ.¹ κῆν ἐς τὴν κύστιν ἐμπέση, οὔρων ἅλις ὕδατωδέων ἔκχυσις, κοιλίης ἔξοδοι φυσώδεες, στομάχου κατάστασις, ἐρεύξιες, ἀνάπαυσις τῶν πρόσθεν κακῶν· προσεχύθη κοτὲ καὶ πρὸς τῶν οὔρων αἷμα, ἀναδορῇ τοῦ πόρου· ἀγωνίη δὲ δευτέρῃ τοῦ λίθου ἢ διὰ τοῦ καυλοῦ διέξοδος. ἦν γὰρ μέζων τῆς οὐρήθρης ἔη, ἐνίσχεται πολλὸν χρόνον, καὶ πλημμυρεῖ ἡ κύστις, καὶ ἰσχυορὴ νῦν ἐπαλγεστέρα· ξὺν γὰρ τῇδε καὶ οὐρητῆρες πῖμπρानται· χαλεπωτάτῃ δὲ ἡ τῶν σκολιῶν ἔξοδος. καὶ γὰρ ἀγκιστροειδέας ὥπωπα, καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖς πόροις ἐπιπωρώσας.² ἐπιμήκεες δὲ τὰ πολλὰ διαπλασσύμενοι ὑπὸ τῆς τῶν πόρων ἰξιος. χροῖῃ δὲ ἄλλοι μὲν λευκοὶ, ἀργιλώδεες, τὰ πολλὰ παιδίοισι· ἄλλοι δὲ ξανθοὶ, κροκοειδέες, γέρουσι, οἷσι περ καὶ ἐν νεφροῖσι οἱ λίθοι ξυνήθεις. ἐν κύστι γὰρ

¹ The ordinary reading, *ξυνῶ ὁμοβιαίῳ*, being evidently faulty, there seems to be no alternative but either to adopt *πόνῳ*, as suggested by Wi-

gan, or *ὠσμῶ*, according to Ermerins.

² Ermerins reads *πώροις*, with some show of reason.

παιδίοισι μάλλον. διτταὶ δὲ αἱ αἰτίαι τῆς πῆξις. γέρουσι μὲν τὸ σῶμα ψυχρὸν, παχὺ τὸ αἷμα· ψυχρὸν δὲ τὰ πάχεια θάσσον πῆγνυσι. τέκμαρ δὲ, τῶν ὑδάτων τῶν θερμῶν φύσι αἱ πηγαί· ἀποψυχθέντα γὰρ, εἰς πωρωεῖδέα λίθον πῆγνυται. παιδίοισι δὲ πολλὸν ὑπὸ τοῦ αἵματος τὸ ἰλυῶδες ἐψηθὲν, γενέσιος, ὅπως πῦρ, τὴν ἔδρην ἴσχει.³

Λίθων μὲν οὖν ἀμφὶ γενέσιος τοιάδε πάθη. μετεξέτεροι ἐν περιόδοις οὐρέουσι αἷμα· τοῖσι ἀπὸ αἱμορροΐδων ἰκέλη ἦδε ἡ ξυμφορή· ὁμοίη δὲ καὶ ἡ τοῦ σκίηνος κατάστασις, ἔξωχοι, νωθοὶ, ἄπρηκτοι, ἀπόσιτοι, ἄπεπτοι· κῆν μὲν ἐκκριθῇ, ἔκλυτοι, πάρετοι τὰ μέλεα· κεφαλὴν δὲ κοῦφοι καὶ ἐλαφρότεροι· ἦν δὲ ἐς τὴν περίοδον μηδὲν ἐκρυῇ, κεφαλαλγίες, ἀμαυροὶ τὰς ὄψιας, σκοτώδεις, ἀμφιδινεύμενοι· ἐντεῦθεν ἐπίληπτοι μυρίοι· ἄλλοι οἰδαλέοι, ἀπαχλυνόμενοι, ὑδρωπιώδεις· ἄλλοι δὲ μελαγχολώδεις ἢ παράλυτοι. ἐπισχέσιος γὰρ αἱμορροΐης ξυνήθεος ἀπότοκα τάδε. ἦν μὲν οὖν ἐκρέη τὸ αἷμα καθαρὸν, ἀμιγὲς οὖροις, τὰ πολλὰ ἐκρέει ἀπὸ κύστιος τῶν οὖρων τὸ αἷμα. φέρεται κοτε καὶ ἀπὸ ῥήξις τῶν νεφρῶν πολὺ ἀθρόον· ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ πάγον ἴσχει, καὶ γίνονται θρόμβοι ὥς ἔξω χυθὲν· ἐπάγη κοτὲ καὶ ἐν κύστει, εὔτε ἰσχυρή γίγνεται δεινή.

Ἐπὶ δὲ τῇ ῥαγῇ ἔλκεα συμβαίνει χρόνια καὶ δυσαλθέα. τέκμαρ δὲ ἐφέλκεις ἡ ὑμένιον, εὔτε ἀράχνιον, ἐρυθρὸν ἐκκριθὲν, ἡ πῦον λευκὸν οὐρηθὲν, ἄλλοτε μὲν καθαρὸν, ἀμιγὲς, ἄλλοτε δὲ οὖροις ξυμμεμιγμένον· τοῖσδε χρὴ καὶ ἀποστάσις διαγιγνώσκειν, ἦν προσγένωνται πυρετοὶ ἐς ἐσπέρην καὶ ῥίγεια· πόνοι ἀμφὶ τὴν ὁσφύν, κνησμοί· ἦν δὲ καὶ ἐκραγῇ,

³ I am so satisfied that the text is corrupt, that for once I felt a strong inclination to adopt the following conjectural reading of Ermerins, although, in the present instance, even he is afraid to admit it into

the text:—Παιδίοις δὲ πολλὸν ὑπὸ θερμοῦ τοῦ σώματος τὸ ἰλυῶδες ἐψηθὲν γενέσιος ὅπως περὶ τὴν ἔδρην ἴσχει. Instead of θερμοῦ, however, I should prefer θερμῆς.

θρόμβοι πυώδεις, σαρκοειδέες, ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ λευκοῦ πύου ἀπόστασις· τὰ δὲ ἔλκεα, δακνώδεα, ἄλλοτε μὲν καθαιρόμενα, ἄλλοτε δὲ ῥυπαρὰ ὄντα. δηλοῖ δὲ τὸ πύον, ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ οὖρα κάκοσμα, ἢ ἄνοσμα· ἔαρ μὲν οὖν αἰμορραγίας τίκτει καὶ ἀποστάσιος· χειμὼν δὲ καὶ φθινόπωρον, λίθους· ἦν δὲ ἐπὶ λίθοισι ἔλκεα γένηται, ἀναλθέες μὲν αἱ νοῦσοι, ταχείῃ τηκεδὼν καὶ θάνατος.

Κεφ. δ'. Περὶ τῶν ἐν Κύστι.

Τῶν ἐν τῇ κύστι νούσων οὐδὲν εὖηθες· τὰ μὲν ὀξέα φλεγμασίῃ καὶ τρώμασι, σπασμῷ καὶ πυρετοῖσι ὀξέσι κτείνοντα· ἔλκος δὲ καὶ ἀποστάσιες, ἢ παράλυσις, ἢ λίθος μέγας χρόνια μὲν, ἀναλθῇ δέ.¹ οὔτε γὰρ θρύπτεται, ἢ πόσι, ἢ φαρμακῷ, ἢ ἀμφιθρύπτοιτο, οὔτε ἀσινέως τέμνεται.² χρὴ γὰρ καὶ τὰ λεπτὰ τῆς κύστιος ξυντάμνειν· τὸ δὲ αὐτῆμαρ ἔκτεινε, ἢ ὀλίγαις ἡμέρησι, σπασμοῖσι καὶ πυρετοῖσι θνήσκουσι· ἦν δὲ μὴ τάμης, εἰς οὖρων σχέσιν, καὶ πόνοισι, καὶ πυρετοῖσι ἢ τηκεδοσί σμύχεται ὠνθρωπος· ἦν δὲ μὴ κάρτα μέγας ὁ λίθος ἔη, σχέσιες μὲν οὖρων ξυνεχέστεραι. ἐς γὰρ τὸν αὐχένα ῥηιδίως ἐμπίπτων ἀποέργει οὖρων ἔξοδον. τάμνειν δὲ εἰ καὶ τῶν μεζόνων ἀσφαλέστεροι, ἀλλὰ τέμνεται κύστις, κῆν τις τὸν τοῦ

¹ I have followed the reading suggested by Wigan, and adopted by Ermerins. Χρόνια is wanting in all the MSS., but seems indispensable.

² I admit there is something equivocal in the text of this remarkable sentence; but I have not ventured to alter it. Wigan reads: Οὔτε γὰρ θρύπτεται ἢ πόσι, ἢ φαρμάκῳ ἀμφιθρύπτῃ, κ.τ.λ. Ermerins is still bolder in the liberties he uses: Οὔτε γὰρ ὅδε θρύπτεται πόσι, οὔτε ἀσι-

νέως τέμνεται. By the way, he might well have spared one word which he ejects, by reading πόσι φαρμάκων. Were I to meddle with the text at all, I should propose to read as follows: Οὔτε γὰρ θρύπτεται ἢ πόσι φαρμάκων, ἢ ἀμφιθρύπτοιτο (ἀμφιθρύπτεται?) οὔτε ἀσινέως τέμνεται. I am willing to believe that the passage contains allusions to Lithotripsy, Lithotritry, and Lithotomy!! See PAVLUS AEGINETA, t. ii. p. 359, Syd. Soc. Ed.

θανάτου κίνδυνον ἐκφύγη, ῥυάδος γίγνεται οἱ πάθος· κὴν ἀκίνδυνον ἔη, ἀλλ' οὐ φορητὸν ἐλευθέροισι ἀένναον ἐκρέειν οὖρον, κὴν βαδίξῃ, κὴν εὖδῃ, ἀτερπὲς δὲ ἦν βαδίξῃ. οἱ δὲ κάρτα σμικροὶ τὰ πολλὰ τάμνονται ἀσινέως· ἦν δὲ ξυμπεφύκη τῇ κύστι λίθος, διάδηλος μὲν τῇσι μελεδώνεσι, ἀτὰρ οὐδὲ ἀσινεῖς πόνοισι καὶ βάρει, κὴν ἂν ἦ δυσουρίας ἄτερ· ἦν δὲ μὴ, καὶ δυσουρέει. ξύμπαντας δὲ τοὺς λίθους διαγνοίης ἂν τῇσι τῶν ψαμμίων ἐν τοῖσι οὖροις ὑποστάσῃ· ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ πρόκωποι τὰ αἰδοῖα γίγνονται. εὖτε γὰρ ἀπουρέουσι, καὶ ὕπεστι καὶ ὁ λίθος, ὀδυνέονται, καὶ ἀμφοφώσι, καὶ ἔλκουσι τὰ αἰδοῖα, ὅκως τὸν λίθον ξὺν τῇ κύστι ἐξαιρεύμενοι· ξυμπαθεῖ δὲ καὶ ἔδρη κνησμώδης γιγνομένη· προπετῆς δὲ καὶ ἀρχὸς βίη καὶ ἐντάσσει, φαντασίῃ ὡς ἐκκρίσιος δῆθεν τοῦ λίθου. ἄμφω γὰρ συγκέονται ἀλλήλοισι ἔδρη τε καὶ κύστις. ὦν ἑκατέρου πάσχοντος πάσχει καὶ θάτερον³ . . . διὰ τὸδε καὶ ἐπὶ φλεγμασίῃ ἀρχοῦ, ἰσχυοῦρει κύστις, καὶ ἐπὶ τῇσι τῆς κύστιος ἀκίσιν οὐ διήσι ἔδρη, κὴν μὴ ἐπίξηρος ἢ γαστήρ ἔη. τοῖα μὲν ἄλγεα τὰ λίθων.

Αἰμορραγίῃ δὲ κὴν μὴ κάρτα ὀξέως κτείνῃ, χρόνῳ δὲ ἐξέλυσε μυρίους· οἱ δὲ ἀπ' αὐτῆς θρόμβοι, ἰσχυοῦρῃ ὀξέως ὀλέθριοι, ὅκωσπερ οἱ λίθοι· καὶ γὰρ ἦν τὸ αἷμα λεπτὸν τε καὶ ξανθὸν καὶ μὴ πάγχυ ἢ εὐπαγὲς, ἀλλ' ἡ κύστις ἐς πολλὸν ἀλίζει χρόνον, καὶ ἡδε θερμαίνουσα καὶ ἐψοῦσα πηγνύει, καὶ ὥδε γίγνεται θρόμβος. ἰσχυοῦρῃ μὲν οὖν δυνατωτάτῃ κτείνειν. προσεπιγίγνεται δὲ τουτέοισι ἄλγος ὅξυν, πῦρ δριμύ, γλῶσσα ξηρὴ, καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖσδε παράφοροι θνήσκουσι.

*Ἦν δὲ ἐπὶ τρώματι ἄλγος ἐκφανῇ, τρώμα μὲν ὀλέθριον· τὸ δὲ ἔλκος κὴν μὴ ἀρχῇθεν κτείνῃ, πυρετοῖς ἢ φλεγμονῇ ἀνήκεστον γίγνεται· λεπτή μὲν τὸ πάχος κύστις· νεῦρον δὲ

³ The last four words are added the text. The lacuna is not marked by Ermerins to supply a lacuna in in our British MSS.

τὴν φνὴν· τάπερ οὐδὲ σαρκοῦται οὔτε ῥηϊδίως ἐπωτει-
λοῦται. ποτὶ καὶ τὸ οὖρον χολῶδες, δριμύ, δακνώδες· τοῦ
ἔλκεος ἡ ξυνὴ δίαίτα ἥδε ἐν μὲν τῇσι πληρώσεσι διατέταται
ἦν δὲ κενωθῇ, ξυνίζει· πάσχει οὖν ἄρθρου πάθει ἐν ἐκτάσι
τε καὶ κάμφει· ἄρθρω δὲ οὐκ εὐαλθὲς ἔλκος οὐδέν.

Καὶ ἔμπυος δὲ ἐξ ἀποστάσιος γίγνεται· κύστιος σημήϊα,
τάπερ ἐπ' ἄλλοισι· ἐπὶ φλεγμασίῃ γάρ, καὶ ἐπὶ πυρετοῖσι,
καὶ ῥίγεσι, ἡ ἀπόστασις· κίνδυνοι οἱ ὧντοί· πῦον δὲ ἀλλ' εἰ
παχὺ, λευκόν, οὐ κάκοδμον ἐκδιδοί, εὐηθέα τὰ ἀπὸ τῶνδε
ἔλκεα· ἦν δὲ ἐπινέμῃται, τρυγώδεα, μυξοποιά, κάκοδμα οὐ-
ρέουσι· τῶν τοιῶνδε οὐ βραδύνει θάνατος· δακνώδεα μὲν τὰ
οὔρα· ὀδυνηρὰ δὲ ἡ πρόεσις αὐτῶν, διαῖτσει δὲ ἡ ὀδύνη
μέσφι ἄκρων τοῦ καυλοῦ· βλάπτει δὲ αὐτέους πάντα καὶ
τάναντία· καὶ πλησμονὴ καὶ κένωσις, καὶ ἀργίη καὶ κίνησις,
καὶ λουτρὰ καὶ ἀλουσίη, καὶ τροφή καὶ ἀτροφίη, καὶ γλυκέα
καὶ ὀξέα, ἄλλων ἄλλα μὲν ὠφελεύντων, ἄλλα δὲ βλαπτόντων,
εἰς ἐν συμβῆναι μὴ δυναμένων.

Κεφ. ε'. Περὶ Γονορροίας.

Ἀνώλεθρον μὲν ἡ γονόρροια, ἀτερπὲς δὲ καὶ ἀηδὲς μέσφι
ἀκοῆς. ἦν γὰρ ἀκрасίη καὶ πάρεσις τὰ ὑγρά ἴσχη καὶ
γόνιμα μέρεα, ὅκως δι' ἀψύχων ῥέει ἡ θορὴ, οὐδὲ ἐπίσχειν
αὐτέην ἐστὶ οὐδὲ ἐν ὕπνοισι. ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἦν τε εὐδὴ, ἦν τε
ἐγρηγορή, ἀνεπίσχετος ἡ φορὴ, ἀναίσθητος δὲ ἡ ῥοὴ τοῦ
γόνου γίγνεται· νοσέουσι δὲ καὶ γυναῖκες τήνδε τὴν νοῦσον,
ἀλλ' ἐπὶ κνησμοῖσι τῶν μορίων καὶ ἡδονῇ προχέεται τῇσι ἡ
θορὴ, ἀτὰρ καὶ πρὸς ἄνδρας ὁμιλίῃ ἀναισχύντων· ἄνδρες δὲ
οὐδ' ὅλως ὀδάξονται· τὸ δὲ ῥέον ὑγρὸν, λεπτόν, ψυχρὸν,
ἄχρουν, ἄγονον. πῶς γὰρ ζωογόνον ἐκπέμψαι σπέρμα ψυχρὴ
οὔσα ἡ φύσις; ἦν δὲ καὶ νέοι πάσχωσι, γηραλέους χρὴ
γενέσθαι πάντας τὴν ἔξιν, νωθώδεας, ἐκλύτους, ἀψύχους,

ὀκνέοντας, κωφούς, ἀσθενέας, ῥικνοὺς, ἀπρήκτους, ἐπώχρους, λευκοὺς, γυναικώδεις, ἀποσίτους, ψυχροὺς· μελέων βάρεια, καὶ νάρκας σκελέων, ἀκρατέας, καὶ ἐς πάντα παρέτους. ἦδε ἡ νοῦσος ὁδὸς ἐς παράλυσιν πολλοῖσι γίγνεται. πῶς γὰρ οὐκ ἂν τῶν νεύρων ἤδη ἡ δύναμις πάθοι, τῆς ἐς ζωῆς γένεσιν φύσιος ἀπεψυγμένης; καὶ ἡμέας ἄνδρας ποιεῖ ζωοῦσα ἡ θορῇ, θερμούς, ἐνάρθρους, λασίους, εὐφώνους, εὐθύμους, κραταιοὺς νοῆσαι τε καὶ ῥέξαι· δηλοῦσι οἱ ἄνδρες. οἷσι δὲ οὐκ ἔνεστι ζωοῦσα ἡ θορῇ, ῥικνοὶ, ἀσθενέες, ὀξύφωνοι, ἄτριχες, ἀγένοιοι, γυναικώδεις· δηλοῦσι οἱ εὐνοῦχοι.¹ ἦν δέ τις ἀνὴρ καὶ ἐγκρατὴς ἔη τῆς θορῆς, κραταῖος, εὐτολμος, ἀλκίεις μέσφι θηρίων· τέκμαρ δὲ ἀθλητῶν οἱ σαόφρονες. καὶ γὰρ καὶ οἱ φύσι τινῶν κρέσσονες, ὑπ' ἀκρασίης πολλὸν τῶν χειρόνων γίγνονται χερεῖονες. πολλὸν δὲ οἱ φύσι χερεῖους ὑπ' ἐγκρατίης γίγνονται κρεσσόνων κρέσσονες. ἀτὰρ οὐδὲ ζῶον ἐξ ἄλλου τευ γίγνεται κραταῖον ἢ θορῆς. μέγα οὖν καὶ ἐς ὑγείην, καὶ ἐς ἀλκίην, καὶ ἐς εὐψυχίην, καὶ ἐς γένεσιν ζωοῦσα ἡ θορῇ. ἀπὸ σατυριήσεως ἐς γονορροίης ἀπόσκηψιν ἡ κατάστασις.²

Κεφ. ε'. Περὶ Στομαχικῶν.

Στόμαχος ἡδονῆς καὶ ἀηδίας ἡγεμών· καρδίας καίριον γειτόνευμα ἐς τόνον καὶ θυμὸν, ἢ ἀθυμίην, τῆς ψυχῆς συμπαθείη· ἦδε στομάχου πρῶτιστα δύναμις. τάδε μὲν οὖν μοι ἄλλη λέλεκται. ἀπότοκοι ἡδονῆς μὲν, εὐπεψία, εὐσαρκία, εὐχροία τοῦ σώματος· ἀηδίας δὲ τουτέων τάναντία, κοτὲ καὶ ἀθυμία

¹ Ermerins ventures to erase the last three words, and also *δηλοῦσι οἱ ἄνδρες*, above, from the text. Non felicissimè audax!

² I cannot but think that the true reading must be *μετάστασις*. I do

not think myself warranted, however, in making such an alteration without authority. Ermerins reads, *γονορροίην ἀπόσκηψις*, which does not appear to me to be an improvement.

μὴ ἔχων τροφήν, μελαγχολώδεσι δὲ κάποσιτίη. ἦν οὖν ὁδε νοσέη, μίσος καὶ ἀποστροφή τῶν γευμάτων, οὐκ ἦν προσαι-
 ρωνται μόνον, ἀλλὰ κῆν ἀθέητα μὲν ἦ τὰ σιτία. ἀναπεμπά-
 ζονται δὲ ναυτίη, ἢ ἀπορίη, ἢ πλάδω, ἢ καρδιαλγίη· καὶ σια-
 λοχόοι δὲ, καὶ ἔμετοι ἐνίοις. κῆν ὁμῶς τὸ σῶμα τείρη, ἦν
 γαστήρ μείνη κενεὴ τῶνδε, τόνδε πόνον ῥήτερον φέρει τῆς
 προσάρσιος. ἦν δὲ καὶ ὑπ' ἀνάγκης κοτὲ ἐς τὴν ἐδωδὴν ἦν,
 πολλὸν κάκιον ὁδε πόνος τοῦ λιμοῦ· ἐν τῷ στόματι λεῖναι
 ἄλγος, καταπιεῖν μέζων ὀδύνη· ἀτὰρ καὶ οὐχὶ πρὸς μὲν τὰ
 οἰκεία τοιῶσδε· ἐς δὲ τὰ ἀλλόκοτα χρηστῶς, ἀλλαγῇ τῶν
 κατὰ φύσιν ἐς τὸ ἔμπαλιν· ἀχθηδὼν ἐς πάντα, καὶ φυγὴ καὶ
 μίσος σιτίων· ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖσι μεσσηγὺ τῶν ὠμοπλατέων χωρί-
 οισιν ἄλγος· πολλὴ δὲ καὶ μέζων, ἦν προσφέρωνται καὶ κατα-
 πίνωσι· ἄση, ἀπορίη, ὄψιες ἀμαυραὶ, ὥτων ἦχοι, βάρεια
 κεφαλῆς, νάρκη μελέων. καὶ τὰ γυῖα λύνονται· παλμὸς ἐν
 τοῖσι ὑποχονδρίοις, φαντασίη τῆς ῥάχιος ἐς τὴν σκέλεε κινευ-
 μένης, ἄλλοτε ἄλλη τῇδε κάκεισε φέρεσθαι δοκέουσι, κῆν
 ἐστήκωσι, κῆν κατακέωνται, ὅκως ὑπὸ αὔρης ἀνέμων κάλα-
 μοι, ἢ δένδρεα· φλέγμα ψυχρὸν, ὑδαρὲς ἀποβλύζουσι. ἐπὶ
 δὲ καὶ χολὴ ἢ πικροχόλοισι, σκοτώδεες, ἀδιψοί³ κῆν ἐπ'
 ἐδέσμασι διψῇν δοκέωσι, ἄγρυπνοι, νωθροὶ, νυσταλέοι, οὐχ
 ὕπνῳ ἀτρεκεῖ· κοματώδεσι δ' ὁμοιοπαθέες, ἰσχυνοὶ, ἔξωχοι,
 ἀσθενέες, ἔκλυτοι, λειποδρανέες, ἄψυχοι, δειλοὶ, ἡσύχιοι·
 ἐξαπίνης δὲ ὀργίλοι· κάρτα μελαγχολώδεες. καὶ γὰρ ἐξώ-
 κειλάν κοτὲ ἐς μελαγχολίην οἱ τοιοῖδε.

Τάδε μέντοι τῆς ψυχῆς, τοῦ στομάχου ἐνδιδόντος, εἶναι
 δεῖ τὴν πάθην· οἱ δὲ δὴ ἄνθρωποι οὐκ εἰδότες τὰ ξυμπαθέα
 μέρεα, ἐφ' οἷσι τὰ δεινότατα γίγνεται, τὸν στόμαχον αἴτιον
 ἡγοῦνται· μέγα δὲ ἐς πίστιν ὦν λέγω ἡ ξυνάφεια τῆς καρδίας,
 ἔνθα πάντων ἡ ἀρχή. μέσον γὰρ ἐνίξει τῷ πνεύμονι ἢ

³ Ermerins alters the text to χολὴ ὕ, πικρόχολοι; but no change seems to be required.

καρδίη, ἥ δὲ τούτων μεσότης τὸν στόμαχον συνάπτει· ἄμφω δὲ προσπεφύκασι τῇ ῥάχϊ· διὰ τὸδε πρὸς τὴν καρδίην γειτόνήμα, καὶ καρδιαλγίη, καὶ ἔκλυσις, καὶ τὰ μελαγχολώδεα.

Αἰτίαι δὲ τῆς νούσου, καὶ ἄλλαι μὲν μυρίαι, καιρίη δὲ, πῦον συχνὸν ἀπὸ κοιλής διὰ στομάχου χυθέν. ξύνηθες δὲ καὶ τοῖς ὑπὸ τε ἀνάγκαις ἐκδεδιητημένοις λεπτῇ καὶ σκληροτέρῃ διαίτῃ, ἀτὰρ καὶ τοῖσι ἐς παιδείην πονεῦσι, καὶ ἐς τήνδε πλήμοσι, οἷσι θείης μὲν μαθήσιος ποθῇ, ὀλιγοσιτίη δὲ καὶ ἀγρυπνίη, καὶ μελεδώνῃ λόγων τε καὶ πρηγμάτων σοφῶν· οἷσι ὑπεροψίη μὲν διαίτης ἀδρῆς καὶ ποικίλης, λιμὸς δὲ ἢ τροφή, καὶ ὕδωρ ποτὸν, καὶ ἐν ὕπνῳ ἀϋπνίη. οἷσι μαλθακῇ μὲν εὐνῇ ἄστρωτος χαμαὶ, ἀμφίβλημα δὲ εὐτελές, ἀμπεχόνῃ ἀραιῇ, τὸ δὲ τοῦδε κράνος ὁ κοινὸς ἀῆρ, πλούτος δὲ ἐννοίης θείης περιουσίη τε καὶ χρήσις. τάδε γὰρ αὐτέοισι ἀγαθὰ γίγνεται ἔρωτι παιδείης· καὶ εἰ προσαίρονται, εὐτελές μὲν σιτίον, οὐδὲ ἐς κόρον ἐδωδῆς, ἀλλ' ἐς ζωὴν μῦνον· οὐκ ἐπ' οἴνῳ θώρηξις, οὐ θυμηδίη· οὐ ῥέμβος καὶ περίοδοι, οὐ σωμαίων ἀσκησις, οὐδὲ σαρκῶν περιβολή. τίνος γὰρ οὐκ ἂν ἀπάγοι παιδείης ἔρος; πατρίδος, τοκῆων, κασιγνήτων, ἐωυτῶν μέσφι θανάτου. τοῖσδε οὖν τηκεδὼν μὲν τοῦ σκήνεος, ἄχροι τὴν μορφὴν, καὶ ἐν νεότητι γηραλέοι, καὶ ὑπ' ἐννοίης κωφοὶ, ψυχὴν δὲ ἀμειδέες, ἀμείλιχοι· στομάχου δὲ κακοσιτίη· ταχὺς ὁ κόρος τῆς ξυνήθεος εὐτελέος καὶ ἐτοίμου τροφῆς, ἀηθείη δὲ ποικίλης ἐδωδῆς ὄκνος δὲ πάντων γευμάτων. ἦν δὲ καὶ λάβωσί τι τῶν ξένων, βλάβη, ἀπόστροφος εὐθύς ἐς πάντα. ἦδε ἐστὶ στομάχου χρονιὴ νούσος· φλεγμοναὶ δὲ καὶ ρεύματα, καὶ καρδιωγμὸς, ἢ πόνος, στομαχικὸν οὐ κυκλήσκειται πάθος.

Θέρος ἄγει τήνδε νοῦσον· ἔνθα καὶ πέψιος καὶ ὀρέξιος καὶ πάντων ἀδυναμίη. ἡλικίη δὲ γῆρας, οἷσι καὶ δίχα πάθεος διὰ τὸ τοῦ βίου τέλος, καὶ ἡ ὄρεξις ἐς τέρμα ἤκει.

Κεφ. ζ'. Περὶ Κοιλιακῆς διαθέσιος.

Κοιλίῃ, σπλάγχνον πεπτήριον, κάμνει τὴν πέψιν, ὁκότε διάρροια τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἴσχει· καὶ ἔστιν ὑγρῆς τροφῆς ἀπέπτου ἢ διάρροια· ἀλλ' ἦν μὴ ἐπὶ σχεδίου τῆς αἰτίας γίγνοιτο τόδε ἐς μίην ἢ δευτέρην ἡμέρην μούνην, πρὸς δὲ καὶ ὅλος ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἀσθενέει, ἀτροφίῃ τοῦ σκήνεος, χρονίῃ νοῦσος ἢ κοιλιακὴ γίγνεται, ἀτονίῃ τοῦ πέσσοντος θερμοῦ, καὶ ψύξι τῆς κοιλίης· εὔτε λύεται μὲν ἐς θερμὸν ἢ τροφή· ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐκπέσσει θερμὸν, οὐδὲ ἐς χυμὸν οἰκεῖον τρέπει, ἡμιτελέα δὲ λείπει ἀδρανείῃ τοῦ τέλεος.¹ ἢ δὲ ἀφεθείσα τῆς ἐργασίης ἐς κακὸν ἀλλοιοῦται καὶ χροίῃ καὶ ὀδμῇ καὶ συστάσι. λευκὴ μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἄχολος ἢ χροίῃ, κάκοδμα δὲ καὶ βορβορώδεα· ὑγρὴ δὲ καὶ ἀσύστατος ἀπραγίῃ, μούνην δὲ ἀρετὴν ἴσχουσα τῆς πέψιος τὴν ἀρχήν.

Διὰ τόδε φυσώδεις ἐς τὴν γαστέρα, ἐρυγαὶ ξυνεχέες, κακώδεις, ἦν δὲ καὶ κάτω περήσωσι, τρύξει μὲν τὰ ἔντερα, φύσαι δὲ διεξιᾷσι δασείαι, ὑγραὶ, ἀργιλώδεις· φαντασίαι δὲ ἐπ' αὐτέοισι ὡς διεκθέοντος ὑγροῦ· πόνος τῆς κοιλίης βαρὺς, ὁκοῖον νύγμα, ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε· ἰσχνὸς δὲ καὶ ἄτροφος ὤνθρωπος, ὥχρὸς, ἀδρανής· οὐδέν τι πρῆξαι τῶν συνήθων εὔτονος. ἀλλὰ κῆν βαδίξῃ, λύεται τὰ μέλεα, φλέβες κροτάφων ἐπηρμέναι, ἀτροφίῃ γὰρ κοιλοκρόταφοι, ἐπίφλεβοι δὲ καὶ παντὶ τῷ σώματι. οὐ γὰρ οὐ πέσσει μούνον ἢ νοῦσος, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐς τὸν ὄγκον ἀναδιδοῖ. δοκέει γάρ μοι οὐ τῆς πέψιος μούνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς ἀναφορῆς τὸ πάθος ἔμμεναι.

¹ Ermerins reads as follows: ἡμιτελέα δὲ λείπει ἀδρανίῃ· ἢ δὲ ἀφεθείσα τοῦ τέλεος τῆς ἐργασίης, κ.τ.λ. I must say, I cannot recognise the

necessity for this alteration, which appears to me anything but an improvement.

Ἦν δὲ καὶ ἐπ' αὐξήσει ἡ νοῦσος γίγνηται, ἄγει καὶ τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ παντὸς εἰς τὴν κοιλίην πάλιν, εὔτε ἥδη τηκεδὼν τῆς ἕξιος. αὐαλέοι δὲ τὸ στόμα, ἀνικμοὶ δὲ τὴν ἐπιπολὴν, ἀνιδρωτες, κοιλίῃ ἄλλοτε πυριφλεγῆς ὡς ἀπ' ἄνθρακος, ἄλλοτε δὲ ὡς ἀπὸ κρυστάλλου ψυχροσταγῆς. κοτὲ δὲ καὶ αἷμα τοῖσι ἐσχάτοισι ἐν σκυβάλοισι ἐπιρρέει ξανθὸν, ἄκρητον, ἀμιγῆς, ὡς δοκέειν φλεβὸς στόμιον ἀνεῶχθαι. ἀνεσθίει γὰρ τὸ δριμὺ τὰς φλέβας. μήκιστον καὶ δυσαλθὲς κακὸν, καὶ γὰρ ἦν δοκέη πεπαῦσθαι, ἄνευ φανερῆς προφάσιος παλινδρομέει ἐσαῦθις ἥδὲ καὶ ἐπὶ σμικρῇ ἀμαρτωλῇ παλίνορσος ἥκει. ἐς περίοδον γοῦν ἥδη φοιτῇ.

Γέρουσι ξύνηθες τὸ κακὸν, καὶ γυναιξὶ μᾶλλον ἢ ἀνδράσι. παιδίοισι δὲ διάρροια μὲν ξυνεχῆς, ἐφημέρῳ ἀκρασίῃ τροφῆς. ἀλλ' οὐ κοιλίης κύτεϊ ἡ νοῦσος.² τίττει δὲ θέρος τῶν ἄλλων ὥρέων μᾶλλον· μετόπωρον δεύτερον, χειμῶν δὲ ὁ ψυχρότατος, ἦν ἀγχοῦ σβέσιος τὸ θερμὸν ἦκη· ἐπὶ χρονίῃ δὲ νοῦσῳ καὶ ἥδε καὶ δυσεντερὴ καὶ λειεντερὴ τίττεται. ἀλλὰ καὶ χανδὸν ψυχροποσίῃ κοτὲ ξυνέστησε τὴν νοῦσον.

Κεφ. η'. Περὶ Κωλικῶν.

Κωλικοὶ δὲ κτείνονται εἰλεῶ καὶ στρόφῳ ὀξέως. πάνυ μὲν οὖν αἵτια μυρία ἴσχει τῆς διαθέσιος· σημήϊα, βάρος μὲν ἐπ' ἀσιτίῃ, ἔνθα δὲ τὸ πάθος μύλιστά γε κραίνει· ὄκνος πουλὺς, νωθέες, ἀπόσιτοι, ἰσχροὶ, ἄγρυπνοι, οἰδαλέοι πρόσωπα· κῆν μὲν πρὸς τῷ σπληνὶ νοσέη κῶλον, μελάγχλωροι. λευκόχλωροι δὲ, ὁκόσοις πρὸς ἥπατι, ξυμπαθείη τῶν ἀγχιστα σπλάγχχνων· ἦν δὲ προσαίρωνται τροφήν, καὶ ἐπὶ σμικρῇ καὶ ἀφύσῳ κάρτα φυσώδεες, καὶ προθυμὴ μὲν ἐς διαπνοήν,

² Κύτεϊ in this clause is not a satisfactory reading; and yet I would hesitate to adopt πάθει with Wigan, or κοιλίῃ ἐνσκήπτει with

Ermerins. It is worthy of remark, that *kyte* is a Scottish term for stomach. It occurs in Burns' Poems.

ἀδιέξοδοι δὲ φῦσαι, ἐρυγαί τε ἄνω βιώμεναι, ἀτὰρ καὶ αἶδε ἀτελέες. ἦν δέ πη περήση βία, φῦσαι βρωμώδεις μὲν αἱ ἄνω καὶ ὀξυρεγμιώδεις· νεφροὶ καὶ κύστις ξυμπαθέα πόνῳ καὶ ἰσχυρίῃ· τουτέοισι ἄλλα ἀντ' ἄλλων. θωύμα δὲ τουτέων μέζον, ἐς ὄρχιας καὶ κρεμαστήρας ἀδόκητον ἄλγος ἐπιφοιτῇ· πολλοὺς τῶν ἱητρῶν ἦδε ἡ ξυμπαθείη λήθει. καὶ γὰρ καὶ ἐξέταμόν κοτε τοὺς κρεμαστήρας, ὡς ἰδίην ἔχοντας αἰτίην. ἀλλὰ γὰρ καὶ τουτέοισι ἀντ' ἄλλων ἄλλα.

Γίγνονται δὲ καὶ ἀπότοκοι τοῦδε νοῦσοι, ἀποστάσιες μὲν καὶ ἔλκεα οὐκ εὐήθεα· ὕδροφοι δὲ καὶ φθίσιες, ἀναλθέα. ἐπὶ γὰρ ψύξι καὶ χυμοῖσι παχέσι καὶ φλέγματι πολλῷ κολλώδει ξυνίσταται ἡ νοῦσος· ἀτὰρ καὶ ἡλικίῃ καὶ ὥρῃ ψυχρῇ ἐπιφοιτῇ, χώρῃ, καὶ χείματι καρτερῷ.

Κεφ. θ'. Περὶ Δυσεντερίης.

Ἐντέρων τὰ μὲν ἄνω λεπτὰ καὶ χολώδεα μέσφι τοῦ τυφλοῦ, χολάδες ἐπὶ κλῆν· ἀπὸ δὲ τουτέων τὰ κάτω παχέα καὶ σαρκώδεα μέσφι τῆς ἀρχῆς τοῦ εὐθέος ἐντέρου.

Ἐγγίγνεται οὖν ἐν ἅπασιν ἔλκεα· δυσεντερίῃ δὲ τῶνδε τῶν ἐλκέων αἱ ἰδέαι. διὰ τόδε ποικίλαι ἔασιν αἱ νοῦσοι. τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἐπιπολῆς ξέει ἔντερα, ἀναδορὴν μόνιην ποιούμενα, καὶ ἔστιν ἀσινέα. ἀτὰρ δὲ ἀσινέστερα πολλὸν, ἦν κάτω ἢ τὰ πάθη· ἀλλ' ἦν δὲ σμικρῷ μὲν ἔτι βαθύτερα τὰ ἔλκεα, οὐκ εὐήθεα δὲ καὶ τάδε. ἄλλα βαθέα καὶ οὐχ ἰστάμενα, ἀλλ' ἐσθιόμενα, ὀδυνώδεα, ἔρποντα, καὶ ἐπισφακελίζοντα, θανατώδεα.¹ ἀτὰρ καὶ φλέβια ἐπὶ τῇσι νομῇσι γίγνονται περιβρωτα, ἐν τε τοῖσι ἔλκεσι καὶ στάξιες αἱμορραγίας· τὸ μέζον ἄλλο εἶδος ἐλκέων· ὀχθώδεα, τρηχέα, ἀνώμαλα, τυλαί-

¹ In this sentence I have not hesitated to adopt Petit's suggestion, and have read ὀδυνώδεα in place of

ἀδενώδεα. Ermerins substitutes φαγεδαίνωδεα; but for this term he can quote no authority.

νια, ὡς ἐν ξύλῳ ὄζον εἵπομεν. δυσαλθέα τάδε, οὔτε γὰρ ὠτειλὴν ῥηϊδίως ἴσχει, ῥηϊτερόν τε γὰρ λύνονται.

Αἰτίαι δὲ δυσεντερίης μυρίαι, ἐπικάιροι δὲ, ἀπεψίαι, ψύξιες συνεχέες, δριμέων πρόσαρσις, μυττωτῶν, κρομμύου αὐτοῦ, σκορόδου, κρεῶν παλαιῶν δριμέων ἐδωδή. ἐφ' οἷσι ἀπεψίῃ ὑγρὸν ἄηθες, κυκεῶν, ἢ βρυτέων πόμα, ἢ οἶα κατὰ χώρην ἐκάστην ἀντὶ οἴνου γίνεταί διΐψεος ἅκεα. ἀτὰρ καὶ πληγὴ καὶ ψύξις καὶ ψυχροποσίη τίκτουσι ἔλκεα.

Αἱ δὲ ἐκκρίσιες καὶ τὰ ξυνέοντα τοῖσι ἔλκεσι ἕτερα καὶ ἕτερα, ἐπ' ἄλλοισι καὶ ἄλλοισι. ἦν μὲν γὰρ ἐπιπολῆς ἔη, ἄνωθεν μὲν λεπτὰ, χολώδεα, ἄνοσμα, πλὴν ὁκόσον ἀπ' ἐντέρων. τὰ δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς νήστιος κατακορέα μᾶλλον, κροκοειδέα, κακώδεα· τὰ δὲ καὶ ξὺν τῇ τροφῇ λελυμένη μὲν, ἀλλὰ τρηχεῖη, ἄλλοτε κάκοδμόν ἐστι, τὰ δὲ ἔλκεα σηπεδῶνεα ἄλλοτε δὲ ἴσχει, ὡς ἀπὸ σκυβάλων μόνον τὴν ὁσμὴν ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν κάτω ἐπὶ τοῖσι ἔλκεσι, ὕδατώδεα, λεπτὰ, ἄνοσμα· ἦν δὲ ἐπὶ μᾶλλον βαθέα, ἰχωροειδέα, ὑπέρυθρα, οἰνώδεα, ἢ ὅκως κρεῶν πλῆμα. ἄλλοτε μὲν ἰδίῃ τάδε, ἄλλοτε δὲ ξὺν τοῖσι κοπρίοισι· καὶ τάδε ὑγρὰ λελυμένα τῷ περιρρόφῳ, ἄχολα, ἄνοσμα· ἢ ξυνεστῶτα, ξηρὰ ἐξίασι, ὀλισθηρὰ τῷ περιρρόφῳ· ἦν δὲ μέζω καὶ λειότερα ἢ τὰ ἔλκεα, ἐπὶ μὲν τοῖσι ἄνω, χολώδεα, καὶ ἀφ' ὧν καὶ δι' ὧν ἔρχεται—καὶ γὰρ τὴν ἔδρην, —δάκνει. δριμεῖα γὰρ ἢ χολή, καὶ ἐπὶ μᾶλλον ἢν ἀφ' ἔλκεος· καὶ ἢ χολὴ δὲ πίων ὅκως λίπας. ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖσι βαθυτέροις τοῖσι κάτω αἰμάλωψ παχὺς σὺν φλέγματι, σαρκοειδέα οὐ κάρτα πύονα, ξυσματώδεα, ὡς ἀπ' ἐντέρων εἶναι. ἀτὰρ καὶ ὅλα συμμέμικται μέρεα· φέρεται λευκὰ, παχέα, μυξώδεα, στέατι ξυγκοπέντι ἵκελα, ξὺν τῷ περιρρόφῳ. τάδε μέντοι ἀπὸ τοῦ εὐθέος τοῦ παραμήκεος ἐντέρου. ἄλλοτε δὲ μυξώδεα μόνον, ὀδαξώδεα, σμικρὰ, στρογγύλα, δακνώδεα, ἐξαναστάσιας πυκινὰς, καὶ προθυμὴν ξὺν ἡδονῇ ποιούμενα, ἐκκρίσιας δὲ κάρτα σμικράς· τεινασμός τοῦδε ἢ ἐπὶ κλησις. ἀπὸ δὲ

τοῦ κώλου φέρονται καὶ σάρκες ἐξέρυθροι καὶ μεγάλαι, περι-
 γραφὴν πολλὸν μέζονα ἔχουσαι· εἰ δὲ βαθέα γίγνεται τὰ
 ἔλκεα, καὶ αἷμα παχὺ, τρυγῶδες, τάδε κάκοδμα τῶν πρόσθεν
 μᾶλλον. ἐπὴν δὲ ἔρπη καὶ ἐσθήῃ τὰ ἔλκεα, καὶ ἴσχηται
 μηδαμᾶ ἐπὶ μηδενί, ἄνωθεν μὲν πρὸς τοῖσι χολώδεσι τοῖσι
 κατακορέσι, κροκώδεα, καὶ ἔπαφρα, τρυγίζοντα, καὶ μέλανα,
 ἰσατώδεα, πρασοειδέα, παχύτερα τῶν πρόσθεν, κακώδεα,
 ὅκως ἢ σηπεδῶν, διαχωρέει. τροφή νῦν ἀπεπτοτέρη, ὥς ὑπὸ
 ὀδόντων λάβρων τετριμμένη μῦνον. ἦν δὲ τὰ κάτω ἀνεσ-
 θίηται, αἰμάλωπες μέλανες, παχέα, σαρκοειδέα, ἐξέρυθρα,
 θρομβώδεα, ἄλλοτε μὲν μέλανα, ἄλλοτε δὲ παντοίως ποικίλα,
 κάκοδμα, οὐ φορητὰ, ἀφέσιες τῶν ὑγρῶν ἀβούλητοι· ἀπε-
 λύθη κοτὲ καὶ εὐμηκες ἄκριτον κατὰ πλεῦνα, ὅκως ὑγιὲς τὸ
 ἔντερον, καὶ δέος παρέσχευ ἀμφὶ ἔντερον τοῖσι ἀγνοοῦσι τοῦ
 πρήγματος. τὸ δὲ ἐστὶ τοιόνδε. τῶν ἐντέρων, ὅκως τῆς
 κοιλίης, χιτῶνες ἔασι δοιοί· ἀτὰρ καὶ ἀλλήλοισι ἐπιβάλ-
 λουσι οἷδε λοξοί. ἦν οὖν ἡ διπλὴ λυθῇ, ὁ μὲν ἐντὸς χιτῶν
 ἀποστὰς ἐς μήκος ἔξω χωρέει, ὁ δὲ ἐκτὸς μῖναι μῦνος, καὶ
 σαρκούται, καὶ ἐπωτειλοῦται, καὶ ἀλθέζονται, καὶ ζώωσι
 ἀσινέες. πᾶσχει δὲ τὸ κάτω μῦνον, αἰτὴ δὲ τῶν χιτῶνων
 τὸ σαρκοειδές. ἦν δὲ αἷμα ἀπὸ τευ ἀγγείου φέρηται ξανθὸν,
 ἢ μέλαν, καθαρὸν ῥέει, ἀμιγὲς τροφῆς, ἢ σκυβάλων ἄτερ.
 εἰ δὲ ἐπίπαγος ἐπιπετάννυτο πλατέσι ἀραχνίοισι ἵκελος
 θρομβοῦται, ἦν ψυχθῇ· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἡ πίστις αἵματος ἑκκρισις·
 τῷ δὲ ροίζῳ πολλῷ ξὺν πνεύματι μέζων τῆς περιστάσιος ἢ
 φαντασίῃ τῆς ἑκκρίσιος. γίγνεται κοτὲ καὶ ἐν κώλῳ πύου
 ἀπόστασις, οὐδὲν τι τῶν ἄλλων τῶν ἐντὸς ἐλκέων ξενοπρε-
 πεστέρη. καὶ γὰρ τὰ σημηῖα καὶ τὸ πῦον καὶ ἡ ἄλθεξις τῶν
 ἐλκέων ἢ ὡυτή. ἦν δὲ ἑκκρίσιες σκληραὶ τῶν σαρκοειδέων
 ἔωσι, τετριμμέναι, τρηχέσι σώμασι ἵκελαι, ἢ ἀπόστασις οὐ
 τοῦ εὐήθεος τρόπου· ῥέει κοτὲ πολλὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ κώλου ὕδωρ,

δυσεντεριώδεα τρόπον. ὕδρωπος τόδε μυρίους ἐρρύσατο.² τὰ μὲν ἔλκεα, ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, τὰ ἐν τοῖσι ἐντέροισι τοιάδε· ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ καὶ ἡ τῶνδε ἰδέη, καὶ αἱ ἀπὸ τῶνδε ἐκκρίσεις, ὁκόσας ἔλεξα.

Φράσω δὲ καὶ τὰ ξυνεόντα ἐκάστοισι τῶν νοσεόντων, ἣν τε εὐήθεια, ἣν τε σιναρὰ ἢ τὰ ἔλκεα. ἀθρόον μὲν οὖν εἰρήσθω, ἣν ἐπιπολῆς ἀναδορῇ, ἣν τε ἄνω, ἣν τε κάτω ἔη, ἄπυροι, ἄπονοι, ὀρθοστάδην ὑγιαζόμενοι, σμικρῇσι τῇσι διαίτησι ἐτεροίως. ἣν δὲ ἔλκος ἐγγένηται, ἐπὶ μὲν τοῖσι ἄνω στρόφος δακνώδης, δριμύς, ὡς ἀπὸ χολῆς θερμῆς σμικρῆς, ἔμπυοι ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε· τὸ δὲ πλεόν, ἔμπυοι.³ ἡ πέψις ἡμιτελείες, οὐκ ἀπόσιτοι· ἣν δὲ τοῖσι κάτω ἔλκεα γένηται, πολλόν τι ἀσινέστερα τῶν ἄνω· καὶ γὰρ τὰ ἔντερα πολλόν τι μᾶλλον τῶν ἄλλων σαρκοειδέα. ἣν δὲ κοῖλα καὶ ἀνεσθίοντα ἐς τὰ ἄνω γένηται, πυρετοὶ ὀξέες, ἀλαμπέες, ἐν τοῖσι σπλάγχχοις ὑποβρύχιοι, περίψυξις, ἀποσιτή, ἀγρυπνίη· ἐρυγαὶ κακῶδεις, ναυτίη, χολῆς ἔμετοι, σκοτοδίνη· ἣν δὲ πολλὴ μὲν ἡ φορῇ, χολωδεστέρων δὲ γίγνηται, ἐπίμονοι στρόφοι, καὶ ἄλλοι πόνοι μᾶλλον· ποτὶ καὶ ἐκλύσεις δυνάμιος, ὑπολύσεις γουνάτων, καυσώδεις, διψαλέοι, ἀσώδεις, ναυτίη μελάνων, γλῶσσα ξηρὴ, σφυγμοὶ σμικροὶ, ἄτονοι. τουτέων ἀδελφὰ, ὁκόσα ἐπὶ τοῖσι κακοειδέσι ἔλκεσι ἔλεξα τὰ θανατώδεα. καρδιώσσουσι μέσφι λειποθυμίας. μετεξέτεροι δὲ οὐδὲ ἐς ἀνάκτησιν ἐπαλινδρόμησαν· ἀλλ' οὕτως ἐξέθανον· τάδε τὰ δεινὰ ξυνὰ καὶ τῇσι ἀπὸ τῶν κάτω ἐντέρων διαβρώσεσι, ἣν νέμηται μὲν τὰ ἔλκεα, ἄσχετος δὲ ἡ φορὴ· πλὴν ὁκόσον οἱ στρόφοι καὶ οἱ πόνοι ὑπὸ τὸν ὀμφαλὸν κάτω, ἔνθα τὰ ἔλκεα.

² Hippocrat. Aph. vi. 14.

³ The text, which is by no means in a satisfactory state, is thus attempted to be emended by Ermerins:—ἣν δὲ ἔλκος ἐγγένηται, ἐπὶ

μὲν τοῖσιν ἄνω στρόφος δακνώδης, δριμύς, ὡς ἀπὸ χολῆς, θερμῆς σμικρῆς ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε, τὸ γὰρ πλεόν ἔμπυοι.

ιδέαι δὲ αἷδε τῶν ἐκκρίσεων, ὁκοίας ἔλεξα. ἦν δὲ ἐπὶ τοῖσι
πρώτοισι σμικρὰ ἦ, ἀνακωχή δὲ εἰς μακρὸν ἢ νομῆς, ἄλλα ἐπ'
ἄλλοις ἔλκεα γίγνεται, τῶν μὲν πρηῦνομένων, ἄλλων δὲ κο-
ρυφουμένων, ὅκως ἐν θαλάσση κύματα. τοιόνδε τὸ τῶν ἐλ-
κέων χύμα. ἦν δὲ καὶ κοτε ἐπαρκέση μὲν ἡ φύσις, συνα-
σκήση δὲ καὶ ὁ ἱητρὸς, πέπνυται μὲν ἡ νομῆ, καὶ θάνατον
οὐκ ὀρρωδέει, σκληρὰ δὲ καὶ ὀχθώδεα μίμνει τὰ ἔντερα, καὶ
τῶνδε ἐς μακρὸν ἢ ἄλθεξις.

Αἰμορραγίῃ δὲ ἀπ' ἐντέρων, ἦν μὲν μεγάλης φλεβὸς ἢ
ἀρτηρίας ἔη, ὡκὺς ὁ θάνατος. οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδὲ τὴν χεῖρα δυ-
νατὸν ἔσω ἐσμάσασθαι, καὶ τοῦ ἄλγεος θιγεῖν, ἢ φάρμακον
αὐτῷ τῷ ἔλκεϊ προσβάλλειν. καὶ τοι καὶ εἰ ἐπίσχοιτο ἡ αἰ-
μορραγίῃ φαρμάκῳ, οὐκ ἀτρεκὴς τοῦ θανάτου ἢ φυγὴ. μετε-
ξετέροισι γὰρ μεγάλης ἐσχάρης ἑκπτώσις τῆς φλεβὸς τὸ
στόμιον ἐς μέζον εὐρύνει· εὖτε καὶ θρόμβοι ἔνδον ἐγγίγνονται
καὶ μίμνουσι ἔσω, ἀφυκτος ἡ νοῦσος. χρὴ οὖν ἀρχομένησι
αἰμορραγίῃσι ἀρήγειν. δῆλη δὲ ὡς ἐπίπαν γίγνεται μέλ-
λουσα, εἰ καὶ μὴ πάμπαν εὖσημος· ἄση ξύνεστι, ἀπορίη,
βάρος τοῦ τόπου, ἔνθα ῥήσσεται, ἐρύθημα τοῦ προσώπου,
ἦν μηδέκῳ ῥαγῇ· κῆν μὲν ἡ φλέψ νεορραγὴς ἔη, ὡς ἐπίπαν
μαλθάσσεται πάμπαν. ἦν δὲ πρόσω ἢ χρόνου, χαλεπώτερον
καὶ βραδύτερον. τοιάδε μὲν τὰ ἐν ἐντέροις ἔλκεα.

Γίγνεται δὲ θέρεος ὥρη· δεύτερον φθινοπώρου, ἥσσον ἥρος,
ἥκιστα χειμῶνος. καὶ διάρροιαί μὲν, παιδίοις καὶ μεира-
κίοις· δυσεντερίῃ δὲ ἀκμάζουσι καὶ νέοις· γῆρας δὲ δυσαλ-
θὲς καὶ ἐς ὠτειλὴν χρόνιον· τὰ δὲ ἀνεσθιόμενα γέρουσι ἀήθεα·
ἀτὰρ καὶ αἰμορραγίῃ ξύμφωνος γήρα.⁴

⁴ The common reading is ambi-
guous. Emerins reads ἀξύμφωνος.
Perhaps our author refers to the

bloody discharges from piles, which
are not uncommon in old age.

Κεφ. ι'. Περὶ Λειεντερίης.

Ἦν ἐπὶ δυσεντερίησι καὶ ἔλκεσι πλατέσι καὶ κάρτα βαθέσι τῶν ἄνω ἐντέρων ὠτειλαὶ ἐγγίγνωνται πυκναὶ, παχεῖαι, στερέμνιοι, τὰ σιτία ἐκ τῶνδε ἐς τὰ κάτω διεκθέει, ὑγρά, ἀδιάκριτα τοῦ τροφίμου· τὸ γὰρ τῶν ἐντέρων ἀραιὸν δι' οὐπερ ἐς τὴν ἄνω φορὴν ἢ τροφή ἀναΐσσει, ἀπέκλεισεν ἢ ὠτειλή. ἀτροφίη οὖν τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἴσχει καὶ ἀχροίη, καὶ ἀτονίη. ἐπικλην τὸ πάθος λειεντερίη ἴσχει,—τὸ ἐπὶ τῇ οὐλῇ λέγω τῶν ἐντέρων,—τοῦνομα. καὶ νῦν μὲν ἐξ ἐλκέων ἐστὶ ἢ πάθη· ἄλλοτε δὲ ἔντερα μὲν ὠτειλὴν οὐκ ἴσχει· ἔθος δὲ καὶ μελέτη διαρρνεῖσα ἐκδιδάσκει τὰ ἔντερα. τὸ γὰρ ἐν τουτέοισι θερμὸν ἦν καταψυχθέν κοτε μήτε καταπέσση, μήτε ἐς τὴν ἀναφορὴν ἀναΐσση, ἄκρατον δὲ ὑπ' ἀσθενείας ἔη, διαδιδρῆσκει πᾶν ἔργον ἢ τροφή. ἀλλ' ἦν μὲν σχέδιος καὶ μὴ ἐδραΐη γένηται ἢ κάθαρσις, ἀλλὰ φαύλη, ἀπλοῦς ἔμετος ἀπὸ σιτίων ἔλυσεν τὴν νοῦσον. ἦν δὲ προσοκείλη χρόνῳ, καὶ ἐν ἔδρῃ ἵζη ἢ αἰτίη τουτέων, οὐδὲν ὠφελέει.

Τίτκει δὲ καὶ χρονίη νοῦσος, καὶ ὀρθοστάδην καχεξίη· ἀτὰρ καὶ ὑδρωπές κοτε ἐς τούδε ἀπέσκηψαν εὐτυχῶς, ἐς κακὸν μὲν ἐκ κακοῦ, ἀλλὰ κρέσσων ἢ διαδοχή.

Κεφ. ια'. Περὶ Ὑστερικῶν.

Τῇσι γυναιξὶ ὑστέρη ἀγαθὴ μὲν ἐς κάθαρσιν καὶ τόκον, ξυμφορὴ δὲ νοῦσων μυρίων τε καὶ κακῶν. οὐ γὰρ ἐλκέων ἢ φλεγμασίης ἢ ροῦ μῶνον, ἀλλὰ κῆν ἐξαπίνης ὅλη ἄνω κινέηται, ὠκέως κτείνει. γεγράφεται μὲν οὖν ἐν ἄλλοισι, ὁκοῖα τῶν ἀπ' αὐτέης ἦν ὀλέθρια ὀξέα. τὰ δὲ χρόνια ρόος διπλόος, σκληρή, ἔλκεα, τὰ μὲν ἀσινέα, τὰ δὲ κακοήθεα· πρόπτωσις ὅλης, ἢ μέρος.

Ῥόος μὲν οὖν, ἐρυθρὸς, ἢ λευκόχροος· ἰδέα δηλοῖ. ἐρυθρὸς μὲν, ἦν αἷμα ξανθὸν, καὶ αἱ τοῦδε ἰδέαι, ἢ πελιδνὸν ἢ μέλαν, καὶ λεπτὸν, ἢ παχὺ καὶ πεπηγὸς, οἷον θρόμβοι· λευκὸς ὡς ὕδωρ, ἢ ὠχρόξανθος ὡς χολή. παχὺς δὲ ὅκως ὑπόλεπτος,¹ ἢ λεπτὸς ἰχὼρ καὶ κάκοδμος. λευκὸς δὲ ὡς πῦον, ὁ δὲ ἀτρεκής, ὡς λευκὸς ὄρρος· ἀτὰρ καὶ αἱμάλωψ κοτὲ τῷ πύῳ συνεκρέει. μυρίαι δὲ ἄλλαι παρὰ τὸ μᾶλλον τουτέων καὶ ἦττον ἰδέαι. περίοδος δὲ ἄλλοτε μὲν ἢ ἐπὶ μῆνα κάθαρσις, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐς τὴν ἀρχαίην ξυνίσταται προθεσμήν. οὐ πολλὸν μὲν τὸ αἷμα, ἐν ἡμέρησι δὲ πολλῇσι ἐκρέει· ὀλιγήμερος δὲ ἢ διάλειψις, ἀλλὰ καθαρή. ἄλλος περιόδου τρόπος, εἰς προθεσμήν δὲ καὶ οὐκ ἐς πλῆθος περὶ πλείστον ἢ πρώτη κάθαρσις· δις δὲ καὶ τρίς καθαίρονται ἀνὰ πάντα τὸν μῆνα· ἄλλη ἰδέη, ἄσχετος μὲν ἢ ροὴ καὶ σμικρὴ ἐφ' ἡμέρης ἐκάστης, ἀλλὰ εἰς τὸν ὅλον μῆνα οὐ πάγχυ βαιή. οὐδὲ γὰρ ὑστέρη μύει τὸ στόμα, ἀλλὰ οὔγνυται, πάρεσιν ἐς ῥύσιν ὑγρότητος πάσχουσα· εἰ δὲ μήτε διαλείπει μήτε σμικρὸν ἐκρέει, αἱμορραγίῃ θνήσκουσι. σημήϊα δὲ, πρὸς τῇσι χροίῃσι τοῦ ῥόου ἢ χροίῃ τῆς ἀνθρώπου· ἄγρυπνοι, ἀπόσιτοι, ἀσώδεις, ἔκλυτοι ἐπὶ τὸ ἐρυθρὸν μᾶλλον, καὶ ὀδυνώδεις, καὶ κάκοδμον ἐπ' ἀμφοῖν τὸ ῥεῦμα· ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον καὶ ἦσσαν ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε. ὁ μὲν γὰρ λευκὸς κακίων, ἦν μέζων που ἢ σηπεδὼν ἔη· ἄλλοτε δὲ ὁ ἐρυθρὸς, ἦν ἀγριαίνῃ ἢ διάβρωσις. ἀθρόον δὲ εἰρήσθω, μέλας μὲν ἀπάντων κακίων, πελιδνὸς δεύτερον, ὠχρὸς δὲ καὶ λευκὸς καὶ πυώδης, μακρότεροι μὲν, ἦσσαν δὲ κινδυνώδεις. τούτων δὲ αὐτέων ὁ ὠχρὸς κακίων μὲν, πολλὸν δὲ κρέσσω· ὁ τῷ συνήθει μεμιγμένος. ξυνήθης δὲ ἐρυθρὸς μὲν καὶ τὰ τοῦδε εἶδεα· τὸ δὲ ἀληθὲς γεραιτέρῃσι κακίονες οἱ ἐρυθροί· ἥκιστα δὲ νεήνισι οἱ λευ-

¹ Ermerins reads, on his own which signifies a sort of Ocular conjectural judgment, ὑπάλειπτον, Collyrium.

κοί. ἀτὰρ καὶ ἀσινέστεροι ταύτησι οἱ ξυνήθεις² ἄλλος ῥόος λευκός, ἢ ἐπιμήνιος κάθαρσις λευκή, δριμεία, καὶ ὁδαξώδης ἐς ἡδονήν· ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖσι καὶ ὑγροῦ λευκοῦ, παχέος, γονοειδέος πρόκλησις. τόδε τὸ εἶδος γονόρροϊαν γυναικείαν ἐλέξαμεν. ἔστι δὲ τῆς ὑστέρης ψύξις, οὐνεκεν ἀκρατῆς τῶν ὑγρῶν γίγνεται· ἀτὰρ καὶ τὸ αἷμα ἐς χροιοὴν λευκὴν ἀμείβει. τοῦ γὰρ πυρὸς οὐκ ἴσχει τὸ φοινίσσον. τήνδε τὴν πάθην καὶ στόμαχος νοσέει καὶ ἐμέει φλέγμα· ἀτὰρ καὶ ἔντερα ὁμοίην ἴσχει, εὔτε τὴν διάρροϊαν νοσέει.

Γίγνεται ἑλκεα καὶ ἐν ὑστέρῃ, τὰ μὲν πλατέα, κνησμώνδεα, ἄπερ ἄλῖα, ὅπως ἀναδορὴ τις ἐπιπολῆς, πῦον παχὺ, ἄνοσμον, ὀλίγον. εὐήθεα τὰδε τὰ ἑλκεα· ἄλλα τουτέων βαθύτερα καὶ κακίονα, οἷς πόνοι σμικροὶ, πῦον ὀλίγῳ πλείον, μᾶλλον κάκοδμα, ἀλλ' ἔμψης εὐήθεα καὶ τὰδε. ἦν δὲ ἐπὶ μᾶλλον βαθέα γίγνεται, καὶ τὰ χεῖλεα τῶν ἑλκεων ἀπηνέα ἢ τρηχέα, ἰχώρ τις κακώδης, καὶ πόνος τῶν πρόσθεν μέζων, ἀνεσθίει δὲ τὴν ὑστέρην τὸ ἑλκος· ἐξήκει δὲ κοτε καὶ ἀπολυθὲν τι σαρκίον· μὴ εἰς ὠτειλὴν ἰὼν μήκιστον κτάνει τόδε, ἢ χρόνιον γίγνεται κάρτα.³ τόδε καὶ φαγέδαινα κικλήσκεται. ὀλέθρια δὲ τὰ ἑλκεα, ἣν πρὸς τοῖσι ἄλγος ὀξύνη, καὶ ἢ ἄνθρωπος ἀπορῇ. σηπεδῶν δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἑλκεος ῥέει οὔτε αὐτέησι φορητῇ, ἀγριαίνει ψαύσεσί τε καὶ φαρμάκοισι, καὶ χαλεπαίνει πῶς καὶ ἰητρίῃ· φλέβες δὲ ἐν ὑστέρῃ ἐς ὄγκον αἵρονται ξὺν περιτάσεσι τῶν πέλας· ἔστι δὲ πεπνυμένοισι οὐκ ἄσημον τῇ ἀφῇ.⁴ οὐ γὰρ ἄλλως δῆλον· πῦρ δὲ καὶ ἄση τοῦ παντός

² Ermerins certainly does appear to improve the clause, ἀτὰρ... ξυνήθεις, by transferring them to this place. Formerly the words followed εἶδεα.

³ Ermerins suppresses this clause. I have merely ventured to add ἢ before χρόνιον, and altered the punctuation.

⁴ Ermerins, contrary to all autho-

rity, reads πεπνυμένῃσι, on the ground that, in ancient times, midwives alone were entrusted with the treatment of diseases of the female genital organs. This, however, was evidently not the case, as must be obvious to any one who has carefully read the Hippocratic treatise on this subject, and the other works contained in the *Gynæcica*.

καὶ σκληρὴ ξύνεστιν, ἥπερ τοῖσι θηριώδεσι, θανατώδεα ὄντα ἔλκεα,⁵ ἀτὰρ καὶ ἐπὶ κλησιν ἴσχει καρκίνων. ἄλλος καρκίνος· ἔλκος μὲν οὐδαμῇ, ὄγκος δὲ σκληρὸς, ἀτέραμνος· ξυντιταίνει δὲ τὴν ὑστέρην ὅλην, ἀτὰρ καὶ ἄλγεα κατὰ τὰ ἄλλα ὅσα ἐφέλκει· ταῦτα δὲ ἄμφω τὰ καρκινώδεα καὶ χρόνια καὶ ὀλέθρια· πολλὸν δὲ τὸ ἔλκος τοῦ ἀνελκώτου κᾶκιον καὶ ὀσμῇ, καὶ πόνοισι, καὶ ζωῇ, καὶ θανάτῳ.

Ἐξίσταται κοτε τῆς ἔδρης ἡ ὑστέρη ὅλη, καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖσι μηροῖσι τῆς γυναικὸς ἰζάνει ἄπιστος ἡ ξυμφορὴ, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἀθέητος ἡ ὑστέρη, οὐδὲ ἀγέννητος ἡ αἰτίη. ξυνδίδουσι γὰρ οἱ ὑμένες, οἱ πρὸς τοὺς λαγόνας, ὀχῆες τῆς ὑστέρης ἔόντες νευρώδεις· οἱ μὲν κατὰ πυθμένα πρὸς τὴν ὀσφὺν λεπτοί· οἱ δὲ κατ' αὐχένα ἔνθα καὶ ἔνθα πρὸς τοὺς λαγόνας· οἱ δὲ μάλιστα νευρώδεις, πλατέες ὅκως νεὼς λαίφεα. πάντες οὖν ξυνδίδουσι οἶδε, ἣν ἔξω ἡ ὑστέρη αἴσση. κτείνει μὲν οὖν τὰ πολλὰ ἔκπτωσις ἥδε. γίγνεται γὰρ ἐπὶ ἀμβλωσμῷ, καὶ σεισμοῖσι μεγάλοισι, καὶ βιαίῳ τόκῳ· ἣν δὲ μὴ κτάνη, ἐς μακρὸν αἶδε ζώουσιν, ὀρέουσαι τὰ μὴ θεητὰ καὶ τιθηνοῦσαι ἔξω καὶ βαυκαλῶσαι τὴν ὑστέρην.⁶ δοκέει δὲ κοτε τῆς διπλόης τῆς ὑστέρης ὁ ἔνδον ὑπεζωκῶς χιτῶν, ἀποσπᾶσθαι τοῦ ξυναφέος. δοιαὶ γὰρ αἱ σχίδες μὲν αἱ ἐπηλλαγμέναι χιτῶνος·⁷ ὅδε οὖν ἀφίσταται μὲν καὶ ῥεύματι, καὶ ἐντρωσμῷ καὶ βιαίῳ τόκῳ, εὔτε ἐπὶ τῷ χορίῳ προσπέφυκεν αὐτέῃ. ἣν γὰρ τότε ἔλκεται βίη, συνεκπεράσας ὁ τῆς ὑστέρης χιτῶν ἀλλὰ ἣν μὴ ἐκθάνη ἡ γυνή, παλίνορος τὸ αὐτὸ συνήφθη κοτὲ στάθμη, ἡ σμικρὸν ἔξω φαίνεται· σκέπει γὰρ τοῖσι μηρίοις ἡ γυνή. προσπίπτει κοτὲ τὸ στόμιον τῆς ὑστέρης μῶνον μέσφι τοῦ αὐχένος, ἀλλ' αὐθις εἴσω

⁵ This clause, which had puzzled all the former editors, is expunged from the text altogether by Ermerins.

⁶ I have followed Petit and Er-

merins in reading βαυκαλῶσαι instead of κανκαλῶσαι. Ermerins further suppresses καὶ τιθηνοῦσαι.

⁷ The text here is under great obligations to Ermerins.

δύεται, ἣν ὁσφραίνεται ἢ ὑστέρη θυμῆσι κακῶδεϊ. ἔλκει δὲ αὐτέην καὶ ἡ γυνή, ἣν ὁσφραίνεται θυμητῶν εὐδῶν. ἀτὰρ καὶ χερσὶ μαίης ἀτρέμα εἴσω θέει, ἡσυχῇ πιεξευμένη καὶ χριομένη πρόσθεν τοῖσι ὑστέρης μειλίγμασι.⁸

Κεφ. ιβ'. Περὶ Ἀρθρίτιδος καὶ Ἰσχιάδος.

Ξυνὸς μὲν ἀπάντων τῶν ἄρθρων πόνος ἢ ἀρθρίτις· ἀλλὰ ποδῶν μὲν ποδάγρην καλέομεν, ἰσχιάδα δὲ ἰσχίων, χειράγρην δὲ χειρῶν· ἦν γε μὲν σχέδιος ἢ ἐπὶ τινι τῶν προσκαίρων αἰτίων ὁ πόνος, ἢ κρύβδην δὲ μελετήσῃ πολλὸν χρόνον ἢ νοῦσος, εὔτε ἐπὶ προφάσι σμικρῇ ὁ πόνος καὶ ἡ νοῦσος ἐξήφθη.¹ ἔστι δὲ ἀπάντων ξυλλήβδην τῶν νεύρων ἢ πάθη, ἣν αὐξηθὲν τὸ κακὸν ἅπασι ἐπιφοιτῇ· ἀρχὴ δὲ νεῦρα τὰ δεσμὰ τῶν ἄρθρων, καὶ ὅκόσα ἐξ ὀστέων πέφυκε καὶ ἐν ὀστέοις ἐμφύνει. θῶῡμα δὲ τουτέων μέγα. οὐ πονέει μὲν γὰρ θριξ,² οὐδ' ἂν τέμνη τις ἢ θλίβῃ· ἦν δὲ ἐξ ἐωυτέων πονῇ, οὐδὲ ἕτερον ἀλγέει τοῦδε δυνατώτερον, οὐ σιδηρὰ σφίγγοντα, οὐ δεσμὰ, οὐ τιτρώσκον ξίφος, οὐ καίον πῦρ. καὶ γὰρ καὶ ταῦτα ἐπαναιροῦνται ὥς μεζόνων πόνων ἄκεα·

⁸ I am not aware that this word occurs elsewhere in any medical author, as applied here. I am persuaded, then, that the proper reading is *μαλάγμασι*. On the malagmata or emollient plasters of the ancients, see PAULUS ÆGINETA, Syd. Soc. Edit. b. iii. pp. 576—581. They were much used in uterine diseases. See Ibid. b. iii. c. 68, etc.

¹ I have ventured to read *ἦ* instead of *ἦν*, on my own authority; and have substituted *τινι* in place of *τι*, on the authority of Ermerins; but have rejected his alteration of *μῆν* into *μῆ*, which I think spoils

the passage; and have preferred *μὲν*, which has the authority of the Vatican MS.

² *Θριξ* here is used in an unusual sense. The literal translation of the expression would be, "They are not pained a hair," or "a hair's-breadth," i. e. in the slightest degree. Ermerins refers to Theocritus, Idyll. xiv. 9, for an example of this usage. See further Liddell and Scott's Lexicon, under the word. This usage of it appears very forced in the present instance, and I suspect the reading to be corrupt.

καὶ ἦν τάμη τις αὐτὰ πονεῦντα, ἀμαυροῦνται ὁ τῆς τομῆς πόνος σμικρὸς ὑπὸ τοῦ μέζονος· ἦν δὲ ὅδε κρατέη, ἡδονὴ σφέας λάζυται ἐπιλήθουσα τῶν πάρος· πάσχουσι δὲ τοῦτο ὁδόντες καὶ ὁστέα.

Αἰτίην δὲ ἀτρεκέα μὲν ἴσασι μῦνοι θεοὶ, εἰκυῖαν δὲ καὶ ἄνθρωποι· ἔστι δὲ ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν τοιόνδε. τὸ μὲν κάρτα πυκνὸν ἀναίσθητον ψαύσιος καὶ τρώσιος, τῇδε καὶ ἄπονον ψαύσι καὶ τρώσι. ἄλγος γὰρ τρηχεῖα ἐν αἰσθήσι, τὸ δὲ πυκινὸν ἀτρήχυντον· διὰ τόδε καὶ ἄπονον· τὸ δὲ ἀραιὸν, εὐαίσθητον, καὶ τρηχύνεται τρώματι. ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ καὶ τὰ πυκνὰ ζῇ ἐμφύτῳ θερμῇ, καὶ αἰσθεται τῇδε τῇ θερμῇ· εἰ μὲν οὐσιώδης ἡ δρώσα αἰτή ἔοι, οἷον ἡ μάχαιρα ἢ λίθος, τὸ οὐσιῶδες τοῦ πάσχοντος οὐκ ἀλγέει· πυκνὸν γὰρ τὴν φύην. ἦν δὲ τῆς ἐμφύτου θερμῆς δυσκρασὴ λάβηται, αἰσθήσιος γίγνεται τροπή. τοῦτο ὦν ἐξ ἐωυτέης πονέει ἡ θερμῇ, ἐκ τῆς κατ' αἰσθησιν ἔσωθεν ἐγείρεται ὥσιος. φύσιος δὲ τῆς ἐς μέζω, ἢ περιουσίης, τὰ ἄλγεα.

Ἐγχερίμπτεται δὲ ἡ ἀρθρῖτις ἄλλοτε ἐς ἄλλα ἄρθρα, τοῖς μὲν ἐς ἰσχία, καὶ τὰ πολλὰ τῇδε ἐπιμῖννει γυῖος,³ ἄσσα τε μέλεά κοτε μικρὸν, εὔτε οὐδὲ ἐπὶ τὰ σμικρὰ φοιτῇ, πόδας τε καὶ χεῖρας. ἦν γὰρ μειζόνων λάβηται μελέων χωρῆσαι τὴν νοῦσον δυναμένων, οὐχ ὑπερβαίνει τὰ ὄργανα· ἦν δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ σμικροῦ ἄρξεται, ἔστι εὐήθης καὶ ἀδόκητος ἢ εἰσβολή. ἰσχυάδος μὲν ἀπὸ μηροῦ κατόπιν, ἢ ἰγνύος, ἢ

³ In the common editions, and I believe in all the MSS., we find γυῖος, which is obviously at fault, at least as regards accentuation. Ermerins, accordingly, does not hesitate to expunge the term altogether. But to γυῖος I can see no objection. It is thus explained in the Lexicon of Hesychius: Γυῖος, χωλός, νοσώδης, πηρώδης. This

is sufficient authority for the word, although it is not in common use. See also Liddel and Scott's Lexicon, under the term. There are other difficulties in the remaining part of the sentence, which I cannot bring myself to remove by expunging all the difficult words, after the example of Ermerins.

κνήμης, ἡ ἀρχή. ἄλλοτε δὲ ἐπὶ τῇ κοτύλῃ τὸ ἄλγημα φαίνεται, αὖθις ἐς γλουτὸν ἢ ὁσφὺν ὀκέλλει, καὶ πάντα μᾶλλον ἐστὶν ἢ δόκησις ἰσχύου. ἀτὰρ καὶ τὰ ἄρθρα ὧδέ πως ἄρχεται· τοῦ ποδὸς τὸν μέγαν δάκτυλον ἀλγέει, αὖθις τὴν ἐπιπρόσω πτέρνην, ἢ ποτε στηριζόμεθα· ἔπειτα ἐς τὸ κοῖλον ἦκε· τὸ δὲ σφυρὸν ἐξώδησε ὕστατον. πρόφασιν δὲ αἰτιῶνται ἀναίτιον, οἱ μὲν κρηπίδος καινῆς τρίβον, οἱ δὲ μακρὴν περίοδον· ἄλλος δὲ πληγὴν ἢ πάτημα· οὐδεὶς δὲ φράσει τὴν οἰκοθεν οὔσαν, ἀτὰρ καὶ ἀκούσασι τοῖσι πάσχουσι τὸ ἀτρεκὲς ἔδοξε ἄπιστον· διὰ τὸδε ἐς ἀνῆκεστον ἐτράπη, ὅτι περ τῇσι ἀρχῇσι ὁκότε ἀσθενεστάτη ἐστὶ ἡ νοῦσος, ὁ ἰητρὸς οὐκ ἐνίσταται· ἦν δὲ χρόνῳ κρατυνθῇ, ἀνόνητος ἢ μελέτη. τισὶ μὲν οὖν ἐς ποδῶν ἄρθρα μίμνει μέσφι θανάτου, τισὶ δὲ νέμεται ἐς τὴν τοῦ παντὸς σκῆνεος περίοδον· τὰ πολλὰ δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν ποδῶν ἐς χεῖρας ἦϊξε. οὐ γὰρ μεγάλα τὰ ὄρια τῇ νούσῳ χειρῶν τε καὶ ποδῶν, ὅτι ἄμφω ὁμοφυέα, ἰσχνα καὶ ἄσαρκα καὶ ἐγγυτάτω τοῦ ἔξω ψύχεος· ἀπωτάτω δὲ τοῦ ἔσω θάλπεος. αὖθις ἀγκῶν καὶ γόνυ· ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖσι κοτύλαι, περιστροφος ἢδε μετάβασις ἐς νώτου μύας καὶ θώρηκος.⁴ ἄπιστον εἰς ὅσον ἔρπει τὸ κακόν. σπόνδυλοι ἀλγέουσι ῥάχεός τε καὶ αὐχένος, καὶ ἐς ἄκρον ἐρείδει τοῦ ἱεροῦ ὁστέου· καὶ ξυμπάντων τοῦ βουβῶνος καὶ ἰδίῃ ἢ ἐκάστου ὀδύνη.⁵ ἀτὰρ

⁴ Though the text be not in quite a satisfactory state, I prefer leaving it as it stands, rather than adopt the slashing alterations made in it by Ermerins. He reads the last clause thus: ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖσι κοτύλῃσι περιστροφος· ἢδε μετάβασις ἐς νώτου μύας καὶ θώρηκος. Wigan merely proposes to read *περίστροφοι ἢδε*.

⁵ The following most extraordinary reading occurs in all the MSS.: Καὶ ξυμπάντων τε ὁ βοῦς, ὄνος, καὶ ἡ ἰδίη (ιδίη, Harl.) ἐκάστου ὀδύνη;

which words, in the old translation of Crassus, are rendered literally,—“Simulque omnium bos, asinus, et proprius ejusque dolor.” What can an ox or an ass have to do with an attack of Schiatica?

Fortunately the Askew MS. belonging to the Medical Society of London, has guided me to what I do not hesitate to pronounce the true reading. In the margin of this MS., opposite the corrupted words, stand the following characters, ap-

οἱ δὲ τένοντες ἡδὲ μύες ξὺν ἐντάσι ἀλγέουσιν. γνάθων καὶ κροτάφων μύες· νεφρῶν καὶ κύστιος ἡ διαδοχή. ὦ τοῦ θώματος, ἐπὶ πᾶσι πάσχει ῥίνας, καὶ ὦτα, καὶ χεῖλεα, πάντα γὰρ νεύρα καὶ μύες· τῆς κεφαλῆς ἡλγέε τις ῥαφὰς, οὐκ εἰδὼς μὲν ὅτι πονέει, ἐδείκνυε τῶν ῥαφῶν τὰ εἶδεα, λοξήν, εὐθείην, ἐπικάρσιον, ὀπίσω τε καὶ πρόσω· ἰσχνὴν δὲ τὴν ὀδύνην καὶ τοῖσι ὀστέοισι ἐμπεπαρμένην. πᾶσαν γὰρ ὀστέων

parently in the handwriting of the amanuensis:—

ἴσ^ς βουβῶν^ο.

That is to say, ἴσως, βουβῶνος. Now, that "pain of the groin" is a constant attendant of Schiatica, every practical physician is well aware; and, in fact, this is one of the symptoms enumerated in the best descriptions of the disease furnished by the ancient authorities. For example, Cælius Aurelianus has the following words in his chapter on Schiatica and Lumbago: "Et primo, in vertebra dolor sentitur, dehinc partis suæ penetrens loca usque ad mediam natem, ac superius ad inguen," etc. Tard. Pass. v. 1. In like manner, Aëtius describes the symptoms as follows: πολλοῖς δὲ ἡ ὀδύνη ἐρείδεται κατὰ τοῦ βουβῶνος ὅτε καὶ ἡ κύστις μεταλαμβάνουσα τῆς δυσκολίας δυσουρίαν ἐπιφέρει. Ex. MS. in Bibl. Bodl. Cod. Canon. Græc. cix.

In a word, the substitution of τοῦ βουβῶνος for τε ὁ βοῦς, ὄνος, is so natural, that I feel persuaded no reasonable critic will demur to adopt it. Some other slight changes, however, are requisite in this passage, which might be effected in two or three different ways. I subjoin a few of my own attempts, some of which may perhaps be

thought superior to the reading I have adopted:—

1. καὶ ξυμπάντων τοῦ βουβῶνος [τόπων] καὶ ἡ ἰδίη ἐκάστου ὀδύνη.
2. καὶ ξυμπάντων τε βουβῶνος καὶ ἰδίη ἡ ἐκάστου ὀδύνη.
3. καὶ ξύμπαντος τοῦ βουβῶνος καὶ ἡ ἰδίη ἐκάστου ὀδύνη.
4. καὶ ἐς ξύμπαν τῶν τοῦ βουβῶνος καὶ ἰδίη ἐκάστου ὀδύνη.

Every one of these specimens of an emended text brings out an appropriate meaning; namely, that "there is a general pain of the whole inguinal region, and a particular pain of every part situated therein."

I have now to state briefly the emendations of this passage proposed by preceding editors and commentators. Wigan, while he retains the vitiated reading of the MSS., adds in a note at the end: "Certè legendum ὁμοῦ πόνος. Ita eleganter vehementia doloris describitur, *Vertebrae et dolore torquentur, qui omnes aequè occupare præcipitur, et alium etiam insuper sentiunt, qui singulis suus et proprius videtur.*" Petit's emendation is very nearly the same: καὶ ξυμπάντων τε ὁμοῦ πόνος, καὶ ἡ ἰδίη ἐκάστου ὀδύνη. It is adopted by Ermerins with a slight change: καὶ ξυμπάντων τε ὁμοῦ πόνος καὶ ἰδίη ἐκάστου ὀδύνη.

ξυμβολήν νέμεται ἡ νοῦσος, ὅκως ποδὸς ἢ χειρὸς ἄρθρον. γίνονται δὲ τῶν ἄρθρων καὶ ἐπιπωρώσεις· τὰ πρῶτα μὲν ὁκοῖον ἀποστάσεις ἴσχουσι· ἐπὶ δὲ μᾶλλον πυκνοῦνται, καὶ πηγνυμένοι τοῦ ὑγροῦ ἀπηνέες αἱ ἀφέσεις· τέλος δὲ πῶροι στερροὶ, λευκοὶ ξυνίστανται· ἐς δὲ πᾶν ὄγκοι σμικροὶ ὁκοῖον ἴονθαι καὶ μέζονες· ὑγρὸν δὲ παχὺ, λευκὸν, χαλαζῶδες. καὶ γὰρ τοῦ παντὸς ἡ νοῦσος ψυχρὴ ὅκως χάλαζα· δοκεῖ δὲ θερμῆς ἢ ψύξιος ἴσχειν διαφορὴν. καὶ γάρ τισι τῶν αὐτῶν βδελυκτῶν ἡδονή⁶ ἐμοὶ δὲ ἀνδάνει μῆν μὲν αἰτίνην τὴν ἔμφυτον ψύξιν ἔμμεναι, μῆν δὲ καὶ πάθην· ἀλλ' ἦν μὲν εὐθέως ἐπιδώῃ καὶ θερμῇ φανῇ, ἐμφύξιος χρέος καὶ τοῖσι τέρπεται. ὀνομάζουσι δὲ θερμὴν τήνδε· ἦν δὲ ὁ πόνος ἐν τοῖσι νεύροις εἶσω μίμνη, ξυμπεπτῶκη δὲ τὸ ἄρθρον ἄθερμον, μηδὲ ἐποιδέῃ, ψυχρὴν τήνδε φαίην ἔμμεναι, ἐφ' ἧς θερμῶν φαρμάκων ἐς ἀνάκλησιν θερμῆς χρέος. χρὴ δὲ τάδε πολλὰ τῶν κάρτα δριμέων, θερμασίῃ γὰρ τά τε ξυμπεπτωκότα μέρεα εἰς ὄγκον ἡγείρε, καὶ τὴν ἔσω θερμὴν ἐς ἀνάκλησιν ἡγαγε· εὖτε τῶν ψυχρῶν χρέος. πίστις· τοῖσι γὰρ αὐτέοις οὐ τὰ αὐτὰ ξυμφέρει· καὶ γὰρ ὁ κοτε ξυνήνεγκε, τοῦτ' ἔβλαψεν ἄλλοτε· ὥς δὲ ἔπος εἰπεῖν, θερμῆς ἐπὶ τῇ ἀρχῇ, ψύξιος δὲ ἐπὶ τῷ τέλει χρέος. ξυνεχῆς μὲν οὖν ποδάγρη οὐ ῥηϊδίως γίνεταί, διαλείπει δὲ ἔσθ' ὅπη χρόνον μακρόν, λεπτὴ γάρ· καὶ Ὀλυμπίασι ἐνίκησε ποδαγρὸς ἐπ' ἀνέσι δρόμον.

Ἄλλ' ἄνδρες μὲν παθεῖν ῥηίτεροι, γυναικῶν δὲ ἐλαφρότερον· γυναῖκες δὲ ἀραιότερον μὲν ἀνδρῶν, χαλεπώτερον δέ.

⁶ The common reading, καὶ γὰρ οἷσι τῶν εὐ βδελυκτέων ἡδονή, has evidently no meaning. Petit and Ermerins try their hands at conjectural emendations, but in such a style as I cannot approve. Petit suggests the following as a probable substitute for the vitiated text: καὶ

γὰρ οἷσι τῶν θερμῶν, εὖτε δὲ ψυκτικῶν ἡδονή. Ermerins boldly substitutes the following sentence for the words he expunges: καὶ γὰρ οἱ μὲν τινα· τουτέων φεύγουσι, τοῖσι δὲ αὐτὰ ἐκ τῶν ἄλλοις βδελυκτῶν ἡδονή.

τὸ γὰρ μὴ ἐν ἔθει μηδὲ οἰκεῖον, ἦν ὑπὸ ἀνάγκης κρέσσον γένηται, βιαστὴν μέζονα τίκτει τὴν ξυμφορὴν· ἡλικίῃ τὰ πολλὰ μὲν ἀπὸ ἐτέων πέντε καὶ τριήκοντα. θᾶσσον δὲ καὶ βράδιον ἐκ τῆς ἐκάστου φύσιος καὶ διαίτης. δεινοὶ μὲν οὖν οἱ πόνοι, καὶ τὰ παρεόντα πόνων μέζονα· λειποθυμίῃ ἐπὶ τῇσι ψαύσεσι, ἀκινήσῃ, ἀποσιτίῃ, δίψῃ, ἀγρυπνίῃ· ἦν δὲ ἐπανέλθωσι, τοῦτο μὲν, ὅπως ἐκ θανάτου πεφευγότες, ἄνετοι τὸν βίον, ἀκρατεές, ἀπλοῖ, εὐθυμοι, δωροδόκοι, καὶ ἐς τὴν δαίταν ἀβροί· τοῦτο δὲ ὡς ἐκ θανάτου αὖθις ἐσόμενοι ἄδην χρέονται τῇ παρούσῃ ζωῇ.⁷ ἀπέσκηψε πολλοῖσι ἐς ὕδρωπα ἢ ποδάγρη, ἄλλοτε δὲ ἐς ἀσθμα· καὶ τῶνδε ἄφυκτος ἢ διαδοχή.

Κεφ. ιγ'. Περὶ Ἑλέφαντος.

Ἑλέφαντι τῷ πάθει καὶ τῷ θηρίῳ τῷ ἐλέφαντι ξυνὰ μυρία καὶ ἰδέη καὶ χροίῃ καὶ μεγέθει καὶ βιοτῇ· ἀτὰρ οὐδὲ ἄλλω τῷ ἵκελα, οὔτε τὸ πάθος πάθει, οὔτε τὸ ζῶον ζῳῷ· ἐλέφας μὲν γε τὸ θηρίον καὶ κάρτα διαφέρων· πρῶτιστα μὲν γε μέγιστον καὶ πάχιστον· μεγέθει μὲν ὁκόσον ἂν ζῶον ἐπ' ἄλλω ζῳῷ πυργηδὸν ἀναθείης μέγα· πάχιστον δὲ ἐς πλεῦνα ζῳᾶ πάχιστα, εἰ παράλληλα ξυνθείης. ἀτὰρ οὐδὲ ἰδέην κάρτα τῷ ἵκελον· χροίην μὲν μέλανες κατακορέως ἅπαντες καὶ δι' ὅλου τοῦ σκῆνεος. ἵππος μὲν γε ἄλλος μὲν λευκώτατος, ὅπως οἱ Θρήϊκες Ῥήσου.¹ ἄλλοι δὲ πόδαργοι, ὅπως Μενέλεω πόδαργος.² οἱ δὲ ξανθοὶ, ὅπως ἐκατὸν καὶ πεντήκοντα.³ ἄλλοι δὲ κύνεοι· ἵππῳ εἰσάμενος παρελέξατο κυανοχαίτη.⁴ ὧδε καὶ βόες, ὧδε καὶ κύνες, ἡδὲ ὁκόσα ἀνὰ

⁷ Ermerins ventures to introduce *οὐκ* before *αὖθις*; and it seems to be required.

¹ *Iliad*. x. 437.

² *Iliad*. xxiii. 255.

³ *Iliad*. xi. 680.

⁴ *Iliad*. xx. 224.

τὴν γῆν ἔρπετὰ καὶ ζῶα φέρβεται. ἐλέφαντες δὲ μῦνοι, ζοφοειδέες τὴν χροίην· νυκτὶ δὲ καὶ θανάτῳ ἵκελοι· ἰδέην δὲ, κάρηνα μὲν μελάντατα κατέχων καὶ πρόσωπα ἄσημα, αἰδηλα τὴν μορφὴν, ἐπ' αὐχένι σμικρῷ, ὥς δοκέειν τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐπὶ τοῖσι ὥμοισι ἰζάνειν· καὶ ὧδε οὐκ ἔκδηλον. ὦτα γὰρ μεγάλα, πλατέα, πτερυγώδεα, μέσφι κληῖδων τε καὶ στέρνου, ὥστε κρύψαι τὸν αὐχένα τοῖσι ὥσι, ὅκως νῆες λαΐφεσι. κέρατα δὲ θωῦμα διάλευκα ὁ ἐλέφας ἐπὶ μελαντάτῳ· μετεξέτεροι τάδε ὀδόντας κικλήσκουσι· τάδε μῦνα λευκότατα, ὅκως οὐδενὸς ἄλλου τε οὐδὲν οὐδὲ λευκοῦ ζῶον· καὶ τάδε οὐχ ὑπὲρ μέτωπα καὶ κροτάφους, ὅκως τοῖσι κερασφόροις ἢ φυνή· ἀλλὰ κατὰ στόμα καὶ τὴν ἄνω γνάθον, ὀρθία μὲν ἐς τὸ πρόσθεν οὐ κάρτα· ἀλλὰ ἄνω σμικρόν τι καμπύλα· ὅκως δατύσσεσθαι ἐκ τοῦ ὀρθίου ἐνείη, καὶ ἄρασθαι ἄχθος ἐν τοῖσι ὀδοῦσι σιμοῖς. μεγάλα δὲ τὰ κέρατα, μῆκος μὲν ὁκόσον ὀργυιὴν οἱ μέσοι. ἄλλοι δὲ πολλόν τι τουτέων μέζους μέσφι διπλῶν· προβολὴν δ' ἴσχει ἢ ἄνω γνάθος ἀπὸ τοῦ χεῖλεος μακρὴν, ἀνόστεον, σκολιὴν, ἔρπετώδεα. δοιαὶ δὲ ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον τῆς προβολῆς ἔασι ἐκτρήσεις· καὶ τᾶσδε διαμπερὲς μέσφι τοῦ πνεύμονος ἐτέτρηνεν ἢ φύσις, ὅκως αὐλὸν διφυέα· χρέεται δὲ τὸ ζῶον ἐς ἀναπνοὴν, ὅκως ῥινὶ τῇδε τῇ σύριγγι· ἀτὰρ καὶ χερσὶ τῇδε· καὶ κωθωνίην τε γὰρ λάζοιτο, ὁκότε θέλει, τῇ προβολῇ· ἀμφιλαμβάνει τε καὶ ἴσχει κραταιῶς, καὶ οὐκ ἂν τις ἀφέλοιτο αὐτέου βίη, ἣν μὴ κρέσσων ἄλλος ἐλέφας· ἀτὰρ καὶ ποίην ἐς νομὴν τῇδε μαστεύει, οὐδὲ τῷ στόματι καὶ τοῖσι σμικροῖσι ὀδοῦσι ἔσθων σάρκας ζῇ. πόδες γὰρ εὐμήκεες ὑπερθεν τῆς γῆς πολλὸν τὸ ζῶον ἀνέχοντες· ἀτὰρ καὶ σμικρὸς αὐχὴν ὅκως ἔλεξα. οὐκ οὐ δύναται τῷ στόματι εἰς τὴν γῆν νέμεσθαι. ποτὶ καὶ ἡ τῶν κεράτων πρὸ τοῦ στόματος ἔκφυσις εἴργει τῆς ποίης ἄπτεσθαι τὸ στόμα. τοιγαροῦν ἀνιμᾶται τῇ προβολῇ φόρτον μέγαν· ἔπειτα, ὅκως ἀμαλλοδετήρι, τῇδε ξυνδήσας

ἐντίθησι πολλὸν τῇ κοιλίῃ·⁵ εὔτε οἱ πρῶτοι προβοσκίδα
 τήνδε καλέουσι. ἐπίπροσθεν γὰρ τοῦ ζώου τῇδε βόσκεται.
 ἀτὰρ οὐδὲ πιεῖν ἀπὸ λίμνης ἢ ποταμοῦ τῷ στόματι θέμις·
 ἢ ὡντή γὰρ αἰτία. ἀλλὰ ἦν διψῇ, ἐντίθεται μὲν τῷ ὕδατι
 τῆς προβοσκίδος ἄκρην τὴν ῥίνα· ἔπειτα ὅπως ἀναπνέων,
 ἀντὶ τοῦ ἡέρος, τοῦ ὕδατος ἔλκει πολλόν· ἐπὶ δὲ πλήσῃ,
 ὅπως κώθωνα, τὴν ῥίνα, τῷ στόματι ποταμηδὸν ἐγχείει· εἴτα
 αὖθις ἔλκει καὶ αὖθις ἐγχείει, ἕς τ' ἂν πλήσῃ ὅπως φορτίδος
 νηὸς τὴν γαστέρα. ῥινὸν τρηχὺν καὶ πᾶχιστον, ὀχθώδεας
 ῥωγμοὺς ἴσχοντα, αὐλῶνας ἐπιμήκεας, ἐτέρας ἐντομὰς κοί-
 λας, ἐπικαρσίους, ἄλλας δὲ λοξὰς, βαθείας κάρτα, ἵκελον τὸ
 ξύμπαν τριπόλῳ νειῶ.⁶ τρίχες δὲ ἄλλοισι μὲν ζῴοισι φύσι
 ἡδὲ καὶ χαῖται· ἐλέφαντι δὲ τόδε ἐστὶ ὁ χνοῦς· μυρίαὶ δὲ
 καὶ ἄλλαι παραλλαγαὶ πρὸς τὰ ἄλλα ζῶα· καὶ γὰρ ὀπίσω
 κοτὲ κατὰ γόνυ κάμπτει, ὅπως ἄνθρωπος, καὶ μαζὸν πρὸς
 τῇσι μασχάλησι ἴσχει ὅπως γυναῖκες· ἀλλ' οὔτι μοι χρέος
 τανῶν ἀμφὶ τοῦ ζώου γράφειν, πλὴν ὁκόσον ἕξαλλόν τι καὶ
 ἢ νοῦσος ὁ ἐλέφας καὶ ὁκόσα ἵκελα ἢ ἰδέη τοῦ νοσοῦντος
 ἴσχει τῇ τοῦ ζώου φυῇ· ἐκίκλησκον δὲ καὶ λέοντα τὸ πάθος,
 τοῦ ἐπισκυνίου τῆς ὁμοιότητος εἵνεκεν, ἣν ὕστερον φράσω·
 ἡδὲ σατυρίησιν τῶν τε μήλων τοῦ ἐρυθήματος καὶ τῆς ἐς
 συνουσίην ὀρμῆς ἀσχέτου τε καὶ ἀναισχύντου. ἀτὰρ καὶ
 ἡράκλειον ὅτι τοῦδε μέζον οὐδὲν οὐδὲ ἀλκιμώτερον.

Μέγα μὲν οὖν τὸ πάθος ἐς δύναμιν· κτεῖναι γὰρ πάντων
 μᾶλλον δυνατώτατον· ἀτὰρ καὶ ἰδέσθαι αἰσχροὺς καὶ δειμα-
 τώδεις τὰ πάντα ὡς ἐλέφας τὸ θηρίον· ἀλλ' ἄφυκτος ἢ

⁵ I have here adopted an emenda-
 tion suggested by Bernard, and re-
 ceived into the text by Ermerins.
 In the MSS. it stands thus: ἔπειτα
 ὁκόσα τῷ ῥινὶ.....μᾶλλον δὲ τηρεῖ
 τῷδε ξυνδῆσαι τῷ στόματι, ἐντί-
 θησι πολλὸν τῇ κοιλίῃ. No mean-

ing can be drawn from these
 words.

⁶ The reading in the MSS. is
 τριποδονίῳ, a word of no meaning.
 That which we have given was sug-
 gested by Wigan and is adopted by
 Ermerins.

νοῦσος· τίκεται γὰρ θανάτου ἐπ' αἰτίῃ. ψύξις ἐστὶ τοῦ ἐμφύτου θερμοῦ οὐ μικρά γε, ἢ καὶ πάγος, ὥς ἔν τι μέγα χεῖμα, εὖτε τὸ ὕδωρ τρέπεται ἐς χιόνα, ἢ καὶ χάλαζαν, ἢ κρύσταλλον, ἢ πάγον. ἥδε ἐστὶ ἡ ξυνὴ θανάτου καὶ τοῦ πάθους αἰτίῃ, ἀτὰρ οὐδὲ ἴσχει τέκμαρ οὐδὲν ἢ ἀρχὴ τῆς νοῦσου μέγα· οὐδέ τι ξενοπρεπὲς κακὸν τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἐπιφοιτῇ· οὐδὲ ἐπὶ τοῖσι ἐπιπολῆς τοῦ σκήνεος φαντάζεται, ὥς ἰδεῖν τε εὐθὺς καὶ ἀρχομένῳ ἀρῆξαι. ἀλλὰ τοῖσι σπλάγχνοισι ἐμφωλεῦσαν ὅκως αἰδήλον πῦρ, ἥδη τύφεται, καὶ τῶν εἴσω κρατῆσαν αὐθὺς κοτε ἐπιπολαίως ἐξάπτεται, τὰ πολλὰ μὲν ὅκως ἀπὸ σκοπιῆς τοῦ προσώπου ἀρχόμενον τηλεφανὲς πῦρ κακόν. μετεξετέροισι δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄκρου ἀγκῶνος, γούνατος, κονδύλων χειρῶν τε καὶ ποδῶν. τῇδε καὶ ἀνέλπιστοι οἱ ἄνθρωποι, ὅτι περ ὁ ἱητρὸς οὐ πρὸς τὰς ἀρχὰς τὰς ἀσθeneστάτας τοῦ πάθους τῇ τέχνῃ χρέεται, ῥαθυμίῃ καὶ ἀγνοίῃ τῶν καμνόντων τῆς ξυμφορῆς. νωθέες μὲν γὰρ, ὥς ἀπὸ σχεδίου προφάσιος, ὑπναλέοι, ἡσύχιοι, τὴν κοιλὴν ἐπιξήροι. τάδε καὶ τοῖσι ὑγιαίνουσι κάρτα οὐκ ἀήθεα· ἐπὶ δὲ τῇσι αὐξήσεσι τοῦ πάθους ἀναπνοὴ βρωμώδης ἐκ τῆς ἔνδον διαφθορῆς τοῦ πνεύματος. τοιαυτὸς ὁ ἀήρ, ἢ τι τῶν ἕξωθεν αἰτίῃν ἴσχειν δοκέει· οὐρα παχέα, λευκά, θολερὰ, οἶον ὑποζυγίου. ἀπὸ σιτίων ὤμων τε καὶ ἀπέπτων ἢ ἀνάδοσις, καὶ οὐτε τουτέων ἐστὶ αἴσθησις τε καὶ μελέτη. οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδ' ἢν μὴ πέψωσι γινώσκουσι· ὁμοίῃ ἀπεψίῃ καὶ πέψις ἥδε· εἰς χρηστὸν γὰρ ἢ οἰκτεῖον, οὐ ξυνήθης αὐτέοις ἢ πέψις. ἀνάδοσις δὲ ῥηϊδίῃ, ὅκως ἐς τὴν ἐωυτέων τροφὴν ἀρπάγδην ἔλκοντος τοῦ πάθους. διὰ τὸδε ἐπιξήροι τὴν κάτω κοιλίαν· ὄχθοι ἐπανιστάμενοι, ἄλλοι παρ' ἄλλους ξυνεχές μὲν οὐδέκω, παχές δὲ καὶ τρηχές, καὶ τὸ μεσηγνὺ τῶν ὄχθων ἔρρηκται, ὅκως τὸν ῥινὸν ἐλέφας.⁷ εὐρεῖαι δὲ φλέβες

⁷ The common reading, ἐρρεῖτο, for it was suggested by Petit and has no meaning. The substitute adopted by Ermerins.

οὐ πλημύρη τοῦ αἵματος, ἀλλὰ τῷ τοῦ δέρματος πάχει· οὐκ ἐς πολλὸν δὲ καὶ ἔδρα δῆλη, τοῦ παντὸς εἰς ἴσον ὄχθον ἐγειρομένου· τρίχες ἐν μὲν τῷ παντὶ προτεθνήσκουσι, χερσὶ, μηροῖσι, κνήμησι, αὐθις, ἥβῃ, γενείοισι ἀραιαί, ψεδναὶ δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ κόμαι· τὸ δὲ μᾶλλον πρόωροι πολλοὶ καὶ φαλάκρως αἰθρόη. οὐκ εἰς μακρὸν δὲ ἥβη καὶ γένειον ψιλὰ· εἰ δὲ καὶ ἐπιμίμνοιεν παυραὶ τρίχες, ἀπρεπέσται τῶν ἀποικομένων· δέρμα τῆς κεφαλῆς κατερρωγὸς εἰς βάθος· ῥυτίδες δὲ συχναί, βαθεῖαι, τρηχεῖαι· ὄχθοι ἐς τὸ πρόσωπον σκληροὶ, ὀξέες· ἄλλοτε μὲν ἐς κορυφὴν λευκοὶ· ποιωδέστεροι δὲ τὴν βᾶσιν· σφυγμοὶ σμικροὶ, βαρέες, νωθροὶ, ὅκως δι' ἱλῦος μόλις κινεύμενοι· φλέβες κροτάφων ἐπηρμέναι, καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς γλώσσης· κοιλίαι χολώδεις. γλώσσα χαλαζώδεσι ἰόνθοισι τρηχεῖα· οὐκ ἀδόκητον καὶ τὸ ξύμπαν σκῆνος ἔμπλεον τοιῶνδε ἔμμεναι. καὶ γὰρ καὶ τοῖσι κακοχύμοισι ἱερείοισι τὰ κρέα χαλάζης ἐστὶ ἔμπλεα· ἦν δὲ πολλὸν αἶρηται τι ἀπὸ τῶν ἔνδοθεν, ἢ πάθη καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖσι ἄκροισι φαίνονται, λειχῆνες ἐπὶ τοῖσι ἄκροισι δακτύλοισι, γούνασι κνησμοὶ, καὶ τῶν κνησμῶν ἄπτονται μεθ' ἡδονῆς· ἀμπίσχει δὲ ὁ λειχὴν καὶ γένειόν κοτε ἐν κύκλῳ· ἐρεύθει δὲ καὶ μῆλα ξὺν ὄγκῳ οὐ κάρτα μεγάλῳ· ὅτιές ἀχλυνώδεις, χαλκώδεις· ὀφρύες προβλήτες, παχεῖαι, ψιλαί, βρίθουσαι κάτω, μεσοφρύων ξυνηγμένων ὀχθώδεις· χρῶμα πελιδνὸν ἢ μέλαν. ἐπισκύνιον οὖν μέγα ἔλκεται καλύπτειν ὅσσε, ὅκως τοῖς θυμουμένοις, ἢ λέουσι· διὰ τὸδε καὶ λεόντιον κικλήσκεται. τοιγαροῦν οὐ λέουσι οὐδὲ ἐλέφαντι μῦνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ νυκτὶ θοῇ ἀταλάντος ὑπώπια.⁸ ῥίς, σὺν ὄγκοισι μέλασι, ὀκραιοιδέες, χειλέων προβολὴ παχεῖη· τὸ δὲ κάτω πελιδνόν· ἔκρινες· ὀδόντες οὐ λευκοὶ μὲν, δοκέοντες δὲ ὑπὸ μέλανος, ὦτα ἐρυθρὰ, μελανόεντα, κεκλεισμένα, ἐλεφαντώδεα, ὡς

⁸ Iliad. xii. 463.

δοκέειν μέγεθος ἴσχειν μέζον τοῦ ξυνήθεος· ἔλκεα ἐπὶ τῇσι βάσεισι τῶν ὠτων, ἰχῶρος ῥύσις, κνησμώδεα· ῥυσοὶ τὸ πᾶν σκῆνος ῥυτίσι τρηχέησι· ἀτὰρ καὶ ἐντομαὶ βαθεῖαι, ὁκοῖον αὐλακες μέλανες τῶν ῥινῶν. διὰ τοῦτο καὶ ὁ ἐλέφας τοῦ πάθεος τοῦνομα· ἰχνέων καὶ πτερνέων μέσφι τῶν μέσων τῶν δακτύλων ῥήξιες. ἦν δὲ ἐπὶ μᾶλλον αὔξη τὸ κακὸν, ἐλκώδεες τοὺς ὄχθους, μῆλων, γενείου, δακτύλων, γονάτων, κάκοδμα καὶ ἀναλθέα τὰ ἔλκεα. ἄλλα γὰρ ἐπ' ἄλλοισι ἐξανίσταται, ἐπ' ἄλλοισι ἄλλα πρηύνεται. ἤδη κοτὲ καὶ τῶν μελέων προαποθνήσκει τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἄχρι ἐκπτώσιος, ῥίς, δάκτυλοι, πόδες, αἰδοῖα καὶ ὄλαι χεῖρες. οὐδὲ γὰρ θανατοῖ τὸ κακὸν εἰς ἀπαλλαγὴν βίου αἰσχροῦ καὶ ἀλγέων δεινῶν πρόσθεν ἢ ἐς μέλεα διατμηθῆναι τὸν ἄνθρωπον· ἀλλὰ μακρόβιον ἐστι, ὅπως ἐλέφας τὸ ζῶον. ἦν δὲ καὶ ἄλγος ἀρτίως ἔη τῶν μελέων, πολλόν τι ἐπικόπτει βαρύτερον, ἄλλη καὶ ἄλλη πλανεύμενον· σιτίων ὀρεξίς οὐκ ἀγεννής, ἄποιος ἢ γεύσις, οὐδὲ τερπνὸν ἢ ἐδωδὴ καὶ ἡ πόσις· ἀπάντων δὲ ὑπ' ἀχθιδόνης, μῖσος, ἀτροφία, ἐπιθυμία λυσσώδης· κόποι αὐτόματοι, μελέων ἐκάστου ἰδέη βαρεῖα, καὶ τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἀχθεῖ καὶ τὰ σμικρὰ μέλεα· ἀτὰρ καὶ τὸ σῶμα πρὸς ἅπαντα ἄχθεται, οὐ λουτροῖσι τέρεται οὐκ ἀλουσίη, οὐ τροφῇ, οὐκ ἀσιτίῃ, οὐ κινήσι, οὐκ ἡρεμίῃ. πᾶσι γὰρ ἐφέστηκεν ἡ νοῦσος. ὕπνος λεπτὸς, ἀγρυπνίης κακίων φαντασίῃ· δύσπνοια καρτερή· πνύγες ὡς ἀπ' ἀγχόνης. ὧδε γοῦν τινὲς κατέστρεψαν τὸν βίον, νήγρετον ὕπνον ἐς θάνατον εὐδοντες.

Τοιούσδε οὖν ἔοντας τίς οὐκ ἂν φύγοι ἢ τίς οὐκ ἂν ἐκτραπείη, κῆν υἱὸς, ἢ πατὴρ ἔη, κῆν κασίγνητος τύχη; δέος καὶ ἄμφι μεταδόσιος τοῦ κακοῦ. πολλοὶ γοῦν ἐπ' ἐρημίας καὶ ἐς ὄρεα τοὺς φιλτάτους ἐξέθεσαν, οἱ μὲν ἐς χρόνον ἐπαρήγοντες τῷ λιμῷ, οἱ δὲ ἥκιστα, ὡς σφέας ἐθέλοντες ἐκθανεῖν. λόγος δὲ ὡς τῶν ἐπ' ἐρημίας ἀφυγμένων τις ἐξερπύσαντα

ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἔχιν ἰδὼν, ὑπ' ἀνάγκης τοῦ λιμοῦ ἢ τῷ πάθει
ἀχθεσθεῖς, ὥς ἀμείψασθαι τὸ κακὸν κακῷ, ζῶντος ἐνέφαγε
τοῦ ἔχιος, καὶ οὐ πρόσθεν ἐτελεύτησε πρὶν ἢ πάντα αὐτῷ
διασαπῆναι καὶ ἀποστῆναι τὰ μέλεα. ἄλλον δὲ ἰδεῖν ἔχιν εἰς
πίθον γλεύκεος ἐρπύσαντα, πιόντα τε τοῦ γλεύκεος εἰς
κόρον ἀποβλύσαι, πολλὸν δὲ καὶ τοῦ ἰοῦ συνεκχεῖν τῷ
γλεύκεϊ· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπεπνύγη τὸ θηρίον ἐν τῷ γλεύκεϊ, χανδὸν
καὶ πολλὸν τοῦ γλεύκεος πιεῖν τὸν ἄνθρωπον, ἀπαλλαγὴν
τοῦ βίου καὶ τοῦ πάθους διζήμενον· ὥς δὲ ἐς κόρον ἦκε καὶ
μέθην, ἔκειτο μὲν χαμαὶ τὰ πρῶτα ὅκως ἀποθνήσκων· ἐπεὶ
δὲ ἐκ τοῦ κάρου καὶ τῆς μέθης ἐξήγρετο, περιερρύσαν μὲν
τὰ πρῶτα αἱ κόμαι, ἔτι δὲ δάκτυλοί τε καὶ ὄνυχες· ἐξῆς
δὲ περιτετήκεισαν πάντα. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔτι ἐν σπέρματι ἢ δύνα-
μις ἦν, ἐκηροπλάστειεν αὐθις, ὅκως ἐκ γενετῆς, τὸν ἄνθρωπον
ἢ φύσιν· ἐξέθρεψε μὲν ἄλλας κόμας καὶ ὄνυχας νέους καὶ
σάρκα καθαρὴν, καὶ ἐξέδυν μὲν τὸν παλαιὸν ῥινὸν, ὥς γῆρας
ἐρπετοῦ· ἐπανεκλήθη δὲ ἐς φύμα ζωῆς, ὅκως ἄλλος ἄνθρωπος.
ὦδε μὲν οὖν ὁ μῦθος, οὐ κάρτα μὲν ἀτρεκῆς, οὐ πάγχυ δὲ
ἄπιστος. κακὸν γὰρ κακῷ βλαφθῆναι πιστόν. τὴν φύσιν
δὲ ἐπὶ τῷ ἔοντι ζωπύρῳ ἀνανεῶσαι τὸν ἄνθρωπον, οὐκ ἄπισ-
τον ἐς τέρατος ἰδέην.

ΑΡΕΤΑΙΟΥ ΚΑΠΠΑΔΟΚΟΥ
ΟΞΕΩΝ ΝΟΥΣΩΝ ΘΕΡΑΠΕΥΤΙΚΟΝ
ΒΙΒΛΙΟΝ ΠΡΩΤΟΝ.

ΠΙΝΑΞ ΤΩΝ ΚΕΦΑΛΑΙΩΝ.

	Κεφ.
Προοίμιον	
Θεραπεία Φρενιτικῶν	α'.
Θεραπεία Ληθαργικῶν	β'.
Θεραπεία Μαρασμοῦ	γ'.
Θεραπεία Ἀποπληξίης	δ'.
Θεραπεία παροξυσμοῦ Ἐπιληπτικῶν	ε'.
Θεραπεία Τετάνου	ς'.
Θεραπεία Συνάγχης	ζ'.
Θεραπεία τῶν κατὰ τὴν Κιονίδα παθῶν	η'.
Θεραπεία τῶν κατὰ τὴν Φάρυγγα λοιμικῶν παθῶν	θ'.
Θεραπεία Πλευρίτιδος	ι'.

ΑΡΕΤΑΙΟΥ ΚΑΠΠΑΔΟΚΟΥ ΟΞΕΩΝ
ΝΟΥΣΩΝ ΘΕΡΑΠΕΥΤΙΚΟΝ
ΒΙΒΛΙΟΝ Α΄.

Προοίμιον.

Ὅξεων νόσων ἅκεα ξυναφέα τῇσι σημηίων ἰδέησι, ἀμφὶ ὧν τοῖς ξυγγράμμασι, ἄσσα μοι πρόσθεν γεγράφαται. ὁκόσα μὲν ὧν ἐν πυρετῶν θεραπείῃ γίνεται κατὰ τε τὴν τούτων διαφορὴν, καὶ κατὰ τὴν τῶν νοσημάτων ἰδέην, καὶ τὴν ἐν αὐτοῖς ποικιλίην, τουτέων τὰ πλείω ἐν τοῖσι ἀμφὶ πυρετῶν λόγοισι λελέξεται· ὁκόσα δὲ ξὺν πυρετοῖσι ὀξέα γίνεται πάθεα, ὁκοῖον ἢ φρενίτις, ἢ ἄνευθε πυρετῶν, ὁκοῖον ἀποπληξίῃ, ἀμφὶ τῶνδε μῶνον τὰ ἅκεα φράσω· ὥς δὲ μὴ διαμαρτάνειν, μηδὲ μακρηγορέειν, ἕτερα ἐν ἑτέροισι γράφοντα, ἀρχὴ ἢ ὠπτή ἢ καὶ ἀμφὶ τῶν παθέων, καὶ τελευτὴ ἢ ὠπτή.

Κεφ. α΄. Θεραπεία Φρενιτικῶν.

Κατακεκλίσθαι χρὴ τὸν νοσέοντα ἐν οἴκῳ εὐμέτρῳ, εὐκρήτῳ, χειμῶνος μὲν ἐν ἀλέῃ, θέρεος δὲ ἐν ψύχει νοτερῷ· ἥαρος δὲ καὶ φθινοπώρου πρὸς τὰς ὥρας τεκμαίρεσθαι. ἔπειτα ἡσυχίην ἄγειν κελεύειν καὶ αὐτὸν νοσέοντα καὶ τοὺς ἐπὶ τῆς οἰκίης ἅπαντας· ὀξύηκοι γὰρ ἢ δὲ ψόφου καθαπτόμενοι

φρενιτικοί· ἀτὰρ ὑπὸ τῶνδε μαίνονται. τοῖχοι λειοί, ὀμαλοί, μηδ' ὑπερίσχοντες, μηδὲ ἄχναις μηδὲ γραφῇσι εὐκοσμοί· ἐρεθιστικὸν γὰρ τοιχογραφίῃ. καὶ γὰρ πρὸ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἀμφαιρέουσιν¹ τινα ψευδέα ἰνδάλματα, καὶ τὰ μὴ ἐξίσχοντα ἀμφαφώσι ὥς ὑπερίσχοντα· καὶ πᾶσα πρόφασις ἀναιτίη πρόκλησις χειρῶν φορῆς. κλίνης μῆκος καὶ πλάτος σύμμετρον, ὥς μήτε βληστρίζεσθαι ἐν τῇ πλατείῃ, μήτε ἀπὸ τῆς στενῆς ἐκπίπτειν κοίτης. ἐν ψιλοῖσι τοῖσι στρώμασι, ὥς μὴ κροκυδίξιν ὑπόμνησις ἔοι. ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ ἐν μαλθακοῖσι, ἀστεργῆς γὰρ τοῖσι νεύροισι ἡ σκληρὴ κοίτη. οὐχ ἥκιστα δὲ τῶν ἄλλων τοῖσι φρενιτικοῖσι τὰ νεῦρα πονέει, μάλα γάρ τοι σπῶνται φρενιτικοί. εἵσοδοι τῶν φιλτάτων μῦθοι καὶ λαλιὴ μὴ θυμοδακείς· πάντα γὰρ εὐθυμέεσθαι χρὴ, μάλιστα τοῖσι ἐς ὀργὴν ἢ παραφορὴν· κατάκλισις ἢ ἐν ζόφῳ, ἢ ἐν φωτὶ πρὸς τὸ νόσημα τεκμαρτέη. ἦν γὰρ πρὸς τὴν αὐγὴν ἀγριαίνωσι, καὶ ὀρέωσι τὰ μὴ ὄντα, καὶ τὰ μὴ ὑπέοντα φαντάζονται, ἢ ἀνθ' ἐτέρων ἕτερα γινγνώσκωσι, ἢ ξένα ἰνδάλματα προβάλλονται, καὶ τὸ ξύνολον τὴν αὐγὴν ἢ τὰ ἐν αὐγῇ δεδύπτωνται, ζόφον αἰρέεσθαι χρὴ· ἦν δὲ μὴ, τοῦναντίον.² ἀγαθὸν δὲ πρὸς αὐγὴν σωφρονέειν τε καὶ πρηϋνεσθαι τὴν παραφορὴν. ἀσιτίη μὴ μακρὴ· σιτία δὲ ὑγρότερα καὶ βραχύτερα καὶ συνεχῇ. μειλίγματα γὰρ θυμοῦ σιτία· εὐκαιρίη δὲ

¹ Ermerins ventures to substitute *παμφαίνουσι* for this word, for no other reason but because he fancies it more suitable to the passage than the one in the text. Our author has in view Hippocrat. Prognost. 4.

² Ermerins, following in the wake of Wigan, suppresses, first, the clause *καὶ ὀρέωσι τὰ μὴ ὄντα*; and, second, *ἢ ἀνθ' ἐτέρων ἕτερα γινγνώσκωσι*, as being mere glosses on the clauses connected with them. I must say, decidedly, that I cannot approve of

such editorial practices. If the works of the ancient authorities are to be thus modified agreeably to the tastes and caprices of modern editors, we shall by-and-by be at a loss to know what is ancient and what modern, in works reputed to be of olden date. And, moreover, although the clauses in question may not be indispensable to the meaning, I cannot but think that they give effect to the other clauses in this passage.

ἐν τῇσι ἐπανεέσεσι ἀμφοῖν, καὶ πυρετοῦ καὶ παραφορῆς. ἦν δὲ ὑπ' ἀσιτίλης ἐκμαίνωνται, καὶ ἦν μὴ παρήκη ὁ πυρετὸς, διδόναι μὴ μεγάλα ἐπὶ πυρετῷ βλάπτοντα. ἀγαθὸν δὲ ξυμφωνέειν καὶ τὸν πυρετὸν, καὶ τὴν παραφορὴν, ἕς τε τοὺς παροξυσμοὺς καὶ τὰς ἐπανεέσις.

Ἦν ὦν ἦκη ὁ καιρὸς ἐς θρέψιν, πρῶτιστα σκεπτέον εἰ χρὴ ἀφαιρέειν αἷμα. ἦν μὲν ὦν ἡ παραφορὴ ξὺν πυρετῷ ἀρχῇθεν εἰσβάλλη τῆς πρώτης ἢ δευτέρης ἡμέρης, τάμνειν φλέβα τὴν ἐπ' ἀγκῶνι, μάλιστα τὴν μέσην· ἀτὰρ καὶ ἦν ἐς τρίτην ἢ τετάρτην ἡμέρην ἡ παραφορὴ ἦκη, μέσφι τῆς πρώτης τῶν κρισίμων περιόδου τάμνειν· εἰ δὲ προσωτέρω τοῦ δέοντος χρόνου ἐκταίῳ ἔοντι ἢ ἐβδομαίῳ, ἔην, πολλὸν πρὸ τῶν κρισίων ἐν τοῖσι ὀξέσι κενοῦν χρὴ, ἢ φαρμακεύειν, ἢ τοῖσι ἄλλοισι ἐρεθισμοῖσι χρέεσθαι. ἀτὰρ καὶ φλέβα τάμνων μὴ πολλὸν ἀφαιρέειν, κῆν ἐν ἀρχῇ τάμνης. φρενίτις γὰρ εὐτρεπτον ἐς συγκοπὴν κακόν· ἦν δὲ πολυπληθὴς ὁ νοσέων ἔη, καὶ νεηνίης, καὶ ἐξ ἀδηφαγίης καὶ οἰνοφλυγίης,—οἶδε οὐ τῆς φρενιτίδος ἔασι οἱ λογισμοί,—ἀλλὰ καὶ ἄνευ παραφορῆς πολλὸν τουτέων ἀφαιρέειν αἷμα· πολλὸν δὲ μείον ἀφαιρέειν, ἦν οἶδε ἔωσι οἱ φρενιτικοί· τάμνειν δὲ φλέβα τουτέων εὐτολμότερον, ἦν ἐξ ὑποχονδρίων καὶ μὴ ἀπὸ κεφαλῆς ἢ νοῦσος ἦ. ἐνθάδε γὰρ τῆς ζωῆς ἐστὶ ἡ ἀρχή· κεφαλὴ δὲ χῶρος μὲν αἰσθήσιος καὶ νεύρων ἀφέσιος· αἷμα δὲ παρὰ καρδίας ἔλκει μᾶλλον ἢ ἄλλοισι διδοῖ. ἦν ὦν πεπόνθη ἡδε, οὐ χρὴ τὴν ἐπ' ἀγκῶνι τάμνειν φλέβα. τάδε γὰρ πάθεα κενεαγγέειν ἐφ' οἷσι ἢ βλάβη οὐ σμικρὴ. κῆν μὲν ἡ δύναμις ἀντέχῃ εἰς τὸ ἱκανὸν τῆς κενώσιος, ἅπαξ ἀφαιρέειν, ὅπως μὴ ἐν τῇ διαστάσι τῆς ἐπαφαιρέσιος διολλύνηται τῆς τροφῆς ἢ ἐγκαίριή. ξυνεχέες γὰρ τοῖσι φρενιτικοῖσι οἱ πυρετοὶ, καὶ οὐδὲ ἐπανεέσις μακρὰς, ἀλλὰ βραχείας καὶ ἀσήμους κουφισμοὺς ποιεύμενοι. ἦν δὲ πρὸ τῆς ξυμμετρίας ἀπαυδήσῃ ὁ νοσέων, ἐς δευτέρην ἐπάνεσιν ὑπερβάλλεσθαι, ἦν μὴ ἐς μακρὸν ἐκπίπτῃ· εἰ δὲ

μὴ, ἀνακαλεσάμενον ὁσμῇσι, καὶ ψαύσεισι προσώπου, καὶ πῖεσι ποδῶν αὐτίκα ἀφαιρέειν· γνῶμα δὲ τῆς αὐταρκείας ἡ δύναμις.

Τροφὴ ὑγρὴ πᾶσι μὲν τοῖσι πυρεταίνουσι, οὐκ ἦκιστα δὲ φρενιτικοῖσι· ἐπιξηρότεροι γὰρ πυρετῶν μούνων. τὸ δὲ μελίκρητον, ἦν μὴ χολώδεις ἔωσι· ἄπεπτον γὰρ τοῖσι πικροχόλοισι.³ χόνδροι πλυτοὶ ξὺν ὕδατι, ἡ μελικρήτῳ. ἀγαθὸν δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῶνδε ῥοφήματα διδόναι ἀπλᾶ, ὅποια θύμβρης, ἡ σελίνου, ἡ ἀνήθου ἐνηψημένων· εὖπνοα γὰρ τάδε καὶ διουρητικά. σύμφορον δὲ φρενιτικοῖσι οὕρησις· λαχάνων πάντων μὲν, μάλιστα δὲ μαλάχης. ἀγαθὸν γὰρ τὸ γλίσχρασμα καὶ ἐς λειότητα γλώσσης καὶ ἀρτηρίης, καὶ ἐς τὴν τῶν κοπρίων διέξοδον· ἄριστον δὲ καὶ τεύτλον, καὶ βλίτον, καὶ κορωνόπους, καὶ κολοκύνται καθ' ὥρην, καὶ ὃ τι ἂν ἐφ' ἐκάστης ὥρης ἄριστον ᾖ. πτισάνης δὲ χυλὸς ὑγρότατος μὲν ἐν πρώτοις, ὡς ἀτροφώτερος ἔοι· ἐπὶ δὲ μᾶλλον παχύτερος, ὁκόσυν ἂν ἡ νοῦσος προήκοι χρόνον. ὑποστέλλεσθαι δὲ ἐν τῇσι κρίσεισι, καὶ μικρόν τι πρὸ τῶν κρισίων. ἦν δὲ ἐς μῆκος ἡ νοῦσος ἔη, μὴ ἀφαιρέειν τῶν προσθεσίων, ἀλλὰ σιτώδεα διδόναι, ὡς ἐξαρκέσῃ ὁ νοσέων· εὖτε καὶ κρεῶν ἀκρέων καὶ πετεινῶν χρέος, τὰ πολλὰ τοῖσι χυλοῖσι ἐντηκομένων· κάρτα γὰρ χρή τάδε ἐν τῇ ἐψῇσι λύεσθαι· ἰχθύων οἱ πετραῖοι τῶν ἄλλων κρέσσονές εἰσι. ἐπίπαν δὲ τοὺς ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἀρίστους αἰρετέον· ἄλλη γὰρ ἄλλας φέρειν ἰχθύων ἰδέας πεπίστευται χώρῃ. ὁπώρας οἰνώδεος ὑποστέλλεσθαι, κεφαλῆς γὰρ καὶ φρενῶν ἄψιν ποιεῖ· ἦν δὲ ἀνάγκη ἔη, τῆς

³ I have adopted the reading substituted by Ermerins in place of the ordinary text which stood thus: οὐδὲ μελίκρητον, ἦν μὴ χολώδεις ἔωσι, εὖπεπτον γὰρ τοῖσι πικροχόλοισι. Petit proposes to improve the text by leaving out μὴ, and sub-

stituting ὑποπτον for εὖπεπτον. But the emendation substituted by Ermerins seems preferable, being founded on the rules laid down by Hippocrates in his work, "On Aliment in Acute Diseases."—See Syd. Soc. Edit. t. i.

δυνάμιος, ἢ τοῦ στομάχου βιαζομένων, ἐφθὰ ἐν μελικρήτῳ, ἢ ὅπτα ἐν στέατι, ὁκοῖον μῆλα, δοτέον. τῶν ἄλλων θερμῷ ὕδατι ἕκαστον ἐκλύειν, ἣν ἐς μούνην τὴν τοῦ στομάχου παραμυθίην διδῶς· ἣν δὲ καὶ ἐς δύναμιν δέῃ, μὴ κάρτα τὸ οἰνώδες ἐκλύειν. τροφή μὲν ὦν, ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, τοιήδε.

Τέγγειν δὲ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐς ἔμφυξιν, λίπαϊ ἐλαίῃς ὀμφακος τετριμμένης. ἀλεαίνεσθαι γὰρ ἡ κεφαλὴ οὐ φιλέει φρενιτικοῖσι· ἣν δὲ καὶ ἀγρυπνίῃ καὶ φαντασίῃ ἔωσι, ῥοδίνου μίσγειν ἴσον ἴσῳ τὰ πρῶτα· ἔτι δὲ μᾶλλον τὸ ῥόδιον ἔστω πλεόν ἐς στῦψιν καὶ ἔμφυξιν τῆς κεφαλῆς. ἣν δὲ καὶ τὴν γνώμην παρακινέονται, καὶ τὴν φθέγξιν ἐξαλλάσσονται, ἐρπύλου κόμης ἐνεψητέον ἐν τοῖσι ἐλαίοισι, ἢ κισσοῦ χυλὸν, ἢ πολυγόνου παραχυτέον· ἣν δ' ἐπὶ μᾶλλον ἢ παραφορὴ ἐξάπτηται, καὶ πευκέδανον καὶ σπονδύλιον τοῖσι ἐλαίοισι ἐνεψεῖν, καὶ ὄξους παραχεῖν. ἀτμῶν γὰρ τάδε καὶ θερμῆς διαπνευστικὰ, καὶ παχέων χυμῶν διαλυτικὰ, ἀ τῆς παραφορῆς ξυναίτια. πεφυλάχθαι δὲ χρὴ τάδε, ὡς μὴ ἐς τὸν αὐχένα καὶ τοὺς τένοντας ἢ τέγξις ἦκη. πολεμὴ γὰρ τένουσι καὶ νευροῖσι. καιρὸς δὲ πᾶς τέγξις, πλὴν τῆς ἐσβολῆς τοῦ παροξυσμοῦ· ἀραιότερη δὲ ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει πάντων δὲ μάλιστα ἐν ἀκμῇ· ἢ δ' ἂν ἐκμαίνωνται, τῇδε μάλιστα τέγγειν ψυχρῷ, καὶ ψυχομένῳ ἐπὶ μᾶλλον θέρεος ὥρη· χειμῶνος δὲ χλιαρῷ. εἰς δὲ τὸ πρηῒνειν τὴν παραφορὴν, ὀξυκρήτῳ, ἢ κοινύξῃ ἐψήματι, καὶ σπογγίῃ τὰ πρόσωπα πυριῖν· ἔπειτα χρίειν οἰνανθίνῳ, ἢ κροκίνῳ λίπαϊ, καὶ τὰς ῥίνας καὶ τὰ ὦτα τοισίδε διαχρίειν.

Τάδε μέντοι καὶ ὕπνου ἀγωγὰ. ἣν γὰρ πάννυχον μὲν ἐγρήσσωσι, μηδὲ δι' ἡμέρης εὐδῶσι, ἀτενέες δὲ τὸ ξύμπαν⁴ ὀφθαλμοὶ, ὁκοῖόν τι κέρας ἐστήκωσι, βληστρούζονται δὲ καὶ

⁴ Ermerins erases the clause ἀτενέες δὲ τὸ ξύμπαν ἔωσι altogether. By merely deleting the last word,

and δὲ in the following clause, I flatter myself that I have succeeded in emending the text satisfactorily.

ἐξανιστῶνται, ὕπνον αὐτέοισι καὶ ἡρεμίην μηχανέσθαι, πρῶτιστα μὲν διὰ τῶν τῆς κεφαλῆς τεγξίων, ῥοδίνου ἀκρήτου, ἢ ἀμαρακίνου ξὺν χυλῷ κισσοῦ, ἢ ἐρπύλου, ἢ καὶ μελιλώτου ἐναφεψήματι. ἐπὶ μᾶλλον δὲ ὑπνωτικὸν μήκων ἀφεψήθεισα ἐν λίπαϊ, ἕς τε τὸ τῆς κεφαλῆς βρέγμα, ἢ ὕδατι ἐς τὸ πρόσωπον ξὺν σπογγῇ· ὑποτιθέναι δὲ χρὴ καὶ αὐτὰς ὅλας, εἰ εἶεν νεοδρεπεῖς, χλωρὰς τοῖσι ὑποκεφαλαίοισι. παχύνει γὰρ καὶ ὑγραίνει τὸ πνεῦμα ξηρόν τε καὶ λεπτὸν ἐόν, καὶ ὁμίχλην τῇσι αἰσθήσεσι παρέχει· βαρὺ δὲ καὶ νωθὲς ὁμίχλη, ἥπερ ὕπνου ἀρχή· ἣν δὲ μεζόνων δέωνται, καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ μηκώνειον ἐς τὰ μέτωπα ξὺν ὕδατι χρίειν· ἡδὲ ὑπαλείφειν τὰς ῥίνας καὶ ἐς τὰ ὦτα ἐγχέειν· ψηλαφίη ποδῶν εὐαφῆς ξὺν λίπαϊ, ψαῦσις τῆς κεφαλῆς, ἀνυτικὸν δὲ καὶ κνήσις μάλιστα κροτάφων τε καὶ ὧτων. καὶ γὰρ καὶ τὰ θηρία ἐς ἀνάπαυλαν ὀργῆς τε καὶ θυμοῦ κνήσι ὧτων τε καὶ κροτάφων δαμνῶνται. ὕπνου δὲ ἀγωγὰ ἐκάστου καὶ τὰ ξυνήθεια· ναυτίλῳ μὲν, ἢ ἐν ἀκάτῳ κατάκλισις, καὶ ἐν θαλάσῃ περιφορῇ, καὶ αἰγιαλῶν ἦχος, καὶ κυμάτων κτύπος, ἀνέμων τε βόμβος, καὶ θαλάσσης καὶ νηὸς ὁδμή· μουσικῶν δὲ ἔτι, ἐθισμὸς αὐλῶν ἐφ' ἡσυχίῃ, ἢ ψαλμὸς λύρης, ἢ πηκτίδος, ἢ μελέτη παιδῶν σὺν ᾧδῇ· διδασκάλῳ δὲ, νηπιάχων μύθων προσομιλή. ἄλλοισι δ' ἄλλα ὕπνου θελκτήρια.

Τοῖσι δὲ ὑποχονδρίοισι καὶ τῇ κοιλίῃ ἐμβρέγματα, καὶ ἐπιπλάσματα, ἣν φλεγμονῇ καὶ σκληρίῃ ἐπαίρηται καὶ φύση, ἔλαιον δρυπετοῦς ἐλαίης ἐμβάλλειν.⁵ παχὺ γὰρ καὶ γλίσχρον καὶ ἀλεαῖνον. τόδε ὦν χρέος ἐν φλεγμασίῃ. ἐνηψήσθω δὲ ἐν αὐτῇ ἄνηθον, κόνυζα· ἀγαθὸν δὲ ὁμοῦ τὰ πάντα· ἣν δὲ καὶ φύση ἐνῇ, κυμίνου καὶ σελίνου τῶν καρπῶν ἡδὲ ὁκόσα οὕρων καὶ φυσέων ἀγωγὰ· καὶ νίτρον ἐνσείσαντα ἐμ-

⁵ I have partially adopted Ermerins' very extensive alterations of the text in this place.

πάσσειν. ἦν δὲ τὸ ἥπαρ τὴν πείσιν καὶ τὴν ὀδύνην ἴσχυρ,
 ἔρια μὲν ἔστω οἰσύνῳ πιναρὰ ἀπὸ τῆς ὀῖος· ἔλαιον δὲ τὸ
 ἀπὸ τῆς ὀμφακος, ἢ ῥόδιον· μίσγειν δὲ χρὴ σίραιον Ἑλλη-
 νικόν, ἢ Κρήτα, καὶ ἐνεψεῖν μελίλωτον, μίξαντά τε ἐς ἓνα
 χυλὸν τὰ πάντα καταιοεῖν τὸ ἥπαρ· σπληνὶ δὲ τὸ ἔλαιον
 σὺν ὀξεῖ ἔστω, ἢ εἰ μέζων ἢ πρὶν δοκέοι, ὀξύκρητον, καὶ ἀντὶ
 ἐρίων σπογγιγὴ ἀπαλή. μάλα γὰρ τοῖσδε ὁ σπλὴν χαίρει τε
 καὶ πρηνύεται. ἦν δὲ τὰ ὑποχόνδρια εἴσω ἦ, ἡδὲ ἄνω εἰρύη-
 ται, καὶ τὸ δέρμα περιτείνηται, ἄριστον μὲν ἀντὶ τοῦ λίπας,
 ἢ ξὺν αὐτέῳ, παχὺ πικέριον ἴσον.⁶ κόνυζα δὲ ἔστω καὶ λι-
 βανωτὶς τὰ ἐνεψήματα· καὶ ἄνηθον οὐκ ἀτερπές.

Ἦν δὲ ἐπιπλάσσειν εὐκαιρίῃ ἔη, τοῖσι μὲν ἐλαίοισι τοῖσι
 αὐτέοισι χρέεσθαι ἐπὶ τοῖσι ὁμοίοισι· ὕλη δὲ λίνου σπέρμα,
 καὶ τῆλις, καὶ ἄλητον κριθῆς λεπτόν· ἀγαθὸν δὲ καὶ κύαμος,
 καὶ ὄροβος, ἦν ἐξοιδάινῃ ἢ γαστήρ. κέγχρος δὲ φωχθεῖσα
 ἐν μαρσύποισι πυρίημα κοῦφον καὶ μαλθακόν· ἀλληλεσμένη
 δὲ καὶ ξὺν μέλιτι, καὶ ἐλαίῳ, καὶ λίνου σπέρματι ὑποχονδρί-
 οισι ἐπίπλασμα ἀγαθόν.⁷ ἄνηθον δὲ καὶ βοτάναι καὶ σπέρ-
 ματα, ἅσσα μοι ἐν τοῖσι ἐμβρέγμασι λέλεκται, καὶ ἐν τοῖσι
 ἐπιπλάσμασι ἔστω τὰ ὠτὰ· μέλι δὲ καὶ σὺν αὐτέοισι μὲν
 ἀγαθὸν ἐς σύστασιν τῶν ξηρῶν, καὶ ἐς μίξιν τῶν αὐχμηρῶν,
 καὶ ὥς ἡ θέρμη ἐς πολλὸν διαρκέη· ἀγαθὸν δὲ καὶ αὐτὸ
 μούνον, καὶ ἐπίπλασμα ἡμίεφθον, καὶ ἐμβρεγμα ξὺν τινι
 τῶν ὑγρῶν λυθὲν, μαλθάξαι, ἀλεῆναι, φυσέων καὶ οὔρων
 ἀγωγόν, πρηνῆναι πρήσιας· τάδε γὰρ καὶ μελίκρητον ποιεῖ
 ποθὲν, καὶ τουτέων πλέονα καὶ κρέσσονα, εἴσω παρελθὼν
 ἀρτηρίῃ, καὶ πνεύμονι, καὶ θώρηκι, καὶ κοιλίῃ.

⁶ The common reading is *πάχεϊ*
ἐπικαίριον, words of no meaning.
 Petit was the first to suggest *πικέ-*
ριον, on which see Foes' *Oeconom.*
Hippocrat. in voce; also Erotian.

⁷ In the original the term *ὑδερῶ-*

δεσι occurs before *ξὺν*; for which
 Wigan suggests *ὑποχονδρίοισι*,
 which Ermerins adopts; but, as will
 be seen, removes it a little way down
 the sentence.

Ξυνεχέως δὲ τὴν κοιλίην ἐρεθίζειν βαλάνοισι, ἢ διαχρίστοισι, (ἐπιξηραίνονται γὰρ πολλὰ), ἔς τε τὴν ὄλκην τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς κεφαλῆς, ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ ἔς διαπνοὴν τῶν ἐν τῷ θώρηκι ἀτμῶν, καὶ ἔκκρισιν τῶν ἐν τῇ κοιλίῃ. ἦν δὲ καὶ πολλῶν ἡμερῶν ἡ γαστήρ ἐπίσχηται, κλύζειν χρὴ μελικρήτῳ, καὶ ἐλαίῳ, καὶ νίτρῳ.

Ἦν δὲ μὴ ἀξίως ὑποκαταστῶσι αἱ τῆς φλεγμονῆς πρηδόνες, σικύην θέντα, ἐντάμνειν, ἔνθα ἂν ἡ φλεγμονὴ κραίνῃ καὶ μέζων ἔῃ· μίην δὲ ἡ δευτέραν, ὅπως ἂν τὰ τε φλεγμαίνοντα σημαίνῃ καὶ ἡ δύναμις κελεύῃ, ἀτὰρ καὶ τὸ πλῆθος τοῦ αἵματος τοισίδε τεκμαρτέον· ἀμετρίῃ γὰρ συγκοπῆς αἰτία. ἔς μὲν ὧν ἡμέρην μίην ἢ δευτέραν τέγξις ἢ ωὕτῃ, ἔς δὲ τὴν τρίτην κηρωτὴ σὺν τινι λίπαϊ τῶν ἐμβρεγμάτων. ἔπειτα ἐπιθήματα, ἐν φλεγμασίῃ μὲν ἦν ἐπεὶ ὥσι, ὕσσωπος, τῆλῖς ἐφθῇ ἐν μελικρήτῳ, τερμίνθου τοῦ φυτοῦ ῥητίνη, κηρός· τὰ δὲ ἔλαια ἐπὶ τοῖσι αὐτέοισι τὰ αὐτά. ἦν δὲ μὴ τουτέοισι ἐπανίῃ μηδὲν ἢ παραφορῇ, κουρῆς τῆς κεφαλῆς χρέος, ἦν μὲν μήκισται εἶεν αἱ κόμαι, τὰ πρῶτιστα ἔς ἡμισυ εἰ δὲ βραχύτεραι, ἐν χρῶ· ἔπειτα μεσηγὺ ἀναλαβόντα τὴν δύναμιν, σικύην κατὰ τῆς κορυφῆς προσβάλλειν ἡδὲ ἀφαιρέειν αἷμα· κούφη δὲ προτέρη ἔς τὰ μετάφρενα κεκολλήσθω.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ θώρηκα ἐν πάσῃσι τῇσι ὀξείῃσι νούσοισι ἀκέεσθαι χρὴ, τὸν πάντῃ κάμνοντα, ξὺν καρδίῃ, καὶ πνεύμονι, πρῶτιστα μὲν ὑπ' ἀνάγκης τῆς ἀναπνοῆς ἄλλοτε μὲν θερμῆς, ἄλλοτε δὲ ψυχρῆς· ἔτι δὲ ὑπὸ πυρετοῦ καυσώδεος, καὶ βηχὸς, καὶ ὑγρῶν πονηρίας, καὶ νεύρων κοινωνίης, καὶ στομάχου συμφορῆς, καὶ ὑπεζωκότος τε καὶ διαφράγματος κακίης· (καρδίῃ γὰρ ἦν πάθῃ μέζον τι δεινὸν οὐποτε ἀκέεται)· ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖσι φρενιτικοῖσι καὶ μάλα χρὴ τάδε μειλίσσειν. παραφορῇ μὲν γὰρ μετεξετέροισι ἔκ τινος τῶν ἐν τῷ θώρηκι ἀναπνοῇ θερμῇ τε καὶ ξηρῇ· δίψος δριμύ, οὐκ εὐφορον πῦρ, τῷ πάντῃ ἔς θώρηκα ξυρρέειν. καὶ κακίῃ μὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ

οἰκείου θάλπεος τετραμμένου· μέζων τε καὶ δυσφορωτέρῃ ἢ ἀπὸ τῶν ἄλλων ἐς θώρηκα ξύνδοσις. ἄκρεα γὰρ ψυχρὰ, κεφαλὴ, πόδες τε, καὶ χεῖρες⁸ ὑπερθεν δὲ τῶνδε ὁ θώρηξ. καὶ δέεται ὦν ἀρήγειν ὑγρασίῃ καὶ ψύξιν. τέγγις μὲν ὦν ἔλαιον ξὺν χαμαιμήλῳ ἐψηθὲν ἢ νάρδω· θέρεος δὲ καὶ σίραιος Ἑλληνικός· ἦν δὲ καὶ ἐπιθέτοισι δέῃ χρέεσθαι, φοίνικες ἐν οἴνῳ αὐστηρῶ δευθέντες· ἔπειτα λεῖοι ἐς μᾶζαν τετριμμένοι ξὺν νάρδω, ἀλφίτοισι, οἰνάνθῃ, προσηγνὲς θώρηκι ἐπίπλασμα· ψυκτικὸν δὲ καὶ μῆλα θλασθέντα ξὺν μαστίχῃ καὶ μελιλώτῳ. πάντα δὲ κηρῶ καὶ νάρδω ἀναλαμβάνειν· ἦν δὲ καὶ τὸν στόμαχον ἔχῃ νάρκη καὶ ἀποσιτιή, ἀψινθίου χυλὸν ἢ κόμην τοισίδε ξυλλεαίνειν· καὶ τῷδε ἐψηθέντι ξὺν λίπαϊ καταιονεῖν τὸ ὑποχόνδριον. πιπίσκειν δὲ καὶ τὸ ἀπόβρεγμα ἢ χυλὸν αὐτοῦ πρὸ τῆς τροφῆς, ὁκόσον κυάθους δύο τοῦ ἀποβρέγματος, ἢ κύαθον πικροῦ τοῦ χυλοῦ ξὺν ὕδατος κυάθοις δύο. ἦν δὲ καὶ καῦσος ἔχῃ τὸν στόμαχον, οὐκ ἀπὸ τῆς καταστάσεως τῆς νούσου, ἀλλ' αὐτοῦ μούνου ἀπὸ χυμῶν δριμέων καὶ ἀλμυρῶν, ἢ ὑπὸ χολῆς δακνομένου, καὶ δίψῃ αὐαινομένου, ὑδρομιγὲς γάλα δοτέον ἐν τροφῇ, ὅσον ἡμικοτύλιον τοῦ γάλακτος ἐν ὕδατος κυάθῳ ἐνὶ ῥυμφάνειν δὲ αὐτέου τὸ πλεῖστον. βραχὺ δέ τι καὶ σὺν ἄρτῳ ἀναλίσκειν.

*Ἦν δὲ καὶ καῦσος ἔχῃ τὸν ἄνθρωπον, καὶ δίψος, καὶ ἀπορίη, καὶ μανίη, καὶ ἐπιθυμίη ψυχροῦ ὕδατος, διδόναι μείον μὲν ἢ ὁκόσον ἐν καύσου νούσῳ ἄνευ φρενίτιδος. τῶνδε γὰρ ἀμφὶ τῶν νεύρων ὀρρωδέειν χρή. διδόναι ὦν ὁκόσον ἐς στομάχου ἅκος· ὀλίγον δὲ ἀπαρκέει· βραχυπόται γὰρ οἱ φρενιτικοί.

*Ἦν δὲ καὶ εἰς συγκοπήν τράπωνται, γίγνεται γὰρ καὶ

⁸ Ermerins does not hesitate to eject these five words from the text, without any good reason as far as

I can see. Τῶνδε applies only to the feet and hands.

τόδε· τῆς μὲν δυνάμιος λυομένης, ἰδρῶτι δὲ χεομένου τοῦ ἀνθρώπου, πάντων δὲ εἰς τὸ ἐκτὸς τὴν φορὴν ποιευμένων τῶν ὑγρῶν, καὶ τοῦ τόνου λυομένου καὶ τοῦ πνεύματος, ἔς τε ἀκηδίην μὲν τῆς παραφορῆς, δέος δὲ εἰς ἀτμόν λυθῆναι καὶ ὑγρασίην τὸν ἄνθρωπον· ἄλκαρ μοῦνόν ἐστι οἶνος, θρέψαι μὲν ὠκέως κατ' οὐσίην, καὶ πάντη μέχρι περάτων μολεῖν· τόνῳ δὲ προσθεῖναι τόνον, καὶ πνεῦμα νεναρκωμένον ἐγεῖραι, ψῦξιν ἀλεῆναι, στῦψαι πλάδον, φερομένων ἔξω καὶ ῥεόντων κρατῆσαι, ἥδὺς μὲν ὀσφραίνεσθαι ἐς ἡδονήν, κραταιὸς δὲ στηριῖξαι δύναμιν ἐς ζωήν· ἄριστος δὲ μειλίξαι θυμὸν ἐν παραφορῇ· τάδε μέντοι ποθεῖς ἅμα πάντα πρήσσει. θυμὸν τε γὰρ πρηῖνονται μαλθάξι φρενῶν, καὶ ἐξ ἑωυτέων ἐς δύναμιν τρέφονται· ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ ἑωυτέοισι ἐμπνέουσι ἐς ἡδονήν.⁹

“Ὅταν πρόσω μὲν ἤδη πολλὸν ἦκη χρόνου, ὃ τε πυρετὸς νωθῆς ἔη, ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ ἡ παραφορὴ ἐς μώρωσιν τρέπεται· τὸ δὲ ὑποχόιδριον μὴ πολλόν τι προσβλάπτηται ἢ ὀγκῶ, ἢ φυσῇσι, ἢ σκληρίῃ, κεφαλὴ δὲ τὸ πλεόν ἔχῃ τῆς αἰτίας, χρὴ τολμέοντα λούειν ἡδὲ καταιονεῖν πολλόν τι τὴν κεφαλὴν. ἢ τε γὰρ ἔξις ὑγρανθήσεται, καὶ ἡ κεφαλὴ διαπνευσθήσεται, καὶ τὸ ξύμπαν σκῆνος διατμισθήσεται. ὥδε γὰρ τὸ μὲν ξηρὸν ἀμβλύνεται, καὶ καθαρεύεται δὲ τῆς ὀμίχλης ἢ αἰσθησις· ἡ δὲ γνώμη εὐσταθῆς ἡδὲ ἔμπεδος μίμνει. τάδε μέντοι τῆς λύσιος τῆς νούσου γνώματα.

⁹ The last clause of this sentence seems decidedly to be corrupt. How much is it to be lamented that this eulogium on wine, which appears to be so judicious and so eloquent, should be marred, in so far, by the

corruptions of the text! Petit suggests *ἑωυτέους ἐμπλέουσι*, which would be an improvement of the sense, in my opinion; but it is rejected by Ermerins.

Κεφ. β'. Θεραπεία Ληθαργικῶν.

Ληθαργικοῖσι κατάκλισις ἐν φωτὶ καὶ πρὸς αὐγὴν· ζόφος γὰρ ἢ νοῦσος· ἡδὲ ἐν ἀλέῃ μᾶλλον· ψῦξις γὰρ ἔμφυτος ἢ αἰτία. κοίτη εὐαφής, τοιχογραφίη, στρώματα ποικίλα, πάντα ὁκόσα περ ἐρεθιστικὰ ὄψιος, λαλή, ψηλαφή ξὺν πιέσι ποδῶν· τιλμοί· κνησμοί. ἦν βαθὺ κῶμα ἴσχη, ἐμβόησις, νουθεσίη ὀργίλη, δεῖμα, ἐφ' οἷσι δειμαίνει. προσαγγελίη τῶν ὁκόσα ἐπόθεε καὶ προσεδόκεε. πάντα ἐς ἐγρήγορσιν ἐναντίως τοῖσι φρενιτικοῖσι.

Ἀμφὶ δὲ καὶ κενώσιος ληθαργικῶν τάδε χρὴ γινώσκειν. ἦν μὲν ἐξ ἐτέρης νούσου, ὁκοῖόν τι φρενίτιδος, διαδέξεται ἢ λήθη, φλέβα μὲν μὴ τάμνειν, μηδὲ ἀθρόον ποθὲν κενοῦν αἷμα. ὑποκλύζειν δὲ τὴν κοιλίην, μὴ τοῦ κοπρώδεος εἶνεκε μῦνον, ἀλλ' ὅκως τι καὶ ἄνωθεν ἀντισπασθῇ, καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς κεφαλῆς ὀχευθῇ. πλέον οὖν ἔστω ἀλῶν τε καὶ νίτρου. ἄριστον δὲ τῷ κλύσματι εἰ καστόριον ἐμπάσσοις· ψυχρὸν γὰρ τὸ κάτω ἔντερον ληθαργικοῖσι καὶ πρὸς ἔκκρισιν νεκρώδες. ἦν δὲ μὴ ἐκ διαδέξιος νούσου, ἀλλ' ἐωυτέου ἀρχῆται ὁ λήθαργος, καὶ δοκῇ πεπλησθαι ὁ νουσέων, ἦν μὲν αἵματος, φλέβα τὴν ἐπ' ἀγκῶνι τάμνειν· ἦν δὲ φλέγματος ὕδατώδεος εἴτε ἄλλων χυμῶν, καθαίρειν χρὴ κνεώρῳ σὺν τῇ πτισάνῃ, ἢ ἑλλεβόρῳ μέλανι ξὺν μελικρήτῳ, πρὸς τῇσι ἀρχῇσι, ἦν μετρίως βούλῃ· ἦν δὲ μεζόνως, τοῦ φαρμάκου τῆς ἱερῆς καλευμένης νήστι διδόναι ὀλκῆς <β', ξὺν μελικρήτου κυάθοις τρισὶ, καὶ περιμείναντα καθήρασθαι, τότε διδόναι σιτία, ἦν καιρὸς ἦ· ἦν δὲ μὴ, εἰς τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἡμέρην ἢ τροφή· εὐκαιρίῃ δέ κοτε καὶ ἐν ἐσπέρῃ γίγνεται τῆς ἱερῆς ὀλκῆς <α' ὕδατι ἢ μελικρήτῳ λυομένης, κυάθοις δύο.

Ἀτροφίη κακὸν, κακὸν δὲ καὶ πολυτροφίη. χρὴ ὦν ὀλι-

γοσιτήν χρέεσθαι ἐς ἐκάστην ἡμέρην· ἀθρόον δὲ μὴ ἀσιτεῖν· ὑπομνήσιός τε γὰρ ἡδ' ἀλέης τῷ στομάχῳ χρέος ἀνὰ πᾶσαν τὴν ἡμέρην. ἀτὰρ καὶ ἡ τροφή ἔστω λεπτύνουσα καὶ διαχωρητικὴ ἐν ζωμοῖσι μᾶλλον ἢ ὀπτοῖσι ἀλεκτορίδι, κεγ-
 χρίδι.¹ λινόζωστις δὲ ξυνεψείσθω καὶ ὄξος παραχεέσθω. καὶ τοῖσι δὲ χυλοῖσι ἐμβάλλειν, εἴ ποι δέοι χυλῷ χρέεσθαι πτισάνης, εὐπνοον ἡδὲ οὖρων ἀγωγὸν, μάραθρον, σέλινον, τὰ λάχανα, ἡ τουτέων τοὺς καρπούς. ἀγαθὸν δὲ καὶ πράσον τῇ δριμύτητι, καὶ κράμβη ξὺν ἐλαίῳ καὶ γάρῳ· ἄριστον δὲ καὶ κύμινον γλυκὺ, ξὺν κράμβη, φυσεών ἡδὲ οὖρων ἐρεθιστέα γὰρ ἡ κύστις, ἡδὲ γαστήρ, ἐν πάσῃ τῇ νόσῳ.²

Τέγξιες τῆς κεφαλῆς, αἵπερ καὶ τοῖσι φρενιτικοῖσι. Ἀμφοῖν γὰρ αἱ αἰσθήσεις πλέαι γίνονται ἀτμῶν, ἃς ἀπελαύνειν χρή ψύξει καὶ στύψῃ, ῥοδίνῳ, καὶ κισσοῦ χυλῷ· ἡ ἐξατμίζειν ἐς διαπνοὴν τοῖσι λεπτύνουσι, οἷον ἐρπύλῳ ἐν ὄξει σὺν τῷ ῥοδίνῳ· ἣν δὲ νεύρων πόνος ἔη καὶ ψῦξις ὅλου, πολλῷ δὲ μᾶλλον ἀκρέων, τῷ καστορίῳ ξὺν ἀνηθίνῳ λιπαίνειν, ἡδὲ τέγγειν τὴν κεφαλὴν καὶ τὸν αὐχένα, καὶ τὴν ῥάχιν χριεῖν τῷ αὐτῷ ξὺν λίπαϊ, σικυωνίῳ, ἡ γλευκίνῳ, ἡ παλαιῷ· ξυγχιεῖν δὲ καὶ τῷ χεῖρε ἀπὸ τῶν ὤμων, καὶ τῷ πόδε ἀπὸ τῶν βουβώνων. τοισίδε μέντοι καὶ τὴν κύστιν καταιονεῖν, καὶ ὡς νεῦρον πάσχουσιν, καὶ ὡς οὖρων ὁδὸν κάμνουσαν, ἀτὰρ καὶ τῇ δριμύτητι τῶν χυμῶν ἀχθομένην· χολώδεα γὰρ τὰ οὖρα. ἣν δὲ μέζων ὁ τρόμος ἔη, καὶ κίνδυνος σπασμοῦ, καὶ σικυωνίῳ εἰς τὴν κεφαλὴν ὑπ' ἀνάγκης χρέεσθαι· ὀλίγη δὲ ἦτω ἡ χρίσις· ἣν δὲ καὶ φλεγμασίαι τῶν ὑποχονδρίων ἔωσι, καὶ πρήσιες καὶ φῦσαι, καὶ περιτάσιες τοῦ δέρματος, ἡ κοῖλον γίγνηται, εἴσω εἰρυομένου τοῦ ὑποχονδρίου, ἐμ-

¹ I have adopted ὀπτοῖσι instead of ὀσπρίοις, as suggested by Petit.

² Ermerins has entirely remodelled this passage—altering, ejecting,

and introducing words, to make his author use the language which the editor fancies he ought to have used. I have adopted only a few of his changes.

βρέγματα καὶ ἐπιπλάσματα, ὁκόσα μοι ἐν φρενιτικοῖσι λέλεκται.

Σικύη ἥκιστα χρέεσθαι ἦν ἀπὸ φρενίτιδος ἔωσι. εὐτολμότερον δὲ ἦν ἀρχῆθεν ἢ νοῦσος εἰσβάλλη. ἦν δὲ γλῶσσα μελαίνηται καὶ ὄγκος ἐν τοῖσι ὑποχονδρίοισι σημαίνει, ὑπ' ἀνάγκης τῇ σικύῃ χρέεσθαι· ἐπὴν δὲ πρὸς τῷ μήκει τοῦ χρόνου κενωθήσεται τῇσι αἰσθήσεσι, τᾶλλα δ' εὐπετέστερον φέρη, τῇ κορυφῇ τῆς κεφαλῆς προσβάλλειν· ἄλυπον γὰρ τῇ δυνάμει τὸ ἐντεῦθεν κενοῦν.

Ἄγειν τε καὶ φύσας ἄνω τε καὶ κάτω. φυσέων γὰρ συναγωγὸν λήθαργος καὶ ἐν τῇσι κοιλήσι καὶ ἐν τῷ ὄλῳ σκηνεῖ ἀργίῃ καὶ νωθίῃ καὶ ἀψυχίῃ· διαπνευστικὸν δὲ κίνησις ἡδὲ ἐργήγορσις. διαχρίειν οὖν πήγανον χλωρὸν τρίβοντα ξὺν μέλιτι καὶ νίτρῳ· ἀγωγόν τέ ἐστι μᾶλλον φυσέων ξὺν τουτέοις καὶ τερμίνθου ῥητίνης μέρος ἔν· καὶ πυρίῃ προκλητικῇ φυσέων, ἢ πιναροῖσι θερμοῖσι ἐρίοις, τρηχέσι παλαιοῖς ῥάκεσι, ἢ σπογγίῃ ξὺν ὕδατι, ἔνθ' ὕσσωπον, ἢ ὀρίγανον, ἢ γλήχων, ἢ ῥυτὴ ἔψηται· ἄγοι δ' ἂν φύσας, ἡδὲ ὁκόσα πρὸ τῶν σιτίων πίνεται, τάπερ καὶ φλέγμα καὶ χολὴν ἐν τοῖσι ἐντέροις καὶ στομάχῳ ἄγει, ὕσσωπον ἐν μελικρήτῳ ἔψηθὲν, δίκταμνον τὸ Κρητικόν, ὀρίγανον· δριμέα μὲν, ἀγωγὰ δὲ ἀδιάντον, ἄγρωστις· τάδε μέντοι καὶ φυσέων καὶ οὖρων καταρρηκτικά.

Ἦν δὲ τρόμος χειρῶν καὶ κεφαλῆς ἔη, καστόριον πιπίσκειν δραχυμῆς ὀλκῆς ἡμισυ ξὺν μελικρήτου κυάθοις τρισὶ ἐς ἡμέρας πλεῦνας· ἦν δὲ μὴ πίνῃ τότε, ἐντήκειν ξυμφόρω ἐλαίου,³ ἔνθα πήγανον ἐνεξέσθη κυάθοις τρισὶ, τὸ δὲ διπλόον

³ The reading in most of the MSS., ἔκτευν ξυμφορῆς ξὺν ἐλαίῳ, has evidently no meaning. Petit mentions, that on the margin of a certain good MS. he found ἐκ-φεινξιν, which certainly gives a pass-

able meaning, with little violence to the text. Wigan suggests ξυμφέροι or ξύμφερον ἐψεῖν. Ermerins creates a reading to suit his own fancy—ἐς τέγξιν ξύμφερον. Such a change appears to me utterly inadmissible

ἐς τὸ κάτω ἔντερον ἐγχέειν, καὶ τότε ἐς πλεῦνας ἡμέρας. μετὰ δὲ τὸ ἐκ τούτου ξύμφορον, (φύσας γὰρ ἄγει ἄνω τε καὶ κάτω μετεξετέροισι δὲ καὶ οὖρα καὶ κόπριον) ἦν δὴ ποθὲν εἰς τὸ πᾶν διαθέον ἦκη, ἄτρομα ἡδὲ κραταιὰ τὰ νεῦρα γίγνεται καὶ τὰς ἔξιας ἐς τὸ θερμὸν καὶ ξηρὸν ἀλλοιοῖ καὶ τὰς καταστάσιας τῶν νούσων τρέπει. ἄριστον δὲ καὶ ἐς τὰς ῥίνας ἐμφυσῆν· καὶ γὰρ καὶ τῇδε πνευμάτων καταρρηκτικὸν πταρμοῖσι· καὶ ὁκοῖόν τι κύστις ἀγωγὸν οὖρων καὶ ῥιν μύξης· πρήσσει δὲ θερμῇ προσηνέι τάδε τῇδε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν πταρμικῶν κρέσσον, πεπέρεος, ἐλλεβόρου, στρουθίου, εὐφορβίου. τάδε γὰρ ἐς τὴν πρώτην ἡδὲ πυμάτην θίξιν ἀπηνέα καὶ ταρακτικὰ κεφαλῆς τε καὶ αἰσθήσιος, ἐκ προσαγωγῆς δὲ τὸ καστόριον ἀλεαίνει· κεφαλῇσι δὲ καὶ ἄλλως ξύμφορον, ὅτι περ τὰ νεῦρα πάντα ἐνθὲνδε περιφύεται· νούσων δὲ νεύρων καστόριον ἱητήριον. ἀλλὰ ξυμμίσγειν τόδε τῶν γεγραμμένων τινὶ ἢ τισι, οὐκ ἄχαρι. ἦν γὰρ μιγῇ, μὴ αὐτίκα μὲν κεφαλὴν ξυμμέτρως ταραάξαι, ἐς μακρὸν δὲ τὴν θερμὴν ἐξάψαι.

Ἵγρῆναι τὴν ῥίνα προκλήσι· ὁσμαῖς δριμεῖαις μὲν ἐς αἰσθησιν, ἐς δύναμιν δὲ θερμαῖς· ὁκοῖον αὐτὸ τὸ καστόριον, ἢ θύμβρα, ἢ γλήχων, ἢ θύμος, χλωρὰ, ἢ ξηρὰ δευθέντα ὄξει.

Δριμέων φαρμάκων κρίσεις κατὰ τῶν ποδῶν καὶ γουνάτων. ὕλη δὲ ἔστω ἀλεαίνουσα καὶ δάκνουσα ἐκ προσαγωγῆς. ἀμφοῖν γὰρ χρὸς ληθαργικοῖσι ἐς θάλψιν καὶ ἐργήγορσιν. τὰ πρῶτα μὲν ὦν καὶ κνίδη μαστίζειν τὰ σκέλεα. προσίζουσα γὰρ ἢ ἄχνη οὐκ ἐς πολλὸν μὲν διαρκέει, ἄλυπον δὲ ὀδαξησμὸν καὶ πόνον ἐνδίδοι. μετρίως δὲ ἐρεθίζει τε καὶ παροιδίσκει, καὶ θερμασίην προκαλέεται. ἦν δὲ ἐπὶ μᾶλλον

as being both violent and introducing a meaning not suitable to the place. It will be seen that I

have tried my skill in emending this passage—with what success, *judicent eruditi*.

ἐβελήσης τάδε τοι γίνεσθαι, λημνήστιδος ἥδ' εὐφορβίου ἴσα
 ξὺν λίπαϊ γλευκίνῳ χρίειν. ἄριστον καὶ σκίλλης ὠμῆς
 λεπτοῖσι ἐκτρίβειν· χρῆ δὲ ἀπομάζαντα τῶν μελέων τὸ
 ἐλαιῶδες· (ἄδηκτον γὰρ πᾶν δριμὺ ξὺν λίπαϊ ἦν μὴ φαρμα-
 κῶδες), ἢ κυπρίνῳ, ἢ γλευκίνῳ, ἢ σικυωνίῳ. ἦν δὲ ἐπὶ τουτέ-
 οισιν ἔτι βαθὺ κῶμα ἰσχυρῶς, σίκυον χρῆ τὸν ἄγριον ξὺν ὄξει
 τρίψαντα σινήπιος ἴση μάζῃ ξυμμίξαντα, τιθέναι· δριμὺ δὲ
 τὸ ἐπίπλασμα καὶ ὠκέως ἐρυθρήματα ἐντεῦξον, ὠκέως δὲ
 οἰδαλέα θέμενον· εἰ κίνδυνος δὲ φλυκταινώσιος καὶ τρωμάτων,
 ξυνεχέως ἐπαίρειν τὸ ἐπίπλασμα, καθορέοντα μὴ τι τουτέων
 ξυμβῇ. τάδε μὲν ὦν ἐς τὸ νωθὲς καὶ νεκρῶδες αὐτέου, καὶ
 ἐς πάντα καιρὸν, πλὴν τῇσι ἐσβολῇσι τῶν παρόξυσμῶν.

Ἦν δὲ ἀναφέρῃ μὲν ἤδη τὴν αἴσθησιν, βάρος μὲν τι ἐπὶ
 τῆς κεφαλῆς, καὶ ἦχος, ἢ βόμβος ἔη, καὶ διὰ τοῦ στόματος
 ἄγειν φλέγμα, μαστίχην τὰ πρῶτα ἐς μάσησιν διδόντα, ὡς
 ξυνεχὲς ἀποπτύοι· ἔπειτα δ' αὖθις ἀσταφίδος ἀγρίης, κόκκου
 τοῦ τῆς Κνίδου, πάντων δὲ μάλιστα σινήπιος, ὅτι τε ξύνηθες,
 ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ ὅτι τῶν ἄλλων μᾶλλον τόδε φλεγμάτων ἀγωγόν·
 κῆν μὲν καταπίῃ τις ἐκὼν, ἱκανὸν μὲν τὰ ἐν τῷ στομάχῳ
 λῦσαι· δυνατόν δὲ καὶ ὑγρῆναι γαστέρα καὶ φύσας ἀγαγεῖν·
 καὶ γὰρ μοί κοτε ἐκ ξυντυχίης τάδε ξυνέβη, καταπιόντος τοῦ
 ἀνθρώπου κατὰ γνώμην τὴν ἐμήν· ἀγαθὴ δὲ διδάσκαλος ἡ
 πείρῃ· χρῆ δὲ καὶ αὐτὸν πειρῆν· εὐλαβίῃ γὰρ ἀπειρίῃ.

Χρῆ δὲ καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν μετὰ τὴν κουρῆν τὴν ἐν χρῶ, ἣν
 μὴ μέγα ἦδε ἀνῆ, ξυρεῖν ἐς διαπνοήν· ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ ἐς φαρμά-
 κων δριμέων χρίσιν, τοῦ διὰ τῆς λημνήστιδος, ἢ ἀδάρκην,⁴ ἢ
 θαψήν, ἢ σίνηπι ὑγρὸν ἐξ ὕδατος ξὺν ἄρτῳ διπλῶ ἐς τρύχ-

⁴ In the text of all the MSS. we read *ιδάρ*, which is evidently a monstrosity. Upon the whole, I think it most probable that the Adarco is meant (see Ed. Gr. Lexi-

con *in voce*). Ermerins expunges it altogether; and perhaps he does right; for *λημνήστις* and *ἀδάρκη* were the same, or nearly the same, thing.

νιον ἐγχρίσαντα ἐμπάσσειν τὴν κεφαλὴν φυλάξαντα δὲ ἐς ὥρην μίην εὐκαιρίῃ σπόγγοισι θερμοῖσι πυριῇν.

Οὐκ ἀνωφελές δὲ καὶ λούειν, ἥδη πάντων μὲν, ἢ τῶν γε πλείστων καὶ καιρίων τῶν ἐς τὴν νοῦσον λελυμένων. τῆς δὲ νωθείης μενούσης, εὖτε καὶ αἰώρης χρέος, καὶ τρίψιος, καὶ πάσης προσηνοῦς κινήσιος.

Κεφ. γ'. Μαρασμοῦ Θεραπεία.

Τοιοσίδε μέντοι κὴν μαρασμὸς ἔη, ἀρήγειν θᾶσσον ἰόντα ἐπὶ λουτρὰ καὶ κινήσιος. μαρασμοῦ μέντοι καὶ γάλα ἰητήριον, καὶ θρέψαι, καὶ ἀλεῆναι καὶ ὑγρῆναι γαστέρα, καὶ κύστιν πρηῖναι· ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ κατόχοις τῶντὰ τὰ ξυμφέροντα. ὁμοίῃ γὰρ καὶ ἡ αὐτὴ τῶνδε τῶν νοῦσων ἡ ἰδέη. καστόριον δὲ τουτέοισι καιριώτερόν τε καὶ εὐμενέστερον πιεῖν τε καὶ χρίσασθαι καὶ ἐς τὸ ἔντερον ἐνεῖναι. τῇσι δὲ γυναιξὶ ὁκοῖα τουτέοισι ἴκελα πάθεα ἀπὸ ὑστέρης γίγνεται, ἐν τοῖσι γυναικείοσι λελέξεται.

Κεφ. δ'. Θεραπεία Ἀποπληξίης.

* * * *¹ Ἀποπληξίῃ ἰσχυρὴ μὲν εἴη, ἅπαντα γὰρ ἔασι νεκρώδεες, ἣν καὶ ὁ νουσέων γηραιὸς ἦ, τοῖσί περ ξύνηθες τὸ πάθος. οὐ γὰρ περιγίγνονται τῷ τε μεγέθει τοῦ κακοῦ καὶ τῇ τῆς ἡλικίης ξυμφορῇ. ὅκως δὲ τεκμαρτέα τὰ μεγέθεα, πρόσθεν μοι λέλεκται. ἣν δὲ νεηνίης, καὶ ἀσθενῆς ἡ ἀποπληξίῃ πέλλη, ἰῆσθαι μὲν οὐ ῥηΐδιον, πειρῆσθαι δὲ ὦν. ἰσόρροπον μὲν ὦν ἰητήριον, ὡς μεγάλῳ πάθει μέγα βοήθημα, φλεβοτομή, ἣν μή τις ἐς ἀμαρτωλὴν ἔη τοῦ πλήθους· δυσ-

¹ Although some words are evidently wanting at the beginning, it

is singular that there is no lacuna in any of the British MSS.

τέκμαρτον δὲ τὸ μέτρον. ἦν τε γὰρ σμικρῷ πλέον ἀφέλης, προσαπέπνιξας τὸν ἄνθρωπον. ἐς γὰρ τὸ ζῆν τουτέοισι καὶ τὸ σμικρὸν αἷμα δυνατώτατον, καὶ ἡ ἀλέη τῆς ζωῆς τοῦ σκῆνεος καὶ τῆς τροφῆς ἐόν.² ἦν τε μείον τῆς αἰτίας, οὐδὲν μέγα ὦνησας διὰ μεγάλου ἄκεος· ἔτι γὰρ ἡ αἰτία μέμνει· κρέσσον δὲ ἐς τὸ ἔλασσον ἀμαρτάνειν. ἦν γὰρ καὶ δοκῆ μὲν ἐνδέειν, χρησταὶ δὲ τινες ὑποφάσιες γίνονιντο, αὐθις ἐπανατάμνειν τὴν φλέβα. τάμνειν δὲ τὴν ἐν τῷ κοίλῳ τοῦ ἀγκῶνος, εὐροος γὰρ ἦδε ἐν τῷ λαιῷ· ξυντεκμαίρεσθαι δὲ ἐν τῇ σμικρῇ ἀποπληξίῃ καὶ τὰ πάρετα μέρεα, εἰ ἐπ' ἀριστερά, ἢ δεξιὰ, ἢ πάρεσις. ἀπὸ γὰρ τῶν ὑγιηρῶν, ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, τὴν ἀφαίρεσιν χρὴ ποιεῖν. τῇδε γὰρ τὸ αἷμα εὐροον· τῇδε καὶ ἡ παροχέτευσις ἀπὸ τῶν σιναρῶν. ἦν μὲν ὦν ἄνευ φανερῆς προφάσιος ἀπόπληκτοι γίνωνται, ὧδε χρὴ συλλογίζεσθαι ἀμφὶ τῆς ἀφαιρέσιος· ἦν δὲ ἀπὸ πληγῆς, ἢ καταφορῆς, ἢ πιέσιος ξυμβῇ, οὐ χρὴ ἀναβάλλεσθαι.³ μετεξετέροισι δὲ τόδε μῦνον εἰς ἄκεσιν ἠδὲ ζῶν ἤρκεσεν.

Ἦν δὲ μὴ δοκῆ τάμνειν φλέβα, ψύξις πολλῆς καὶ νάρκης καὶ ἀναισθήσιος ἀμφισχούσης τὸν ἄνθρωπον, ὑποκλύζειν ἐς κένωσιν τοῦ πλήθους τῶν ἐν τοῖσι ἐντέροισι (τὰ πολλὰ γὰρ ὑπ' ἀδηφαγίης καὶ οἰνοφλυγίης παραπληγῆς γίνονται), καὶ εἰς τὴν ἀντίσπασιν τῶν τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀμφεχόντων χυμῶν· ἔστω δὲ τὸ κλύσμα δριμύ, καὶ φλεγμάτων καὶ χολῆς ἀγωγόν, ὡς μὴ νίτρον ἔχειν μῦνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ εὐφόρβιον, ὅσον ὀλκῆς τριώβολον, ἐς τόδε ξύνηθες πλῆθος τοῦ κλύσματος, καὶ κολοκυνθίδος τὸ ἐντός, ἢ κενταυρίου τῆς κόμης ἀφεψήματος εἰς ἔλαιον, ἢ ὕδωρ. ἄριστον δὲ κλύσμα καὶ τὸ τοιόνδε· τοῦ

² The text is not quite satisfactory; but we cannot venture to adopt the bold alteration introduced by Ermerins: καὶ ἀλέη τῆς ζωῆς καὶ τοῦ σκῆνεος τροφή ἐόν. The meaning seems to be, that it is the

animal heat which imparts life to food introduced into the system.

³ Wigan suggests the necessity of οὐ before χρὴ, and Ermerins accordingly adopts it.

μέλιτος τῷ ξυνήθει πήγανον ξὺν τῷ λίπαϊ ἐψήθην, καὶ τερμίνθου τοῦ δένδρεος τῆς ῥητίνης, καὶ ἁλῶν ἀντὶ νίτρου, καὶ ὑσώπου ἐψήματος.

Καὶ ἦν ἐκ τῶνδε μικρὸν ἀνέγρηται ὁ ἄνθρωπος, ἡ κινεόμενος τοῖσι πυρετοῖσι, ἡ αἰσθανόμενος ἀπὸ τῆς ἀναισθησίας, ἡ εὐσφυξίῃ γένοιτο, ἡ ὅλως τὸ πρόσωπον εὖσημον ἦ, εὐελπιν χρὴ ἔμμεναι, ἡδ' ἀρήγειν εὐτολμότερον. κρατύναντα ὦν μεσηγὺ τὴν δύναμιν τῆς ἱερῆς τοῦ καθαρτηρίου διδόναι νήσ-τεϊ, μάλιστα μὲν τὸ πᾶν τῆς πόσιος· εἰ δὲ κώλυμα ἡ δύναμις ἔοι, ἐς τὸ ἥμισυ σὺν μελικρήτῳ. Καὶ κινέειν αὐτὸν ἐν δίφρῳ ἐνθέντα ἀνακλίτῳ, ἀτρέμα μὲν αἰωρούντων τῶν φερόντων, διαναπαύοντα δὲ ξυνεχὲς διὰ τὸ ἄκοπον· κῆν μὲν ἡ γαστήρ εὐρώως ὑποφέρῃ, δέχεσθαι· εἰ δὲ μῆ, ὕδωρ ἡ μελίκρητον πιπίσκειν, ὅσον κυάθους δύο· ἦν δὲ καὶ ναυτίῃ μὲν ἔλῃ ἐπὶ τῇσι καθάρσεσι, μὴ ἀποτρέπειν. ἡ τε ἔντασις ἐς ἐργήγορσιν ἔχει τι ζώπυρον, καὶ ὁ τῶν φλεγμάτων ἔμετος τὴν αἰτίην τῆς νόσου ἄγει. αἰσθήσιος δὲ, καὶ κεφαλῆς, καὶ νεύρων καθαρτήριον ἡ ἱερὴ τὸ φάρμακον. ἀμφὶ μὲν ὦν κενώσιος παντοίης, τῆς ἐν ἀρχῇσι, ἅλις.

Ὅλον δὲ χρὴ τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἐρίοισι εἰλίξαντα καταιονεῖν λίπαϊ σικυωνίῳ, ἡ γλευκίνῳ, ἡ παλαιῷ, ἡ ἰδίῃ ἐκάστῳ, ἡ ξυμπάντεσσι συμμεμιγμένοισι· ἄριστον δὲ κηροῦ μικρὸν ἐντήκειν ἐς πάχος τῶν ἀλειφάτων· ποίειν δὲ χρὴ δυνατωτέραν τήνδε· ἐμπάσσειν δὲ καὶ νίτρου καὶ πεπέρεος. ἔστω δὲ λεπτὰ σησθέντα κρησέρῃ· μέγα δὲ ἐς δύναμιν τῶν παρέντων καὶ τὸ καστόριον· καὶ ἄλειμμα, ξὺν τινι λίπαϊ τῶν εἰρημένων, πολλὸν δὲ δυνατώτερον καὶ πιπίσκειν ξὺν μελικρήτῳ. τὸ δὲ πλῆθος ὁκόσον ἐπὶ ληθαργικῶν ἴσμεν· ξυντεκμαίρεσθαι δὲ καὶ τὴν ἡλικίην καὶ τὴν γνώμην τοῦ νοσέοντος, εἰ πιεῖν ἐς πλεῦνας ἡμέρας ἐτοῖμος. ἔστι δὲ καὶ χρίσματα κρέσσονα τῆς τέγξις, εὐφορέστερά τε καὶ δυνατώτερα. οὔτε γὰρ περιρρέει ἐς τὸ τῶν στρωμάτων αἰσχος· ἀχάριστον γὰρ

τοῖσι κάμνουσι τὸ τοιόνδε, καὶ προσίξεται τῷ σκηνεῖ, ἕς τε τὰ ξυντακέντα ὑπὸ τε τῆς ἀλέης ἀνεπόθη.⁴ ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ αἶδιον αὐτέων ὀνηϊστόν, περιρρέει γὰρ ἡ τέγξις. ὕλη δὲ ἀλειφάτων μὲν ὁκόσα μοι λέλεκται· ξὺν αὐτέοισι δὲ καστορίον, ῥητίνη τερμίνθου τοῦ δένδρεος, εὐφορβίου, λημνήστιδος, πυρέθρου ἴσα· πεπέριος, χαλβάνης ἕς ἡμισυ· ξὺν νίτρῳ Αἰγυπτίῳ τριπλάσιον, κηροῦ ὁκόσον ἐς σύστασιν ὑγρῇν. πολλὸν δὲ τουτέων φαρμακὴ ποικιλωτέρη καὶ πλέον καὶ ἰδίῃ λέλεκται.⁵ ἐπιπλάσματα τῇσι σκληρήσιν καὶ τῇσι ἐντάσεσι τῶν μερέων ἐπιθετέον· ὕλη δὲ, λίνου σπέρμα, τῆλιν, ἄλφιτον κρίθινον, μέλι, ἔλαιον ἔνθα πῆγανον ἢ ἄνηθον ἐξέσθη, ἀλθαίης ῥίζα κοπεῖσα καὶ ἐν μελικρήτῳ ἐψηθεῖσα, ὥς κηροειδὴς γενέσθαι· ἔστω δὲ εὐαφέα καὶ προσηνέα τῇ ξυστάσι. ἦν μὲν ὦν ἄπυροι ἔωσι ἔτι, ἢ σμικρὸν ἐπιπυρεταίνωσι, τάδε χρὴ πρήσσειν οὐκ ἀλεγίζοντα τῆς θερμῆς.

Ἦν δὲ πυρετοὶ ὀξέες ἔωσι καὶ ἡ ἄλλη νοῦσος σμικροτέρη τῶνδε φαίνεται, καὶ ἐς τὸν κίνδυνον οἶδε ξυνεπείλωσι, πρὸς τούσδε χρὴ τὴν δίαίταν καὶ τὴν ἄλλην θεραπείην ἀρμόζεσθαι. τροφῇσί τε ὦν τελέως λεπτήσι, εὐπέπτοισι χρέεσθαι· καὶ τῇ εὐκαιρίῃ προσεκτέον νῦν μᾶλλον· καὶ τοὺς παροξυσμοὺς ὑποστέλλεσθαι ἐς πᾶσαν ἡτρείην, καὶ τὸ ξύμπαν τοῖσι πυρετοῖσι προσκείεσθαι χρεῖ.

Ἦν δὲ πρόσω προήκη χρόνῳ καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐν αἰτίῃ ἰσχυρῇ, σικύην χρὴ ἐς τὸ ἰνίον προσβάλλοντα, αἰμάσσειν ἀφειδέως. καὶ γὰρ φλεβοτομῆς ὀνίνησι μᾶλλον, καὶ τὰς δυνάμειας οὐκ ἀφαιρέει. προτέρη δὲ μεσηγὺ τῶν ὠμοπλατέων κουφή τιθέσθω ἐς ἀντίσπασιν τῆς ἐν τῷ ἰνίῳ.

Παρελύθη κοτὲ καὶ κατάποσις, ἥπερ μούνη ἀποπλῆκ-

⁴ I have ventured to substitute ἀχάριστον for ἀχρηστον, and καὶ for εἰ. Ermerins changes ἀχρηστον into εὐχρηστον, and otherwise in-

troduces very many alterations into the text.

⁵ The text is very unsatisfactory.

τοισι ἄλκαρ ἐστὶ σωτηρίας, εἷς τε τὴν τῆς τροφῆς κατάποσιν καὶ ἐς τὴν τῶν φαρμάκων πάροδον. οὐ γὰρ ἀτροφίης καὶ λιμοῦ κίνδυνος μῶνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ βηχὸς, καὶ δυσπνοιῆς, καὶ πνίξιος. κῆν γὰρ καὶ ἐγχείη τις εἰς τὸ στόμα ὑγρὸν σιτίον, ἐς τὴν ἀρτηρίην ὑπορρέει, οὔτε τῶν παρισθμίων ξυμπιπτόντων ἐς τὸν ὥσμον τῶν σιτίων, οὔτε τῆς ἐπιγλωττίδος ἐνιζούσης ἐς τὴν ἐωυτῆς ἑδρην, ἥτις ἐπίθημα τῆς ἀρτηρίας πέφυκε. χρὴ ὦν μελίκρητον ἢ χυλὸν ἐγχείαντα μυστίλῃ μακρῇ ὑπεραίροντα ὑπὲρ τῆς ἀρτηρίας ἐς τὸν στόμαχον ἐγχείειν. τόδε γὰρ ἔτι ἐς κατάποσιν ὑπουργεῖ· εἰ δ' ὁ νοσέων ἐς ὄλεθρον ἢ ὕστατον, ὁ δὲ αὐχὴν σὺν τῇ ἀναπνοῇ πηγνύηται, τὸν τε αὐχένα καὶ τὸν ἀνθερεῶνα θερμάσμασι χρίειν τε καὶ πυριῇ. ματαιόπονοι δὲ καὶ αἰδρίες ὁκόσοι σικύην ἐς τὸν ἀνθερεῶνα προσβάλλουσι ἐς εὐρύτητα τοῦ στομάχου. οὐ γὰρ διαστάσιος χρέως ἐς ἐνθεσιν τῆς τροφῆς, ἀλλὰ ξυμπτώσιος ἐς κατάποσιν. προσδιαστέλλει δὲ σικύη, κῆν καταπίνειν θέλῃ, ἐπίσχει τῇ ἀποστάσι τε καὶ ἀνθολκῇ· ἐπανιέναι δὲ χρὴ ἐς τὴν περιστολὴν τῆς καταπόσιος· πρὸς δὲ τουτέοισι τὴν ἀρτηρίην πληροῖ ἐς κίνδυνον ἀποπνίξιος. ἀλλ' οὐδ' εἰ ἔνθα καὶ ἔνθα τοῦ βρόγχου θείης ἀρήγει· μύες γὰρ καὶ νεῦρα, καὶ τένοντες, καὶ φλέβες ἐπίπροσθεν ἔασι αὐτέου.

Κύστις δὲ καὶ τὸ χαλαρὸν ἀρχοῦ ἄλλοτε μὲν ἐς ἔκκρισιν παρῆται, καὶ ἔστι τῶν περιττῶν αἰὲν ἔντερα⁶ πλήρεα, κύστις δὲ καὶ ἐς ὄγκον μέγιστον αἰίρεται, ἄλλοτε δὲ εἰς κάθεξιν αὐτέων, διαρρέει γὰρ τὰ περιττὰ ὡς δι' ἀψύχων. ἔνθα ὦν ἐς μὲν τὴν κύστιν τῷ καθετήρι ὀργάνῳ οὐκ εὐτολμον χρέεσθαι·

⁶ The common reading, *έόντα*, is evidently inadmissible; and although Ermerins changes it into *έόντων*, I cannot see that even then the text is much improved. I flat-

ter myself that my amendment is both natural and obvious when suggested. See further towards the end of the chapter, where this term occurs.

κίνδυνος γὰρ σφακελίζειν τῇ κύστι, ἥδὲ σπασμὸν διδόναι τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ. ὑποκλύζειν δὲ μὴ πολλῶ πλήθει τοῦ χυλοῦ κρέσσον· κῆν ἐκκοπρωθῇ τὸ ἔντερον, προσενιέναι ξὺν ἐλαίῳ καστόριον. ἐλπίς δὲ μούνη καὶ πάντων ὁμοῦ τῶν παρέτων, καὶ ἰδίῃ τῶν μερέων, ἢ εἰς ἔλαιον ἐνίζησις. ὁ δὲ τρόπος αὐτῆς ἐν τοῖσι χρονίοισι εἰρήσεται.

Κεφ. ε'. Θεραπεία παροξυσμοῦ Ἐπιληπτικῶν.

Τῆς ἐπιληψίης ὀλεθρήν μὲν ἢ πρωτίστη κατάπτωσις, ἣν ὀξέως εἰσβάλλῃ ἢ νοῦσος. ἔκτεινε γάρ κοτε καὶ ἡμέρῃ μῆν. κινδυνώδεις δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐν τῇσι περιόδοισι παροξυσμοί. διὰ τὰδε μὲν ὦν καὶ ἐν τοῖσι ὀξέσι καταγέγραπται ἡ ἐπιληψίη· ἣν δὲ ἐς μελέτην μὲν ἤκη τοῦ κακοῦ ὠνθρωπος, ἢ δὲ νοῦσος ἀπρίξ ἐμφύσα ἔχεται, οὐ χρονίη μούνον γίγνεται, ἀλλὰ μετεξετέροισι αἰωνίη. ἣν γὰρ ὑπερβάλλῃ τὴν ἀκμὴν τῆς ἡλικίης, ξυγγηρᾷ τε καὶ ξυναποθνήσκει.

Ὅκόσα μὲν ὦν ὡς χρονίη ἐστὶν ἡτήρια ἐν τοῖσι χρονίοισι λελέξεται· ὁκόσα δὲ ἐς τὸ τάχος τοῦ ὀλέθρου πρηκτέα, τῶνδε τὰ πλεῦνα μὲν ἐπὶ τοῖσι ἀποπληκτικοῖσι λέλεκται, φλεβοτομή, κλύσματα, κρίσιες, σικύη. τὰδε γὰρ ἐς ἀνέγερσιν δυνατώτατα. ὁκόσα δὲ ἴδια καταπτώσιος ἄκκα, τὰδε νῦν φράσω. παιδίοισι μὲν ὦν οἷσι ἐκ διαφθορῆς, ἢ ἐκ ψύξι-
ος ἰσχυρῆς, ξύνηθες τὸ πάθος, ἔμετος, ἢ σιτίων, ἢ φλέγμα-
τος, ἢ ἄλλου χυμοῦ τινος ὀνηϊστόν. πτίλα δὲ ἱρίνω μύρῳ
δευθέντα ναυτὴν ἐρεθίζει· ἀτὰρ καὶ τὸ ἱρινον οὐκ ἄχρηστον
εἰς τὴν τῶν παρισθμίων κρίσιν. ξυμπιέζειν δὲ τὴν λαγόνα
πρηέως ἐπὶ γαστέρα ἐκκρεμὲς προβάλλοντα τὸ παιδίον.
τόδε γὰρ τὸ σχῆμα πρὸς ἔμετον ῥήϊστον· ἣν δὲ καὶ σπᾶται
ἢ διαστρέφεται τὴν κάτω γνάθον, ἢ τῷ χεῖρε καὶ τὰ σκέλεα
ρίπτηται, καὶ ξύμπας τιταίνηται οἱ ὦψ, τὰ γυῖα ψηλαφίῃ ξὺν
λίπαϊ μαλθείσσειν, ἀπιθύνειν τε τῆς ὄψιος τὰ διάστροφα·

πρηέως δὲ διακρατέειν, ὥς μὴ διαστρέφῃται τὰ ἰθῆα. τὰ ψυχρὰ πυριῇν ἢ πιναροῖσι ἐρίοισι ἢ παλαιοῖσι τρύχεσι διαχρίειν τε τὴν ἔδρην μέλιτι ξὺν πηγανίνῳ ἐλαίῳ, ἢ ξὺν νίτρῳ, ἢ ῥητίνῃ ὑγρῇ ξὺν τοῖσδε, καὶ διωθεῖν πρηέως ἔσω τῆς ἔδρης. τάδε γὰρ φυσέων ἀγωγὰ· φύσας δὲ διεξιόουσι ἐπὶ τῆσδε τῆς νούσου παῖδες. ἦν δὲ καταπίνειν δύνωνται, διδόναι τοῦδε τοῦ φαρμάκου· καρδαμώμου μέρος ἓν, χαλκοῦ κερ. α'. τάδε ξὺν μελικρήτῳ πιπίσκειν. ἢ γὰρ ἐξήμεσαν ξὺν τοῖσι ἐν τῷ στομάχῳ πιέζουσι, ἢ ὑψηλάθη ἢ γαστήρ. ἄριστον δὲ ἔκλειγμα καὶ τόδε· τοῦ καρδαμώμου, καὶ σινήπιος, καὶ ὑσώπου τῆς κόμης ἴσα, ἱριδος τῆς ῥίζης μέρος ἁ, ξὺν νίτρου διπλασίῳ, πεπέριος ἐς τρίτον, μέλιτι φυράσαντα ὁμοῦ τὰ πάντα, διαστήσαντα τὴν γένυν ἐς τὸ στόμα ἐγχέειν, ἀτὰρ καὶ ἔτι προσωτέρῳ τῶν παρισθμίων, ὅκως καταπίοιεν. τάδε μὲν ὦν παιδίοισι· τοῖσι δὲ νεηνίησι καὶ τάδε ξύμφορα. ἀτὰρ καὶ φάρμακα δυνατώτερα ἐς ἔμετον αἰρέεσθαι, ναρκίσσου βολβούς, σινήπιος καὶ ὑσώπου ἴσα, καὶ χαλκοῦ καὶ πεπέριος, μοίρης τῶν προτέρων ἐς ἡμισυ, σὺν μέλιτι φυράσαντα διδόναι· τάδε μὲν ὦν ἐς ἀνέγερσιν τοῦ παροξυσμοῦ· τὰ δὲ ἐς λύσιν τοῦ νοσήματος ἐν τοῖσι χρονίοισι λελέγεται.

Κεφ. ε'. Θεραπεία Τετάνου.

Νῦν μάλα χρὴ κοίτην μαλακὴν, εὐαφέα, λείην, προσηνέα, θερμὴν ἔμμεναι. ἀπηνέα γὰρ καὶ σκληρὰ καὶ τιταινόμενα τὰ νεῦρα ὑπὸ τῆς νούσου γίγνεται. ἀτὰρ καὶ τὸ δέρμα πᾶν καρφαλέον καὶ τρηχὺ περιτέταται, τὰ πρόσθεν εὗτροχα βλέφαρα μόγις τοῖσι ὀφθαλμοῖσι ἐπιμύει. ὀφθαλμοὶ δὲ ἀτενέες, ἐνδεδινημένοι. ἀτὰρ καὶ τὰ ἄρθρα ξυνδέδεται οὐ κινεύμενα τῇ τάσι. ἔστω δὲ καὶ ὁ οἶκος ἀλεεινός, κῆν θέρεος ἢ, μὴ μέχρι ἰδρώτων, ἢ ἐκλύσιος. ἐς συγκοπὴν γὰρ ἡ νούσος

ρέπει. χρή δὲ μηδὲ ἐς τὰ ἄλλα τὰ μεγάλα ἄκεα μέλλειν· οὐ γὰρ καιρὸς ἀμβολῆς. εἴτε ὦν διὰ ψύξιν ἄνευ φανερῆς προφάσιος γένοιτο τέτανος, εἴτε ἐπὶ τρώματι, εἴτε ἐπ' ἀμβλώσει γυναικὸς, φλέβα τὴν ἐπ' ἀγκῶνι τάμνειν. προμηθεύομενον καὶ τὴν πίεσιν τοῦ βραχίονος ἐν τῇ ἐπιδέσει, ὥς ἐς ἄνεσιν ἔχοι, καὶ τὴν τομὴν ὥς εὐαφέως καὶ ῥῆϊδίως γένοιτο. τάδε γὰρ σπασμῶν προκλήσιες· καὶ ἐσάπαξ ἀφαιρέειν εὐμέτρως, μὴ μέχρι λειποθυμίας καὶ περιψύξιος. μηδ' ἐπ' ἀσιτίας ἔῃ· ψυχρὸν καὶ ξηρὸν λιμός. δίδόναι ὦν μελικρήτου παχέος ἀκρητεστέρου, καὶ πτισάνης χυλοῦ ξὺν μέλιτι. τάδε γὰρ καὶ παρισθμίοισι ἐς ἔκθλιψιν ἀπρονώτατα, καὶ στομάχω ἐς κατάποσιν λεία καὶ ῥῆϊστα, καὶ ἐς μάλθαξιν κοιλῆς μαλακώτατα, καὶ ἐς δύναμιν δυνατώτατα· τὸ δὲ ξύμπαν σκῆνος ἐρίοισι κατειλίχθω δεδευμένοισι ἐλαίῳ γλευκίνῳ, ἢ κροκίνῳ, ἐν οἷς ἢ λιβανωτὶς, ἢ κόνυζα, ἢ ἀρτεμισίῃ ἐνήψηται. καὶ τὰ πάντα θερμὰ ἐς δύναμιν καὶ ἐς θίξιν ἔστω· χρίειν δὲ τῷ διὰ τῆς λημνήστιδος, καὶ εὐφορβίου, καὶ νίτρου, καὶ πυρέθρου ἀλείμματα· προσβάλλειν δὲ τοῖσδε τοῦ καστορίου συγχρόν· εὖ δὲ καὶ τοὺς τένοντας ξυλλαμβάνειν τοῖσι ἐρίοισι, καὶ χρίειν καὶ τὰ παρ' οὗς καὶ ἀνθερεῶνα. τάδε γὰρ μάλιστα πάσχει τε δεινὰ καὶ τείνει.¹ πυριῆν δὲ κούφοις θερμάσμασι τένοντας καὶ κύστιν, μαρσίποισ ἔχουσι κέγχρον πεφωγμένην, ἢ κύστεσι βοῶν ἐλαίου θερμοῦ ἡμιπληρέσι, ὥς εἰς πλάτος ἐπικέηνται τῶν πυριωμένων χωρίων. ἐβιήσατό κοτε ἀνάγκη πυριῆσαι κεφαλὴν, οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς μὲν αἰσθήσεσι, νεύροισι δὲ ἀγαθόν. τάσδε μὲν γὰρ ὁμίχλης ἐπ' ἀναφορῇ ἀτμῶν πίμπλησι, ἀνίησι δὲ τὰ νεῦρα.² χρή οὖν τῷ τρόπῳ

¹ The common reading, *τείνει*, Ermerins alters to *κτείνει* on the authority of a Parisian MS. Maittaire holds *τείνει* to be an example of an active verb taken in a passive signification (ed. Wigan). We would render it by *tenduntur*, *entenduntur*,

"we are on the stretch." Similar examples occur in Latin; as, "pro-
ra avertit," Virg. *Aen.* i. 104.

² I have adopted the conjectural arrangement of the words introduced by Ermerins.

τε τῆς πυρίης ὡς ἀσφαλεστάτῳ χρέεσθαι, καὶ ὕλη μὴ σφόδρα βαρυόδμῳ μιῇ· ἀλλὰ ὕλη μὲν ἔστω ἔλαιον τὸ ἐν κύστεσι ἄκνισον ἐν διπλῷ ἀγγείῳ ἐψηθὲν, ἣ ἅλες λεπτοὶ ἐν τῷ μαρσιπίῳ. κέγχρος γὰρ καὶ λίνου σπέρμα εὐαφέα μὲν, ἀτμώδεα δὲ καὶ βαρυόδμα. τρόπος δὲ πυρίης· ὑποτετάσθαι δεῖ τοῖς τένουσι ὑπτίοισι τὰ πυριάματα ἄχρι τῆς κορυφῆς· προσωτέρω δὲ ἐπὶ τὸ βρέγμα μὴ προβαίνειν. τόδε γὰρ τὸ χωρίον ἀπάσης μὲν τῆς αἰσθησίως ἐστι κοινὸν καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦδε πᾶσαι αἱ ἀφέσιες ὠφελίης τε καὶ βλάβης· ἣν δὲ ἐπιπλάσσειν δέη τοὺς τένοντας, νέρθεν ἔστω τοῦ ἰνίου.³ ἀνωτέρω γὰρ εἰ θείης, τὴν κεφαλὴν πλήσεις ἀτμῶν τοῦ λίνου σπέρματος καὶ τῆς τήλεως· ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖσι ἐπιπλάσμασι ἀγαθὸν ἡ σικύη ἐς τὸ ἰνίον τῆς ῥάχιος ἐκατέρωθεν· ἔστω δὲ φειδῶ πολλὴ τῆς φλογός· ὀδυνηρὸν γὰρ καὶ σπασμῶδες τῶν χειλέων τῆς σικύης ἢ ἀμφίθλασις. χρὴ ὦν ἐς δηρὸν ἔλκειν καὶ μαλθακῶς μᾶλλον, ἢ ἀθρόον ἐν ὀλίγῳ χρόνῳ. ὧδε γὰρ ἂν σοι κυρτωθεῖν τὸ χωρίον ἀπόνως, ὅπερ ἐπιτάμνειν χρὴ. τέκμαρ δέ σοι τῆς αἱμάξις τῆς συμμετρίας ἢ δύναμις γιγνέσθω. τάδε μὲν ὦν τῶν ἄνευ ἐλκέων τετάνων τὰ ἄκεα.

Ἦν δὲ ἐπὶ τρώματι σπασμὸς γένηται, ὀλέθριον μὲν καὶ δυσέλπιστον· ἀρήγειν δὲ χρὴ μετεξέτεροί τε γὰρ καὶ ἐκ τοιῶνδε ἐσώθησαν. χρὴ ὦν, πρὸς τῇ ἄλλῃ ἰητρείῃ καὶ τὰ ἔλκεα ἰῆσθαι, τέγξι θερμαινόντων, ἅσσα μοι λέλεκται, καὶ πυρίῃ καὶ ἐπιπλάσμασι, φαρμάκοισί τε ὅκόσα ῥηϊδίως θερμαίνει τε καὶ πολλὸν τεύξει πῦον. ξηρὰ γὰρ ἐπὶ τετάνῳ τὰ ἔλκεα. ἔστω ὦν λιβανωτοῦ τῆς μάννης, καὶ πολίου τῆς κόμης, καὶ ῥητίνης ἀπὸ τερμίνθου καὶ πίτυος τῶν δενδρέων, καὶ ἀλθαίης ῥίζης, καὶ πηγάνου καὶ κονύζης τῆς βοτάνης. τάδε χρὴ συμμίσγειν τοῖς ἐπιπλάσμασι, τὰ μὲν τήκοντα, τὰ δὲ ἐμπάσσοντα, τὰ δὲ ξὺν ἐλαίῳ προλεαίνοντα· ἐν μελι-

³ The common reading, ὄρθιον by the joint labours of Wigan and ἔστω τὸ ἰνίον, is altered as above Ermerins.

κρήτῳ δὲ τὴν ἀλθαίην κεκομμένην προεψεῖν· ἐπιπάσσειν δὲ τῷ ἔλκεϊ καὶ τοῦ καστορίου· οὐ σμικρὴ δὲ ἡ ἔνθεν ἀλέη ὅλῳ τῷ σκήνει, ὅτι καὶ τὰ ρίγεια τὰ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐλκέων κακοήθεα. ἐγχρίειν δὲ τὰς ρίνας τῷ καστορίῳ ξὺν κροκίνῳ λίπαϊ· ἀλλὰ καὶ πιπίσκειν τοῦδε ξυνεχέως ὁκόσον ὀλκῆς τριώβολον· ἣν δὲ πρὸς τόδε ἀπαυδήσῃ ὁ στόμαχος, μεσηγὺ σιλφίου ρίζης διδόναι τῆς ὀλκῆς τὸ ἴσον τῷ καστορίῳ, ἢ σμύρνης, τοῦ σιλφίου ἡμισυ. ἅπαντα δὲ ξὺν μελικρήτῳ πιπίσκειν. εἰ δὲ εὐπορίῃ ὁποῦ τοῦ σιλφίου τοῦ ἀπὸ τῆς Κυρήνης γένοιτο, τόνδε χρὴ μέλιτι ἐφθῶ ἐνειλίξαντα, ὁκόσον ὀρόβου μέγεθος, καταπιεῖν διδόναι. ἄριστον γὰρ ὧδε, ὥς τὴν ὑπερώην λάθοι παραλλάξας· δριμύς γὰρ καὶ τὴν ἐρυγὴν ἀπηνῆς, κάκοδμος ἑών. ἣν δὲ μὴ δύνηται ὧδε καταπιεῖν, μελικρήτῳ λύσαντα διδόναι. ἀπάντων γὰρ τῶν καταποτῶν δυνατώτερον, ὁκόσα πέφυκε ἀλεαίνειν τε καὶ ὑγραίνειν, καὶ ἀνιέναι τῆς τάσιος, καὶ μαλθάσσειν νεῦρα. ἣν δὲ μηδὲν καταπίνωσι, ἐς τὴν ἔδρην ἐγχέειν ξὺν ἐλαίῳ, τοῦ καστορίου. τῷδε καὶ χρίειν τὴν ἔδρην ξὺν λίπαϊ ἢ μέλιτι· τῷδε καὶ τὴν κύστιν τέγγειν τε καὶ χρίειν ἐς πᾶχος ξὺν κηρῷ τήξαντα. ἣν δὲ καὶ φύσας καὶ κόπριον ἄγειν καιρὸς ἦ, τῆς ἱερῆς τοῦ καθαρτηρίου ὀλκῆς < δύο ξὺν μελικρήτῳ καὶ ἐλαίῳ ἐνιέναι. ξὺν γὰρ τῷ ἄγειν τάδε ἔτι καὶ τὸ ἔντερον καὶ τὴν κάτω κοιλίην ἐκपुरιῇ. ποικίλον γὰρ καὶ θερμὸν φάρμακον ἡ ἱερή.

Κεφ. ζ'. Θεραπεία Συνάγχης.

Διοιὰ συνάγχης ἔασι ἰδέαι. ἡ μὲν σὺν θερμασίῃ καὶ μεγάλην πρήσι τῶν παρισθμίων, καὶ ἐξογκώσι ἔξω· ἀτὰρ καὶ ἡ γλῶσσα, καὶ ὁ γαργαρεὼν, καὶ πάντα τὰ τῇδε μέρεα ἐς ὄγκον αἰείρεται· ἡ δὲ ἑτέρα ξύμπτωσις ἐστὶ τουτέων ἡδὲ ἐς τὸ ἔσω πλείσις, ξὺν ἀγχόνη μέζονι, ὥς δοκέειν τὴν φλεγμασίην εἶσω

μέσφι τῆς κραδίης ἐρηρεῖσθαι. τῇδε χρὴ μάλιστα ὠκέως ἀρήγειν· τῇδε γὰρ καὶ ὠκέως θνήσκουσι.

Ἦν μὲν ὦν ἀπὸ κραιπάλης καὶ οἶνοφλυγίης ἔωσι, ὑποκλύζειν αὐτῆμαρ. ἀλλὰ καὶ δισσοῖς κλύσμασι, τῷ μὲν ξυνήθει, ὡς ἄγειν κοπρώδεα· τῷ δὲ ὡς ἀποσπᾶσθαι τι τῶν χυμῶν ἀπὸ τῶν παρισθμίων τε καὶ θώρηκος. ἔσται ὦν, ἀλλὰ μήτε ἀκρητεστέρη,¹ καὶ κενταυρίου καὶ ὑσώπου ἐφήματα. τάδε γὰρ καὶ φλεγμάτων ἀγωγὰ. κῆν δὲ ἀπὸ λεπτῆς διαίτης ἔωσι, τάμνειν φλέβα τὴν ἐπ' ἀγκῶνι. μέζονα δὲ τὴν τομὴν σχάζειν, ὅκως ροιζηδὸν ἡδὲ ἀθρόον ῥέη τὸ αἷμα. ὅδε γὰρ ὁ ῥόος ἱκανὸς μὲν ὡς ὥκιστα θερμασίην πρῆναι, δυνατὸς δὲ ἀγχόνην λύσαι καὶ πάντα μειῶσαι. οὐκ ἀγεννὲς δὲ καὶ μέχρι λειποθυμίας ἄγειν, μὴ μέντοι λειποθυμέειν. μετεξέτεροι γὰρ ξὺν τῇ πληγῇ ἐξέθανον ἐπὶ τῇ λειποψυχίᾳ. ἢ δεσμοῖσι σφίγγοντες ὑπὲρ σφυρὰ καὶ γούνατα· ἄριστον δὲ καὶ ὑπὲρ καρποὺς ἐς πῆχας καὶ ὑπὲρ πῆχας ἐς βραχίονα· ἣν δὲ καταπίνειν ῥῆϊστον ἦ, ἐλατήριον διδόναι ξὺν μελικρήτῳ καὶ ὀρρῷ γάλακτος, ὁκόσον ἂν καθῆραι ἱκανὸν ἦ τὸν ἄνθρωπον. ἐλατήριον δὲ τοῖσδε τῶν ἄλλων καθαρτηρίων κρέσσον· ξύμφορον δὲ καὶ κνέωρον καὶ νᾶπυ. τῷδε γὰρ ἄμφω τὰς κοιλίας καθαίρει· ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖσι ἣν μὴ ἐνδίδωσι αἱ πρήσιες, πρὸς τὸν οὐρανὸν ἀνακλάσαντα τὴν γλῶσσαν τάμνειν τὰς ἐν αὐτῇ φλέβας. κῆν εὐρόως καὶ πολλὸν ῥυῖ τὸ αἷμα, τῶν ἄλλων μᾶλλον ἂν ὦνησε. τέγξιες ἐπὶ τοῖσι φλεγμαίνουσι, τὰ πρῶτα μὲν στύφουσai, ὅκως ἐς παλίσροϊαν ἴωσιν αἱ ὕλαι· ἔρια τ' ὦν πιναρὰ ξὺν οἰσύπῳ, δευθέντα οἶνῳ καὶ ἀλείφατι τῷ ἀπὸ τῆς ἐλαίης τῆς ὀμφακος. ἀτὰρ καὶ τὰ ἐπιπλάσματα ἵκελα τῇ τέγξι, φοίνικες ἐν οἶνῳ δεδευμένοι, λείοι ξὺν ῥοδίοισι πετάλοισι. ὡς δὲ γλίσχρον

¹ Although some words certainly appear to be wanting here and a short distance below, there is no

lacuna in either place, in any of our British MSS.

τε καὶ μαλακὸν ἔη τὸ ἐπίπλασμα, καὶ ἄλγητον ἔστω, ἢ λίνου σπέρμα, καὶ μέλι, καὶ ἔλαιον, ἐς τὴν ἀπάντων μίξιν. ἦν δὲ ἐς πύησιν τρέπεται, τοῖσι θερμοῖσι χρέεσθαι, οἷσπερ καὶ ἐπὶ τῆς ἐτέρης συνάγχης. τῆλιν ὦν ἔστω τὸ ἄλγητον, καὶ μάννα, καὶ ῥητίνη τὰ τηκτά· καὶ πολλίου κόμη ἐμπασσέσθω. καὶ πυρὶν θερμὴν σπόγγοις δάφνης τοῦ καρποῦ καὶ ὑσσώπου ἐψήματι. ἐς δὲ ἐμπύησιν δυνατώτατον, πελιάδων ἢ κυνῶν κόπρον προσεπιπάσσειν λεπτήν ἀπὸ κρησέρης· διακλύσματα δὲ, μελίκρητον ξὺν φάκῃς ἢ ὑσσώπου ἐψήματι, ἢ ῥόδων, ἢ φοινίκων, ἢ ὁμοῦ πάντων. ἐγγχρίειν δὲ τὸ στόμα πᾶν μέχρι τῆς ἔσω φάρυγγος, ἀπλοῖσι μὲν,—χυλῶ μόρων, ῥοιῶν ὕδατι λεανθέντων, ἢ φοινίκων ἐψήματι· φαρμάκοις δὲ τῇ διὰ τῶν μόρων, ἢ καὶ τῇ βησασᾶ, καὶ χυλῶ ῥόος, καὶ τῇ διὰ τῶν χελιδόνων. ἦν δὲ ἔλκεα ἐσχάρων ἔωσι, διακλύσματα τάδε καὶ ἀνακογχυλισμοὶ, ὑσσώπου ἀφεψήματι ἐν μελικρήτῳ, ἢ σύκων τῶν πιόνων ἐν ὕδατι καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖσδε ἄμυλος διεθεῖς ἐν μελικρήτῳ, ἢ πτισάνης χυλῶ, ἢ τράγου.

Ἐπὶ δὲ τῆς μετὰ ξυμπτώσιος συνάγχης, ἔσωθεν ἔξω ἄγειν πάντα, καὶ ὕγρα, καὶ θερμὴν, καὶ σάρκα πᾶσαν, ὡς ἐξογκέη ἔξω τὸ πᾶν. ἔστωσαν ὦν θερμαὶ αἱ τέγξιες ξὺν πηγάνῳ καὶ ἀνήθῳ, ἐμπασσομένου νίτρου· καὶ ἐπιπλάσματα ξὺν τουτέοις τὰ πρόσθεν. ἀγαθὸν δὲ κηρωτὴν σὺν νίτρῳ καὶ σινίπῃ τιθεῖν ἐς θερμασίην. θερμασίῃ δὲ ἢ ἐς τὰ ἔξω τὰ τοιάδε ἵηται. ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ ἐξογκέει ἐς τὸν αὐχένα· ὄγκος δὲ περιπνευμονίης ῥύεται ἐπαιωρεύμενος ἔξω· εἴσω δὲ τοῖσι συναγχικοῖσι ὀλέθριον κακόν· ὁκόσοι δὲ ὑπ' εὐλαβίης τῆς ἐπὶ τῆς συνάγχης πνιγὸς τὴν ἀρτηρίην ἔταμον ἐς ἀναπνοήν, οὗ μοι δοκέουσι πείρη τὸ πρῆγμα πιστώσασθαι· ἢ τε γὰρ θερμασίῃ τῆς φλεγμασίης μέζων ἐκ τοῦ τρώματος γίγνεται καὶ προστιμωρέει τῇ πνιγί, καὶ βήσσουσι· ἦν δὲ καὶ ἄλλως ἐκφύγωσι τόνδε τὸν κίνδυνον, οὐ ξυνάγεται τοῦ τρώματος τὰ

χείλεα. ἄμφω γὰρ χονδρώδεα καὶ ἀξύμφυτα. * *
 * * * * * * * * * *
 * * * * * * * * * *
 * * * *

Κεφ. η'. Θεραπεία τῶν κατὰ τὴν Κιονίδα παθῶν.

Τῶν παθέων ὁκόσα ἀμφὶ τὴν κιονίδα γίγνεται, τὰ μὲν ὑπο-
 τάμνειν χρή, ἀλλ' οὐ τοῦ παρεόντος λόγου ἢ τῶνδε χειρουρ-
 γίῃ· τὰ δὲ ὡς ὀξέα ἵησθαι. ῥηϊδίως γὰρ πνίγει καὶ δυσπνοίῃ
 τινὰ τουτέων κτείνει. τοιάδε μέντοι ἐστὶ, ἣν καλέομεν στα-
 φυλὴν τε καὶ κιονίδα. ἄμφω γὰρ ξὺν φλεγμασίῃ καὶ πάχεϊ
 καὶ μήκεϊ ξυνίστανται, ὡς ἐς τὴν ἀρτηρίην ἐκκρεμέα γίνεσθαι·
 ἴσφ μὲν πάχεϊ ἀπὸ τῆς βάσιος μέσφι ἄκρου τοῦ οὐρανοῦ
 ὁ κίων· ἀνίσφ δὲ ἡ σταφυλή. τῇσδε γὰρ ἰσχνὴ μὲν ἡ ἀπὸ
 τοῦ οὐρανοῦ βάσις· ἐς δὲ τὸ ἄκρον στρογγύλη καὶ παχεῖα,
 ξὺν ἐρυθήματι, ἣ πελιδνώσι· τῇδε καὶ σταφυλὴν ἐπὶ κλησιν
 ἔσχηκε τὸ πάθος. τοῖσι ὦν χρή ὡκέως ἀρήγειν. ὥκιστος
 γὰρ ὁ ἀπὸ πνιγὸς ὄλεθρος.

Ἦν μὲν ὦν νεηνίαι οἱ πεπονθότες ἔωσι, τάμνειν τὴν ἐπ'
 ἀγκῶνι φλέβα, ἥδ' ἀθρόον κενοῦν μέζονι τῇ τομῇ. ὡς γὰρ
 ἀπ' ἀγχόνης ἀπέλυσε τῆς πνιγὸς ἡ τοιῇδε ἀφαίρεσις· δεῖ δὲ
 ὑποκλύζειν κλυσμῶ πρηεῖ, ἔπειτα δὲ δριμύει ἄλλοτε καὶ
 ἄλλοτε, ἔς τ' ἂν ἐλκύσῃ τι ἄνωθεν ἐς μετὰστασιν. περικε-
 ἐσθωσαν δὲ καὶ δεσμοὶ σφίγγοντες ἄκροισι τοῖσι σκέλεσι
 ὑπὲρ σφυρὰ καὶ γούνατα καὶ ὑπερθεν καρπῶν καὶ πῆχεων ἐς
 βραχίονας. εἰ δέ τι ἡ πνίξ ἐπισπέρχοι, σικύην ἐπὶ τὸ ἰνίον,
 ἥδ' ἐς τὸν θώρηκα προσβάλλειν, καὶ τουτέων ἐντάμνειν τινὰ·
 πρήσσειν τε ἅπαντα, ὁκόσα μοι ἐν τῇ συνάγχῃ λέλεκται.
 αὐτὸς γὰρ ἀμφοῖν ὄλέθρου τρόπος· ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖσι ἐς τὸ
 στόμα φαρμάκοισι τοῖσι αὐτέοισι χρέεσθαι καὶ στύψεσι καὶ

μαλθακτηρίοις, καὶ πυρίῃ τῇ ἔξωθεν, καὶ ἐπιπλάσμασι, καὶ ἐς τὸ στόμα ἐγχρίσμασι· περὶ δὲ τὸν κίονα ἢ τὴν σταφυλὴν ἔστω στῦμμα, ῥοδὸς χυλὸς, μέλιτι ἢ ὕδατι λυθείσα ἀκακία, ὑποκιστὶς, γῆ Σαμὴ, ἢ Λημνίη, ἢ Σινῶπις, ἢ δὲ ὀμφάκιον ἢ δὲ ἐλκώδης ἔη, κόμμι καὶ ἄμυλον δευθέντα ῥόδων ἢ φοινίκων ἀφεψήματι, καὶ πτισάνης, ἢ τράγου χυλὸς· ἐπὶ δὲ τοῦ κίονος ἔστω πλέον τι τῶν εὐτονωτέρων, διὰ σμύρνης τε καὶ κόστου, καὶ κυπέρου. ἀνέχεται γὰρ τῶνδε τῶν δριμέων ὁ κίων. ἢ δὲ ἔμπυος ὅδε ὁ χώρος γένηται, μετεξετέροισι ἢ δὲ τὰ τῆς ὑπερώης ὅστέα ἐφθάρη, καὶ ἐς μακρὸν φθίνοντες τὸν βίον ἐτελεύτησαν. τῶνδε μέντοι τὰ ἄκεια ἐτέρωθι λελέγεται.

Κεφ. θ'. Θεραπεία τῶν κατὰ τὴν Φάρυγγα λοιμικῶν παθῶν.

Πῇ μὲν ξυνὴ καὶ τῶνδε πρὸς τᾶλλα πάθεα τὰ ἐν τοῖσι παρισθμίοισι ἡτρεῖη, πῇ δὲ ἰδίῃ. ἐπὶ φλεγμασίῃ καὶ ἀγχόνη, κλυσμοὶ, φλεβοτομή, τέγξιες, ἐπιπλάσιες, πυρίῃ, διάδεσμοι, σικύη, πάντα τωῦτά. κρίσιες δὲ φαρμάκων δυνατωτέρων οὐ γὰρ ἀτρεμέει τὰ ἔλκεια, οὐδὲ ἐσχάραι γίνονται ἐπιπολῆς· ἀλλὰ κῆν ἰχώρ ἀπὸ τουτέων εἴσω στάξῃ, ὥκιστα μὲν ἐλκοῦται τὰ μέρη, κῆν ἀσινέα ἢ· ὥκιστα δὲ εἰς τὸ εἴσω νέμεται καὶ κτείνει. πυρὶ μὲν ὦν καίειν τὸ πάθος ἀρωγὸν, ἀλλ' ἀξύνετον διὰ τὸν ἰσθμόν· φαρμάκοισι δὲ πυρὶ ἱκέλοισι χρέεσθαι ἔς τε τὴν ἐπίσχεσιν τῆς νεμήσιος, ἀτὰρ ἢ δὲ ἐς τὴν τῶν ἐσχαρέων ἔκπτωσιν. ἔστι δὲ στυπτηρὴ ξὺν μέλιτι, κηκὶς, βαλαύστιον, ξηρὰ, ἢ ξὺν μελικρήτῳ. τοῖσι δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἐμφυσὴν καλάμφ, ἢ πτίλφ, ἢ καυλῷ παχέϊ καὶ ἐπιμήκει, ὡς τῶν ἐλκέων θιγγάνειν τὰ φάρμακα.¹ ἄριστον δὲ καὶ χαλ-

¹ Ermerins introduces most extensive alterations in this passage; but I have not ventured to adopt

any of them. I have merely introduced ἢ after ξηρὰ, which the sense absolutely requires.

κίτις ὀπτὴ ξὺν καδμήῃ λείῃ ξὺν ὄξει· ἔστω δὲ μοίρης διπλάσιον τῆς καδμῆς, καὶ ῥήου ἢ ῥίζα ξὺν τινι ὑγρῷ. φυλάσσεσθαι δὲ χρὴ τῶνδε τὰς ἐπιθλίψιας· ὑγραίνει γὰρ τὰ ἔλκεα καὶ ἐπὶ μᾶλλον νέμεται. χρὴ ὦν πτερῷ τὰ ξηρὰ καταπάσσειν· τὰ δὲ ὑγρά ὑγρότατα ποίοντα ἐς τὸν γαργαρεῶνα ἐγχεῖν. ἦν δὲ αἱ ἐσχάραι ἤδη τε ἀπολύωνται, τὰ δὲ ἔλκεα ἐρυθρὰ γίγνηται, κίνδυνος τότε μάλιστα σπασμοῦ. ἐπιξηραίνεται γὰρ ὡς ἐπίπαν τὰ ἔλκεα, καὶ τοῖσι δὲ τὰ νεῦρα ξυντείνεται. χρὴ ὦν γάλακτι ξὺν ἀμύλῳ καὶ χυλῷ πτισάνης, ἢ τράγου, ἢ λίνου σπέρματι, ἢ τήλιος μαλθάσσειν καὶ ὑγραίνειν. μετεξετέροισι δὲ καὶ ἡ κιονὶς διεβρώθη μέχρις ὁστέου τοῦ τῆς ὑπερώης, καὶ τὰ παρίσθμια ἄχρι βάσιος καὶ ἐπιγλωττίδος, καὶ ἐπὶ τῇ ὠτειλῇ καταπίνειν οὔτε στερεόν, οὔτε ὑγρὸν ἡδύναντο, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ ποτὸν ἀνακοπτόμενον ἀπέπνιγέ κοτε τὸν ἄνθρωπον λιμῷ.

Κεφ. ι'. Θεραπεία Πλευρίτιδος.

Οὐκ ἀμβολῆς καιρὸς ἐν πλευριτικοῖσι, οὐδ' ὑπερθέσιος μεγάλης ἡτρείης· ὃ τε γὰρ πυρετὸς, κάτοξυς ἐὼν, ἐς ὄλεθρον ὁρμᾷ· ἢ τε ὀδύνη τοῦ ὑπεζωκότος ξυνεπείγει ἐπὶ τὸ κάκιον· ἀτὰρ καὶ βῆχες κλονέουσai τὸν θώρηκα καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν ὑπολύουσι τὰς δυνάμιας. μάλιστα μὲν ὦν αὐτῆμαρ φλέβα τάμνειν· ἦν δὲ ἀπὸ πλήσιος σίτων καὶ ποτῶν ἔη, ἐπ' ἀσιτίης μίην ἡμέρην φυλάξαντα, ἀφαιρέειν ἀπ' ἀγκῶνος τῆς ἐν τῷ κοίλῳ φλεβὸς, τοῦ κατ' ἴξιν τῇσι ἐτέρησι πλευρῇσι.¹ κρέσσον γὰρ ἀπωτάτω ἄγειν. τὸ δὲ πλήθος μὴ μέχρι λειπο-

¹ The common reading is τοῦ μὴ; but it is clear that the negative cannot stand with the words that follow: τῇσι ἐτέρησι πλευρῇσι. Ermerins gets over the difficulty by suppressing the last three words.

I have effected the same purpose by merely suppressing the negative μὴ. I have adopted his reading of ἀπ' in place of ὑπ', in the same sentence.

θυμῆς· περιπνευμονίην γὰρ ἐπιφοιτῆσαι κίνδυνος, ἣν τὸ σῶμα ἐπιψυχθὲν τὴν ψυχὴν ἐκλείπη.² εἴσω γὰρ τὰ ὑγρά ξυνθέει, τῆς ἐκτὸς ἀφαιρεθέντα θερμῆς τε καὶ τάσιος. πνεύμων δὲ μανὸς τε καὶ θερμὸς, καὶ ἐς ὅλην δυνατώτατος. πλευρῶν δὲ γειτόνημα, πνεύμων, καὶ κοινωνὸς ἀλγέων· ἀτὰρ καὶ αἱ τοῦδε διαδέξιες οὐ μάλα περιγίγνονται. περιεστηκυῖα δὲ πλευρίτις ἀπὸ περιπνευμονίης, εὐηθέστερον γάρ.³ χρὴ ὦν ἐπὶ ξυμμέτρῳ τῇ ῥοῇ τοῦ αἵματος μεσηγὺ τὸν ἄνθρωπον ξυλλέξαντα αὐθις ἀφαιρέειν· εἰ μὲν εὖ ἔχοι, αὐτῆμαρ, τῆς ἐπανέσιος μακρῆς γιγνομένης· ἣν δὲ μὴ, τῆς ὑστέρης· ἣν δὲ μηδὲ ὁ πυρετὸς ἐνδιδῶ—τὰ πολλὰ γὰρ μὴν ἡμέρην ὁ πυρετὸς ἴσχει τε καὶ αὔξει.—τῇ τρίτῃ ἐν τῇ δευτέρῃ ἐπανέσι ἀφαιρέειν, τῇ περ καὶ τὰ προσάρματα δοτέον, λιπαρῶς μὲν χρίσαντα ὅλον τὸν ἄνθρωπον· ἐπὶ δὲ τῇ πλευρῇ καὶ ἔλαιον θέντα μαλθακὸν ξὺν ἀλείφατι θερμῷ πηγάνου ἢ ἀνῆθου ἀφεψήματος· καταιονεῖν δὲ τὸ πλευρὸν εὖ μάλα προσηνέως. μετεξετέροισι δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄλγημα καὶ ἡ φλεγμασίῃ ἕξω ὥκειλε, ὥς δοκέειν τῶν τῇδε τὸ πάθος εἶναι· τὸ δὲ ἐστὶ τῶν ἔνδον αὔξησις.

Τροφῆς δὲ νῦν, ὥς ἀμφὶ πάσης ἱητρείης ἔστω λόγος, ὥς μηδὲν ἐς ἁμαρτωλὴν εἶη. ἐν τροφῇ γὰρ κείσεται τὰ φάρμακα, ἀτὰρ καὶ τὰ φάρμακα ἐν τροφῇ.⁴ γένει μὲν ὦν θερμῇ καὶ ὑγρῇ, ἣδὲ λεῖν καὶ ὁμαλῇ, σμηγματώδης, διαλυτικῇ, λῦσαι, λεπτῦναι φλέγμα δυναμένη. σιτίων μὲν ὦν ἀπάντων πτισάνῃ προκεκρίσθω· ἐν ἀρχῇ μὲν εἰς χυλὸν διηθημένη, ὥς

² Though I have not ventured to alter the text, I cannot but think that we ought to read ἡ ψυχῇ. For in *λειποθυμία* and *λειποψυχία*, it surely is thought that the spirit for a time leaves the body—not that the body leaves the spirit. In the *Iliad*, the act of swooning is thus

described: Τὸν δ' ἔλιπε ψυχὴ (v. 696); upon which words the scholion is, οὗτος δὲ ἐλειποψύχησεν.

³ Compare Williams on *Pneumonia*, *Encycl. of Med.*, t. iii. 435.

⁴ *Hippocrat. de Aliment.*; *Föes*, t. i. 435.

τὸ στερεὸν αὐτῆς διακεκρίσθαι, ξὺν μέλιτι πεποιημένη μούνον. πτισάνης δὲ τὰ ξυνήθεα ἐς ἡδονὴν καὶ ποικιλίην φάρμακα ἀπέστω, νῦν γὰρ ἀρκεῖ ὁ χυλὸς μούνος· ἱκανὴ μὲν ὑγρῆναι καὶ θερμῆναι, δυνατὴ δὲ λῦσαι φλέγμα καὶ σμῆξαι· ἄνω δὲ ἀνάγειν μὲν ἀπόνως ὁκόσα ἀνάγεσθαι χρή· ὑπάγειν δὲ ῥηϊδίως τὴν κοιλίην. προσηνὲς δὲ τὸ λεῖον αὐτῆς καὶ ἐς κατάποσιν εὐκολον. ἀτὰρ καὶ τὸ γλίσχρασμα θερμασίας πρηύνει, ὑμένας καθαίρει, πεπαίνει βήχας, πάντα μαλθάσσει. αἶδε κριθῆς ἕασι ἀρεταί· δευτέραν δὲ χώραν ἔχουσι οἱ χόνδροι, ὀλίγοιςί τισι τῆς πτισάνης ἀγαθοῖσι καὶ αὐτοὶ ἄριστοι ἐόντες. τὸ γλίσχρασμα γὰρ, τὸ λεῖον, τὸ προσηνὲς ἐς κατάποσιν, ξυνόν· τὰ δ' ἄλλα πάντα μείους· πεποιήσθωσαν δὲ καὶ οἶδε ἀπλοῖ ξὺν μέλιτι μούνον. ἀγαθοὶ δὲ καὶ τράγοι. κακίων δὲ ἐπ' αὐτῶν ὄρυζα ξηρῆναι, τρηχῆναι, ἐπίσχειν κάθαρσιν πλευρῶν μᾶλλον ἢ οὐρῆσαι· ἄριστος δὲ καὶ ἄρτος ξηρὸς κοπεῖς, κρησέρη σεσησμένος, εὐκρητος, εὐπεπτος, ξὺν μελικρήτῳ διαρκῆς τροφή. ἦν δὲ ἤδη μὲν προήκη ἡ νοῦσος, πρὸς δὲ τὰ σιτία ἀπηυδῆκη ὄνθρωπος, πτισάνῃ μὲν ἐκ κριθῆς διδόσθω λείῃ, κάθεφθος· ἄνηθον δὲ ἔστω καὶ ἅλεις πτισάνης τὰ ὄψα· καὶ ἔλαιον λεπτὸν, ἄποιον, ἄγλισχρον, ἀτρήχυντον· κρέσσον δὲ ξὺν τῇ πτισάνῃ, ὥς μὴ πολλὸν τοῦ ἐλαίου ἐψεῖν. καὶ γὰρ πῖον ἴσχει τὸ ρόφημα, καὶ τὴν κακίην τὸ ἔλαιον ὀλλυσι. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐμφανὲς ἔτι γίνεται τῇ πολλῇ ἐψήσι εἰς τὸν χυλὸν ἀναποθέν. ἔστω δὲ καὶ πράσον ξὺν τῇ κόμῃ καὶ ἀμύγδαλα πικρά ξὺν τῷ χυλῷ ἐψόμενα. εὐπνοόν τε γὰρ καὶ φαρμακῶδες ὑπὸ τῶνδε γίνεται, καὶ τὰ πράσα βρωθῆναι ὑπὸ τοῦ χυλοῦ, ὀνησιφόρα καὶ ἡδιστα. ἤδη δὲ καὶ ὠὼν καιρὸς εὐχύλων· ἦν δὲ ὑγρὴ καὶ πολλὴ ἀναγωγὴ ἔη, θεῖον τοῦ ἀπύρου ἐμπασσέσθω καὶ νίτρον. ἄριστον δὲ τῶν ἀρτιτόκων ὠὼν δοθῆναι ἐκ πυρὸς ἀπύρων. ἀπὸ γὰρ τῆς μητρὸς ἢ θερμῇ, ὑγροτέρῃ μὲν πυρὸς, οἰκειοτέρῃ δὲ τῷ νοσέοντι, ὁκως ἐκ ζῶου ζῶω. ἦν δὲ φλέγμα κολλῶδες ἔη καὶ γλίσχρον,

ἐς τὰ ὡὰ ἔλαιον ἔγχέειν καὶ ῥητίνης τῆς ξηρῆς τῆς ἀπὸ πίτυος ἐμπάσσειν, ὅπως τὸ θεῖον κρέσσον ἔη, καὶ τῆς ἀπὸ τερμίνθου δὲ τήξαντα· καὶ πέπερι ὀνηϊστὸν καὶ ἐν ὧοῖς καὶ ἐν πτισάνῃ καὶ ἅπασι τοῖσι ἐδέσμασι καὶ ὁκόσα πεπéρεϊ ξυνωδά· κρεῶν ἀκρόποδες ἐν χυλοῖσι τακεροὶ, πέλειαι, ἀλεκτορίδες ἐφθαί· συῶν ἐγκέφαλοι, ὅπτοι μὲν σὺν τῷ ἐπιπλόῳ· ἄνευ δὲ τουτέου ἀκνισοί.⁵ ἦν δὲ ἄκερχνος ἔη, δοτέον καὶ θαλασσίων, ἢ πετραίων ὅ τι ἂν ἄριστον ἢ χώρα φέρη. ὥς δὲ μὴ ἀμαρτάνῃ ἐπιθυμῇ, μηδὲ σμήχῃται ἐν τῇ λεπτῇ διαίτῃ ὁ νοσέων, χαρίζεσθαι ὁπώρας, μήλων ἐφθῶν ἐν ὕδατι ἢ μελικρήτῳ, ἢ στέατι ὁπτῶν—ἀφαιρέειν δὲ χρῆ τοῦ λέπους καὶ τῶν ἐντὸς τρηχέων ξὺν τοῖσι σπέρμασι—ἐφ' ὧρης δὲ καὶ σύκων. ἀτὰρ καὶ τῆς ἄλλης δοτέον, ὁκόσον ἂν ἢ ἀβλαβὴς ἢ ὁπώρα, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὀνηϊστός. ἀμφὶ μὲν ὧν τροφῆς τάδε.

Ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ πλευρῷ κέεσθαι χρῆ ἔρια θυμνηθέντα θείῳ, λίπαϊ δεδευμένα, ἔνθα ἄνηθον ἔψηται, ἢ πήγανον. ξυνεχὲς δὲ τουτέοισι τὸ πλευρὸν καταιονεῖν, ἡδὲ ἐπιπλάττειν πρὸ τῆς προσάρσιος· πρὸς τοῖσι ξυνήθεσι πλάσμασι, μελίλωτον ἐψηθέν ξὺν μελικρήτῳ, ξυμμίσγοντα μήκωνος τῆς σαρκὸς ἐνηψημένης, καὶ μάννης ἄλητον ἐμπάσσειν· ἦν δὲ ὑγροτέρῃ ἢ ἀναγωγῇ καὶ πολλῇ, αἴρης ἄλητον ἢ ἐρυσίμου ξυμμίσγειν καὶ νίτρον ἐμπάσσειν· ἦν δὲ μήκος ἤδη τῆς νούσου γίγνηται, καὶ τῆς ὀδύνης ἐγκεομένης, καὶ ὑγρῆς καθάρσιος γιγνομένης, ἔμπυον μὲν ἐλπίς τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἔσεσθαι· σίνηπι δὲ ξυμμίσγειν καὶ κάγχρυ τοῖσι ἐπιπλάσμασι. ἦν δὲ καὶ ψυχρῶν τῶν τόπων εἴσωθεν τοῖσι κάμνουσι αἰσθησις γίγνηται, ὅξος παραχέειν. χρῆ δὲ ἐνεργὸν ποιέεσθαι, ἐς πολλὸν τὴν θερμασίην τῶν ἐπιπλασμάτων διαρκέειν. κρέσσων γὰρ ἤδη καὶ ἡ

⁵ There is something inexplicable in this paragraph; for not only does no one of the other authorities recommend brains in the treatment of

Pleurisy, but also no one says anything of roasting the brains of swine in their cauls. I suspect the text must be corrupt.

θέρμη τῆς τῶν ἐπιπλασμάτων νεωχμώσιος. ἔστωσαν ὦν θάλψιες ἐν κυρβασίῃσι διὰ ἀλῶν, ἢ κέγχρου, ἢ λίπαος θερμοῦ ἐν κύστεσι.⁶ κοῦφον δὲ ἔστω πᾶν μηχανήμα πυρίης, ὡς μὴ τὰ ἄχθεα πρὸς τῷ πόνῳ πόνον ἐνδιδῶ. τοῖσδε μέντοι καὶ ἐπὶ τῇ τροφῇ χρέεσθαι, ἣν ξυνεπείγῃ τὸ ἄλγος.

Ἦδη δὲ ἐπὶ τοῖσδε καὶ σικύης καιρὸς γένοιτο· ἄριστος δὲ ὁ μετὰ ἐβδόμην, πρόσθεν δὲ μὴ ξυνεπειχθείης. οὐ γὰρ εὐήθεες αἱ νοῦσοι, ὁκόσαι πρὸ ἐβδόμης ἀπαιτέουσι σικύν. ἔστω δὲ μεγάλη, εὐρεῖα πάντη, ἀμφισχεῖν τὸ ἀλγέον χωρίον ἱκανή. οὐ γὰρ εἴσω ἐνδιδοῖ τὸ ἄλγος, ἀλλ' εἰς εὖρος κέχυται. ἔστω δὲ καὶ ἡ ὑπὸ τῇ σικύῃ φλόξ πολλή, ὡς μὴ μῦνον ἐλκύσαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀλεῆναι πρὸ τῆς ἀποσβέσιος τοῦ πυρός· καὶ μετὰ τὴν ἀπόσβεσιν ἀποσχάσαντα ἀφαιρέειν αἷμα, ὁκόσον ἂν ἡ δύναμις παρείη. πολλὸν δὲ ἔστω πλεόν ἢ εἰ ἀπ' ἄλλης προφάσιος ἀπὸ τῶν ὑποχονδρίων ἀφαιρέοις αἷμα. ἐπιδηλοτάτη γὰρ ἐπὶ τῶν πλευριτικῶν ἢ ἀπὸ σικύης ὠφελείη· ἅλεις δὲ ἢ νίτρον ἐπὶ τοῖσι σχάσεσι, δηκτικὸν μὲν καὶ ἀλγεινὸν, ὑγιεινὸν δέ. ἀλλὰ ξυντεκμαίρεσθαι τὰς δυνάμεις καὶ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου τὸν τρόπον. ἦν γὰρ ἀλκῆεις τὴν ψυχὴν καὶ καρτερὸς ἔη, ἐμπάσσειν τῶν ἀλῶν, μὴ αὐτοῖσι τοῖσι ἔλκεσι ὡς αὐτέων ψαύειν, τῇ δὲ ὀθόνη ἐπιπάσσειν δεδευμένη τῷ λίπαϊ, ἡδὲ ἐπιπετάζειν τῷ χωρίῳ. οἱ γὰρ ἐκ τῆς συντήξιος ἰχώρες τῶν ἀλῶν εἰσι ἀδηκτότεροι. πολλὸν δὲ τοῦ λίπαος καταιονεῖν χρή, ὅκως τῷ προσηνεί τοῦδε ἀμβλύνη τὸ ἄλγος τῆς δήξιος. δευτέρῃ δὲ ἡμέρῃ ἄριστον τὴν σικύν προσβάλλειν, ὡς ἐκ τῶν τρωμάτων ἔλκεται τις λεπτὸς ἰχώρ. τόδε πολλὸν μὲν τῆς ἐπίπροσθεν σικύης ἀνυσιμώτερον, πολλὸν δὲ τῆς δυνάμειος φυλακτικώτερον. οὐ γὰρ αἷμα, ἢ τροφή, ἀλλὰ

⁶ The common reading is εἶδων, for which Wigan and Ermerins properly substitute ἀλῶν. I have

made a few more alterations of my own, in justification of which, see Nonnus, Epit. § 129.

ἰχθὼρ ἐκρέει. καὶ τότε μέντοι πρὸς ευκρινήσας ἀμφὶ τῆς δυνάμειος πρήσσειν. τῇ τρίτῃ δὲ κηρωτὴν ξὺν τῷ κυπρίνῳ καὶ πηγάνῳ τιθέναι. ἣν δὲ ἔτι καθάρσιος τὰ πτύαλα δέχεται, τοῖσι κηρώμασι ῥητίνης ξυντήκειν, ἣ τοῦ θείου τοῦ ἀπύρου ξυμμίσγειν· καὶ αὖθις πυρίην τὸ χωρίον ἔχειν· ὡς τρόπος δὲ σικύης· ἔχειν ὦν χρὴ κεραμεοῦν κοῦφον ἀρμόζον τῇ πλευρῇ, εὐρὺν, ἣ τι χάλκεον, πρηνὲς ἐπὶ τὰ χεῖλεα ἀμφιθεῖναι τοῖσι ἀλγέουσι· ὑποτιθέναι δὲ φλόγα μεγάλην ξὺν λίπαϊ, ὅπως ζῶσα ἐς πολλὸν διαρκέη χρόνον· μὴ περισφίγγειν δὲ τὰ χεῖλεα πρὸς τῇ σαρκί, ἀλλ' ἐς διαπνοὴν διαδοχὴ τις ἔστω ὡς μὴ διασβεσθῇ τῇ πνυγί· ἐς πολλὸν δὲ ἐξάπτεσθαι ἔνι· ἣ γὰρ ἔνδον ἐκείνου θέρμη, ἄριστον μὲν πυρίημα, ἀγαθὴ δὲ πρόκλησις ἰδρώτων.

Χρὴ δὲ μηδὲ τὴν κάτω ἰητρείην ὑπερορῇν, ἀνδράσι μὲν ἐς τὸ ἔντερον πηγάνινον ἔλαιον ἐγχέοντα, γυναιξὶ δὲ καὶ ἐς ὑστέρην· διηνεκέα δὲ τὰ πινόμενα καὶ κατάποτα ἔστω, μελίκρητον ξὺν τῷ πηγάνῳ, καὶ χυλῷ πτισάνης, ἣν ξυνεχὲς βήσση, ὡς ἐν τροφῇ φάρμακον· ἣν δὲ μὴ τροφῆς καιρὸς ἔη, ἔστω δὴ τι καὶ τῶν ποικίλων· πινέριον ξὺν μέλιτι ἐψήθην ἐς σύστασιν. τὰς δὲ χρὴ σφαίρας μέγεθος ὅσον κνάμου στρογγύλας οὕσας διδόναι ὑπὸ τὴν γλῶτταν ἔχειν, διαφέροντα τῇδε κάκεϊσε, ὡς μὴ κατάποτον, ἀλλὰ τηκτὸν ἔη· προσηνὲς δὲ καὶ τὸ διὰ τῆς μήκωνος ξὺν μέλιτι καὶ μελιλώτῳ φάρμακον λείον καὶ ὑπνικόν. τάδε μέντοι καὶ πρὸ τῆς ἄρσιος, καὶ ἐπ' αὐτήν, καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ ὕπνῳ διδόναι· ὁσίτῳ δὲ τὰ φαρμακώδεα, κνίδης καὶ λίνου τοῦ σπέρματος, καὶ ἀμύλου, καὶ κώνου τοῦ κοκκάλου λείου, ἐκάστου κύαθον· καὶ ἀμύγδάλων τῶν πικρῶν πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι τὸν ἀριθμόν· τόσοι δὲ καὶ πεπέριος κόκκοι. φωχθέντα δὲ χρὴ λεία μέλιτι ἐς ἂν ἐκλειγμα φυρῇν· τῶν δύοσι μυστίλῃ μίῃ· ἣν δὲ ὑγρά καὶ ἄπεπτα ἀνάγη, σμύρνης ὀλκῆς < δύο, κρόκου μίῃ, πεπέριος κόκκοι δεκαπέντε, μέλιτος φυρῆναι λίτρα μίῃ. τότε μέντοι ἤδη τὸ φάρμακον καὶ πρὸ τῆς ἄρσιος

δοτέον, μυστίλης ἥμισυ. ἀγαθὸν τόδε ἐπὶ τοῖσι χρονίζουσι, εὖτε καὶ ὀξύμελι διδόναι χρή, ἣν δύσπνοια ξυνεπείγῃ.

Ψυχρὸν δὲ ὕδωρ ὁκόσοι τῶν ἱητρῶν τοῖσι πλευριτικοῖσι ἔδοσαν, οὔτε ὁκοίῳ λόγῳ ξυμβαλέειν ἔχω, οὔτε τῇ πείρῃ πιστώσασθαι. εἰ γάρ τινες ἀπὸ ψυχροῦ διηλλάξαντο τὸν κίνδυνον, οἷδε μοι οὐκ ἔδόκεον εἶναι πλευριτικοί, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖσι παλαιότεροισι ἱητροῖσι ἰδέη τις ξυνδρομῆς πλευρίτις ἐκικλήσκετο, χολῆς ἑκκρισις ἐοῦσα ξὺν πόνῳ πλευροῦ ἐπὶ σμικρῷ πυρετῷ, ἣ καὶ ἄνευ πυρετῶν. τόδε μέντοι τὸ πάθος οὔνομα μὲν πλευρίτιδος, τὸ δὲ πρήγμα οὐκ ἴσχει· ἀλλὰ καὶ πνεῦμά κοτε, ξυνιστὰν ἐν πλευρῷ, δίψαν ἐνδιδοῖ καὶ ὀδύνην πονηρὴν, μαλθακὴν τε θέρμην· καὶ τόδε ἐκάλεσαν ἄνδρες αἰδρίες πλευρίτιν. ἐπὶ τῶνδε ὦν ὕδωρ ψυχρὸν ἄκος ἂν γίγνοιτο εὐτυχίῃ τοῦ χρεομένου· ἐσβέσθη μὲν ἂν τὸ δίψος, ἣ δὲ χολὴ καὶ τὸ πνεῦμα ὑπηλάθη, καὶ διέπνευσε τὸ ἄλγος καὶ ἡ θέρμη· ἐπὶ δὲ φλεγμασίῃ πλευροῦ, καὶ τοῦ ὑπεξωκότος πρήσι, οὐ μόνον ὕδωρ ψυχρὸν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀναπνοὴ ψυχρὴ κακόν.

Ἦν ὦν ἐκ τῆς πρόσθεν ἱητρείας περιγίγνωνται οἱ πλευριτικοί, ἔτι δὲ βραχέα βήσσωσι καὶ θέρμη ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε ἴσχη, σπεύδειν χρή διαλύειν τάδε· ἣ γὰρ ὑποστροφὰς ποίει τὰ ἐγκαταλιμπανόμενα, ἣ ἐς ἐμπύησιν τρέπεται.

ΑΡΕΤΑΙΟΥ ΚΑΠΠΑΔΟΚΟΥ
ΟΞΕΩΝ ΝΟΥΣΩΝ ΘΕΡΑΠΕΥΤΙΚΟΝ
ΒΙΒΛΙΟΝ ΔΕΥΤΕΡΟΝ.

ΠΙΝΑΞ ΤΩΝ ΚΕΦΑΛΑΙΩΝ.

	Κεφ.
Θεραπεία Περιπνευμονίης	α'.
Θεραπεία Αίματος Ἀναγωγῆς	β'.
Θεραπεία Καρδιακῶν	γ'.
Θεραπεία Χολέρας	δ'.
Θεραπεία Είλεοῦ	ε'.
Θεραπεία τῶν κατὰ τὸ ἥπαρ ὀξέων παθῶν	ς'.
Θεραπεία Νωτιαίας Φλεβὸς καὶ Ἀρτηρίας ὀξείας νόσου	ζ'.
Θεραπεία τῆς κατὰ τοὺς Νεφροὺς ὀξείας νόσου . .	η'.
Θεραπεία τῶν κατὰ τὴν Κύστιν ὀξέων παθῶν . .	θ'.
Θεραπεία Ὑστερικῆς Πνιγός	ι'.
Θεραπεία Σατυριήσεως	ια'.

ΑΡΕΤΑΙΟΥ ΚΑΠΠΑΔΟΚΟΥ ΟΞΕΩΝ
ΝΟΥΣΩΝ ΘΕΡΑΠΕΥΤΙΚΟΝ
ΒΙΒΛΙΟΝ Β΄.

Κεφ. α΄. Θεραπεία Περιπνευμονίης.

Κάτοξυ καὶ ἐπίκαιρον κακὸν φλεγμασίη καὶ πρήσις τοῦ πνεύμονος, ἐφ' οἷσι πνίξ ὀλιγοχρονίη. χρὴ ὦν ἀντίξοα ἡδὲ ὠκέα ἔμμεναι τὰ ἀλεξήματα· τάμνειν αὐτίκα τὰς ἐπ' ἀγκῶνι φλέβας· ἡδ' ἄμφω ἅμα ἐπὶ δεξιὰ καὶ ἀριστερὰ μᾶλλον, ἢ ἐκ μιῆς μέζονος,—ὥς ἀφ' ἐκατέρης τῆς χώρας τοῦ πνεύμονος ἢ ἀντίσπασις τῶν ὑγρῶν ἔη· μὴ μέσφι λειποθυμίης· προστιμωρέει γὰρ τῇ πνιγί ἢ λειποψυχίῃ. ἀλλὰ κῆν σμικρὸν ἀναπνεύσωσι, ἐπισχόντα χρὴ τὴν ῥοὴν αὐθις ἀφαιρέειν. ἦν γὰρ ἐξ αἵματος αἱ προφάσιες ἔωσι, αὐτὴν τὴν αἰτίην ἢ φλεβοτομὴ ἀγει· ἦν τε φλέγμα, ἢ ἀφρὸς, ἢ τι ἄλλο τῶν ὑγρῶν πρήσση, αἱ τῶν φλεβῶν κενώσεις εὐρυτέρην τὴν τοῦ πνεύμονος ποιέουσι χώραν ἐς δίοδον τῆς ἀναπνοῆς.

Χρὴ δὲ καὶ κάτω ἄγειν ὑγρὰ καὶ φύσας, ἐπὶ μὲν φλεβοτομῆς διαχρίοντα τὴν ἔδρην λίτρῳ, μέλιτι, πηγάνῳ, ῥητίνῃ τῇ ἀπὸ τῆς τερμίνθου τῇ ὑγρῇ. ἀντὶ δὲ τῆς φλεβοτομῆς, εἰ μέζων ἢ κώλυσις ἔοι, ὑποκλύζειν χυλῷ δριμείῃ, ἀλσὶ μὲν πρὸς τῷ λίτρῳ, ἢ ῥητίνῃ δὲ τῆς τερμίνθου ξὺν τῷ μέλιτι.

πήγανον δὲ ἐν τῷ ἐλαίῳ καὶ ὕσσωπον ἐν τῷ ὕδατι ἐψηθέντα. καὶ κολοκύντης δὲ τῆς ἀγρίης αἱ σάρκες, αἱ εἴσω, ἐψηθεῖσαι ξὺν ὕδατι, ἄρισται.

Σίκυαι κοῦφαι ἐς τὰ μετάφρενα καὶ τὸν νῶτον καὶ τὰ ὑποχόνδρια πάντα ξύμφοροι. ἦν δέ πως ὁ θώρηξ εὐσαρκος ἔη, ὅπως μὴ ἀμφὶ τοῖσι ὀστέοισι τὸ δέρμα ἢ σικύη ἀμφιθλάσῃ ἐρείδουσα, καὶ τῷδε προσβάλλειν· ἦν γὰρ πάντα τοῦ σώματος τά τε ὑγρὰ ἐφέλκεται καὶ τὸ πνεῦμα ἔξω τιταίνεται, οἷσί περ ὁ πνεύμων πνίγεται, ἀνάπνευσις ἂν γίνοιτο τοῦ κακοῦ. πάντα γὰρ πολιορκέειν χρὴ τὴν περιπνευμονίην.

Ἀτὰρ μηδὲ τῶν διὰ στόματος ὠφελούντων φαρμάκων ὑπερροὴν μηδέν. ἔλκει γὰρ ὁ πνεύμων καὶ ἐν ὑγείῃ ὑγρὸν, καὶ ἦν νοσῇ. φαρμάκων διδόναι ὧν ὁκόσα λεπτύνει τὰ ὑγρὰ ἐς διαπνοήν, ἥδὲ ὀλισθηρὰ καὶ εὖροα ἐς ἀναγωγὴν τεύξει· πίνειν μὲν ἐς τάχος τῆς ὠφελείης λίτρον ξὺν ὕσώπου ἐψήματι, ἢ ἄλμην ξὺν ὄξει καὶ μέλιτι, ἢ σίνηπι ὑγρὸν ξὺν μελικρήτῳ. ἐμπάσσειν δὲ ἐκάστω καὶ τῆς ἱριδος τῆς ῥίζης καὶ πεπέριος εὐτολμον· ἀτὰρ καὶ τάδε ξηρὰ σήσαντα ξὺν μέλιτι διδόναι. ἦν δὲ αὔπνοι ἔωσι δι' ἡμέρης, ἥδὲ ἐγρηγορῶσι πάννουχοι, δέος μὴ ὁ ἄνθρωπος μανῇ, καὶ ποικίλων φαρμάκων ὑπνωτικῶν χρέος, ἦν μὴ τι ἐνδιδῶ ἢ νοῦσος, ὅπως καὶ τὴν ταλαιπωρίην ὁ τῶν φαρμάκων καιρὸς εὐνάσῃ. τὰ πολλὰ γὰρ γίγνεται καρώδεα. ἦν δὲ ἐν ἀκμῇ τῆς πνιγὸς καὶ ὑπὸ τῷ ὀλέθρῳ φάρμακον διδῶς, θανάτου ἂν εἴης παρὰ τοῖσι δημότῃσι αἷτιος.

Χρὴ δὲ καὶ τὰ σιτία ἔκελα ἔμμεναι, δριμέα, λεπτὰ, διαλυτικά παχέος, σμηγματώδεα· λαχάνων, πράσον, ἢ κορωνόπους, ἢ κνίδη, ἢ κράμβη ἐν ὄξει ἐψηθεῖσα. αὐστηρῶν δὲ, πτισάνης ὁ χυλὸς, τῆς ὀριγάνου ἢ ὕσώπου προσλαβὼν, ἥδὲ πεπέριος καὶ λίτρου πλεῖον ἀντὶ τῶν ἁλῶν· χόνδροι ξὺν μέ-

λικρήτω κάθεφθοι.¹ ἄφυσα δὲ πάντα ἐν τῇ ἐψήσι ἔστω. κακὸν γὰρ περιπνευμονικοῖσι φύσαι. οἶνος ποτόν, ἣν ἄπυροι ἔωσι, μὴ πολλόν τι τῆς στύψιος ἔχων. πυκνωτικὸν γὰρ σωμάτων ἢ στύψις. χρὴ δὲ τουτέοισι ἀραιοῦν μὲν τὰ μέρεα μᾶλλον. πολλὸν δὲ ἄγειν τὰ πτύελα· τὸ ξύμπαν δὲ, ὀλίγον ἔστω ποτόν· πνεύμονι γὰρ τέγξις κακὸν, οὐνεκεν πνεύμων ἀπὸ στομάχου ἔλκει καὶ κοιλίης.

Θώρηξ δὲ ἐσκεπάσθω εἰρίοισι ξὺν λίπαϊ, καὶ λίτρῳ, ἣ ἁλσί. ἄριστον δὲ χρῖσμα τὸ διὰ τῆς λιμνήστιδος, σίνηπι ξηρὸν ξὺν κηρωτῇ ὑγρῇ. καὶ τὸ ξύμπαν ἔξω ἄγειν καὶ ὑγρὰ καὶ θερμασίην καὶ πνεῦμα. ἀρήγει καὶ ὄσφρησις δριμέων, χρίσεις, ἄκρων δεσμός. τάδε μέντοι ποίεοντι ἣν μὴ εἴκη ἢ νοῦσος, ἀνέλπιστος ὁ ἄνθρωπος.

Κεφ. β'. Θεραπεία Αἵματος Ἀναγωγῆς.

Πᾶσαι δὲ ἰδίαί ἀναγωγῆς αἵματος οὐκ εὐθήεες, οὐ τοῦ τρόπου μόνον, ἣν ἐκ ῥήξιος, ἢ διαβρώσιος, ἀλλὰ κῆν ἀραιώσις φέρη· οὐδ' ἣν ἀπὸ θώρηκος, ἢ πνεύμονος, ἢ στομάχου, ἢ ἥπατος, τῶν κινδυνωδέων· ἀλλὰ κῆν ἀπὸ κεφαλῆς ἢ ἀσινεστέρη. αἵματος γὰρ ἡ φορὴ· αἷμα δὲ πάντων τροφή, πάντων δὲ θερμὴ, πάντων δὲ χροίη· καὶ φοβερὸν μὲν ἰδεῖν διὰ στόματος ὀκωσοῦν ῥέον· κακὸν δὲ, ἣν γε ἀπὸ σπλάγχνου καιρίου· κάκιον δὲ ἣν ἐκ ῥήξιος καὶ διαβρώσιος.

Χρὴ ὦν τὸν ἡτρὸν τοῦ πάθεος ξυνεπείγειν μᾶλλον ἀρήγοντα. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ψυχρότερον αἰρέεσθαι ἡέρα ἐς ἀναπνοήν, σηκὸν ἐπίπεδον, κλίνην ἐδραίνην, ὅπως μηδὲν σείηται—ἐρεθιστικὸν γὰρ αἱ σείσεις—κοίτη δὲ στερεή, μὴ κάρτα εἰκουσα μηδὲ βαθείη, ἄθερμος· ὄρθιον δὲ τὸ σχῆμα· ἡσυχίη

¹ Ermerins, on the authority of one Parisian MS., reads *κάτεφθοι*, to avoid the recurrence of aspirates.

The other reading is retained by Littre, the latest editor of Hippocrates, t. vii. p. 176.

λαλιῆς, ἡδὲ ἀκουσμάτων. ψυχῆς ἀταραξίη, εὐθυμίη. πάγχυ δὲ τοῖσι τουτέοισι ξυνομαρτέει δυσελπιστίη. τίς γὰρ ἐμέων αἷμα θάνατον οὐκ ὀρρωδέει;

Ἦν ὦν πολύαιμοι καὶ ἐπὶ φλεβοὶ ἔωσι, ἐπὶ πάσῃ ἰδέῃ ἀναγωγῆς τάμνειν φλέβα· ἦν τε γὰρ ἐκ ῥήξιος ἢ διαβρώσιος, εὐάρμοστος φλεβοτομίη· ἦν τε ἐπ' ἀραιώσει, δέος μὴ ἀπορρήξῃ τὸ πλήθος· τάμνειν δὲ τὴν ἐπ' ἀγκῶνι κοίλην· εὐρόον τε γὰρ τὸ αἷμα τῆσδε καὶ κατασχάζεσθαι ῥῆϊδίη, καὶ ἐς πλεῦνας ἡμέρας ῥέειν ἀσινέως εὖστομος. ἐπὶ πᾶσι δὲ πάντων, ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, τῶν καιρίων σπλάγχχνων ὁδὸς ἦδε αἵματος. ἡ δὲ ἀνωτέρη τῆσδε, καὶ ἡδε, ἀποσχίδες ἔασι, μιῆς τῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ βραχίονος, ἄμφω. ὥστε οὐδὲν μέζον ἢ ἀνωτέρω τῆς μέξης ἐς ὄνησιν ἴσχει. αἰδρίες γὰρ τῶν ἀποσχισίων, ὅσοι στομάχῳ καὶ ἥπατι ξυνῆψαν τὴν ἄνω. ἦν δὲ ἀπὸ σπληνὸς¹ ῥέη, τάμνειν τῆς ἀριστερῆς χειρὸς τὴν μέσσην δακτύλων μικροῦ τε καὶ παραμέσου. τήνδε γὰρ τῶν ἱητρῶν μετεξέτεροι δοκέουσι ἐπὶ σπλήνα κραινείν· ἀτὰρ καὶ ἡδε τῶν ἐπ' ἀγκῶνι τῆς κάτω ἐστὶ ἢ ἀπόσχισις. τί ὦν πλέον εἰ πρὸς τοῖσι δακτύλοις, καὶ μὴ ἐπ' ἀγκῶνι τάμνοι τις αὐτέην; μείζων γὰρ τῇδε καὶ εὐροος. τὸ ξύμπαν μὲν ὦν πρόσω λειποθυμίας ἐπισχεῖν· ἀτὰρ μηδὲ πολλὸν ἀφαιρέειν. ἱκανὴ γὰρ καὶ ἡ αἰμορραγίη γυνῶσαι τὸν ἄνθρωπον. ξυνεχὲς δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ σμικρῆς ἀφαιρέσιος ἐπαφαιρέειν, καὶ αὐτῆμαρ, καὶ τῆς ὑστεραίας, καὶ ἐπὶ τῆς ἄλλης ὑστέρης. ἦν δὲ ὁ ἀσθενέων ἰσχνὸς καὶ λείφαιμος ἔη, μὴ τάμνειν φλέβα. τάδε μὲν ὦν ἀμφὶ ἀφαιρέσιος αἵματος.

Ἀρήγειν δὲ καὶ δεσμοῖσι ἄκροις· ποδῶν μὲν, ὑπὲρ σφυρὰ καὶ γούνατα· χειρῶν δὲ, ὑπὲρ καρπὸν καὶ βραχίονα· ταινίη πλατείη, ὅκως ἢ διάσφιγξις κραταῖη μὲν ᾗ, ἄλγος δὲ μὴ φέρῃ· τοῖσι δὲ αἰμορραγέουσι χωρίοισι ἐπιβάλλειν χρῆ

¹ This is evidently the proper reading, and not πνεύμονος.

ἔρια μὲν πινόμεντα οἰσύπῳ ἀπὸ τῆς οἶτος· τέγγειν δὲ χυμῷ, οἶνῳ αὐστηρῷ, καὶ ῥοδίνῳ, ἣ μυρσίνῳ λίπαϊ. ἦν δὲ ξυνεπείγῃ ἢ αἱμορραγίῃ, ἀντὶ μὲν τῶν ἐρίων σπόγγοισι χρέεσθαι· ὄξεϊ δὲ, ἀντὶ τοῦ οἶνου. ὑπαλειφέσθω δὲ μυρσίνῳ τὸ χωρίον· ἐπιπάσσειν δὲ τοῖσι σπόγγοισι τῆς ἀκακίης, ἣ ὑποκιστίδος ξηρῶν τῶν χυλῶν, ἣ καὶ ἀλόης. ἄριστον δὲ καὶ τὸ ὁμφάκιον ὄξεϊ λυθέν. ἦν δὲ ἢ τέγξις ἄσηρον ἢ καὶ δύσφορον, ἐμπλάστροισι χρέεσθαι. καὶ γὰρ τὸ δέρμα περιτείνουσι, καὶ οἶον τῇ χειρὶ κρατέουσι. ἀτὰρ καὶ αἱ δυνάμεις αὐτέων στῦψαι καὶ ξηρῆναι δυνατώταται. μυρίαι δὲ καὶ ἄλλοισι ἄλλαι πείρῃ ἔασι πισταί· ἄρισται δὲ ὁκόσαι ὄξος ἴσχουσι καὶ ἰτέης φύλλων χυλὸν, ἥδὲ καὶ ἄσφαλτον, καὶ ἰὸν, καὶ στυπτηρίην, καὶ λιβανωτὸν, καὶ σμύρνην, καὶ χαλκὸν κεκαυμένον καὶ λεπίδα, καὶ ὁκόσαι τοιαῖδε ἐπὶ τοῖσι ἐμπλάστροισι· ἢ ἔρια τὰ πινόμεντα, ἢ οἱ σπόγγοι ἐν βραχέϊ δευθέντες ὄξεϊ· ἦν δὲ τὴν τάνυσιν τῶν ἐμπλάστρων μὴ φέρωσι, ἐπίθεμα ποιεῖν· φοίνικες οἱ πίονες ἐν οἶνῳ μέλανι αὐστηρῷ δευθέντες ἐς μᾶζαν τρίβονται· ἔπειτα ἀκακίη ἐμπάσσεται λελή καὶ σίδια· ἐγχρισθέντα δὲ ἐς τρύχιον κατὰ τοῦ θώρηκος τίθεται. ἄλφιτα οἶνῳ, ἢ ὄξεϊ δευθέντα, ἥδε φακῆς ἄλητον λεπτὸν, κρησέρῃ σεσησμένον, κηρωτῇ ἢ ῥοδίνῳ μύρῳ ἀναλαμβάνοντα τιθέναι. μίσγειν δὲ καὶ συμφύτου τῆς ῥίζης σεσησμένης. Ἄλλο· βραβύλων ἀγρίων ῥίζας ἐψεῖν ἐν ὄξεϊ καὶ τρίψαντα ἐς μᾶζαν, παραμίσγειν ῥόδς, καὶ κόμμιος, καὶ μυρσίνης βραχύ. τῶνδε μέντοι γε ἄλλα ἄλλοισι ξυμμίσγειν, ὅκως ἂν ἰσχύος τῆς τῶν φαρμάκων καὶ προσηνείης καὶ ὁσμῆσιος δέηται. χρὴ γὰρ καὶ τοῖσι κάμνουσι χαρίσασθαι. τάδε μὲν ἐκτὸς θετὰ ἄκῃ.

Ἡ δὲ τῶνδε καιριωτέρη ἵησις ἐν τοῖσι ποτοῖσι καὶ καταπότοισι κέεται, ὥς ἄγχιστα τῶν τετρωμένων ἔη τὰ φάρμακα. τρισσὴ δὲ τουτέων ἢ ἰδέη· ἢ τοὺς ὀχετοὺς τοῦ ῥοοῦ δῆσαι, ξυναγωγῇ καὶ πιέσι τῶν ἀγγείων, ἢ τὸ ῥέον παχύναι τε καὶ πῆξαι ὥς μὴ διαρρέῃ, κῆν παραπέμπωσι οἱ ὀχετοί· ἢ ξηρῇ-

ναι τὰς ἐφόδους πρὸς ἔδρην τὴν ἀρχαίην τὸ αἷμα στήσαντα, ὅπως μὴ τῇ ἐπιρροῇ κενεόμενοι οἱ χῶροι προσμενέωσι, πλημμυρῶσι δὲ ἔνθα ἡ ξύνδοσις. ἐπὶ μὲν τῆς ἀραιώσεως τῶν φλεβῶν ἡ στύψις ἀρκέει. διαρρέει γὰρ, ὡς ὑδρεῖον νέον δευθὲν,² τῇσι ἀραιώσεσι. ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ ἐπὶ τῇσι διαιρέσεσι στύψις μὲν ἡτρεΐη ἐς τὴν ξυναγωγὴν τῶν χειλέων μέζοσι δὲ καὶ δυνατωτέροισι τοῖσι φαρμάκοις χρέεσθαι. ἦν δὲ ὁ τῆς διαβρώσεως ἕξ τρόπος, καὶ μὴ ξυνάγεται ὑπὸ τῆς στύψιος τοῦ ἔλκεος τὰ χεῖλεα, σεσήρη δὲ τὸ τρῶμα, ἀξύμβατον ἐκ τῆς διαθλίψιος ἐὼν, πάγον χρὴ τοῦ αἵματος, ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ τῆς θερμῆς ποιέειν. ἀκινήσῃ γὰρ τῶνδε καὶ πῆξι ἴσταται ὁ ῥόος. ὀξύκρητον μὲν ὦν τοῖσι ἀραιοῖσι ἰκανὸν ἐς στύψιν. οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδὲ αἷμα ἄκρητόν ἐστι τὸ ῥέον, ἀλλὰ τοῦδε ἰχῶρ διὰ σμικρῶν τῶν στομίων· καὶ τοῦδε οὐ πολλοῦ οὐδὲ πολλάκις χρέος· μετεξετέροισι δὲ καὶ ἡ ἔξωθεν ἡτρεΐη· ἀτὰρ καὶ φοινίκων ἢ κεράτιων ἐδωδίων ἐψημα ποθὲν, μοῦνον ἤρκεσε. ἔστω δὲ τὸ ὄξος οἶνων μὲν τῶν στυφόντων τῷ γένει, εἰ μὴ φαρμακεῖη δὲ, ἀλλὰ τῷ χρόνῳ δριμύ τε καὶ στυφον. ἐπὶ δὲ τῇσι διαστάσεσι τῶν τρωμάτων πρὸς τῷ ὀξυκρήτῳ ἔστω φάρμακα ἀπλᾶ τὴν πρώτην, ἀρνογλώσσου χυλὸς, ἢ πολυγόνου, ἢ σέριδος, ἐκάστου μοῖρην πρὸς τῷ ὀξυκρήτῳ ἦν δ' ἐπὶ μᾶλλον ῥέη, ὑποκιστίδος, ἢ ἀκακίης ξηρῶν ἐμπάσσειν, ἐς γ' κυάθους τοῦ ὀξυκρήτου, ὀλκῆς τῶνδε δραχμὴν μίην. ἄριστος δὲ καὶ χυλὸς ὄμφακος. ἦν δὲ κρέσσων ἢ ξυμφορὴ τῷδε γίγνηται, κηκίδα λείην καὶ βάτου ῥίζην ξηρὴν, καὶ λίθον τὴν ἐξ ἀλὸς κουράλλιον λείην ξηρὴν ἐμπάσσειν. δυνατωτέρη δὲ τῶνδε τοῦ ῥήου ἢ ῥίζα, ἐμφῦξαι, ξηρῆναι, στύψαι, τὰ πάντα ποιῆσαι· ἀτὰρ καὶ ἡδε ξὺν τῷ ὀξυκρήτῳ μούνῳ· ἦν δὲ μεζόνων ἀρήγειν χρέος, τοῖσι χυλοῖσι

² Petit was the first to remark, that the common reading, οὐθὲν, is inadmissible.

τῆς σέριδος, ξὺν ἀρνογλώσσῳ, τῆς ῥίζης ἐμπάσσειν ὀλκῆς τριώβολον, ἐς κυάθους τοῦ ὑγροῦ τρεῖς ἢ τέσσαρας. ἐπὶ δὲ τῇσι διαβρώσεσι τότε ὅλως ἐν ἐκείνῃ στῦψιν ἐμποιέειν ἐς πάγον τοῦ διαρρέοντος αἵματος· καὶ τοῖσι δεχομένοισι ὅκως ἀπὸ πολλοῦ τοῦ τρώματος μύωσιν αἱ φλέβες· ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ πινόμενα ἔστω κραταιὰ, δυνατὰ ποιῆσαι πάγον. χυλὸν ὦν κοριάνου ξὺν ὄξει, ἥδὲ λαγοῦ ταμισὸς, ἢ νεβροῦ, ἢ ἐρίφου, μὴ πολλὸν δὲ διδόναι. ἔκτεινε γάρ κοτε τουτέων τι τῷ πλήθει· ἀλλὰ τοῦ μὲν χυλοῦ τοῦ κοριάνου μὴ μείον μὲν ἡμικυάθου ἐς τρεῖς τοῦ ὀξυκρήτου, τῆς δὲ ταμισοῦ ὀβολοὶ μὲν τρεῖς, τὸ δὲ πλεῖστον ὀβολοὶ δ'. ἐς δὲ τὰ τοιάδε εἶδεα τῆς φορῆς, καὶ γῇ ἀρίστη Σαμία, καὶ ἀστὴρ κάρτα λευκὸς, καὶ Ἑρετριὰς,³ καὶ Σινῶπις, καὶ σφραγὶς ἢ Δημνίνη. τουτέων δὲ ὀλκὴ σταθμοῦ, τὸ μείον, < ἅ. τρεῖς δὲ τὸ πλεῖστον· ξὺν τινι τῶν ἐψημάτων, φοινίκων, ἢ κερατίων ἐδωδίων, ἢ ῥιζῶν βάτων· ἦν δὲ τρηχύνηται ἢ ἀρτηρή καὶ ἐπὶ τῷδε βήσση, σιραίῳ τῷ Κρητικῷ ἐμπάσσειν τάδε. ἄριστον ἐς λείωσιν ἀρτηρίης καὶ ἄμυλος ξὺν τοῖσι δευθείς· ξὺν γὰρ τῷ λείῳ καὶ τὸ παγερὸν ἴσχει. ἦν μὲν ὦν μὴ ξυνεπίγῃ ἢ φορῇ, ἅπαξ τῆς ἡμέρης πρὸ τῆς προσάρσιος δοτέον· ἦν δὲ, καὶ δις καὶ τρίτον ἐς τὴν ἐσπέρην.⁴ ἐκ δὲ τῶν φαρμάκων καὶ κατάποτα ποιέειν ξηρῶν ἐν μέλιτι ἐφθῶ ἐς σύστασιν· κηκὶς λείῃ· ἄριστον δὲ καὶ ῥόος ἐς τὰ ὄψα, γίγαρτα, καὶ ὁ ὀξυλαπάθου καρπὸς, καὶ ἰδίη ἐκάστου, καὶ ξυνῇ. τάδε μέντοι καὶ ὑπὸ τῇ γλώσσῃ ἔχειν ἐς τὸ διηνεκὲς τῆς συντήξιος. ἀτὰρ καὶ κόμμι ξὺν τῷ φυτῷ καὶ τράγου τῆς ἀκάνθης τὸ

³ In all the MSS. and editions, the words καὶ Ἑρετριὰς come in between the Samian earth, and Samian aster. That they have been transposed by mistake, must be quite obvious to any one who will read the account of these substances given by Dioscorides, M. M. v. 171;

and Galen, de Simpl. viii. t. ii. p. 118, ed. Basil. On these medicinal earths, see further, PAULUS ÆGINETA, t. iii. pp. 83—85, Syd. Soc. Edit.

⁴ I have ventured to transpose the negative, μὴ, from the second clause of this sentence to the first; the sense absolutely requiring it.

δάκρυον⁵ ποικίλων δὲ φαρμάκων μυρὴν μὲν ἢ πείρη, ποικίλαι δὲ καὶ χρήσιες, τροχίσκων, τοῦ διὰ τῆς Αἰγυπτίας ἀκάνθης, καὶ ἐτέρου δι' ἡλέκτρον, καὶ ἄλλου τοῦ κροκώδεος, ὧν ἡ σκευασίη ἰδίῃ λέλεκται.

Ἄνευ μὲν ὧν πυρετῶν ἅπαντα τολμέειν ἐπὶ τοῖσι φαρμάκοις, καὶ πολλὰ καὶ πολλάκις διδόντα· ἦν δὲ ἐπιπυρεταίνωσι,—τὰ πολλὰ καὶ ἐπὶ τῇσι φλεγμασίῃσι τῶν τρωμάτων γίνονται πυρετοὶ,—μήτε ἀθρόον ἴσχειν τὴν φορὴν, μήτε ἐν τοῖσι παροξυσμοῖσι φάρμακα πιπίσκειν. πολλοὶ γὰρ ὑπὸ πυρετῶν θάσσον ὄλλυνται ἢ ὑπὸ τῆς τοῦ αἵματος φορῆς.

Τροφαὶ ποικίλαι καὶ τὴν ιδέην ὁκοῖα τὰ φάρμακα. ἀτὰρ καὶ τὰ φάρμακα ἐν τροφῇ. οὔτε γὰρ ἐπὶ μιῇ μούνῃ ἅπαντα εὔρειν τὰ τροφῆς ἀγαθὰ εὔπορον, οὔτε, ἦν μὲν οὖν μούνη ἐς ἡτρεῖν ἀρκέη, μιῇ μούνῃ χρέεσθαι, διὰ τὸν κόρον ῥηϊδίον. καὶ γὰρ τὰ ποικίλα εἴκειν, εἰ δὴ ἀπὸ χρόνιον γίγνεται.⁶ ἔστω ὧν στύφουσα καὶ ἐς δύναμιν ψύχουσα· ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ ἐς θίξιν· θέρμη γὰρ αἵματος πρόκλησις. χόνδροι πλυτοί· ὄρυζα ἐς ὀξύκρητον· ἦν δὲ τὸ ὄξος βῆχας ἐμποιέη, φοινίκων ἔψημα, ἄρτος ὀπτὸς, κατάξηρος, κοπεῖς, ἡδὲ καὶ ἐς ἄλητον σεσησμένος. ἀπάντων ὧν ρόφημα ξὺν λίπαϊ· θύμβρη ἀλσὶ ἡδυθεῖσα, ῥοδὸς ἐπίπασμα. ἦν δὲ καὶ χαρίσασθαι τι κάμνοντι ἐθέλης, κορίανον ἔστω ἐς ἡδονὴν ὅτῳ φίλον, ἢ τι τῶν οὐρητικῶν ἡδὲ εὐπνώων σπερμάτων. φακὸς, ἦν μὲν ἢ αἱμορραγίῃ ἐπείγῃ, ξὺν ἀρνογλώσσου χυλῷ· ἦν δὲ μὴ, τοῦ χυλοῦ ἔστω φειδώ. οὐ γὰρ εὔπεπτον οὐδὲ προσηνὲς ἐς γεῦσιν. χρὴ δὲ τουτέοις ἥκιστα πάντων δύσπεπτα διδόναι. ἦν δὲ ἐξ αἱμορραγίης θάνατον ὀρρωδέης, καὶ ἀτερπὲς καὶ δύσπεπτον· ἡδὲ ἀπηνέα ἔστω τὰ σώζοντα. κηκὶς ὧν ξηρὴ, λείη, προσε-

⁵ On this form of circumlocution, see below. Morb. Diuturn. Curat. II. 7.

⁶ Ermerins, in this sentence, has

amended the text most felicitously, by a few slight alterations. *O, omnia si sic!* The common reading is *ἡδη δὲ ἀπὶ χρονίων*.

πιπασσέσθω φακῶ τῷ ξηρῷ καὶ ψυχρῷ· ὡὰ ἐψήσι παχέα, ξὺν ροιῆς σιδίοισι, ἢ κηκίδι. ἥδε ἐστὶ ὑπ' ἀνάγκης ἐν φαρμάκῳ τροφή· ποτὸν δὲ τὸ ξύμπαν ὀλίγον ἔστω· ξηρῇ γὰρ διαίτῃ ὑγρὸν ἀξυμφορον. τοιάδε μὲν, στῦνται καὶ ψύξαι εἰ ἐθέλεις· ἦν δὲ παχύναι καὶ αἷμα καὶ πνεῦμα, γάλα καὶ ἄμυλος καὶ χόνδροι, ἄλλοτε μὲν ξὺν ἀμύλῳ, ἄλλοτε δὲ ξὺν χόνδρῳ γάλα· ἐς πῆξιν δὲ ἡ σύστασις ὡς μὴ ρόφημα ὑγρὸν ἦ. ἦν δὲ ἐπὶ μᾶλλον παχύναι καὶ στῦνται ἐθέλῃς, οἱ χόνδροι μὲν ξὺν φοίνιξι ἐψείσθωσαν· ἐς δὲ τὴν σύστασιν, ἄμυλος ἔστω, καὶ γάλα, ἄριστον καὶ φάρ τὸ Τυρρηνικόν, παχὺ ἐὼν καὶ γλίσχρον, καὶ κολλῶδες ξὺν τῷ γάλακτι⁷ ταμισοῦ δὲ τοῦ ἐρίφου ὑγροῖσι τοῖσι ἐψήμασι προσεγχείειν ἐς πῆξιν, ὅκως ἐπὶ γάλακτι ἐς νέου τυροῦ ξύστασιν ἴσχει· παχύτερον δὲ τουτέων, κέγχρος ἐφθός ξὺν γάλακτι ὡς τὸ φάρ, καὶ τὸ ἐπίπαστον ἢ κηκὶς καὶ τὰ σίδια. τεκμαίρεσθαι δὲ τὰς ξυμμετρίας τῶν ξηραίνόντων ἢ παχυνόντων· καὶ γὰρ βηχῶδεα ταῦτα, ὑπερβολῇ τε ξηρότητος μετεξετέροισι προσέρρηξε τὰς φλέβας. ἦν δὲ εὖ πρήσσεται μὲν,⁸ ἴσχηται δὲ τὸ αἷμα, ἐς τάναντία ἐκ προσαγωγῆς ἢ μεταβολῆς· καὶ μηδὲν ἄγαν. φιλόστροφα γὰρ τάδε καὶ κακοήθεα. χρὴ δὲ σαρκοῦν ἥδη τὸν ἄνθρωπον καὶ τὰς ὠτειλὰς ἐς τὸ πιηρὸν ἄγειν, αἰώρης, ἢ τρίψεσι μαλθακῇσι, περιόδοισι, θυμηδίῃσι, τροφῇ ποικίλῃ καὶ ξυνήθει.⁹

⁷ The *far* of the Romans was a variety of the spelt. See Appendix to the Edinburgh Lexicon.

⁸ I have ventured to read *πρήσσεται* instead of *πρήσσηται*, on the suggestion of Petit; and to add *εὖ* on my own authority—supported, indeed, by that of the Latin translation of Crassus.

⁹ Ermerins boldly changes *πιηρὸν* to *στερεὸν*, a word bearing no resemblance whatever to the one in the text. I prefer leaving matters

as they are, although I must say, I have a strong wish to expunge the words *τὰς ὠτειλὰς* altogether, as being quite out of place. Our author seems to say, that in hæmoptysis it is a good thing to put flesh and fat on the patient. Of course, *πιηρός* is intended as the Ionic of *πιαρός*. Wigan uses *τὸν πῶρον* instead of *τὸ πιηρὸν*; but I am not aware that there is any authority for this term being applied to a cicatrix in the fleshy parts.

Τάδε μὲν ὦν, ἣν ἐκ τῆς φορῆς τοῦ αἵματος τὸ τρῶμα
 ξυμπέσῃ, καὶ ὁ χῶρος ὑγιασθῇ εὐακέως· ἣν δὲ ἐγκαταλείπη-
 ται ἔλκος, καὶ διάπυον γίγνηται, ἐτέρης μελέτης χρέος·
 καὶ γὰρ καὶ ἐτέρων διαδέχεται ἡ φορὴ. περὶ τῆσδε μέντοι
 ἐν τοῖσι χρονίοισι λελέξεται.

Κεφ. γ'. Θεραπεία Καρδιακῶν.

Ἐν συγκοπῇ μάλα χρή τὸν ἰητρὸν πρόνοιαν ἐπιτηδεύειν·
 μέλλουσιν μὲν γὰρ ἣν προγινώσκεις, τά τε παρεόντα ἐπεσ-
 συμένως συνεργοῖέν σοι,¹ ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ ἐξελάοις ἂν αὐτέην
 πρὶν ἥκειν. παρευῶσαν δὲ οὐ ῥηϊδίως διδρῆσκουσι οἱ νο-
 σεῦντες. λύσιν γὰρ τῆς φύσιος τὴν συγκοπὴν ἔλεξα· οὐ
 παλίσσυτος δὲ φύσις λυθεῖσα. τήνδε ὦν μάλιστα μὲν
 μέλλουσιν κωλύειν ἣν δὲ μὴ, ἄρτι ἀρχομένην. προγι-
 γνώσκειν δὲ χρή τοῖσι ἐν τοῖσι ἀμφὶ τῶν ὀξεῶν νούσων
 λελεγμένοισι, εὖτε τὴν αἰτίην, ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ καὶ τὰ σημήϊα
 ἐφραζόμεθα. καῦσος μὲν γὰρ ὁ πυρετὸς ἀρχή. ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ
 καύσῳ κάκιστα σημήϊα, ξηρότης, ἀγρυπνίη, θερμασίη τῶν
 σπλάγχνων, ὅκως ἀπὸ πυρὸς, ψυχρὰ δὲ τὰ ἔξω· χεῖρες καὶ
 πόδες ἄκροι ψυχρότατοι· ἀναπνοὴ ἐς ὀλκὴν μακρὴ· ποθέ-
 ουσι γὰρ ψυχρὸν ἡέρα, οὐνεκεν ἐκπνέουσι πῦρ. σφυγμοὶ
 μικροὶ, πυκνότατοι, τρομώδεις. ἐκ τῶνδε ὦν τεκμαιρόμενος
 ἡδ' ὁκόσα μοι ἐν τοῖσι σημηϊοῖσι λέλεκται, αὐτίκ' ἐξ ἀρχῆς
 ἀρήγειν.

Ἦν ὦν μὴ πάντα κωλύη, ἕξις, ἡλικίη, ὥρη, ἀψυχίη τοῦ
 ἀνθρώπου, τάμνειν φλέβα· κῆν πολλὰ κωλύη, εἰς δέ τις
 ἀριθμὸς ἐπίκαιρος ἦ, ὁκοῖον γλῶσσα τρηχέλη καὶ ξηρὴ καὶ

¹ The common reading, *συνεργὰ* tit suggests *ἐνστήσῃ*. Ermerins has
ἐνσεο, is evidently inadmissible. Pe- *ἂν εἴη σοι*.

μέλαινα· ἥδε τοι γὰρ τὰ εἴσω πάντα σημαίνει·² ξυντεκμαίρεσθαι δὲ ἐπὶ πᾶσι τὴν δύναμιν, εἰ μὴ προαπηύδηκε ἐκ τῆς νούσου πόνων τε καὶ διαίτης. οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδὲ ἐνδείη μῦνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ πνυγί. ἦν δ' ὑπὸ πλήθεος γύγνηται συγκοπή, καὶ φλεγμασίη τις ὑποχονδρίου, ἢ ἥπατος, μέγα διασημαίνη, οὐδὲ ἀμβολῆς χρέος. τάμνειν δὲ τὴν ἐπ' ἀγκῶνι τὴν κοίλην· ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ διὰ σμικρῆς τῆς σχάσιος ἀφαιρέειν, ὥς μὴ σφόδρα τῇ δυνάμει ἐπίδηλον ᾖ. ἐλέγχει γὰρ τὴν φύσιν τὸ ἀθρόον· καὶ πολλόν τι μείον ἢ δι' ἄλλας προφάσιας ἀφαιρέειν. ἦν γὰρ ἐπὶ συγκοπῇ καὶ σμικρὸν ἀμαρτῆ, ῥηϊδίως εἰς ἄδου τρέπει. αὐτίκα ὦν διδόναι τροφήν ἐς νεόχμωσιν τῆς δυνάμιος· γάννυται γὰρ ἡ φύσις καὶ τῇ τῶν παλαιῶν ἀπαλλαγῇ, καὶ τῇ τῶν ποταινίων προσθήκῃ.

Ἦν δὲ φλεβοτομίην μὲν ἡ δύναμις ἀποτρέπη, φλεγμασίαι δὲ ἔωσι, σικύην τῇδε προσβάλλειν πολὺν πρόσθεν τῆς κρίσιος τοῦ νοσήματος. ἐν κρισίμοισι γὰρ ἡ συγκοπή· ἐπεὶ τῇσι αὐτέσιν περιόδοισι αἷ τε φύσιες κρίνουσι, αἷ τε νοῦσοι κτείνουσι. κῆν γὰρ ἐς ἀνάγκην οἰνοποσίης ἤκη ὁ ἄνθρωπος, οὐ κάρτα ἀσφαλὲς ἐπὶ φλεγμονῇσι οἰνοποτέειν. οἶνος γὰρ φλεγμαίνουσι μὲν πόνων ἐπίδοσις, ἀφλεγμάντοισι δὲ φύσιος αὔξεις. ἐπίπροσθεν δὲ τῆς σικύης, πρὸ μιῆς ἢ δευτέρης, ἐπιπλάσιος χρέος, ἔς τε ἄνεσιν τῶν μερέων, ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ ἐς εὐροὴν τοῦ αἵματος· μετεξετέροισι δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ τῇ σικύῃ ἐς τὴν δευτέρην ἐπιπλάσσειν. ἔστω δὲ καὶ τῇδε φειδώ· κίνδυνος γὰρ αὐτοῦ τοῦ αἵματος τῆς ἀμετρίας καὶ ἐπὶ τῇ σικύῃ. κλυσμοῖσι δὲ ἐπὶ σκυβάλοισι παλαοῖσι μῦνον χρέος·³ τῆς δυνάμιος δὲ φείδεο.

² In this clause I have found it necessary to follow the conjectural emendation of Petit, which is adopted also by Ermerins, whose annotations on this passage are highly import-

ant. The language would appear to be imitated from the Hippocratic treatise De Morbis, iii. 6.

³ This is evidently the true reading, and not χρέος.

Τέγξιες κεφαλῆς ψυχραὶ, ὁκόσαι μοι ἐπὶ φρενιτικοῖσι
λελέχεται, ὅκως εὐμετρίας ὀλίγῳ μέζω. καθαρὸς ἡὲρ, ψυ-
χρότερος, ἐς ἀνίπνευσιν. ὄψιος τερπωλῇ, φυτῶν, γραφῆς,
ὑδάτων, ὡς ὀρῆσθαι τὰ πάντα ἡδέως. λαλιῇ τῶν παρεόντων
φιλομειδής· ἡσυχίῃ, θυμηδίῃ τοῦ νοσέοντος. ὄσμαι εὐώδεις,
ἀβαρέες ἐς κεφαλῆς αἰσθησιν. ἀτὰρ καὶ τῶν τρεφόντων
ἔστωσαν ὄσμαι, ἀλφίτων ξὺν ὕδατι δευθέντων, ἣ ὄξει· ἄρτων
θερμῶν νεοπέπτων· οἶνῳ δὲ μὴ κάρτα κλύζειν στόμα,
μηδὲ ἄμα εἶργειν.

Ποτὸν θᾶσσον καὶ συνεχέστερον ἢ τοῖσι ἄλλοισι· τροφή
ἀνὰ πᾶσαν ἡμέρην κούφη, εὐπεπτος, τὰ πολλὰ σιτώδης ἡδὲ
καὶ ἡδεῖα, κῆν μικρὸν χεῖρων ἔη. τοῖσινδε γὰρ τῶν ἄλλων
μᾶλλον χαριστέον. οὐχ ἥκιστα γὰρ τῷ στομάχῳ ἐς ἔκλυσιν
ἢ νοῦσος ἐμφύνει. ἀσιτία δὲ, ἢ λιμὸς, οὐδαμᾶ. ἱκανὴ γὰρ ἢ
νοῦσος τὰ πάντα λαφύξαι. ἦν δὲ ἥκη μὲν ἤδη ἢ περίοδος ἐς
κρίσιν, νοτὶς δὲ κληῖδα καὶ μέτωπον ἰζάνη, καὶ ἄκρεα ψυχρὰ,
σφυγμὸς δὲ σμικρότατος ἡδὲ πυκνότατος, ὁκοῖον ἔρπων,
ἀμυδρὸς τὸν τόνον, μικρόν τι ἄρα λαβεῖν χρὴ σίτων, καὶ
οἶνου ἐνεργῶς ἅπτεσθαι. χρὴ δὲ κεφαλὴν προσησφαλίσθαι
τέγξεσι, ἡδὲ τὴν κύστιν. λέλεκται δέ μοι τάδε τὰ ἄκρεα ἐπὶ
τοῖσι φρενιτικοῖσι. διδόναι δὲ οἶνου μὴ χανδὸν, μηδὲ ἄδην.
μετεξέτεροι δὲ πλησμονῆς ἀκαιρίῃ, ἀνορεξίῃ τε, καὶ ἀδρανίῃ
τοῦ φαγεῖν τε καὶ πιεῖν, ἀπώλονται· πολλοῖσι δὲ, καὶ εὐσί-
τοισι ἐοῦσι, λελυμένης ἤδη τῆς φύσιος, οὐδὲν τὸ πλῆθος ἐς
τὸ μὴ θανεῖν ἤρκεσε, ἐς μὲν τὴν γαστέρα κατιόντων τῶν
σιτίων, οὐκ ἀνιόντων δὲ ἐς τὴν δύναμιν ἀπὸ τῆς κοιλίας.
ἔστω ὦν σιτία μὲν ποικίλα, τὰ πολλὰ σιτώδεα, ὡς ῥυμφά-
νειν μᾶλλον ἢ μασᾶσθαι· κῆν στερεὰ ἔη, ὀλισθηρὰ γυγνέσθω.
ὦα μὴ κάρτα ξυνεστῶτα, μηδ' ὅπτα ὅλα, τοῦ στερεοῦ γυμνά·
ψωμοὶ διάβροχοι οἶνῳ, τὰ πρῶτα θερμῷ, δύο ἢ τρεῖς· ἐπὶ δὲ
τοῖσι τὰ πάντα ψυχρὰ, ἦν μὴ ὑποικουρέωσι φλεγμοναί·
οἶνος εὐώδης, μὴ κάρτα στύφων, παχὺς δὲ ὡς ἥκιστα. Ἐλ-

ληνικοί μὲν Χῖος, ἢ Λέσβιος, ὁκόσοι τε ἄλλοι νησιῶται λεπτοί· Ἰταλῶν δὲ, Σουρεντίνος, ἢ Φουνδανὸς, ἢ Φαλερίνος, ἢ Σιγνίνος, ἣν μὴ σφόδρα στύφη· παραιτέεσθαι δὲ τῶνδε τὸν κάρτα παλαιὸν, ἢ νεώτερον. διδόναι ὦν, τὰ πρῶτα, θερμὸν, μὴ μείον κυάθων τεσσάρων, πρὸ τῆς κρίσιος, μηδὲ κοτύλης πλείον, κῆν εὐποτος ἔη· ἐπὶ δὲ τῶνδε σιτίον διδόντα, εἰ τὰ τῆς φλεγμασίης παρήκοι, αὖθις ψυχρὸν ὀρέγειν, ὅκως ἐς ἄκος δίψεος. πρὸς ἀνάγκην δὲ, μὴ μόνον μὲν, ξὺν σιτίῳ δέ· προυπερηρεῖσθαι δὲ χρή, ὥς μὴ ἄψιν φρενῶν ὁ οἶνος ποιέηται. καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖσι δὲ συνανέχειν· κῆν ἐκ διαστάσιος εὔδειν θέλη, ἡσυχίῃ προσακτέῃ. ἣν δὲ πουλὺς μὲν ἰδρῶς ἐκρέη, σφυγμοὶ δὲ πρὸς ἀκινήσιν, ὀξεῖα δὲ φωνή, ἄθερμα δὲ καὶ τὰ στήθεα, διδόναι τοῦ οἴνου ὁκόσον ἂν δύνηται πιεῖν. μῦνος γὰρ οἶνος ἑλπίς ἐς ζωὴν ψυχροῖς. καὶ οἶνος ὦν ξυνήθης εἰ εἴη, ἄλλοτε μὲν πιεῖν, ἄλλοτε δὲ αὖ σιτίον ξὺν οἴνῳ φαγεῖν. ἐκ διαστήσιος μὲν ἐς ἀνάπαυλαν τοῦ καμάτου, τοῦ ἔκ τε τῆς νούσου καὶ τῆς τροφῆς. ἐν γὰρ σμικρῇ τῇ ἰσχυῖ μογέουσι κάρτα καὶ ἐπὶ τῇ ἐδωδῇ. χρή ὦν αὐτόν τε ἀλκήεντα καὶ εὐθυμον ἔμμεναι, καὶ τὸν ἡτρὸν ἔπεσι μὲν παραφάσθαι ἐς εὐελπιστίην ἔμμεναι, ὥς δὲ ἀρήγειν ποικίλῃ τροφῇ τε καὶ οἴνῳ.

Χρή δὲ καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ ἡτρείῃ ἐνεργῶ χρέεσθαι, ἔς τε τὴν τῶν ἰδρώτων κάθεξιν, καὶ τῆς δυνάμιος ἀνάστασιν ἐς τὸ ζῶ-
 πυρον· ἔστω ὦν ἐπίθημα τῷ θώρηκι ἐς τὸν ἀριστερὸν μα-
 στὸν, φοίνικες ἐν οἴνῳ λεῖοι, ξὺν ἀλόῃ καὶ μαστίχῃ, κηρωτῇ
 δὲ ξὺν νάρδῳ πεποιημένη ἀνελήφθω τάδε· καὶ ἣν τόδε ἀση-
 ρὸν γίγνηται, ἄλλο ἐπιτιθέναι ἐπίθημα, μήλων ἐξελόντα τὸ
 σπέρμα καὶ ὅτι περ ἂν σκληρὸν ᾖ, θλάσαντα, ξυμμίσγειν
 ἀλφίτοισι εὐώδεσι. ἔπειτα ἀψινθίου κόμην, καὶ μυρσίνης,
 ἡδ' ἀκακίης, καὶ μάννης σεσησμένων, ξυμμίσγειν· ὁμοῦ δὲ τὰ
 πάντα φυράσαντα, κηρωτῇ ἀναλαμβάνειν οἶνανθίνῃ· ἣν δὲ
 ὑπὸ τῶνδε μὴ ἴσχηται ὁ ἰδρῶς, ὁμφακος χυλὸς εἰς φήρησιν

ξυντεθείς,⁴ καὶ ἀκακίη, καὶ κόμμι, ἡδὲ ῥόδος τὸ ἐδώδιμον, καὶ
 στυπτηρίη, καὶ φοίνικες, καὶ ῥόδων χυλὸς εὐπνοοσ· ἅμα
 πάντα νάρδῳ τε καὶ οἰνάνθης τῷ λίπαϊ, ἐς τὸν θώρηκα
 τιθέναι· καὶ γὰρ τόδε ἐμφύχει τε καὶ στύφει. κατακεέσθω
 δὲ ἐν ἡέρι ψυχρῷ, εἴτε καὶ πρὸς ἄρκτον ὁ οἶκος· εἰ δὲ καὶ
 εἴη αὖρη βορέου ψυχρὴ ἐπιπνεύουσα, ζωγρήσει κακῶς κεκα-
 φηότα θυμόν.⁵ ἔστω δὲ καὶ εἰς λειμῶνας καὶ πηγὰς καὶ
 κελαρύζοντας ὄχετούς· καὶ γὰρ καὶ τὸ εὐπνοον τῶνδε καὶ ἡ
 θυμηδίη καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν θάλπει καὶ τὴν φύσιν ζωγρεῖ. ἀτὰρ
 καὶ πρόκλησις τοῦ φαγεῖν τε καὶ πιεῖν· ἣν δὲ ὑπ' ἀπορίας
 μὴ τάδε τις εὐτυχῇ, μιμέεσθαι χρὴ καὶ αὖρην ψυχρὴν,
 πτόρθων εὐωδέων ἡδονῆς ῥιπίσι, καὶ ὥρην εἰαρός φύλλοισι
 ἡδ' ἄνθεσι τοῖσι παρεούσι στορέσαντα τὴν γῆν. ἀτὰρ καὶ
 ἐπίβλημα ἔστω κοῦφον, παλαιόν, ὡς δέχεται μὲν τὸν ἡέρα,
 διαπνέη δὲ τοῦ θώρηκος τὴν θέρμην. ἄριστον δὲ ὀθόνη
 παλαιή. πάσσειν δὲ αὐχένας καὶ κληῖδας ἀλφίτοισι, καὶ
 θώρηκα· τρέφειν μὲν τῷ εὐόσμῳ, τῷ δὲ αὐχμηρῷ ξυνέχειν.
 καὶ παιπάλῃ δὲ τοῦ σώματος τὸ ἀραιὸν ἐμπάσσειν. ἀτὰρ
 καὶ τὰ πρόσωπα τῇ γῇ τῇ Σαμῇ, τῇ κρησέρῃ σεσησμένη ἐς
 ὀθόνην ἀραιὴν ἐνδύσαντα, καταπάσσειν, ὡς διασθήηται ἐς τὰ
 μέτωπα καὶ τὰ μῆλα ἢ ἄχνη· καὶ τίτανον ἐσβεσμένην, καὶ
 γύψον ὀπτὴν, σησθέντα ἐν κρησέρῃ μικρῇ, ἐμβάλλειν ἐπὶ
 τοῖσι ἰκμαλέοισι· ἔστησέ τε κοτὲ ἰδρώτας καὶ σπογγίῃ
 ψυχροῦ ἐς τὰ πρόσωπα προσβληθεῖσα, πῆξι μὲν τῶν διαρ-
 ρεόντων ὑγρῶν, πυκνότητι δὲ τῆς ἀραιώσιος. διαχρίειν δὲ
 τὴν ἔδρην, ὅπως ἡ τοῦ ψυχροῦ φύσα καὶ τῆς τροφῆς ἐκχέ-
 ηται. ἡδὲ ἀνακαλέσασθαι τῶν ἄκρων τὴν θέρμην γλευκίνῳ
 ἢ σικωνίῳ λίπαϊ ξὺν πεπéreϊ, καὶ τῷ καστορίῳ, καὶ νίτρῳ,

⁴ In this place I have deleted these two words, ὀμφάκιον ἀκμαῖον instead of the former clause, ὀμφακος, κ.τ.λ., as is done by Ermerins.

One thing seems clear—that both cannot stand, since they are synonymous.

⁵ Iliad. v. 696.

καὶ κάχρυ, κηροῦ σμικρὸν ἐντήκοντα, ὥς ποθίζῃ τὸ χρῖσμα· καὶ διὰ τῆς λιμνήστιδος, ἥδ' εὐφορβίου, καὶ δάφνης τοῦ καρποῦ ἀλείμματι, ἐπανάκλησιν θερμῆς ποιέεσθαι. ἀτὰρ καὶ βολβοὶ ὠμοὶ οἱ σμικροὶ τε καὶ ἐρυθροὶ ξὺν πεπέρεϊ καὶ ὄξους τρυγίῃ λείῃ ἄριστον ἐπίπλασμα τῶν ποδῶν, καθ' ὥρην ξυνεχέστατα αἰείροντα· κίνδυνος γὰρ ἐλκέων ἥδὲ φλυκταινώσις. ἐπὶ τοῖσι ἐλπίς τὸν ὧδε νοσέοντα διαδρῆναι τὸν ὄλεθρον.

Κῆν πάντα μὲν τὰ κατὰ λόγον ἱητρὸς ἔρδη, εὖ δὲ πάντα χωρέῃ, ξὺν τῇ ξυγκοπῇ καὶ εἰ φλεγμασθαί ἐπιάσῃ, ἐκλύονται· καὶ ἰδρῶς μὲν οὐδαμᾶ, θερμῆς δὲ ἀνάκλησις πάντῃ, ἀτὰρ καὶ ἐς ἄκρους πόδας καὶ ἀνὰ ῥίνα· τὸ δὲ πρόσωπον εὐχροον· σφυγμοὶ ἐς μέγεθος ἡρμένον, ἄτρομοι, σφοδροὶ· φωνὴ δὲ ξυνήθης, εὐφωνος, καὶ τὰ πάντα ζωώδης· κάματος οὐκ ἀγεγνής, ἀτὰρ ἥδ' εὐδων ὀράται· καὶ ἦν ἔλη μιν ὕπνος, ἐξέπενψε μὲν τὰ σιτία, ἐξέγνηψε δὲ τὴν αἴσθησιν, ἀτὰρ ἥδ' ἐξεβλάστησε τὴν φυήν. κῆν ἐξ ὕπνου ἔγρηται, εὐπνοος, εὐσταλῆς, εὐτονος, ἀναπεμπάζεται δὲ, ὅπως περ ὄναρ, τὴν νοῦσον.

Μετεξετέροισι δὲ πυρετοὶ ἀμαυροὶ ἐγκαταλείπονται, καὶ πη καὶ φλεγμασθαί σμικραὶ, καὶ γλῶσσα ξηρὴ· ἀνικμοί, ῥιγώδεες, νωθροὶ, διαλελυμένοι, οἷσι ἐς μαρασμὸν ἢ περιτροπή. εὖτε οὐ καταβλακεύειν χρή ἡρεμίῃ καὶ λεπτῇ διαίτῃ· ἀλλ' ἐς κινήσιας ἄγειν, αἰώρης καὶ τρίψιος, καὶ λουτρῶν, ὅπως ἐκ τοῦ νεκρώδεος ἐνταθέῃ καὶ ἀνατραφέῃ τὸ ζώπυρον. διδόναι δὲ καὶ γάλα, μάλιστα μὲν γυναικὸς νεοτόκου καὶ κουροτρόφου. καὶ γὰρ οἶδε ἀνατροφῆς, ὅπως ἀρτίτοκοι παῖδες, δέονται. ἦν δὲ μὴ, ὄνου μὴ παλαιοτόκου· ἐξίτηλον γὰρ τὸ τοιόνδε γάλα. καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖσδε ἐς ἀνάληψιν ἄγειν καὶ τὰ συνήθεια.

Κεφ. δ'. Θεραπεία Χολέρης.

Ἐν χολέρῃ ἢ τῶν φερομένων ἐπίσχεσις κακόν· ἀπεπτα γὰρ. χρή ὦν ἡμᾶς ῥηϊδίως αὐτόματα δέχεσθαι· ἦν δὲ μὴ, ὀτρύνειν, διδόντας ὕδατος εὐκρήτου ῥυμφαίνειν, ξυνεχές γε μὴν, ὀλίγον δὲ, ὅπως μὴ ἐντάσιες ἔωσι κεναὶ στομάχω, σπασμώδεις· ἦν δὲ καὶ στρόφοι ἔωσι, καὶ ποδῶν ψύξεις, τέγγειν μὲν τὴν κοιλίην λίπαϊ θερμῷ ξὺν πηγάνῳ καὶ κυμίνῳ ἐψηθέντι, ἐς τὰς τῶν φύσεων διακρίσιος, καὶ ἐπιτιθέσθαι εἶριον. καὶ τὸ πότε λιπαίνοντα ἡσυχῇ τρίβειν, ἀμφαφύοντα μᾶλλον ἢ πιέζοντα. ἀτὰρ καὶ μέχρι τῶν γουνάτων γιγνέσθω τάδε, ἐς ἀνάκλησιν θέρμης. καὶ μέσφι μὲν κόπρια κάτωθεν διαχωρεῖ, ἄνωθεν δὲ χωρεῖ χολώδεα, τάδε χρή ποιεῖν.

Ἦν δὲ ὑπεληλύθη μὲν ὁ πᾶς παλαιὸς σίτος, χολαὶ δὲ διῶσι, καὶ χολώδης ἔμετος καὶ διάτασις ἔη, ἡδὲ καὶ ἄση, καὶ ἀπορίη, καὶ ἀδυναμία, ψυχροῦ ὕδατος κυάθους δύο, ἢ τρεῖς, διδόναι, ἐς τε τὴν τῆς κοιλίης στύψιν, ὅπως ἐπίσχη τὴν παλirroϊαν, ἡδὲ τὸν στόμαχον αἰθόμενον ἐμψύξη. ξυνεχές δὲ τόδε, ἐπὶ τὸ ποθὲν ἐμέση, πρήσσειν. ῥηϊδίως μὲν τὸ ψυχρὸν ἐν τῇ κοιλίᾳ θάλπεται· ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ ἐξεμῇ ὁ στόμαχος, ἀχθηδόνι τοῦ θερμοῦ καὶ ψυχροῦ· ξυνεχές δὲ ποθέει ψυχρὸν ποτόν.

Ἦν δὲ καὶ σφυγμοὶ μὲν ἐς τὸ μικρὸν ξυμπέσωσι, ἡδὲ ἐς τὸ ξυνεχές καὶ πυκνὸν διώκονται, ἰδρὼς δὲ περὶ μέτωπα καὶ κληῖδας, καὶ πάντῃ τοῦ σώματος στάγδην ῥέη, καὶ γαστήρ μὴ ἐπίσχηται, καὶ ὁ στόμαχος ἐμέη ἔτι ξὺν τᾶσι καὶ λειποψυχίᾳ, καὶ οἶνον βραχὺ ἐπιστάζειν τῷ ὕδατι τῷ ψυχρῷ, εὐώδεος, στύφοντος, ἐς τε τὴν τῆς αἰσθήσιος ἀνάκλησιν ὑπὸ τῆς ὁσμῆς καὶ ἐς τὴν τούτου ῥώσιν¹ ὑπὸ τῆς δυνάμιος, καὶ

¹ Τούτου here refers to the stomach. Indeed, I felt inclined to change the text to τοῦ στομάχου.

I do not approve of Ermerins' alteration to τοῦ σώματος.

ἐς τὴν τοῦ σώματος πρόσθεσιν ὑπὸ τῆς θρέψιος. οἶνος γὰρ ὠκύς μὲν ἐς τὴν ἄνω ἕξιν ὡς τὴν παλιρροίην σχέθειν· λεπτός δὲ, ὡς ῥηϊδίως χυθεὶς τῇ φύσει τὴν ἕξιν ἐρρῶσθαι.² κραταιὸς δὲ, ὡς δύναμιν στήσαι ῥέουσας. ἐπιπάσσειν δὲ καὶ ἀλφίτων κοτὲ, νέων, εὐπνώων. ἦν δὲ ξυνεπείγη πάντα, ἰδρῶς καὶ ἔντασις, οὐ τοῦ στομάχου μῶνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ νεύρων, λυγξ κενεή, καὶ πόδες ξυντιταίνονται, καὶ κοιλίῃ ὑποφέρῃ πολλὰ, καὶ ἀχλυνώδης ὄνθρωπος, σφυγμοὶ δὲ πρὸς ἀκινήσιν ἔωσι, τότε χρὴ φθάνειν τήνδε τὴν κατάστασιν· εἰ δὲ καὶ παρῇ, ψυχροῦ καὶ οἴνου πολλόν τι διδόναι, μὴ ἀκρητεστέρου δὲ, διὰ τὴν μέθην καὶ τὰ νεῦρα, ξὺν σιτίῳ ψωμοῖσι διαβρόχοισι· διδόναι δὲ καὶ τῆς ἄλλης τροφῆς, ὅκοῖα ἐν συγκοπῇ μοι λέλεκται, ὁπώρην στύφουσας, οὔα, μέσπιλα, μῆλα κυδόνια, σταφυλήν.

Ἦν δὲ τὰ πάντα ἐμέη, καὶ ὁ στόμαχος μηδὲν ἴσχη, ἐς τὰ θερμὰ καὶ ποτὰ καὶ βρώματα παλινδρομέειν· μετεξετέροισι γὰρ ἔστησεν ἡ μεταβολή· τὰ θερμὰ δὲ ἔστω θερμότατα· ἦν δὲ μηδὲν τι τούτων ἀρήγη, σικύην ἐς τὸ μεσηγνὺ τῶν ὠμοπλατέων προσβάλλειν, καὶ κάτωθεν ὀμφαλοῦ τρέπειν· συνεχῶς δὲ τὰς σικύας μεθίζανειν. ὀδυνηρὸν γὰρ τὸ ἐπίμονον καὶ κίνδυνον φέρον φλυκταινώσις. ὦνησέ κοτε κίνησις αἰώρης εὐπνοος ὡς καὶ τὸ πνεῦμα ζωγρηῆσαι, καὶ τὴν τροφήν ἐν τῇ κοιλίῃ σχέθειν, καὶ εὐπνοον καὶ εὐσφυκτον τὸν νοσέοντα θέμεναι.

Ἦν δὲ ἐπὶ μέζῳ γίγνηται τάδε, ἐπὶ τῆς κοιλίης καὶ τοῦ θώρηκος τιθέναι· καὶ τάδε ἔστω ὅκοῖα ἐς συγκοπὴν, φοίνικες ἐν οἴνῳ δεδευμένοι, ἀκακίη, ὑποκιστίς. τάδε ξὺν ῥοδίῳ κηρωτῇ ἀναλαβόντα, ἐγχρίσαντα δὲ ἐς ὀθόνην, ἐπὶ τὴν κοιλίην τιθέναι. ἐς δὲ τὸν θώρηκα, μαστίχην, ἀλόην, ἀψινθίου κόμην λείαν ξὺν κηρωτῇ ναρδίῳ ἢ οἰνάνθης, ἐπιπλάσαι ὅλῳ τῷ θώρηκι· ἐς δὲ τοὺς πόδας καὶ τοὺς μύας, ἦν τιταίνονται,

² I have adopted this reading from Petit and Ermerins, instead of σιτίῳ.

σικυνώνιον, γλεύκινον, ἢ παλαιὸν ἄλειφα, ξὺν κηρῷ σμικρῷ χρίειν· ἐπιπάσσειν δὲ καὶ τοῦ κάστορος· ἣν δὲ καὶ ψυχροὶ ἔωσι οἱ πόδες, καὶ τῷ διὰ τῆς λιμνήστιδος καὶ εὐφορβίου χρίειν ἀλείμματι, καὶ ἐρίοισι ἀμφελίσσειν, καὶ ψηλαφίῃ χειρῶν ἀπιθύνειν· ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν ῥάχιν, καὶ τοὺς τένοντας καὶ τοὺς μύας τῶν τε σιηγόνων, τοῖσι αὐτέοισι χρίειν.

Κῆν μὲν ἐπὶ τοῖσι ἴσχηται μὲν ὁ ἰδρῶς καὶ ἡ γαστήρ, ὃ τε στόμαχος δέχεται τὰ σιτία καὶ μὴ ἐμέη, σφυγμοὶ δὲ μεγάλοι τε καὶ εὐτονοὶ ἔωσι, καὶ ἡ ξύντασις ἀπολείπη, θέρμη δὲ καὶ πάντα ἀναίρη καὶ ἐς τὰ ἄκρα ἀφίκη, ὕπνος δὲ πάντα πέσση, δευτέρῃ ἡμέρῃ ἢ τρίτῃ λούσαντα, τρέπειν ἐς τὰ ξυνήθεα· ἣν δὲ πάντα μὲν ἀπεμέη, ἰδρῶς δὲ ἄσχετος ῥέη, ψυχρὸς δὲ καὶ πελὶὸς γίγνηται ὧνθρωπος, σφυγμοὶ δὲ πρὸς ἀπόσβεσιν ἔωσι, καὶ ἀπηυδῆκη, ἀγαθὸν ἐν τοῖσι τουτέοισι εὐπρεπέα εὐρέσθαι φυγὴν.

Κεφ. ε'. Θεραπεία Εἰλεοῦ.

Ἐν εἰλεῷ πόνος ἐστὶ ὁ κτείνων ἐπὶ φλεγμονῇ ἐντέρων, ἢ ἔντασις καὶ πρήσις· ὥκιστος ἢ δὲ κάκιστος ὄλεθρος. μετεξέτεροι μὲν γὰρ ἀνελπίστως νοσέοντες θάνατον προφανέα μόνον ὀρρωδέουσι· οἱ δ' ἐν εἰλεῷ πόνου ὑπερβολῇ, θανάτου ἔρανται. χρὴ ὦν μῆτε σμικρότερόν τι γίνεσθαι τὸν ἰητρὸν τοῦ πάθεος, μῆτε βραδύτερον. ἀλλὰ, ἣν μὲν φλεγμασίην αἰτίην εὔρηται, τάμνειν φλέβα τὴν ἐπ' ἀγκῶνι μεγάλη τῇ σχάσι, ὅπως ἀθρόως διεκρέη τὸ αἷμα, τῆς φλεγμασίης ἢ τροφή, κῆν μέσφι λειποθυμίας· τόδε γὰρ ἡ ἀπονίης ἀρχὴ γιγνεται, ἢ νάρκης ἐς ἀναισθησίην· ἀνάπνευσις δὲ ἐν εἰλεῷ, κῆν ὑπ' ἀγνοίης ἐς βαιὸν χρόνον ἔη τοῦ πόνου ἀμβολή· ἐπεὶ καὶ τὸ θνήσκειν τοῖς μὲν ὧδε πονέουσι εὐδαιμονίῃ· τῷ ἀρχιητρῷ δὲ οὐ θέμις πρήσσειν. θέμις δέ κοτε προγιγνώ-

σκοντα σάφα τὰ παρέοντα ὡς οὐ φύξιμά, καρηβαρέη νωθρῇ εὐνᾶσθαι.

Ἦν δὲ ἄνευ φλεγμασίης, ἐπὶ διαφθορῇ ἢ ψύξι κραταιῇ γίγνεται ὁ εἰλεὸς, φλεβοτομήν μὲν ἴσχειν, τὰ δὲ λοιπὰ ἅμα πάντα πρήσσειν· ἐμέειν ἀπὸ ὕδατος θαμινὰ, συχνὸν πίνειν ἔλαιον, εἶτα αὖθις ἐξεμέειν. φύσας ἄγειν κάτω ἐρεθίσμασι· ἐρεθιστικὸν μὲν κυκλαμίνου χυλὸς, καὶ νίτρον, ἢ ἅλεις· φυσέων δὲ ἀγωγὰ κύμινον, ἠδὲ πήγανον. χρὴ ὦν πάντα ὁμοῦ ξὺν ῥητίνῃ τῇ τοῦ τερμίνθου διαχρίειν τάδε, καὶ σπόγγοις πυριήν, ἢ τοῖσδε ὑποκλύζειν ξὺν ἐλαίῳ καὶ μέλιτι, καὶ ὑσώπῳ, καὶ κολοκύντης ἀγρίας τῆς σαρκὸς ἐψήματι· κῆν ἐκκριθῇ κόπρος, αὖθις ἔλαιον θερμὸν ξὺν πηγάνῳ ἐνίεναι· τόδε γὰρ ἦν εἶσω μίμνη, πυρίημα τοῖσι ἐντέροις εὐμενές. τέγγειν δὲ τὰ πονέοντα χωρία ἐλαίῳ ξὺν πηγάνῳ καὶ ἀνήθῳ ἄδην ἐψηθέντι. ἔστω δὲ καὶ πυρίη, φακῶν τῶν κεραμίων, ἢ χαλκέων, ἢ κέγχρου καὶ ἁλῶν φωχθέντων. ἐπιπλάσματα πρὸς τοῖσι ξυνοῖσι ἔστω αἶρης ἄλητον καὶ κύμινον καὶ ὑσώπου ἢ ὀριγάνου κόμη· σικύαι δὲ κοῦφαι μὲν, συχναὶ δὲ, ἄλλη πρὸς ἄλλας τιθεμένη, ἐς τὸ ἐπιγᾶστριον, ἐς τὰς ἰξύας μέσφι βουβώνων· ἠδὲ κατόπιν ἐς ἰσχία πρὸς νεφροὺς καὶ ῥάχιν. πάντα γὰρ ἀντισπᾶν τὸν πόνον ξυμφέροι.¹ προπίνειν δὲ κυμίνου ἢ πηγάνου ἀφεψήματος, καὶ τοῦ σίσωνος, ἢ ξὺν τουτέοις τῶν φαρμάκων τῶν ἀνώδύνων τινά· μυρία δὲ ἄλλοις ἄλλα πείρη γεγόνασι πιστά. ἀγαθὸν δὲ καὶ τὸ δι' ἐχιδνῶν φάρμακον, μέζον τοῦ μέτρου πρὸς τὸ ξύνηθες ποθέν· ἦν δὲ μήτε ὁ πόνος ἐνδιδῶ, μήτε φῦσα, μήτε κόπριον ἀναδοίη, τοῦ καθαρτηρίου τῆς ἱερῆς ὑπ' ἀνάγκης διδόναι. ἢ γὰρ ἀπηλάθη ξὺν φλέγματι καὶ χολῇ τὸ φάρμακον, ἢ διήλθεν ἐξάγον φύσας, σκύβαλα, φλέγμα, χολήν, τοῦ κακοῦ τὰς

¹ The common reading in all the MSS. is *ἂν τις πάντα*, which was most felicitously amended as above by Wigan.

ἐντάσιας. τροφή διεξάγουσα· ζωμοὶ ἀλεκτορίδων, κογχα-
ρίων, πτισάνης ὁ χυλὸς κάθεφθος, ξὺν πολλῷ λίπαϊ ἀρχήθεν
προσεγχυθέντι τῆς ἐψήσιος· συνεψεῖν τῷδε,² κύμινον, λίτρον,
πράσον ξὺν τῇ κόμῃ· ἢ ἰητρείῃ ξὺν ζωμῷ τινι διαχωρητικῷ,
κοχλῖαι ἄκρωσ ἐφθοῖ, καὶ ωύτων δὲ χυμὸς ἢ τελλίνης· ὕδωρ
ποτὸν, ἢν πυρεταίνῃ, ξὺν ἀσάρῳ, ἢ νάρδῳ, ἢ κάγχρῳ ἐψηθέν.
καὶ γὰρ φύσης ἀγωγὰ, καὶ οὐρητικά, καὶ εὐπνοα· ἢν δὲ ἄπυρος
ἔῃ, καὶ οἶνος ἔς τε τὴν τῶν ἐντέρων θέρμην, ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ ἐς
ἀνάκλησιν τῆς δυνάμειος, ἀρήγει· καὶ μαράθρου ῥίζης ἔψημα
ποθὲν, καὶ ἀδιάντον, καὶ κινάμωμον.

Ἦν δὲ ἐς ἀπόστασιν τρέπεται ἡ φλεγμασίῃ, τῇδε ξυμ-
βάλλειν ἄμεινον, τοῖσι ἐς ἀπόστασιν φαρμάκοισι χρεόμενον
γεγράφαται δὲ τάδε ἐν τοῖσι χρονίοισι, ἔνθα κωλικῶν θερα-
πείῃ ἐγράφη.

Κεφ. ε'. Θεραπεία τῶν κατὰ τὸ ἥπαρ ὀξέων παθῶν.

Ἐν ἥπατι τοῦ αἵματος ἡ γέννα, καὶ ἐς τὸ πᾶν ἔνθεν ἡ τοῦδε
ἄφεσις.¹ καὶ τὸ ξύμπαν ἥπαρ ὁκοῖον αἵματος πάγος.
ὀξύτάται ὧν αἱ τῇδε φλεγμοναί. ἐγκέεται γὰρ τῷ χωρίῳ
τῷδε ἡ τροφή. ἢν μὲν ἐτέρωθί πη φλεγμονὴ συστήῃ, οὐ
κάρτα γίγνεται ὀξέῃ· ζέει γὰρ ἡ τοῦ αἵματος ἐπιρροή.² ἐπὶ

² I here adopt the ingenious conjecture of Ermerins, in place of the common reading, ἔχειν ᾧδε.

¹ This reading, instead of the common one, τοῦ ἀφεχῆ, was first suggested by Petit.

² The common reading is νέει, which Ermerins makes νέη, having adopted it from Bernard, ad Nonnum, i. p. 52. It occurs also in Cod. Harley. But neither the one nor

the other furnishes any meaning suitable to the place. To my mind, there can be no doubt that the proper reading is ζέει, which occurs in Alexander's description of inflammation of the liver, as follows:—"Ὅτι μὲν ὥσπερ ἅπανα φλεγμονὴ ἐκ ζέοντος αἵματος ἔχει τὴν γένεσιν, οὕτω καὶ ἡ ἐν τῷ ἥπατι, κ.τ.λ. (vi. 19). The meaning, then, obviously is, that in inflammations of other

δὲ τῷ ἥπατι οὐ χρέος ἐτέρωθεν ἤκειν· ἦν γάρ τις ἔμφραξις τὰς ἐξόδους ἐπίσχη, πίμπραται τὸ ἥπαρ τῆς ἐκροῆς ἀμερθέν· ὁ δὲ τῆς τροφῆς εἴσρους ἐς τὸ ἥπαρ ἔτι μέμνει· οὐχ ἐτέρη γὰρ ὁδὸς τῆς τροφῆς ἐς τὸ πᾶν σκῆνος ἀπὸ τῆς κοιλίης καὶ τῶν ἐντέρων.³

Εὐπόρως ὦν χρὴ τὴν κένωσιν ἐμποιέειν, τάμνοντα φλέβας τὰς ἐπ' ἀγκῶνι, συχρὸν μὲν ἀφαιρέοντα, μὴ ἀθρόον δέ. ἀποσιτίη μὲν τὰ πρῶτα, ὀλιγοσιτίη δὲ αὖθις, ὅπως καὶ τοῖσι εἰσιούσιν τὸ ἥπαρ κενεὸν ᾗ. χρὴ δὲ καὶ τοῖσι ἐπιθέτοισι διασκιδνάναι τὰ ἐν τῷ ἥπατι σταθέντα.⁴ τέγξις μὲν ὦν ξὺν ἀλόῃ ἢ λίτρῳ· εἴρια πινόμεντα οἰσύπῳ. χρέος ὦν ἐμψύξις, οὐνεκα τῷ αἵματι αἵθεται τὸ ἥπαρ· θερμὸν γὰρ τὸ αἷμα. τοιάδε χρὴ καὶ τὰ ἐπιπλάσματα ἔμμεναι, ἀλήτων μὲν αἰρίνων, ἢ ἐρυσίμων, ἢ κριθῆς, καὶ λίνου σπέρματος· χυμῶν δὲ, οἴνου ὀξέος, μήλων τοῦ χυλοῦ, ἐλίκων τῆς ἀμπέλου, οἰνάνθης τῆς ὥραις, ἢ τοῦ σὺν τῇδε λίπας· πυρρή, σπόγγοισι καρποῦ δαφνῆς ἐψήματος, σχίνου, γλήχωνος, ἱριδος.

Ἐπὴν δὲ τουτέοισι πρηϋνῆς, σικύην προσβάλλειν μέζονα ὥς ἀμφιλαβεῖν πάντα τὸ ὑποχόνδριον, ἐντάμνειν δὲ βαθύτερα ὥς πολλὸν ἐλκύσειας αἷμα· μετεξετέροισι δὲ αἱ βδέλλαι, ἢ σχάσαι, κρέσσον. παρεισδύεται δὲ τοῦ ζώου ἢ δῆξις· ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ μέζονας διαβρώσιαι ποιέεται· τῇδε καὶ δυσεπίσχετος ἢ ἀπὸ τῶν ζώων αἰμόρροια· κῆν ἄδην πιδὼν ἐκπέσῃ τὸ θηρίον, σικύην προσβάλλειν· νέρθεν γὰρ ἔλκει τὸ νῦν. κῆν ἄλις ἔχη κενώσιος, ἐς μὲν τὰ τρώματα ἰσχαίμασι χρέεσθαι

parts, the blood, which is the pabulum of the inflammation, has to come from another place to the part inflamed; whereas in inflammations of the liver, the blood is inflamed in the place where it is originally formed.

³ The negative, οὐχ, is wanting

in all the MSS.; but, as Wigan remarks, it is evidently required by the sense.

⁴ The common reading, στάθεια, has no meaning. I have adopted the conjectural emendation of Wigan, in preference to στεινχθέντα, which is the reading of Ermerins.

ἀδήκτοισι, ἀραχνίων ὑφάσμασι, μάννη, ἀλόη, ἐπιπάσσειν· ἡδὲ ἄρτω ἐφθῶ ξὺν πηγάνῳ ἢ μελιλώτῳ, ἀλθαίης ῥίζησιν. ἐς δὲ τὴν τρίτην ἡμέρην, κήρωμα ξὺν μυροβαλάνῳ, ἢ ἀψινθίου κόμη καὶ ἴριδι. ἀτὰρ καὶ τὰ μαλάγματα τοιάδε χρὴ ἔμμεναι ὁκοῖα λεπτῦναι, ἢ ἐξαραιῶσαι, ἢ οὕρησιν τρέψαι. ἄριστον μὲν ὦν τὸ διὰ τῶν σπερμάτων, ὦν ἅπασι ἰητροῖσι ἡ πείρη εὐγνωστος. ἀγαθὸν δὲ καὶ ἔνθα ἡ σάμψυχος, ἢ τὸ μελίλωτον ἐγκέεται.

Τροφαὶ δὲ λεπταί, εὐδρομοί, οὐρήσιος προκλητικαί, εὐδίοδοι· χόνδροι ξὺν μελικρήτῳ, καὶ ῥόφημα ἐκ τῶνδε ξὺν ἄλσιν ἡδὲ ἀνήθῳ. πτισάνης δὲ χυλὸς καὶ σμηγματώδης. ἦν δὲ καὶ δαύκου τοῦ καρποῦ ἐγχέης τι, κρέσσον ἐς οὕρησιν. ὑπεξάγει γὰρ διὰ τῶν ὀχετῶν, οἵπερ ἀπὸ ἥπατος ἐς νεφροὺς κραίνουσι· καιρὴν δὲ τοῖς ἀπὸ ἥπατος ἐκρέουσι ἡ τῇδε ἔξοδος, εὐρύτητί τε τῶν ἀγγείων καὶ ἰθύτητι τῆς ὁδοῦ. χρὴ ὦν καὶ σικύῃ τῇδε ἔλκειν ἐς τὴν χώραν προσβάλλοντα τῶν νεφρῶν κατ' ἰσχίον⁵· ἀτὰρ καὶ τέγγειν τάδε λίπαϊ ξὺν πηγάνῳ, ἢ σχοίνῳ, ἢ καλάμῳ τῷ ἀρωματικῷ. ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖσδε ἐλπὶς τὸν νοσέοντα διαδρᾶναι τὸν ὀλεθρον.

Ἦν δὲ ἐς ἐμπύησιν τρέπεται, τοῖσι πνοποιοῖσι χρέεσθαι, ὁκόσα μοι ἐπὶ κωλικοῖσι λελέξεται. ἦν δὲ καὶ πῦον γένηται, ὅκως μὲν τάμνειν, ὅκως δὲ ἰητρεύειν, ἄλλη· πη γεγράφεται· τάδε μοι καὶ ἐπὶ σπληνὶ γεγράφθω, ἦν κοτε ξυμφορὴ φλεγμασίης ὀξέης καὶ τόνδε καταλάβῃ.

⁵ Ermerins alters the last two words to κατ' ἰξίων.

Κεφ. ζ'. Θεραπεία Νωτιαίας Φλεβὸς καὶ Ἀρτη-
ρίης ὀξείας νόσου.

Τὴν τῆς κοίλης φλεβὸς φλεγμασίην καὶ παχείης ἀρτηρίης, αἰὲν παρὰ τὴν ῥάχιν τέτανται, καύσου ἰδέην ἐκάλεον οἱ πρό-
σθεν. καὶ γὰρ καὶ καύσοισι ἔκελα πάθεα ἐπὶ τοῖσι γίγνεται·
πῦρ ὀξὺ καὶ δριμῦν, ἄση, δίψος, ἀπορίη, σφυγμὸς παλμώδης
ἐν ὑποχονδρίῳ ἡδὲ τοῖσι μεταφρένοισι· ἄλλα, ὁκόσα μοι ἐπὶ
τοῖσι σημείοισι γεγράφαται. ἀτὰρ καὶ ἐς ξυγκοπὴν ὀκέλλει
τὸ πῦρ, ὅκως ἐπὶ τῇσι καύσεσι. τῆς μὲν γὰρ φλεβὸς ῥίζω-
σις ἦπαρ, τῆς δ' ἀρτηρίης ἀρχή, κραδίη. δοκέοις ἂν ὦν μὲν
τὰ ἄνω μέρη τῶνδε τῶν σπλάγχνων νοσέειν τὰ καίρια.
θέρμην μὲν γὰρ ἡ κραδίη ἐνδιδοῖ τῇ ἀρτηρίῃ, τῇ φλεβί δὲ τὸ
ἦπαρ αἷμα. ἀμφοῖν δὲ μεγάλοιν μεγάλα τὰ ἔγγονα αἰ φλεγ-
μοναί.

Τάμνειν ὦν αὐτίκα τὰς ἐπ' ἀγκῶνι φλέβας· καὶ συχνὸν
μὲν ἀφαιρέειν αἷμα, μὴ ἀθρόον δὲ, ἀλλὰ καὶ δις, καὶ τρίς, καὶ
τῆς ἄλλης ἡμέρης, ὡς μεσηγὺ ἡ δύναμις ἀναλάβῃ· ἔπειτα
ἐπιπλάσμασι χρέεσθαι καὶ σικύῃ ἐς τὸ ὑποχόνδριον, ἔνθα ἡ
διάσφυξις τῆς ἀρτηρίης· ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ μεσηγὺ τῶν ὠμοπλατέων.
καὶ γὰρ καὶ τῇδε σφύξεις ἔασι· σχάζειν τε ἀφειδῶς, ἡδὲ
πολλὸν ἀφαιρέειν αἷμα. οὐ κάρτα γὰρ ἐκ τῆς κενώσιος
τῶνδε λειποθυμέουσι ὠνθρωποι· ἰσχυρόν δὲ καὶ γαστήρ
πολλόν τι τοῦ ξυνήθεος· κλυσμοῖσι ἐς ὄλισθον χρέεσθαι
μαλθακοῖσι, δριμέσι δὲ ἥκιστα· ἐπιπυρεταίνουσι γὰρ οἶδε
ἄλμη καὶ νίτρου τήξι. λίνου ὦν καρποῦ χυλὸς ἔστω, καὶ
τήλιος καὶ μαλάχης τῶν ῥιζῶν ἔψημα, καὶ ἐς πρόκλησιν καὶ
δῆξιν ἰκανόν· μέλη ἄκρεα, πόδες καὶ χεῖρες, τεθάλφθωσαν γλευ-
κίνῳ, ἡ σικωνίῳ λίπαϊ, ἡ τῷ διὰ τῆς λιμνήστιδος χρίσματι.
κάρτα γὰρ ψυχρὰ αὐτῶν τάδε γίγνεται. πιπίσκειν

τε πρὸ τῶν σιτίων ὁκόσα οὖρον ἐξάγει, μῆον, ἄσαρον, ἀψίνθιον· ἐμπασσέσθω δὲ καὶ λίτρον· πάντων δὲ κράτιστον κασσίνη καὶ κιννάμωμον, ἣν τις εὐπορή· γάλα τοῖσδε καὶ τροφή καὶ φάρμακον. ἐμφύξιος γὰρ δέονται, ἔνδον ὁκοῖον τι πυρὸς εἰλευμένου καὶ τροφῆς γλυκείης, ἀτὰρ ἡδ' ἐν ὀλίγῳ ὄγκῳ πολλῆς. τάσδε μέντοι ἐν τροφῇ τὰς ἀρετὰς ἴσχει τὸ γάλα· εὐπορείσθω δὲ νεοτόκου, καὶ ἐς δύο κυάθους τοῦ γάλακτος ἐμβεβλήσθω εἰς ὕδατος· ἄριστον δὲ καὶ τὸ τῆς βοός· τρίτον δὲ αἰγός· τροφαὶ εὐπεπτοι, τὰ πολλὰ χυλοὶ μαράθρου ρίζης, καὶ σελίνου καρπὸς ἐμβεβλήσθω καὶ μέλι· τὸ ὕδωρ δὲ τὸ πινόμενον ἐχέτω τάδε.

Ἀτὰρ καὶ ἰδρώτας χρὴ κινέειν, καὶ πάντα διαπνοὰς ὑγρὰς καὶ εὐρόους ποιεῖν. τέγξις κεφαλῆς ὁκοῖον ἢ ἐν καύσοισι· ἐπίθημα ἐς θώρηκα καὶ μαζὸν ἀριστερόν ὁκοῖον ἐν συγκοπῇ· κοίτη, κατάκλισις ὄρθιος, ὅπως ἔκελα πάντα τοῖσι ἐν καύσοισι ἢ αἰώρη σμικρὴ ἐς ἰδρώτων πρόκλησιν· ἡδὲ λουτρόν, ἣν οὗτος ὑπεκκαυθῇ. οὐ γὰρ κρίσεισι τάδε τὰ πάθεα λύεται, εἰ καὶ καύσου ἔασι ἰδέαι.

Κεφ. η'. Θεραπεία τῆς κατὰ τοὺς Νεφροὺς ὀξείας νούσου.

Κάτοξυ μὲν ἐν νεφροῖσι φλεγμασίη· συμφλεγμαίνουσι γὰρ ἀπὸ ἥπατος ἐς νεφροὺς κραίνουσαι φλέβες· τῇσι δὲ τὸ ἥπαρ· οὐ κάρτα ἐπιμήκεες εἶναι, κάρτα δὲ εὐρεῖαι, ὥς δοκέειν τοὺς νεφροὺς ἐξηρτῆσθαι ἀγχοῦ τοῦ ἥπατος· ἀτὰρ καὶ ἰσχυορίη ἐπὶ φλεγμασίῃ γίνεται ξυντιμωρέουσα τῷ ὀξείῃ τῆς φλεγμασίης· πίμπλαται γὰρ ἡ τῶν νεφρῶν κοιλίη ὑπὸ πλημυρίας τῶν οὔρων οὐ διεκθεόντων· τόδε μέντοι καὶ ἐπὶ λίθων γίγνεται, ἣν φύη μὲν ἐν νεφροῖσι μέζων τῆς εὐρύτητος τῶν οὐρητήρων· ἐνίξει μὲν μὴ διεξιὼν, ἀτὰρ καὶ τὰ οὔρα ὅδε

ἐπίσχει. ἀλλὰ ἀμφὶ μὲν τῆς γενέσιος τῶν λίθων ἐν τοῖσι χρονίοισι λελέξεται, ὅπως ἢ μὴ ξυνήσωνται, ἢ θρύπτονται γιγνόμενοι. ἀμφὶ θερμασίης, ἥδ' ἐμφράξιος ὁκόσα ὀξέως κτείνει, τῇδὲ μοι γεγράφεται.

Ἦν ἐνστάσιες λίθων ἔωσι, ἣν τε φλεγμασίη,¹ τάμνειν φλέβα τὴν ἐπ' ἀγκῶνι, ἣν μὴ κωλύη τις ἡλικίη· εὖροον δὲ καὶ πολλὸν ἔστω τὸ αἷμα. οὐ γὰρ αἱ φλεγμοναὶ πρηϋννONTαι μούνον κενώσει· ἀλλὰ καὶ σφηνώσεις. τῶν λίθων χαλῶνται τῇσι τῶν ἀγγείων κενώσειςι. ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ ἐν οὐρήσι διεκθέουσι οἱ λίθοι. ἔπειτα τέγξεσι γλευκίνου λίπας, ἢ κυπρίνου, καὶ πυρίησι, καὶ ἐπιπλάσμασι ἀνίεται τὰ μέρεα. ἀρτεμισίη δ' ἔστω ἢ βοτάνη, καὶ σχοῖνος, καὶ κάλαμος ὁ εὐώδης ἐν τοῖς καταπλάσμασι· ἔπειτα σικύην προσβάλλειν ἐς νεφροὺς κατ' ἰσχίον, μάλιστα δ' ἂν ἡ ἀπὸ τοῦδε τοῦ χωρίου κένωσις ὤνησε· λελαπάχθω δὲ κοιλίη κλύσμοιςι ὀλισθηροῖσι, γλί-σχροισι μᾶλλον ἢ δριμέσι, μαλάχης ἢ τήλιος χυλοῖσι· κοτὲ δὲ φάρμακα πρὸ τῶν σιτίων οὐρητικά, ὁκοῖα ἐπὶ ἥπατος λέλεκται· ἀτὰρ καὶ σιτία ἔκελα, εὔπεπτα. κακὸν γὰρ τουτέοισι ἀπεψίη. ἄριστον δὲ γάλα, μάλιστα μὲν ὄνου, ἔππου δὲ δεύτερον καὶ οἶος δὲ καὶ αἰγὸς χρήσιμον, ὅτι γάλα. ἣν μὲν οὖν ἄπυροι² ἔωσι, καὶ λούειν κρέσσον· ἣν δὲ μὴ, ἐς ἔψημα τῶν βοτανῶν ἐνίξεσθαι, ἄχρις ὀμφαλοῦ τὸ ἄγγος πληροῦντα· ἣν δὲ ἐς πῦον τρέπηται, ὁκοῖοισι χρὴ ἐπιπλά-

¹ The common reading is ἦν ἐνστάσιες λίθων ἔωσι ἐν τε φλεγμασίη, in all the editions, which is improved greatly by a very slight alteration, as above. I have ventured to make it on my own authority.

² The common reading, ἄποροι, is obviously at fault. Wigan, on

good MS. authority, reads ἄπυροι, which is adopted by Ermerins. Petit suggests ἄπνοι, which would be most suitable to the place, if it were supported by as good authority as the amendment of Wigan. It is found, indeed, in the Lexicon of Suidas; but I am not aware that it occurs elsewhere.

σµασι ἡδὲ φαρμάκοισι χρέεσθαι, ἐπὶ πολλοῖσι μὲν καὶ πρόσθεν ὑποκέεται.³

Ἦν δὲ ἐνστήκη λίθος, πυρίησι μὲν καὶ ἐπιπλάσµασι τοῖσι αὐτέοισι χρέεσθαι. θρύπτειν δὲ τοὺς λίθους τοῖσι πινομένοισι φαρμάκοισι· ἀπλαῖ μὲν, σίον καὶ πριονίτης αἱ βοτάναι, ἐφθαῖ ξὺν ἐλαίῳ, ἣ ὄξεϊ ἐδωδίµῳ καὶ τῶνδε χυλὸς προπινόμενος· ποικίλα δὲ ἡ Βηστίνου καλευµένη καὶ ἡ δι' ἐχιδνῶν καὶ σκίγκου⁴ τοῦ θηρίου, ὅκόσα τε δοκέουσι ἔµμεναι τῇ πείρῃ κράτιστα· αἰῶραι τοῖσδε καὶ σείσεις ἐς κίνησιν καὶ πρόωσιν τῶν λίθων. κάρτα γὰρ ἐπίπονος τῶν λίθων ἡ ἐς τὴν κύστιν ὁδοιπορίη. ἦν δὲ ἐκπέσωσι ἔνθεν, ἄπονοί τε γίνονται, οὐδ' ὅναρ ἀπηλλάχθαι⁵ δοκέειν τοῦ πόνου εἶθισµένοι· ἀτὰρ καὶ ὥς ἐξ ἀφύκτων κακῶν τὴν ψυχὴν καὶ τὰ μέλεα λύνονται.⁶

Κεφ. θ'. Θεραπεία τῶν κατὰ τὴν Κύστιν ὀξέων παθῶν.

Καὶ τῇ κύστι πάθεα ὀξέα ἵκελα τοῖσι νεφροῖσι γίνονται, φλεγμοναὶ καὶ ἔλκεα καὶ λίθοι καὶ θρόμβων ἐμφράξεις, ἐφ' οἷσι ἰσχυυρίη, στραγγουρίη· ἀλλὰ ὀξύτερος τῇδε ὁ πόνος καὶ ὀλεθρος ὥκιστος· νεῦρον γὰρ πλατὺ ἡ κύστις. νεφροὶ δὲ, ὀκοῖον αἰµάλωψ, τῆς ἥπατος ἔασι ἰδέης· ἀλλὰ καὶ αἰνότατοι καὶ οἴκτιστοι,

ἔνθα μάλιστα

Γίγνεται Ἄρης ἀλεγινὸς οἷζυροῖσι βροτοῖσι.¹

³ This is a fortunate emendation of Ermerins for ὑπερέκειται. Compare Herodotus, iii. 40.

⁴ The common reading, κοσκίνον, is evidently inadmissible. See P. A. E. t. iii. p. 342.

⁵ This word is not in the text,

but some such word is evidently required; and accordingly Ermerins has supplied it.

⁶ The common reading is κατὰ μέλεα.

¹ Iliad. xiii. 567.

τάμνειν ὦν αὐτίκα τὸν κενεῶνα,² καταιονεῖν δὲ τὴν κύστιν λίπαι· συχνῶ ξὺν πηγάνῳ καὶ ἀνήθῳ. ἦν δὲ θρόμβοι ἔωσι τοῦ πόνου καὶ τῆς ἰσχυρῆς αἵτιοι, ὀξύμελι πιπίσκειν, ἢ τιτάνου μικρὸν ξὺν μελικρήτῳ, ἐς τὴν διάλυσιν τῶν θρόμβων, ἡδὲ ὁκόσα οὐρήσιας προκαλέεται, καὶ βοτάνας, καὶ σπέρματα· ἦν δὲ ἐξ αἱμορραγίης ὁ κίνδυνος, ἴσχειν μὲν οὐκ εἰς ἀμβολὴν τῶνδε μᾶλλον· ἀτὰρ καὶ ὅδε οὐχ ἥκιστα ὁ κίνδυνος. ἀρήγειν μὲν ὦν καὶ τοῖσι αἷμα ἐπέχουσι. ἀρήγει δὲ ἡ ψύξις τῆς κύστιος· ῥοδίνου καὶ οἶνου τέγξις, καὶ εἰρίων κατείλησις ἀπὸ οἰσύπου. ἐπίθημα, φοίνικες ἐν οἴνῳ δευθέντες ξὺν ροιῇ, ἢ χυλῶ τοῦ ῥόος· ἦν δὲ ἐκτρέπεται καὶ τῶν ἐπιθημάτων τὰ βάρεια, καὶ τὰς μεγάλας ψύξιας ἐκτρέπειν· χρὴ γὰρ μὴ κάρτα ψύχειν ψυχρὴν τε φύσι καὶ λεπτὴν ἐοῦσαν τὴν κύστιν· καταχρίειν δὲ γλευκίνῳ, ἢ ἀκακίῃ, ἢ ὑποκιστίδι, ξὺν οἴνῳ. σπόγγοισι δὲ, ἦν μὴ σφόδρα ἐπέιγῃ ἡ αἱμορραγίη, μὴ χρέεσθαι. τροφαὶ σιτώδεις, εὐπεπτοί, εὐχυμοί, οὐρητικά, ὁκοῖαι μοι ἐπὶ νεφροῖσι λελέχатаι· γάλα, οἶνος γλυκὺς, Θηραῖος³ ἢ Σκυβαλίτης. φάρμακα πινόμενα, οὐρητικά, εὐώδεα, εὐροα· καὶ τᾶλλα τὰ τοιαῦτα· ἄριστον δὲ κύστι τέττιγες, ἐφ' ὥρας μὲν ὀπτοί, ἔδεσμα· ἔξωροι δὲ ξηροί, λεῖοι, ξὺν ὕδατι. ἔστω δὲ καὶ τῆς ῥίζης τῆς νάρδου βραχὺ ξὺν τοῖσι τέττιξι ἀφεψηθεῖσι. τοῖσι αὐτέοισι ἐνίζεσθαι ἀντὶ λουτροῦ ἐς ἄνεσιν τῆς κύστιος.

Ἦν δὲ λίθων ἔμφραξις ἐπίσχη τὴν οὐρησιν, τῷ ὀργάνῳ τῷ καθετηρίῳ ὠθεῖν τὸν λίθον ἡδὲ ἄγειν τὸ οὖρον, ἦν μὴ ἔωσι φλεγμοναί. ἐπὶ γὰρ φλεγμονῇσι οὔτε ὁ πόρος δέχεται τὸ ὄργανον, πρὸς δὲ τιτρώσκονται τῷ καθετηρί. ἦν δὲ

² Wigan suggests ἀγκῶνα, and Ermerins accordingly receives this term into his text. Perhaps our author alludes to scarifications in the loins, or cupping, which is a practice recommended by Rufus

and other ancient authorities, in diseases of the kidneys. See PAVLUS AEGINETA, Syd. Soc. Edit. t. i. p. 553.

³ Should it not be Θηραῖος? See Herodot. i. 150. Ed. Dindorf.

ἄπορος μὲν ἦ ἡ τῶνδε ἱητρείῃ, θνήσκει δὲ ὀδύνῃσι ὄνθρωπος, τάμνειν τὴν πλιχάδα³ καὶ τὸν τῆς κυστίδος τράχηλον, ἔς τε τὴν τῶν λίθων ἔκπτωσιν καὶ τὴν τῶν οὖρων ἔκχυσιν. καὶ μάλιστα μὲν ἀκέσασθαι ἐς ὠτειλὴν ἄγοντα τὸ τρῶμα· ἦν δὲ μὴ, ῥυάδα γενέσθαι τοῦ οὖρου βέλτιον ἐς τὸν αὐθις τοῦ ἀνθρώπου βίον, ἢ τῇ ὀδύνῃ οἰκτίστως θανεῖν.⁴

Κεφ. ι'. Θεραπεία Ὑστερικήs Πνιγός.

Ἡ ὑστέρα τῇσι γυναιξὶ ὑμένων ἀποτάσις ἔνθα καὶ ἔνθα κατὰ λαγόνας ἴσχει, ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ ζώου πάθη ἐν ὀσφρήσι ἴεται γὰρ ἐπὶ τοῖσι εὐώδεσι πρὸς ἡδονὴν, καὶ τὰ κάκοσμα καὶ ἀτερπέα ὑπὸ ἀχθηδόνοs φεύγει. ἦν μὲν ὦν τῶν ἄνω τι λυπῇ, πρόεισι γυναικῶν ἔξω.¹ ὦν δὲ κατὰ στόμα τι ἂν εἴη, ὀπίσω χάζεται ἡδὲ ἄνω· ἢ δ' ἂν ποτε καὶ ἔνθα καὶ ἔνθα ποτὶ σπλῆνα καὶ ἡπαρ· ξυνδιδοῖ δὲ τὰ ὑμένα ἐς ἀπόστασιν καὶ ξυναγωγὴν, ὅκως νηὸς λαίφρα.

Πάσχει δὲ τάδε καὶ ὑπὸ φλεγμασίης. καὶ γὰρ προπετεστέρα τῷ πάθει καὶ τῷ ὄγκῳ τοῦ αὐχένος γίγνεται· ἢ γὰρ κατὰ πυθμένα φλεγμασίῃ ἄνω ῥέπει, ἦν μὲν ἐς πόδας, ἔξω.² ἀσηρὸν μὲν ὦν καὶ ἀλεγεινὸν, καὶ ἀτερπές· δύσχρηστον δὲ

³ This would appear to be the true reading. See Petit's Comment. and the note of Ermerins. In all the MSS. it is *τριχάδα*.

⁴ In the MSS. the reading is *ροιάδα πύου*. See Wigan and Ermerins; also Liddel and Scott's Lexicon.

¹ All the commentators are agreed that the common reading, *προσιόντων*, cannot stand. I have followed Ermerins in adopting a conjectural emendation suggested by Petit in part.

² It must be admitted, that the text is not in a satisfactory state; and yet I have not seen any emendation which I can think of adopting. For *πάθει*, Ermerins reads *βάθει*, which occurs in the margin of Henisch's edition; but I am not aware that this term is ever applied to any part of the uterus. The same objection applies to his use of *τῷ πόδε* in the next sentence. Were I disposed to meddle with the text at all, I should substitute *βάρει*.

καὶ βαδίσαι, καὶ ἐς πλευρὰν κατακέεσθαι, καὶ ὑπτίην, ἣν μὴ τῷ πόδε φλεγμήνη ἢ γυνή· ἦν δὲ ἄνω φοιτοίη, ὡς ὀξύτατα μὲν τὴν ἄνθρωπον ἀπέπνιξε, πιέζει δ' ἀγχόνη τῆς ἀναπνοῆς. οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδὲ φθάνει πονέειν τε καὶ βοᾶν, καὶ τοὺς παρόντας κικλήσκειν ἀρωγούς. τῇσι γὰρ ἀναπνοῆς ἐπίσχεσις θάπτον πολλῇσι, τῇσι δὲ φωνῇς. εἰκὸς ἂν ὦν τοῖς ἐν τουτέοισι καλέσαι τὸν ἱητρὸν, πρὶν τὴν ἄνθρωπον θανεῖν. ἀλλ' ἦν κοτε ἐκ συντυχίης ἤκης, γνόντα τὴν φλεγμονὴν, σχάσαι φλέβα, μάλιστα μὲν τὴν ἐπὶ τῷ σφυρῷ. ἦν δὲ μὴ εὐροον ἔη, τὴν ἐπ' ἀγκῶνι· ἐπαφαιρέειν δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ σφυροῦ. πρήσσειν δὲ τὰ ἄλλα, ὅκόσα ἂν καὶ ἄνευ φλεγμασίης ἀρήγη πνιγί. δεσμοὶ χειρῶν καὶ ποδῶν, σφίγγοντες ἄχρι ναρκώσιος· ὁσμὴ κακωδέων, πίσης ὑγρῆς, τριχῶν, εἰρίου κεκαυμένων· λύχνου φλογὸς ἐσβεσμένης, καστορίου, πρὸς τῷ κακῷδαι καὶ τὰ νεῦρα ψυχθέντα θάλπειν. οὔρον παλαιὸν καὶ τὴν αἴσθησιν ἐξανίστησι κάρτα τοῦ νεκρώδεος, καὶ τὴν ὑστέρην κάτω διώκει. τοιγαρῶν καὶ τοῖσι προσθέτοισι εὐώδεα ἐς τὴν χώραν ἐπιβλητέον τῆς ὑστέρης· μύρον ὁκοῖον ἂν ἔη προσηνές, ἡδὲ ἄδηκτον τὴν ἀφήν, νάρδον, ἢ βάκχαρι τὸ Αἰγύπτιον· ἢ τὸ διὰ τῶν φύλλων τοῦ μαλαβάθρου, τοῦ δένδρεος τοῦ Ἰνδικοῦ, ἢ κιννάμωμον κοπὲν ξὺν τῶν εὐόσμων τινὶ λίπαϊ· ἐγχεῖν δὲ τάδε τοῖσι γυναικηίοισι χώροισι. ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ ἔγχυτον ἐκ τῶνδε ἐγχεῖν τῇ ὑστέρῃ· διαχρίειν δὲ καὶ τὴν ἔδρην φυσέων ἀγωγοῖς· ἡδὲ ὑποκλύζειν μὴ δριμέσι, μαλθακοῖσι, γλίσχροισι, ὀλισθηροῖσι, ἐς τὴν τῶν κοπρίων ἔξοδον μούνον, ὅκως ἢ χώρα τῆς ὑστέρης λαπαρὴ γίγνηται· ἄλθαίης χυλῷ, ἢ τήλιος· μελίλωτον δὲ ἢ σάμψυχον ξὺν τῷ λίπαϊ ἐψείσθω· ἦν δὲ βίης ἢ λαπάξιος ἢ ὑστέρη δέηται, χεῖρεσι μὲν πιέζειν τὸ ὑποχόνδριον γυναικὸς εὐτόνου, ἢ ἀνδρὸς εὐαφοῦς, καὶ διαζῶσαι ταινίαις σφίγγοντα, ὅκταν διελάσῃ τὸν χώρον, ὡς μὴ αὐθις ἄνω θέειν· πταρμούς ποιέοντα ἐπιλαμβάνειν τὴν ῥίνας· τῷ γὰρ πταρμῷ καὶ τῇ ἐντάσι μετεξε-

τέρησι ἢ ὑστέρη ἐς χώρην ἤϊξε· ἐμφυσῆν δὲ ἐς ῥίνας οἰά γε στρουθίου ῥίζης, ἢ πεπέρεος, ἢ τοῦ κάστορος·³ προσβάλλειν δὲ σικύας κούφας μηροῖσι, λαγόσι, ἰσχίοισι, βουβώσι, ἔλκοντα τὴν ὑστέρην· προσβάλλειν δὲ καὶ πρὸς ῥάχιν, ἐς τὸ μεσηγὺ τῶν ὠμοπλατέων, τῇ πνιγὶ ἀρήγοντα· ἦν δὲ ἐπὶ φλεγμονῇ πνίγεται, καὶ διασχάσαι τὴν ἐπὶ τῷ κτενὶ οἰχευμένην φλέβα καὶ ἀφαιρέειν συχνὸν αἷμα. ἀνατρίψεις τοῦ προσώπου, τιλμοὶ τριχῶν, ξὺν ἐμβοήσι⁴ ἐς ἀνάκλησιν· ἦν δὲ καὶ μικρὸν ἐπανενέγκωσι, ἐς ἀφέψημα ἀρωμάτων ἐνίξειν, καὶ εὐώδεα θυητὰ ὑποθυμῆν· πιπίσκειν δὲ πρὸ τῶν σιτίων τοῦ κάστορος, καὶ τῆς ἱερῆς μικρὸν ξὺν τῷ κάστορι· καὶ ἦν ἐπανενέγκῃ, λούειν· καὶ ἐς ὥρην ἐς τὰ ξυνήθεα τρέπειν· μελεδαίνειν δὲ τὴν ἄνθρωπον, ὅπως ἄγεται τὰ ἐπιμήνια εὖροα.

Κεφ. ια'. Θεραπεία Σατυριάσεως.

Τῶν ἐν τοῖς αἰδοίοισι νεύρων ἢ φλεγμασίῃ ὀρθιον ἀνίσχει τὸ αἰδοῖον, ξὺν ἐπιθυμίῃ καὶ λύπη ἀφροδισίων ἔργων πρήξις. ἐντάσιες δὲ γεννῶνται σπασμώδεις, οὐδαμᾶ πρηϋνόμεναι· ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖσι ἀφροδισίοισι ἀμάλθακτος ἢ ξυμφορή. προσεκμαίνονται δὲ καὶ τὴν γνώμην, τὰ πρῶτα μὲν ἐς ἀναισχυντίην, ἐπὶ παρρησίῃ τοῦ πράγματος. θαρσέας γάρ σφεας ποιεῖ ἢ ἀκυρίῃ τῆς ξυνουσίας· μετέπειτα δὲ, ἐπ' ἀναλωφῇσωσι, εὐτ' ἂν σφισι ἢ γνώμῃ τέλεον μίμνη.

Πάντων ὧν εἵνεκα τάμνειν φλέβα τὴν ἐπ' ἀγκῶνι, καὶ τὴν ἐπὶ τῷ σφυρῷ. καὶ πολλὸν ἀφαιρέειν καὶ πολλάκις. οὐδὲ

³ I gratefully acknowledge the benefit I have derived from many verbal emendations made by Ermerins in this chapter.

⁴ The common reading, ἐμποίησι, is condemned by all the editors. I have adopted the ingenious emendation of Ermerins.

γὰρ ἄκαιρον νῦν λειποθυμίην ἐμποιέειν, ἔς τε νάρκην τῆς γνώμης, καὶ ἔς τὰς τῆς φλεγμασίης ξυνδόσιας, καὶ ἔς τὰς τοῦ θερμοῦ τοῦ κατ' αἰδοῖον πρηϋνσίας. αἷμα γὰρ πολλὸν θερμασίης μὲν καὶ τόλμης ἔξαψις καρτερή· φλεγμασίης δὲ τροφή, τaráχου δὲ γνώμης καὶ ἀταξίης ἔκκαυμα· καθαίρειν δὲ καὶ τὸ ξύμπαν σκῆνος φαρμάκῳ τῇ ἱερῇ· οὐ γὰρ καθάρσιος δέονται μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ φαρμακίης προσηnéος. δρῆν μέντοι τάδε ἄμφω ἱερῇ δύναται· κατειλίσσειν δὲ τὰ τε αἰδοῖα καὶ τὰς ἰξύας καὶ τὴν πλιχάδα καὶ τοὺς ὄρχιας ἐρίοισι τοῖσι ἀπὸ ὄϊος ῥυπῶσι· ῥοδίνῳ δὲ καὶ οἴνῳ διῆναι χρή τὰ ἔρια, καὶ τέγγειν τὰ μέρεα, πολλόν τι μᾶλλον τάδε καταιο-
νούντα, ὅκως μήτε θάλψις ἐκ τῶν ἐρίων ἔοι, ἀτὰρ ἡ ἔμφυτος θερμὴ ὑπὸ ψυχρῆς δυνάμιος τῶν χυμῶν πρηϋνῆται. τοιάδε χρή καὶ τὰ ἐπιπλάσματα τιθέναι· ἄρτον ξὺν ἀρνογλώσσου χυλῷ καὶ στρύχνῳ, καὶ σέριδι, καὶ φύλλοισι μήκωνος καὶ τοῖσι ἄλλοισι, ὅσα νάρκην καὶ ψύξιας ἐμποιέει. ἀτὰρ κατα-
χρίειν τοῖσι ἰκέλοισι τὰ αἰδοῖα καὶ τὴν πλιχάδα καὶ τὰ ἰσχία, κωνεῖῳ, ξὺν ὕδατι, ἢ οἴνῳ, ἢ ὄξεϊ· μανδραγορή, ἀκακίῃ· καὶ σπόγγοισι ἀντὶ τῶν εἰρίων χρέεσθαι. μεσηγὺ δὲ ὑποκλύζειν μαλάχης ἐψήματι, καὶ ἐλαίῳ, καὶ μέλιτι. δριμὺ δὲ πᾶν ἀντερείσθωσαν σικύαι κατ' ἰσχύου, ἢ ἡτρον. ἄρισται δὲ καὶ βδέλλαι νέρθεν ἐλκύσαι αἷμα· καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖσι τρώμασι ἐπίπλασμα, αἱ ψίχες ξὺν ἀλθαίῃ· ἔπειτα ἐνίξειν ὕδατι ἀρτεμισίης, ἐλελίσφάκου, κονύζης ἐψήματι· καὶ εὖτ' ἂν προσωτέρω μὲν ἦκη¹ χρόνον, μὴ κατὰ λόγον δὲ τὸ πάθος ἐνδιδῶ, δέος δὲ σπασμοῦ· (μᾶλα γάρ τοι ἐπὶ τῷδε σπῶνται)· μεταβάλλειν χρή τὴν θεραπείην τοῖσι θερμαί-
νουσι· χρέος μὲν γλευκίνου, ἢ σικυωνίου ἀντὶ ῥοδίνου σὺν²

¹ I have adopted the ingenious emendation of Eimerin in place of the common reading, μένῃ μήκει, which is evidently at fault.

² I have ventured to introduce the preposition σὺν, as something seems wanting in this clause of the sentence.

εἰρίοισι δὲ καθαροῖσι καὶ ἐπιπλάσμασι ἀλεαίνουσι. ἐμάλαξε γάρ κοτε τῶν νεύρων τὰς πρήσιας ἢ τοιήδε θεραπείη. ἀτὰρ καὶ πιπίσκειν τοῦ κάστορος ξὺν μελικρήτῳ. τροφαὶ ἄτροφοι, ψυχραὶ, βραχέα μὲν τὰ σιτώδη· τὰ πλεῖστα, λάχανα, μαλάχη, βλίτον, θριδακίνη, ἐψητὴ κολοκύντη, σίκυος ἐφθός, πεπέων ὠραῖος· οἶνου δὲ, καὶ κρειῶν, μέσφι πολλῆς ἀναλήψιος, φειδώ. οἶνος γὰρ θάλψις μὲν ἐστι νεύρων, μάλθαξις δὲ ψυχῆς, ἐπανάκλησις δὲ ἡδονῆς, γονῆς γένεσις, καὶ πρόκλησις ἀφροδισίων.

Τάδε μοι ἐς τὰ ὀξέα γεγράφθω ἄκεα. χρὴ δὲ καὶ αὐτόν τινα ξυνευπορέειν, μὴ πάντα ἀλλοτρίῃ ξυγγραφίῃ προσίσχοντα τὸν νόον. οὕτω τὰ ὀξέα πάθεα γίνεται, ὥς ἐν τάξει τε τοῖσι γεγραμμένοις, καὶ μούνοις, ἢ ἅπασι χρέεσθαι.

ΑΡΕΤΑΙΟΥ ΚΑΠΠΑΔΟΚΟΥ
ΧΡΟΝΙΩΝ ΝΟΥΣΩΝ ΘΕΡΑΠΕΥΤΙΚΟΝ
ΒΙΒΛΙΟΝ ΠΡΩΤΟΝ.

ΠΙΝΑΞ ΤΩΝ ΚΕΦΑΛΑΙΩΝ.

							Κεφ.
Προοίμιον . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	α'.
Θεραπεία Κεφαλαίης.	.	.	.	.	.	.	β'.
Θεραπεία Σκοτωματικῶν . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	γ'.
Θεραπεία Ἐπιληψίης . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	δ'.
Θεραπεία Μελαγχολίης . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	ε'.
Θεραπεία Μανίης *	*	*	*	*	*	*	ς'.
Θεραπεία Παραλύσιος *	*	*	*	*	*	*	ζ'.
Θεραπεία Φθίσιος *	*	*	*	.	.	.	η'.
Θεραπεία Ἐμπνικῶν *	*	*	*	*	*	*	θ'.
Θεραπεία τῶν ἐς τὸν Πνεύμονα Ἀποστασίων	.	.	.	.	*	*	ι'.
Θεραπεία Ἀσθματος *	*	*	*	*	*	*	ια'.
Θεραπεία Πνευμωδῶν *	*	*	*	*	*	*	ιβ'.
Θεραπεία Ἠπατος *	*	*	*	.	.	.	ιγ'.
Θεραπεία Σπληνός *	*	*	*	.	.	.	ιδ'.
Θεραπεία Ἰκτέρου *	*	*	*	*	*	*	ιε'.
Θεραπεία Καχεξίης *	*	*	*	*	*	*	ισ'.

ΑΡΕΤΑΙΟΥ ΚΑΠΠΑΔΟΚΟΥ ΧΡΟΝΙΩΝ
ΝΟΥΣΩΝ ΘΕΡΑΠΕΥΤΙΚΟΝ
ΒΙΒΛΙΟΝ Α΄.

Κεφ. α΄. Προοίμιον.

Ἐν τῇσι χρονίησι νόσοισι ἡ ἀμβολὴ τῆς ἰητρείας κακόν.
ὑπ' ἀμβλακίης γὰρ ὀκέλλει ἐς ἀνήκεστα πάθεα. φύσι γὰρ
ὠδὶ ἴσχει, ὥς μὴ ῥηϊδίως ἀποφοιτῆσαι, ἣν ἐσβάλλῃ ἅπαξ.¹
ἣν δὲ καὶ ἐκδηθύνῃ, χρόνῳ καρτερὰ ἔσται καὶ ξυναποθνή-
σκειν γίγνεται κοτε· καὶ τὰ σμικρὰ μεζόνων ποιέεται διαδέ-
ξιας· κῆν τὸ πρόσθεν ἐς κίνδυνον ἀσινὲς ἦ, ὁ τόκος τῶνδε
γίγνεται ὀλέθριος. χρὴ ὦν μῆτε τὸν νοσέοντα σιγῇν αἰδοῖ
τοῦ ἐλέγχου τῆς νόσου, μηδὲ ὑποδιδρῆσκειν δέει τῆς ἰη-
τρείας, μῆτε τὸν ἰητρὸν καταμβλακεῖν. ἄμφω γὰρ ἐς τὸ
ἀνήκεστον ξυνάδοι.² μετεξέτεροι δὲ τῶν καμνόντων, ὑπ' ἀ-
γνωσίης τε τῶν παρέοντων καὶ τῶν αὔθις ἐσομένων ἐς τέλος
ξυνδιαίτεονται τῇ νόσῳ. ἐπὶ γὰρ τοῖσι πλείστοισι οὔτε
ὄλλυνται, οὔτε ὀρρωδέουσι θάνατον. διὰ τὰδε ὦν ἰητρῷ
σφεας αὐτοὺς οὐδ' ἐπιτρέπουσι. πίστις δὲ τουτέων κεφα-
λαίη, ἥς ἄμφι πρότερον φράσω.

¹ The common reading, *φυσίως*,
having no suitable meaning, Erme-
rins did right in altering this clause,
agreeably to the suggestion of
Wigan.

² Either *ἀν* or something else
seems to be wanting in this sen-
tence.

Κεφ. β'. Θεραπεία Κεφαλαίης.

Κεφαλή δὲ, ὁκόσον ἐς ζῶν ἀναγκαῖον, τοσόνδε νοῦσῳ χαλε-
 πωτάτη· καὶ τῶν ἀμφὶ τήνδε νοῦσων ἢ μὲν ἐσβολὴ εὐπαθὴς,
 ἐπὶ σμικρῷ ἄλγεϊ καὶ ἥχοισι ὠτων καὶ βάρει. εἰ δὲ αὖξῃσιν
 προσλάβοι, καὶ τὰ τέλη ὀλέθρια. μὴ ὦν μηδὲ τὰ σμικρὰ
 ὑπερορῇν ἄλγεα· σμικροῖσι γὰρ καὶ τοῖσι ἄκεσι μετεξετέ-
 ροιςι ἰήθη. ἦν δὲ πρόσῳ μὲν ἦκη χρόνου, μέζῳ γὰρ προσε-
 πιγίγνεται ἄχθεα, τάμνειν τὴν ἐπ' ἀγκῶνι φλέβα· πρόσθεν
 δὲ δυοῖν ἡμέραιν οἶνον πιπίσκειν. ξυντεκμαιρόμενον δὲ τὴν
 δύναμιν τὸ πλήθος ἀφαιρέειν. ἄριστον δὲ μὴ ἐσάπαξ, ὥς ἡ
 δύναμις τε ἀνέχεται τὴν πληθὺν τῆς ἀφαιρέσεως, ξυνεχές τε
 τοῖσι αὐτέοιςι μοχλεύηται ἢ νοῦσος. ὧδε μέντοι πάσῃσι
 τῇσι χρονίῃσι νοῦσοιςι ξυνῳδόν· μεσηγὺ δὲ τριῶν ἢ τεσσάρων
 ἡμερῶν ἀδροτέρως διαιτᾶν, ἔπειτα τὴν ἱερὴν, τὸ καθαρτήριον,
 ξὺν μελικρήτῳ πιπίσκειν. ἀπάγει γὰρ μάλιστα ἥδε ἀπὸ τῆς
 κεφαλῆς τῆς νοῦσου τὴν τροφήν. πλήθος δὲ τοῦ φαρμάκου,
 ὁκόσον τέσσαρες ἢ πέντε ὀλκῆς δραχμαί· κῆν εὖ καθαίρηται,
 λούειν τε καὶ οἶνον διδόναι καὶ τὴν δύναμιν αὖξειν· ἔπειτα
 αὖθις τάμνειν φλέβα τὴν ἐπὶ τῷ μετώπῳ τὴν ὀρθήν. κυριω-
 τάτη γὰρ ἥδε ἢ ἀφαίρεσις· τὸ δὲ πλήθος ὅσον κοτύλης ἢ
 σμικρῷ πλείον. λύειν τε μὴ περαιτέρῳ, κενεαγγέειν γὰρ οὐ
 χρή· ἔπειτα τὰς κόμας ξυρῷ ἀφαιρέοντα σικύην τῇ κορυφῇ
 προσβάλλειν προτέρην. τὴν δὲ ἐτέρην τὴν μεσηγὺ τῶν
 ὠμοπλατέων ἐρείδειν ἀναίμακτον, σχάζειν τε τὴν ἐπὶ τῆς
 κορυφῆς ἀφειδέως ἕς τε πλήθεος ὀλκὴν καὶ ἐς τὴν τοῦ
 βάθεος ἐντομήν· κεφαλαίην γὰρ τὰ μέχρις ὀστέων ὀνίνησι
 ἰήματα. ἦν δὲ ἐς ὠτειλὴν ἦκη τὰ τρώματα, τὰς ἀρτηρίας
 ἐκτάμνειν. διπλαῖ δέ· αἱ μὲν κατόπιν εἰσὶ ὠτων σμικρόν τι
 προσωτέρῳ, δῆλαι δὲ ταῖς διασφύξεσι· αἱ δὲ τοῦ ὠτὸς ἐς
 τοῦμπροσθεν, αὐτῶν πλησίον. παράγεται γὰρ τῷ ἀντιπράγῳ,

ἀτὰρ καὶ αἶδε δῆλαι διασφύξεσι. τάμνειν δὲ πρὸς τοῖς ὀστέοις τὰς μέζονας· αἶδε γὰρ ὀνηῖσται. ἐπικέεται καὶ ἕτεραι ἐκάστησι, κάρτα λεπταί, ἃς οὐδ' ὄφελος ἐκτάμνειν. ὁ δὲ τρόπος ἐν τῇσι χειρουργίῃσι λέλεκται. μέγα δὲ τὸ ἄκος κεφαλαίῃσι καὶ ἐπιληψίῃ, καὶ σκοτώμασι, καὶ ξυμβλή-
 δην ἀπάσῃσι τῇσι τῆς κεφαλῆς νούσοισι.¹

Ἐπὶ πᾶσι δὲ φλέγμα ἄγειν χρὴ προκενώσαντα τὴν γαστέρα ἢ καταπότῳ ὑπηλάτῳ, ἢ κλυσμῷ· ἄλλοτε μὲν ἐκ ῥινῶν πταρμικοῖσι, ἄλλοτε δὲ διὰ στόματος τοῖσι ἄγουσι φλέγμα. εἶδη δὲ πταρμικῶν μὲν πέπερι, στρουθίου ἢ ῥίζα, κάστορος ὄρχις· τάδε καὶ ξυνῇ· ἐς λεπτὰ δὲ κόψαντα καὶ σήσαντα καλάμῳ ἐμφυσῇν ἢ καυλῷ πτεροῦ χηνὸς παχεῖ. ἀγωγώτερον δὲ τῶνδε καὶ βιαιότερον εὐφόρβιον ξύν τινι τῶνδε μιχθέν· ἀτὰρ καὶ ἐλαίοισι δὲ μίσγεται γλευκίνῳ, σικυωνίῳ, ἢ τῷ ἀπὸ στύρακος μύρῳ. ὑγρὸν δὲ γίγνεται κάρτα ὥς ἔκχυτον· ἐγχεῖται δὲ διὰ τοῦ ῥινός γ' αὐλοῦ. δίδυμοι δὲ οἷδε ξυμφυέες ἀπὸ μιῆς ἐκροῆς, ὥς ἐσάπαξ ἀμφοτέροισι ἐγχεέιν. οὐ γὰρ ἀνασχετὸν ἢ διάστασις ἐκατέρου μυκτῆρος ἰδίῃ καὶ ἰδίῃ. πίμπραται γὰρ ἡ κεφαλὴ αὐτίκα καὶ δριμὺ ἄλγος αἰρέει· τὰ δὲ διὰ τοῦ στόματος ἄγοντα φλέγμα, σίνηπι, κόκκος ὁ τῆς κνίδης, πέπερι, σταφῖς ἀγρίῃ· τάδε ξύν ἀλλήλοισι, καὶ ἰδίῃ· ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ τῷ μασήσασθαι μὲν αὐτὰ καὶ τὸ πτύειν ξυνεχές ἐστὶ καὶ ὕδατι ἢ μελικρήτῳ μίξαντα διδόναι, κλύζειν τε τὸ στόμα καὶ ἐς τὰ παρίσθμια παρώσαντα ἀνατάσι τοῦ αὐχένος, τῷ τῆς ἐκπνοῆς πνεύματι κλύζειν· ἐπὶ δὲ, ἐς ὅσον θέλῃς, τὸ φλέγμα ἀγάγῃς, λούειν καὶ καταιονεῖν τὴν κεφαλὴν κάρτα πολλῷ θερμῷ ὕδατι ἐς διαπνοήν. ἰσχυραὶ γὰρ γίγνονται σφηνώσεις.

Δεῖπνον εὐτελές· ἔστω δὲ καὶ οἶνος ἐς ἀνάκλησιν τοῦ στομάχου· μάλα γάρ τοι καὶ ὅδε πονέει. ἐπὶ δὲ μεσηγὺν τὴν δύναμιν ἐδράσης, κλυσμῷ χρέω τῷ ξυνήθει, λίτρου

¹ The common reading, instead of μέγα, is μετὰ; in Kühn's edition, κατά. The reading I have introduced seems to me self-evident.

πολλὸν ἐμπάσσω, ἢ ῥητίνης τῆς ἀπὸ τῆς τερμίνθου τοῦ δένδρεος ἐντήκων ὀλκῆς δραχμὰς δύο· ἐς δὲ τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἡμέρην αἷμα τῆς ῥίνος ἔνδον ἀφαιρέειν, ὥς εἴσω παρωθεῖσθαι τὸ ὄργανον κατειάδιον εὐμηκες, ἢ τὸ καλεόμενον τορύνην.² ἢ εἴ τις ἑλλειπῶς πρὸς τάδε ἔχει, χηνὸς χρῆ πτεροῦ τοῦ καυλοῦ τοῦ παχέος ἀπογλύψαντα τάμνειν τὰ νεύρα ἐς ὀδόντας ὁκῶς πριστῆρα· καὶ τότε ἐς ῥίνα κατιέναι, μέσφι τῶν ἡθμοειδῶν·³ ἔπειτα ἀμφοτέραισι χερσὶ κινέειν, ὥς ξυγχαράσσοιτο ὑπὸ τῶν ὀδόντων ὁ χώρος. ῥηϊδίῃ δὲ καὶ πολλῇ τοῦ αἵματος ἡ φορὴ· φλέβες γὰρ ἰσχναὶ τῇδε κραίνουσι καὶ τὰ σώματα μαλακὰ καὶ εὐτμητα. ἔασι δὲ καὶ τοῖσι δημότησι πολλοὶ τῆς ἐγχαράξις οἱ τρόποι καὶ βοτάνησι τρηχέησι καὶ φύλλοις δάφνης ξηροῖσι, ἐνθέντες τάδε τοῖσι δακτύλοις κινέειν εὐτόνως. κενώσαντα δὲ ὁκόσον χρῆ· (ἔστω δὲ πλῆθος ἐς κοτύλης τὸ ἥμισυ) μάσσειν σπόγγοις καὶ ὀξυκρήτῳ, ἢ ξηρόν τι ἰσχαίμον ἐμφυσῆν, κηκίδα, ἢ σχιστὴν στυπτηρίην, ἢ βαλαύστιον.

Ἦν δὲ ἐπὶ τουτέοις ἡ κεφαλαλγὴ μίμνη, κῆν ποτε ἀποπαύηται, αὐτὸ χρῆ ἐς τέλος ἡκεῖν τῆς ἰητρείης. φιλυπόστροφον γὰρ κακὸν, καὶ ἐν ἔδρῃ ἴζον τὰ πολλὰ φωλεύει. χρῆ ὦν ἀφαιρέοντα τὰς κόμας ξυρῶ, (καὶ γὰρ τότε κεφαλῇ ὀνηϊστὸν,) καίειν πυρίῃσι καυτήρων,⁴ ἐπιπολῆς μὲν ἐς μύας· ἣν δὲ μέσφι ὀστέου ἐθέλης, ἀπάνευθεν καὶ τῶν μυῶν μύες γὰρ καυθέντες ἔασι σπασμῶν προκλήσεις. κῆν μὲν ἐπιπολῆς καύσης, οἶνον εὐώδη λευκὸν ξὺν ῥοδίῳ καταιονεῖν ἄλις. ὀθόνην δὲ χρῆ τέγξαντα ἐπιπεταίνουσαι τῇσι ἐσχάρῃσι μέσφι ἡμέρης τρίτης· ἣν δὲ βαθεῖαι ἔωσι αἱ ἐσχάραι, πρά-

² Ermerins does right in substituting this word for *στορύνην*. See, in particular, Pollux, and the note of Föes, *Œc. Hippocrat.*, under this word. It was a sort of ladle.

³ The common reading in all the editions, except that of Ermerins, is *ισθμοειδῶν*.

⁴ Though I have not ventured to change *πυρίῃσι* into *πυρῆνι*, I have little doubt that the latter (which signifies the knob of a specillum or cautery) is the true reading. See *P. Æ. vi. 66, et pluries*.

σου χρὴ κόμην ξὺν ἀλλ' τρίψαντα ἢ δὲ ἐς ὀθόνην ἐγχρίσαντα τιθέναι· τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ κηρωτὴν ἐκ ῥοδίνου ἐπὶ τοῖσι ἐπιπολαίοισι, ἢ φακὸν ξὺν μέλιτι ἐπὶ τῇσι βυθίοισι ἐσχάρησι τιθέναι. ὁκόσα δὲ ἐπὶ ὠτειλῇ φάρμακα ἄλλη πη γεγράφηται. ἔταμόν τινες ὑπὲρ μέτωπον κατὰ τὴν στεφάνην τὸ δέρμα ἄχρισ ὀστέον· καὶ τόδε ἐπιξέσαντες ἢ ἐπικόψαντες μέσφι διπλῆς ἐς σάρκωσιν ἤγαγον. οἱ δὲ καὶ ἐσέτρωσαν τῷ οστέῳ, μέσφι μήνιγγος. εὐτολμα δὲ τὰ ἄκκα· ἀλλὰ χρῆσθαι, κῆν ἐπὶ πᾶσι μὲν ἢ κεφαλαίῃ ἐπιμίμνη, ὃ δὲ νοσέων εὐθυμος, καὶ ὁ τόνος τοῦ σώματος ἀγαθός.

Ἦν ἐκ προσαγωγῆς ἔωσι, γυμνάσια ὀρθὰ ἐς στέρνα καὶ ὦμους, χειρονομίῃ, ἀλτήρων βολῇ, ἔξαλσις, καὶ ἡ ξυνευπαίδευτος ἐν τούτοις ἀνείλῃσι· τρίψις τὰ πρῶτα καὶ τὰ ὕστατα σκελῶν, κεφαλῆς δὲ ἐς μέσον.

Πιττοκοπή τῷ ἐμπάττειν ξυνεχής⁵ φοινίσσειν δὲ καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν, ἄλλοτε μὲν σίνηπι ξὺν ἄρτῳ διπλόῳ ἐγχρίοντα, ὡς μὴ ἀφόρητον εἶη τὸ πῦρ· ἄλλοτε δὲ φάρμακα ξυναλείφοντα, ὡς τὸ ξύνθετον τὸ διὰ τῆς λιμνήστιδος καὶ εὐφορβίου καὶ πυρέθρου· ἔχει δὲ καὶ ἀνώδυνον περὶ τε τὸν ἐν καιρῷ πόνον καὶ ἐς μόχλευσιν τῆς ρίζης τοῦ κακοῦ, θαψίνης ὃ ὀπὸς, καὶ τὰ ξὺν τῇδε φάρμακα, ὁκόσα ἐσοιδαίνει τὸ δέρμα, καὶ ἰόνθοισι ἱκελα ἐκφύει βλαστήματα.

Δίαιτα δὲ ἡ μὲν ἐφ' ἐκάστῳ τῶν ἀλγέων λεπτή, ὀλιγοποτίῃ καὶ ὑδροποτίῃ, ἐπίπροσθεν μάλιστα ἄκεός τινος. ξύμπαν δὲ, δριμέων μὲν ἄφεξις, κρομμύων καὶ σκοροδῶν καὶ ὀποῦ τοῦ σιλφίου, σινήπιος δὲ μὴ πάγχυ, καὶ γὰρ τὸ δριμὺ αὐτέου πρὸς τῇ τοῦ στομάχου ἀρετῇ καὶ ἐς κεφαλὴν οὐκ ἄχαρι, φλέγμα χύον, καὶ διαπνέον, ἢ διελαύνον κάτω. ὀσπρίων κάκιστον κύαμος καὶ τὰ τοῦδε εἶδεα, πισσοὶ, καὶ ὠχροὶ, καὶ δολιχοί· δεύτερον φακοὶ, οἳ γε ἔχουσι μὲν τινὰς ἀρετὰς πέψιός τε καὶ ἐκκρίσιος, κεφαλῆς δὲ πλήσμιοι καὶ πόνου

⁵ Ermerins suppresses τῷ ἐμπάττειν altogether; and seemingly these are superfluous, and unsuitable to this place.

ποιητικοί· πλὴν ἐψηθέντες ξὺν πεπέρῃ οὐκ ἀποξενωτέον·
 χόνδροι δὲ οἳ τε πλυτοὶ χαρίεντες ξὺν οἴνῳ, καὶ μέλιτι ὅσον
 ἡδύναϊ· καὶ τὸ ἐκ τουτέων ρόφημα καὶ οἱ ξὺν ἀπλοῖσι ζωμοῖσι.
 καλοὶ γὰρ καὶ οἱ ἐν τῇ καρυκείᾳ καρποὶ, κάρου, κοριάνου,
 ἀνίσου, σελίνου· τουτέων δὲ κρέσσων ἡ ἡδύοσμος ἡ βοτάνη,
 καὶ γλήχων πρὸς τοῖσι εὐώδεσι, ἴσχυσι τι καὶ οὖρων ἀγωγὸν
 καὶ φυσῶν ἔξοδον. κρεῶν δὲ πονηρὰ μὲν τὰ παλαιὰ πάντα·
 νεοσφαγῇ δὲ ἀλέκτορος, πτηνῶν ἡ φάσσα, ἡ πελειὰς, καὶ τὰ
 ἄλλα ὅκόσα μὴ μάλιστα πίονα. σὺν τὰ ἄκρεα, λαγῶδες
 ὀπτὸς· βοὸς δὲ καὶ ὄϊος παχύνον τε καὶ κεφαλῆς πλήσμιον·
 ἔριφος δὲ οὐ πάντῃ κακός· γάλα καὶ τυροὶ κεφαλαλγέες.
 ἰχθύων οἱ πετραῖοι, ἡδὲ ὅκόσοι κατὰ χώρην ἄριστοι. λαχάνων
 δὲ ἐφθῶν μὲν ὅκόσα οὖρων καὶ κοιλίας ὑπαγωγὰ, μαλάχη,
 βλίτον, τεῦτλον, ἀσπάραγοι· δριμὺν δὲ καὶ κράμβη· ὠμὰ δὲ,
 θριδακίνη πάντων ἄριστον· ῥίζαι δὲ πονηραὶ καὶ ἐφθαῖ,
 ῥαφανίδες, γογγυλίδες, σταφυλῖνοι· οὖρητικὰ μὲν, πλήσμια
 δέ· σίσαρον φυσῶδες μὲν καὶ στομάχου ἐπαρτικόν. οἶνος
 λευκός, λεπτός, γλυκύς μὲν ἐγγεγράφθω, στύψιος ἔχων, ὥς
 μὴ ἴσχειν τὴν γαστέρα· τράγημα πᾶν κεφαλαλγές, πλὴν
 φοίνικες πάσης ἰδέης· σῦκον δὲ ὀπώρῃ καὶ σταφυλῇ προ-
 σηνές, καὶ ὃ τι ἂν ἐπὶ τῆς ὥρης ἄριστον·⁶ πλησμονὴ πάντων
 καὶ τῶν ὠφελούντων κακόν. κάκιον δὲ ἀπεψίῃ· κόποι
 ἀπεψίης μὲν ἀσινέστεροι, ἐπιβλαβέες δὲ καὶ οἷδε. περί-
 πατοι ἔωθεν, ἐπὶ τῆς κοιλίης ἐκκρίσι· εὐπνοοὶ δὲ καὶ εὐφοροί·
 ἄριστοι δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐπὶ τῷ δείπνῳ· αἰώρη μακρὰ, νήνεμος,
 ἀνήλιος τῇ κεφαλῇ· κακός γὰρ αὐτέῃ ὁ σείριος. ὁμιλίῃ
 γυναικὸς κεφαλῇ, νεύροις, κακὸν ἐπίσπαστον. ἀποδημίῃ ἐς
 θερμότερον ἀπὸ ψυχρῶν, καὶ ἀπὸ ὑγρῶν ἐς ξηρότερον.
 ξύμφορος δὲ πλοῦς καὶ ἐν θαλάσσῃ διεξαγωγὴ τοῦ βίου·
 κῆν παράλιός τις ἦ, ἀγαθὸν λούεσθαι τε τῇ ἄλλῃ ψυχρῇ,

⁶ The common reading is *σύκων* δὲ ὀπώρῃ, which Ermerins has altered to *ὀπώρης δὲ σῦκα*. It will

be seen that, by a less violent change, I have succeeded in amending the text.

καὶ νήχεσθαι τῇ θαλάσσῃ, καὶ τῇσι ψάμμοισι ἐγκαλινδέεσθαι, καὶ βιοτεύειν ἐς θάλασσαν.

Ἐτεροκρανίης ταῦτ' ἄκεα. ὁκοῖα γὰρ τῇ κεφαλῇ ὅλη ἄκεα πρόσφορα, τοῖσδε πρὸς ἅπαν τῆς κεφαλῆς μέρος χρέεσθαι καλόν. ὁκόσοισι δὲ ἐκ τῶνδε ἄφυκτος ἢ νοῦσος, ἐλλεβόρῳ χρέεσθαι, τῇ ἐσχάτῃ καὶ δυνατωτάτῃ πάντων ἀγωγῇ.

Κεφ. γ'. Θεραπεία Σκοτωματικῶν.

Καὶ ἐκ διαδέξιος μὲν κεφαλαίης γίγνεται σκοτοδινίη· ἀτὰρ καὶ αὕτῃ πρώτη ἐπ' αἰτίησι φύεται, αἱμορροΐδων ῥόου ἐπισχέσει κῆν ἀπὸ ῥινὸς αἷμα μὴ ῥέη, πρόσθεν ῥέον, ἢ μὴ διαπνέηται τὸ σκῆνος, ἢ ἰδρῶτι, ἢ πόνῳ, πρόσθεν πονεύμενον. ἦν μὲν ὦν ἐπὶ τῇ κεφαλαίῃ ξυστῇ, τάδε χρὴ πρήσσειν ἐς ἧσιν, ὁκόσα ἐπὶ τῇσι κεφαλαίησι λέλεκται· τίσι δὲ καὶ βιαιότερον ἰῆσθαι χρὴ ἐς τέλος τῶν ἀκέων, ὕστερον φράσω· ἦν δὲ ἀπὸ τευ ἐπισχέσιος ὑγρῶν ἢ νοῦσος ἀποβῇ, τὴν ξυνήθη ἔκκρισιν κινέειν. ὑγμεινὸν γὰρ τῆς φύσιος ἢ παλινδρομίη. ἦν δὲ ἢ μὲν μέλλῃ, τὸ δὲ πάθος αὔξη, ἐπὶ μὲν τῇσι ἄλλῃσι ἐπισχέσεσι, τῇσι διὰ ῥινὸς, ἢ ἰδρῶτων, φλέβα τάμνειν τὴν ἐπ' ἀγκῶν· ἦν δ' ἐπὶ ἥπατι πλημμύροντι, ἢ σπληνί, ἢ τινι τῶν ἐν τοῖσι μέσοισι σπλάγχχνων, ἀρῆγον ἢ σικύη. χρὴ δὲ ὁκόσον ἂν ἐκ φλεβὸς πολλὸν ἐκρέη, τοσόνδε ἐκ τῶνδε ἀφαιρέειν αἷμα. τόδε γὰρ τῆς προφάσιος ἢ τροφῇ, ὥσπερ δὴ καὶ γαστήρ· ἐπὶ δὲ τῷδε τὰ τῆς κεφαλῆς ἄκεα ξυνάπτειν, φλέβα τὴν ἐπὶ τῷ μετώπῳ ὀρθὴν τάμνοντα, ἢ τὰς ἐκατέρωθεν τῆς ῥινὸς πρὸς τοῖσι κανθοῖσι, σικύην τῇ κορυφῇ προσβάλλειν, ἐκκόπτειν τὰς ἀρτηρίας· ξυρεῖν τὴν κεφαλὴν, φοινίσσειν, φλέγμα ἄγειν διὰ ῥινῶν πταρμικοῖσι, ἢ διὰ στόματος, ὅκως ἔλεξα· ἅπαντα πρήσσειν ἐν κόσμῳ τῷ ἐπὶ τῇ κεφαλαίῃ εἰρημένῳ, πλὴν ὁκόσον κυκλαμίνου χυλὸς, ἢ ἀναγαλλίδος, ἐγχυτὸς εἰς τὴν ῥίνα, ἔχει τὴν πρόσθεισιν.

Ἐπὴν δὲ τῶν ἀμφὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀκέων ἵκη ἐς τέλος, ὁκοσα βιαίότερα ἐς τοὺς σκοτώδεας, τάδε χρὴ πρήσσειν· ἐμέτοισι τοῖσι ἀπὸ δείπνου, ἡδὲ τοῖσι ἀπὸ ραφανίδων χρέεσθαι, τὸ ἐκ τοῦδε δέον ἐστὶ, ἀτὰρ ἡδὲ ἐς ἐλλεβόρου παρασκευὴν· μελέτησι γὰρ χρὴ τοῦ στομάχου ἐμέειν, ἐπὶ τοῖσι δεινότεροις ἐμετηρίοις· ἀτὰρ καὶ τὸ φλέγμα λεπτότερον νῦν γίνεται, καὶ ἐς τὸν ἐλλεβόρον εὐχυτον· ἐλλεβόρου δὲ δόσιες πλεύνες, τοῖσι μὲν ἰσχυροτέροις ὀρέξαι ἐς μέγεθος σησάμου,¹ ἢ ὀλίγον ἀδρότερον τετμημένον· ξὺν χόνδρῳ τε πλυτῶ ἢ φακῶ ἢ δόσις· σταθμὸς δὲ ὀλκῆς δραχμαὶ δύο. ἐπὶ δὲ τῶν ἀσθενεστέρων καὶ ἰσχυρότερων τὸ ἔψημα ξὺν μέλιτι· μέτρον μυστίλαι δύο ἢ τρεῖς· τῇσδε ποιήσις ὁ τρόπος ἄλλη πη λελέξεται. μεσηγὺ δὲ ἐκάστου ἄκεος, ὑπανατρέφειν τὸν νοσέοντα, ἐς τὴν τῶν μέσων ὑπομονήν.

Ἀρήγειν δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖσι παροξυσμοῖσι ὧδε· διαδέειν μὲν τὰ σκέλεα ὑπὲρ σφυρὰ καὶ γούνατα, καὶ χειρὸς καρπούς τε καὶ βραχίονας ἔνερθε τῶν ὥμων πρὸς τοῖσι ἀγκῶσι. τέγξιες κεφαλῆς· ῥόδιον μύρον ξὺν ὄξει· ἐνεψῆσαι δὲ χρὴ τῷ ἐλαίῳ ἐρπύλλιον, ἢ σπονδύλιον, ἢ κισσοῦς, ἢ τι τοιόνδε. ἀνάτριψις ἄκρων καὶ προσώπου· ὄσφρησις ὄξeos, γλήχωνος, ἡδύοσμου, καὶ τάδε ξὺν ὄξει. διάστασις τῆς γένυος· ἔσθ' ὅπη γὰρ ἐρείδουσι τὰς γνάθους· γαργαλισμὸς παρισθμίων, ἐμετοῦ πρόκλησις. ἐπὶ γὰρ ἐγχύσι κοτὲ φλέγματος ἀνέγροντο ἐκ τοῦ ζόφου. τάδε μὲν ὦν ἐς τὴν τοῦ παροξυσμοῦ παρηγορίην, καὶ σκέδασιν τοῦ ζοφώδεος.

Διαίτης δὲ περὶ ἀπάσης τῆς ἐν τῇ θεραπείῃ καὶ τῆς ἐς αὔθις τάδε γιγνώσκω. ὕπνος πούλως κακὸν, καὶ αὐπνία. πούλως μὲν γὰρ ναρκᾷ τὰς αἰσθήσιας τῆς κεφαλῆς. ἀτμῶν πλημμύρα, ὅκνος ἀπάσης πρῆξις.² τάδε μέντοι βάρους καὶ

¹ Ermerins, following the suggestion of Petit, substitutes this word for ἄμης, which is quite unsuitable to the place.

² Ermerins suppresses this clause altogether.

ἤχων καὶ μαρμαρυγῶν ἐστὶ αἷτια, τῆς νούσου τὰ ξύμβολα· ἀγρυπνίη δὲ ἄπεπτον, ἄτροφον, καματηρὸν τῷ σκήνεϊ, ἄθυμον, εὐπαράγωγος ἢ γνώμη διὰ τὰδε ῥηϊδίως μαίνονται καὶ μελαγχολέουσι οἷδε· ξύμφορος δὲ ὁ μέτριος, ἐς τὴν τῆς τροφῆς οἰκονομίην, καὶ ἐς ἀνάπαυλαν τῶν δι' ἡμέρας καμάτων. πρόνοια καὶ ἐπιμονή³ προεδρίη τῆς κοιλής ἐς ἀπόκρισιν· διαπνοῆς γὰρ ἢ μέζων αἰτή, κοιλίη. ἀνάτριψις αὐθις σκελῶν δι' ἡμιτυμβίων τρηχέων μέσφι φοινίξις, ἔπειτα νώτου καὶ πλευρέων, ὕστατα κεφαλῆς· ἀπὸ τουτέων περίπατοι, προσηnéες μὲν ἀρχῇθεν καὶ ἐς ἀπόπαυσιν, ἐπίτροχοι δὲ οἱ μέσοι, ἡρεμίη, κατάστασις τοῦ πνεύματος ἐπὶ τοῖσι περιπάτοισι ἔστω. ἀναφωνέειν χρὴ, τοῖσι βαρέσι φθόγγοισι μᾶλλον χρεόμενον ἡχέειν. ὀξέες γὰρ, κεφαλῆς διαστάσεις, κροτάφων παλμοὶ, ἐγκεφάλου διασφύξεις, ὀφθαλμῶν πρήσιες, ἤχων ἀκοή· μετρίη ὀξυφωνή κεφαλῇ ὀνήϊστον· ἔπειτα δὲ καιρὸς αἰώρης, ἐς διαπνοὴν τοῦ παντὸς κεφαλῆς βάρους, πλήθος δὲ ἔσται πολλόν, πλὴν ὁκόσον ἀκάματον ἢ· μηδὲ ἐπὶ ἐλιγμοῖσι τοῖσι τοῦ χωρίου, μηδὲ ξυνεχέσι καμπῇσι, αἰώρη γυγνέσθω. ἰλίγγων γὰρ τὰδε προκλήσιες. εὐθέες δὲ καὶ μακροὶ καὶ λεῖοι ἔστων καὶ οἱ περίπατοι. ἦν μὲν ὦν ἐν ἔθει ἔωσι ἀρίστου, ἄρτου μόνου ὀρέγειν, ὁκόσον μηδὲν ἐμποδὼν τοῖσι γυμνασίοισι ἔμμεναι, προπεπέφθαι γὰρ χρή· κεφαλὴ καὶ χεῖρες, καὶ αἱ τῶνδε τρίψιες· ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖσι οἷον πρηέως ἐς ἀνάκλησιν θερμῆς, καὶ εὐσαρκίης, καὶ τόνου· ἔπειτα κεφαλὴν τρίβεσθαι ὄρθιον ἐωντέου μέζονι ὑπέχοντα· ἀτὰρ καὶ τὰ γυμνάσια ἐς τραχήλου πρήσιας, καὶ ἐς δῶσμον χειρῶν συντείνει, εὐπαιδεύτως· υπεραιωρεύντα δὲ χρὴ τὴν κεφαλὴν, καὶ τὰς ὄψιας γυμνάζειν χειρονομίῃ, ἢ δίσκων βολῇ, ἢ φιλονεικεύντα πυγμῇ· κακὸν δὲ σφαῖρα, μικρὴ τε καὶ μεγάλῃ· τῆς γὰρ κεφαλῆς καὶ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν αἱ δινήσιές τε καὶ ἐνστάσεις σκοτώματα ποιέουσιν.

³ Ermerins also erases these needed. See, further, Petit and words, which do not seem to be Wigan.

ἄριστον ἀφάλσεις καὶ δρόμοι. τὸ ὄξυ μὲν πᾶν ἐς τὰ σκέλεα πάντων τονώσεις· ψυχρολουσίη ἀλουσίης κρέσσω· ἀλουσίη δὲ θερμολουσίης· στῦψαι, πυκνῶσαι, ξηρῆναι κεφαλὴν ψυχρολουσίη δυνατωτάτη, ὑγείης ἢ κατὰστασις· ὑγρῆναι, λῦσαι, ἀχλυνῶσαι, θερμολουσίη δυνατωτάτη. κεφαλῆς γὰρ νούσου αἱ προφάσεις· τοιοίδε καὶ οἱ νότοι, βαρυήκοοι. ἡσυχίη ἐπὶ τοῖσι γυμνασίοισι, ἐς κατὰστασιν τοῦ ταραχού. πίεσις τῆς κεφαλῆς ἐς τὴν τοῦ δέρματος ξύσιν.

Προπόσιες ὕδατος, ἢ οἴνου ὕδαρέος· ἄριστον εὐτελές· λαχάνων κόμης τὰ μαλθακτῆρια, μαλάχης, τεύτλου, βλίτου. ἔμβαμμα εὐστόμαχον, εὐστομον, κοιλίης μαλθακτικὸν, ἀβαρὲς δὲ κεφαλῇ, διὰ θύμου, ἢ θύμβρης, ἢ σινήπιος. ὥων τὰ θερμὰ χειμῶνος· θέρεος δὲ τὰ ψυχρὰ, γυμνὰ τοῦ ὀστρακώδεος, μὴ ὀπτὰ· ἐλαῖαι, φοίνικες, τάριχος ὠραῖον, χόνδρος πλυτὸς, ξύν τινι τῶν γλυκέων, ὀκόσον ἡδύναι, αἰρετόν. ἐπὶ τοῖσδε ἅλεις. ἡρεμίη, ἡσυχίη καὶ ἀκοῆς καὶ λαλιῆς. περίπατοι, ἔνθα ἂν εὐπνοοῦν καὶ εὐχαρί, δένδρεσι, ἢ βοτάνησιν ἢν δὲ ἐς δεῖπνον ἤκη, μάλιστα μὲν αὐθις ψυχρολουτέειν, σμικρὸν ὑποχρισάμενον λίπαϊ· εἰ δὲ μὴ, σκέλεα μόνον. τὸ δεῖπνον σιτώδες, οἶον ἱτρίον, ἢ ρόφημα χόνδρου, ἢ πτισάνη ἀφυσος, ἐψήσι εὐπεπτος· φάρμακα δὲ τὰ ἐς ἡδονὴν τῆς πτισάνης, πέπερι, γλήχων, ἡδύοσμον, κρομμύων ἢ πράσων σμικρὸν, μηδὲ ὀκόσον ἐμπλεῦσαι· ὄξεος δὲ τὸ δριμύ ξύμφορον· κρεῶν τὰ ἐκ πιόνων μὴ πίονα· συῶν πόδες καὶ κεφαλῇ· πτηνὰ πάντα· τῷ πλήθει δὲ τεκμαίρεσθαι· λαγῶς καὶ τὰ θηρευτὰ δέ· ἀλεκτορὶς εὐπορος καὶ ξύμφορος. τράγημα πᾶν κεφαλαλγές, πλὴν φοίνικος, ἢ τῶν ὠραίων σύκων, ἢ σταφυλῆς, ἢν ἀφυσος ὠνθρωπος ἔῃ· ἡδὲ περμμάτων εὐπεπτα, καὶ ἄκνισα, καὶ κοῦφα. περίπατοι θυμηδία· ἐν ἡσυχίᾳ ἐς ὕπνον ἄφεςις.

Κεφ. δ'. Θεραπεία Ἐπιληψίης.

Ἀκέων ὅτι περ μέγα καὶ δυνατώτατον ἐς ἐπιληψίην χρέεσθαι. φυγὴ γὰρ οὐ μόνον ἐπιπόνου πάθεος καὶ κινδυνώδεος ἐφ' ἐκάστης ὑπομνήσιος, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἰδέης αἰσχεος, καὶ ὀνείδεος τῆς συμφορῆς. καὶ μοι δοκέω, εἴπερ εἰς ἀλλήλους ἐν τοῖσι παροξυσμοῖσι ἐνέβλεπον, ὁκόσα πάσχουσι οἱ νοσεῦντες, οὐκ ἂν ἔτι ζῶειν τλαῖεν ἄν. ἀλλὰ γὰρ τὰ δεινὰ ἐκάστω καὶ τὰ αἰσχυρὰ ἀναισθησίῃ καὶ ἀθησιῇ κρύπτει· ξυνομαρτεῖν δὲ τὴν ἡτρείην τῇ ραστώνῃ τῆς φύσιος ἄριστον, εὔτε τῇσι μεταβολῇσι τῆς ἡλικίης ἐς μέγα ἀμείβει τὸν ἄνθρωπον. ἦν γὰρ ἡ ξυνήθης τῷ κακῷ δίαίτα, ἐν ᾗ ἐμβιοτεύει ἡ νοῦσος, οἷχετο, οὐκέτι ἐπιφοιτέει ἐς τὸν ἄνθρωπον· ξυναποίχεται γὰρ τῷ πρόσθεν ἡδέϊ.

Ἦν ὦν τῆς κεφαλῆς λάβηται, ἐνοικέει· τῇδε ἅπαντα χρὴ πρήσσειν, ὁκόσα μοι ἀμφὶ κεφαλαίης λέλεκται, ἀμφὶ τε τὰς τοῦ αἵματος ἀφαιρέσιας,—ἡδ' ἀμφὶ τὰς καθάρσιας,¹—φλεβῶν τῶν ἐπ' ἀγκῶνος, μετώπου τῆς ὀρθίας, σικύης· τὰς δὲ ἀφαιρέσιας μὴ μέσφι λειποθυμίας ποιέεσθαι, πρόκλησις γὰρ τοῦ πάθεος λειποθυμίῃ ἀρτηρίας τάμνειν ἀπάσας, τὰς τε ὧτων πρόσω τε καὶ ὀπίσω· καθάρσιας δὲ ποιέεσθαι ἐξοχέας τουτέων πάντων, τῇ ἱερῇ τῷ καθαρτηρίῳ καὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς τοῖσι ἄγουσι φλέγμα· πολλῷ δὲ δυνατώτερα ἔστω φάρμακα· φέρει γὰρ ἡ ἕξις τῶνδε τοὺς πόνους· εὐθυμίῃ δὲ καὶ εὐελπιστίῃ τίθησι τοὺς νοσέοντας τλήμονας. χρεὼν καὶ πῦρ φέρειν ἐς τὴν κεφαλὴν· ἀνύει γάρ. τετρήναι δὲ χρὴ

¹ I wonder that Ermerins should have thought it necessary to expunge these words. It appears to me that, from the commencement of this paragraph down to *τλήμονας*, we have one of those long and complicated sentences in which Thucydides, Demosthenes, and other of the great writers of antiquity de-

lighted. This style of composition is very different from the periodic style in which Roman, French, and English authors compose their works. Clarendon, Milton, and Cobbett are the best examples we have, in English, of the old Grecian style of writing in long sentences.

πρῶτα τὸ ὀστέον μέχρι διπλῆς, ἔπειτα κηρωτῇσι καὶ ἐπιπλάσμασι χρέεσθαι. ἔς τ' ἂν ἡ μῆνιγξ τῶν ὀστέων ἀποστῇ, τερέτρῳ χρὴ περικόπτειν τὰ γυμνὰ ἣν ἔτι σμικρὰ ἀντέχῃ μέχρι αὐτομάτου ἀποσπάσιος, ὅτε μέλαινά κοτε τουτέων καὶ πάχειν εὐρεθῇ ἡ μῆνιγξ· καὶ ἐπὶ ἐς μύδησιν, ἡ καὶ κάθαρσιν, τοῦ ἱητροῦ εὐτόλμως ἀκεομένου, ἐς ὠτειλὴν ξυμβῇ τὸ τρῶμα, ὧνθρωπος ἐξῆλθε τῆς νούσου. ἐπὶ πᾶσι, φοινίξιες κεφαλῆς, ξυνήθεις μὲν, ὁκόσαι μοι ἐν τοῖσι πρόσθεν εἰρέεται· δυνατωτέρη δὲ ἡ διὰ τῶν κανθαρίδων· χρὴ δὲ ἐπὶ προσθεν τῆς χρήσιος, τριῶν ἡμερῶν πίνειν γάλα ἐς τὴν τῆς κύστιος φυλακὴν. κανθαρίδες γὰρ κάρτα σίνονται κύστιν. τάδε μὲν ὧν ἦν κεφαλὴ πεπόνθη.

Ἦν δὲ τὰ μέσα εἰσάγῃ τὴν αἰτίαν καὶ τάδε ἐπάγει τὴν νούσον,—ἥκιστα δὲ τάδε γίνεται· ξυμπαθείη γὰρ κεφαλῇ τὰ μέσα μᾶλλον, ὥς ἐπὶ μεγάλῳ κακῷ, ἥπερ ἀρχὴ τῆς νούσου,—ὅκως δ' οὖν ἴσχη, φλέβα τάμνειν τὴν ἐπ' ἀγκῶνι καὶ ἐπὶ τῶνδε· ἀπὸ σπλάγχχνων γὰρ ἡ ῥοή· ἀτὰρ καὶ καθαίρειν τοῦσδε μᾶλλον τῶν ἄλλων, καὶ τῇ ἱερῇ, καὶ κνεώρῳ, καὶ κόκκῳ κνίδος· τάδε γὰρ φλεγμάτων ἀγωγὰ. τὸ δὲ καίριον αὐτέων ἡ σικυή· ἐπιθημάτων δὲ, καὶ ἐπιπλασμάτων, ὁ φόρτος εὐδηλος, καὶ πάντα γράφειν περιττὸν, εἰ μὴ ὁκόσον δύναμιν αὐτέων γινώσκειν, ὅτι χρὴ τοῖσδε λεπτῦναι, διαπνεῦσαι, εὖροα καὶ εὐπνοα ποιέειν· καὶ πεπτηρίοισι φαρμάκοισι, θερμοῖσι, ξηροῖσι, καὶ οὖρων ἀγωγοῖσι χρεόμενον, καὶ ἐν τροφῇ καὶ ἐν φαρμακίῃ· κρέσσον δὲ πάντων κάστορος ὄρχις, πινόμενος ἐν μελικρῇτῳ πολλάκις τοῦ μηνὸς, ὁκόσα τε ποικίλα φάρμακα τούτων πρήσσει, ἡ διὰ τῶν θηρίων ποικίλη, καὶ ἡ τοῦ Μιθριδάτεω ἐπιποικιλωτέρη· πίνειν δὲ καὶ τὴν Βηστίνου· εὐπεπτα γὰρ καὶ εὐχυμα ταῦτα καὶ οὖρων ἀγωγὰ. ὁκόσα γὰρ χρὴ γράφειν τῶν ἀπλῶν φαρμάκων, αἷδε ἔχουσι αἱ δυνάμεις, κιννάμωμον καὶ κασίην, φύλλα τὰ μαλαβάθρου, καὶ πεπέριος καὶ σεσέλιος πάσας ιδέας. καὶ τί γὰρ οὐκ ἂν εὖροις ἐν τοῖσδε τῶν δυνατωτάτων; λόγος, ὅτι καὶ γυπὸς

ἐγκέφαλος καὶ αἰθυίης ὥμῃς κραδίη, καὶ αἱ κατοικίδιοι γα-
 λεαί² βρωθέντες λύουσι τὴν νοῦσον· ἐγὼ δὲ τῶνδε μὲν οὐκ
 ἐπειρήθη· ἔθεασάμην δὲ ἀνθρώπου γε νεοσφαγέος ὑποθέντας
 φιάλην τῷ τρώματι καὶ ἀρυσαμένους τοῦ αἵματος πίνοντας.
 ὦ τῆς παρεούσης μεγάλης ἀνάγκης, τλήναι κακὸν ἀκέσασθαι
 μιάσματι κακῷ· εἰ δὲ καὶ ὑγιέες ἐκ τούτου ἐγένοντο, ἀτρε-
 κὲς οὐδεὶς ἔχει μοι λέγειν· ἄλλη δέ τις γραφὴ ἔφραζεν, ἥπαρ
 ἀνθρώπου φαγεῖν. ἀλλὰ τάδε μὲν γεγράφθω τοῖσι μέχρι
 τῶνδε τλήμοσι.

Προσαρήγειν δὲ καὶ τῇ διαίτῃ, καὶ ἐκάστοισι τῶν γινομέ-
 νων, ἣ δι' ἄλλων, ἣ δι' αὐτοῦ. νῦν δὲ χρὴ οὐδὲν ὑπερορῆν,
 μηδὲ πρήσσειν τι εἰκῇ, μάλιστα μὲν ἐφ' ἐκάστοισι σμικροῖσι
 πάντως ὠφελεῦντα· ἦν δὲ μὴ, βλάπτοντα μηδέν.³ καὶ γὰρ
 ὀρήματα ὁκόσα μὴ θηητὰ, καὶ ἀκούσματα, καὶ γεύματα, καὶ
 θυητὰ μυρία ἐλέγχει τὴν νοῦσον. φράζεσθαι ὦν περὶ
 πάντων μάλα. ὕπνος πολλὸς, παχυτής, ἀργίη, ὁμίχλη τῆς
 αἰσθήσιος· ἀγαθὸν δὲ ξυμμετρίῃ κοιλίης ἔκκρισις ἐπὶ τοῖσι
 ὕπνοισι ἄριστον, μάλιστα πνευμάτων καὶ φλεγμάτων. πε-
 ρίπατοι μακροὶ, εὐθέες, ἀνέλικτοι, εὐπνοοι, ὑπὸ δένδρεσι
 μὲν μυρσίνης, ἣ δάφνης, ἣ τοῖσι δριμέσι, καὶ εὐώδεσι βοτά-
 νησι δὲ, καλαμίνθη, γλήχωνι, θύμω, ἡδυόσμω· μάλιστα
 μὲν τοῖσι ἀγρίοισι, αὐτομάτοισι· ἦν δὲ μὴ, κὰν ποιητοῖσι·
 ἐν τοῖσι καὶ αἰῶραι μακραὶ καὶ αἶδε εὐθέες· ὁδοιπορήσι
 καλὸν χρέεσθαι, μὴ παρὰ ποταμὸν εἰς τὸ ρεῦμα ἐνορῆν,
 (ἰλιγγων γὰρ ποιητικὸν ῥόος,) μηδὲ ἐς κύκλον στρωφώ-
 μενον, μηδὲ βέμβικα δινεύμενον.⁴ ἀσθενέστερος γὰρ ἐδραῖον

² That this is the true reading, and not οἱ ἐνοικადιοι γαλεοί, is quite obvious from Dioscorides, ii. 27. All the γαλεοί were sea animals. See Appendix to Dunbar's Greek Lexicon.

³ Ermerins, following the advice of Petit, by the addition of μὴ, and slightly altering the punctuation, greatly improves the text in this

place. Our author evidently alludes to the celebrated passage in the Epidemics of Hippocrates. See vol. i. p. 360, Syd. Soc. Edit.

⁴ The common reading is μηδὲ ἐν κύκλῳ στρωφούμενον, for which Ermerins proposes to substitute the above, on the authority of a Parisian MS.

ιστάναί τὸ πνεῦμα· ξυνελίσσεται γὰρ τῷ κύκλῳ. δίνησις δὲ σκοτώματος καὶ τῆς ἐπιληψίης πρόκλησις· ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς αἰώρης, περίπατος ἡρεμαῖος· ἔπειτα ἡ ἡσυχίη, ἐς ἀποκατάστασιν τοῦ ἐν τῇ αἰώρῃ ταράχου· γυμνάσια δὲ ἐπὶ τούτοις πρὸς χεῖρας, τριβέντων τῶν ἄκρων ἀφ' ἡμιτυμβίου λινοῖσι ὁμοῖσι.⁵ ἄλειμμα μὴ κάρτα λιπαρόν· τρίψις ἐν μελλήσει μὲν οὔσα,⁶ σκληροτέρῃ δ' ἐς πύκνωσιν· οἰδαλέοι γὰρ καὶ παχέες οἱ πλείστοι. μεσηγὺ δὲ ὅλης τῆς τρίψιος κεφαλῇ ὀρθίῃ τετρίφθω. γυμνάσια τὰ εἰς τὸν αὐχένα καὶ ὤμους· χειρονομίη· πάντα ὁκόσα μοι ἐπὶ σκοτωματικῶν λέλεκται. ἄλλις δὲ ἐνθάδε τοῦ ἐκεῖ φόρτου. πλὴν ὁκόσα ὀξύτερα χρή τὰ τῶνδε γυμνάσια ἔμμεναι ἐς ἰδρώτα καὶ θέρμην. τάδε γὰρ πάντα λεπτύνει. ἀτὰρ καὶ ἐν τῷ παντὶ βίῳ χρή ὀξυθυμίην ἀόργητον ἐμποιεῖν.

Τροφαὶ πᾶσαι παχέσι ὀσπρίοις, κακόν· σιτώδεις δὲ, ἄρτοι ξηρότεροι, χόνδροι πλυτοὶ, καὶ τὰ ἐκ τῶνδε ροφήματα· τὰ δὲ ἐς ἡδονὴν φάρμακα ταῦτα τοῖς πρόσθεν. τῶν δριμέων δὲ νῦν ἔστω πλεῦνα, πεπέριος, ζιγγιβέριος, λιγυστικοῦ. ἐμβάμματα δὲ, δι' ὄξεος καὶ κυμίνου, καὶ ἡδέα καὶ χρήσιμα. κρεῶν μάλιστα μὲν ἀπείρχθω πάμπαν· εἰ δὲ μή γε, ἐν τῇ θεραπείῃ· ἐς δὲ τὴν ἀνάληψιν ἔστω ὁκόσα κοῦφα ἢ φύσι, οἷον τι τὰ πτηνὰ, πλὴν νήσσης· καὶ τῇ πέψι, ὅκως λαγωὶ, ὑῶν πόδες, τάριχος· καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖσι, δίψος ἀγαθόν. οἶνου ὀλιγοποσίη, λευκοῦ, λεπτοῦ, εὐάδεος, οὐρεομένου· λαχάνων ἐφθῶν, ὁκόσα ἐς δύναμιν δριμέα λεπτύναι, οὖρα κινῆσαι, ὁκοῖον τι κράμβη, ἀσπάραγος, κνίδη· ὠμῶν δὲ θριδακίνη ἐφ' ὥρα· σίκυος δὲ καὶ πέπων ἀνδρὶ μὲν κρατερῷ περιττὰ, τισὶ δὲ δοτέον μέσφι γεύσιος. κακὸν γὰρ τῶνδε ἡ πληθὺς, ψυχρῶν ἐόντων καὶ ὑγρῶν. σύκου χλωροῦ καὶ σταφυλῆς ἡ

⁵ I have not scrupled, in this sentence, to follow Ermerins in substituting *τριβέντων* for *ἐνόντων*, which has no meaning suitable to the

place. The passage is still obscure.

⁶ Instead of *ἐν μελλήσει*, Ermerins reads *ἐμμέλῃς*. I am doubtful.

χρήσις ὥραιος· περίπατοι· ἐπὶ τοῖσι δὲ θυμηδὴ ἄλυσος.

Ὅργη δὲ καὶ λαγνείη, κακόν· καὶ γὰρ τὸ πρήγμα τῆς νούσου φέρει τὰ σύμβολα. ἀπάτη δέ τις ἔς τε μετεξετέρους ἱατροὺς συνουσίης. ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἡ τῆς φύσιος εἰς ἄνδρα μεταβολὴ ἀγαθόν τι πρήσσει, μετεβιάσαντο τὴν παίδων φύσιν ἁώρῳ ξυνουσίῃ, ὡς θᾶσσον ἀναρρώσοντες· ἀγνοέουσι δὲ τῆς φύσιος τὴν αὐτομάτην προθεσμίην, ἐφ' ἣ πάντα γίνεται τὰ ἄκεια· ἥδε γὰρ ἐκάστη ἡλικίη συντίκτει τὰ οἰκεία ἐν χρόνοις ὥραιοις. ἐν χρόνῳ γὰρ οἱ πεπασμοὶ σπέρματος, γενείου, πολιῆς. τίς ὦν ἱητρὸς προσαλλάξαι τῆς φύσιος τοῦτο μὲν τὴν ἀρχήθεν τῶν σπερμάτων μεταβολήν, τοῦτο δὲ τὴν ἔς ἐκάστου προθεσμίην; ἀλλὰ καὶ προσέκοψαν ἔς τὴν φύσιν τοῦ νοσήματος. οὐκέτι γὰρ ἔγκαιροί τινες ἔασι τῇ ἀρχῇ τῆς ξυνουσίης, προσινόμενοι ἁωρίῃ τοῦ πρήγματος.

Βιοτεύειν δὲ χρή ἐν χώρησι θερμῇσι, ξηρῇσι. ψυχρὸν γὰρ, καὶ ὑγρὸν, ἡ νούσος.

Κεφ. ε'. Θεραπεία Μελαγχολίης.

Χρεὼ βουλῆς ἀμφὶ αἵματος ἀφαιρέσιος ἐν τοῖσι μελαγχολικοῖσι, ἀφ' οὗ γίνεται ἡ νούσος, ἀλλὰ καὶ κακοχυμίας, οὐδ' ἐπὶ σμικρῷ τῷ πλήθει· ἦν μὲν ὦν ἡλικίης νέης λάβηται καὶ ὥρης ἑαρινῆς, τάμνειν φλέβα τὴν ἐπ' ἀγκῶνι τῷ δεξιῷ μέσσην, ὅπως ὑπὸ τοῦ ἥπατος εἴη ἐπίκαιρος ἡ ροή. τόδε γὰρ τὸ σπλάγχχον αἵματος αἰ πηγαί, χολῆς δὲ ἡ γένεσις, ἅμφω μελαγχολίης ἡ τροφή· τάμνειν δὲ κὴν ἰσχυροὶ ἔωσι, καὶ λείψαιμοι· σμικρὸν δὲ ἀφαιρέειν, ὁκόσον αἰσθοίτο τομῆς ἡ δύναμις· οὐκ ἐλεγχθεῖν δὲ ἐπὶ τῷ τόνῳ. καὶ γὰρ εἰ παχὺ, καὶ χολῶδες, καὶ πεπηγὸς εἴη τὸ αἷμα, καὶ μέλαν ὅπως ἀμόργη, ἀλλὰ τόδε ἐστὶ τῆς φύσιος ὁ χῶρος καὶ ἡ τροφή. ἦν ὦν τοῦ δέοντος πολλὸν ἀφέλῃς, ἀτροφίῃ ἡ φύσις ἐξίσταται τῆς

ἔδρης· ἦν δὲ πολύαιμος ἦ, τὰ πολλὰ μὲν οὐ κάρτα γίγνεται πονηρόν· τάμνειν δὲ τὴν φλέβα· καὶ μὴ αὐτῆμαρ ὀκόσον χρὴ ἀφαιρέειν, ἀλλ' ἐκ διαστάσιος· καὶ αὐτῆμαρ δέ· τὸ δὲ πλήθος δηλώσουσιν αἱ δυνάμεις. μεσηγὺν δὲ, ἀδροτέρως διαιτᾶν ἐς ἄλλης κενώσιος ὑπομονήν. χρὴ γὰρ καὶ τῷ στομάχῳ ἀρήγειν, καὶ τῷ νοσέοντι καὶ κάμνοντι, τῷδε τῆς μελαίνης χολῆς ἐγκεομένης. ἐπίπροσθεν μιῆς ἡμέρης λεπτῶς διατηθέντι, μέλανος ἐλλεβόρου δοτέον ξὺν μελικρήτῳ, σταθμοῦ ὀκόσον ὀλκὰς δύο. ὑπάγει γὰρ ὅδε μέλαιναν χολήν· ἀτὰρ καὶ τοῦ θύμου τοῦ Ἀττικοῦ ἢ κόμη, καὶ ἥδε ἄγει μέλαιναν χολήν· ἄριστον δὲ ξυμμίσγοντα διδόναι ἐκάστου μέρος ἓν ἐς ὀλκὴν < δύο ἀμφοῖν. λούειν τε ἀπὸ τῆς καθάρσιος, καὶ οἶνου βραχὺ διδόναι, καὶ τῆς ἄλλης τῆς ἐν τῇ τροφῇ χάριτος. στομάχου γὰρ τῇ δυνάμει καματηρόν ἢ κάθαρσις. μεταβαίνειν αὐθις ἐπὶ τὰ μέσα· ἄχρι δὲ προχαλάσαντα ἐπιπλάσματος καὶ τέγξι, σικύην πρὸς τὸ ἦπαρ καὶ τὴν κοιλίην, ἣ τὸ στόμα ταύτης, προσβάλλειν. ἥδε γὰρ ἢ ἀφαίρεσις πολλόν τι ἐπικαιροτέρη τῆς φλεβοτομίας· προσβάλλειν δὲ καὶ τοῖσι μεταφρένοισι μεσηγὺν τῶν ὠμοπλατέων· ἐνταῦθα τοῦ στομάχου ἐστὶ ἢ πρόσφυσις. εἰπ' αὐθις ἐπανατρέφειν, καὶ ἦν τῇ διαίτῃ βλαστηθῇ ἡ δύναμις, τὴν κεφαλὴν ξυρέειν· ἔπειτα σικύην τῇ κεφαλῇ προσβάλλειν, καὶ γὰρ ἡ πρώτη καὶ μεγίστη τῆς νούσου ἐν τοῖσι νεύροισι¹ αἰτία. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ αἰ αἰσθήσιες ἔασι ἀσινέες, ἐκεῖθεν γάρ σφεων ἢ ἀπόστασις καὶ ἡ ἀρχή. ξυντρέπονται ὦν καὶ αἶδε, κοινωναὶ οὔσαι τῆς πάθης· μετεξέτεροι δὲ καὶ παραισθάνονται, παραφορῇ τῆς αἰσθήσιος· χρὴ δὲ μάλιστ' αὐτῷ στομάχῳ ἀρήγειν, καὶ τοῦδε νοσέοντος, καὶ ἐν τῷδε τῆς μελαίνης χολῆς ἐγκεομένης. πιπίσκειν ὦν χρὴ τοῦ χυλοῦ τοῦ ἀψινθίου ξυνεχῶς, ἀπὸ σμικροῦ τοῦ μεγέθεος ἄχρι κυάθου. κώλυμα γὰρ τόδε χολῆς γενέσιος. ἀγαθὸν δὲ καὶ ἀλόη, ἥδε γὰρ ὑπάγει εἰς τὸ κάτω

¹ Wigan and Ermerins have very νούσοισι. Petit suggests ἐν τοῖσι properly substituted this word for ἄλλοισι.

ἐντερον τὴν χολήν. ἦν μὲν ὦν νεότοκον τὸ πάθος ἦ, καὶ μὴ πολλὸν ὠνθρωπος ἐκτραπῇ, οὐκ ἄλλης μὲν ἐπὶ τοῖσι ἰήσιος, τῆς δὲ λοιπῆς διαίτης χρέος, ἔς τε ἀνάληψιν τῆς ἑξίος, καὶ ἐς κάθαρσιν ἀκριβέα τοῦ πάθεος, καὶ ἰσχὺν τῆς δυνάμιος, ὥς μὴ παλινδρομέωσι αἱ νοῦσαι· φράσω δὲ αὖθις τὴν ἐν τῇ ἀναλήφῃ βιοτήν.

Ἦν δὲ ἐπὶ τοῖσδε σμικρόν τι ὑποπτώξασα ἡ νοῦσος παλιννοροσος ὀφθῇ, μεζόνων ἀκέων χρέος. μὴ ὦν ἀμβολὴ χρόνου γιγνέσθω· ἀλλ' ἦν ἐπὶσχέσι γυναικὸς καταμηνίων, ἡ ἀνδρὸς αἰμορροΐδων ῥόου, ἡ νοῦσος παρῇ, ἐρεθίζειν τὰ χωρία, προχέειν τι τοῦ ξυνήθεος· ἦν δὲ μέλλη καὶ μὴ ἤκη, ἄλλη πη τοῦ αἵματος μεταρρυνέντος, ἐπισπέρχῃ δὲ ἡ νοῦσος, κενώσας ποιέεσθαι αὐτῷ, ἡγεόμενον ἀπὸ τῶν σφυρῶν. κῆν μὴ ἐς ὅσον χρὴ ἐντεῦθεν ἀφέλῃς, καὶ τὴν ἐπ' ἀγκῶνι τάμνειν φλέβα. μεσηγὺ δὲ τριῶν ἢ τεσσάρων ἡμερῶν ἀναθρέψιος τὴν ἱερὴν τὸ καθαρτήριον φάρμακον πιπίσκειν· ἔπειτα σικύην τοῖσι μέσοισι προσβάλλειν, τῷ ἥπατι ἐγχερίμπτοντα, πρήσσειν τε τὰ ἔργα ἢ τάχος ἀνύοντα. σμικροῖσι μὲν γὰρ ἄκεσι οὐ πείθεται. κῆν ἐς τὰ μεγάλα δηθύνῃ, ἐν ἔδρῃ ἵζει ἡ μελαγχολία· καὶ ἦν πάντα τοῦ σώματος ἐνοικίησιν, αἰσθήσεσι, γνώμῃ, αἵματι, χολῇ, λάβηται δὲ καὶ νεύρων, αὐτὴ τε ἐς ἀνήκεστον τρέπεται, ἐντίκτει² τε τῷ σκῆνεϊ ἐτέρων νοσημάτων τόκους, σπασμοῦ, μανίης, παραλύσιος· κῆν ἐκ μελαγχολίης τάδε γίγνηται, τὰ ἐπιγιγνόμενα ἀνήκεστα. ἔλλεβόρῳ ὦν χρέεσθαι ἐς ἡσιν τοῦ κακοῦ. ἐπίπροσθεν δὲ τοῦ ἔλλεβόρου χρὴ τὸν τε στόμαχον μελετῆσαι ἐξεμέειν, καὶ τὰ ὑγρὰ λεπτύναι, καὶ τὸ σκῆνος εὐροον ποιέειν· ἔμετοι δὲ τάδε πρήσσουσι, ἄλλοτε μὲν οἱ νήστιες, ἄλλοτε δὲ ῥαφανίδες. φράσω δὲ τὸν τε τρόπον καὶ τὴν ὕλην· φράσω δὲ καὶ τοῦ ἔλλεβόρου τὰ εἶδεα, καὶ τῆς χρήσιος τοῦς τρόπους, καὶ

² The common reading, ἐγκοτῇ, being evidently inadmissible, I have preferred the reading adopted by

Ermerins, in preference to ἐγκροτῇ, as suggested by Petit, or ἐγκέει as proposed by Wigan.

ὅκως προευκρινῆσαι ἕκαστον χρῆ, καὶ ὅκως ἐν τοῖσι ἐμέτοισι ἀρήγειν. ἄπιστον, ἐπὶ τοῖσδε εἰ μὴ ἐλύθη ἐς τὸ πάμπαν ἡ νοῦσος, ἢ πολλῶν ἐτέων ἔσχε διαλείψιας. τὰ πολλὰ γὰρ τοῦδε ἀπότοκοι μελαγχολίαι· ἦν δὲ ἔμπεδος ἦδε, μὴ ἦδη περιμένειν. χρῆ ὦν τὰ ἐς τὸν ἐλλέβορον ἅπαντα πρήσσειν. ὑγίεας μὲν ὦν ἅπαντας ποιεῖν ἀδύνατον τοὺς νοσέοντας· ἢ γὰρ ἂν ἱητρὸς κρέσσων θεοῦ.³ ἀπονίην δὲ καὶ διαλείψιας καὶ νούσων ἐπικρύψιας, δρῆν θέμις ἱητρὸν. ἢ ὦν ἀπαυδῆν ἐπὶ τοῖσδε καὶ ἀπαρνέσθαι, προῖσχομένους τὸ ἀναλθες, ἢ καὶ ἐς τέλος τοῖσι ἔργοισι ὀμιλέειν· διδόναι δὲ καὶ τῆς ἱερῆς τῆς δι' ἀλόης ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε· καίριον γὰρ φάρμακον τῆς μελαγχολίης τόδε, στομάχου, καὶ ἥπατος, καὶ χολῆς καθάρσιος ἄκος ἐόν· ἀτὰρ καὶ μαλάχης σπέρματος, ὁκόσον ὀλκῆς δραχμὴν, πιπίσκειν ξὺν ὕδατι, ἄριστον πείρη τις ἐπιστώσατο. μυρία δὲ τῶν ἀπλῶν φαρμάκων ἄλλα ἄλλοισι ἔη χρηστά.

Ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖσι πόνοισι τοῖσδε ἐς ἀνάληψιν ἄγειν. μετεξετέροισι γὰρ ἐς μὲν τὸν τῆς ἱητρείης καιρὸν ἡ νοῦσος ἐξ ἔδρης δὲ ἐκινήθη· ἦν δὲ ἐς ἀνάπλασιν σαρκῶν καὶ δυνάμιος ὠνθρωπος ἦκη, ξυναπηλάθη πάντα τῆς νούσου τὰ ἔχνια. δύναμις μὲν γὰρ φύσιος ὑγίαν τίκτει, ἀσθένεια δὲ νοῦσον. ἀπίτω ὦν ἐς ἀνάληψιν ὁ νοσέων, πεφυκόσι θερμοῖσι ὕδασι ἐνδιατώμενος. καὶ γὰρ τὰ ἐν τοῖσδε φάρμακα ὀνηϊστὰ,⁴ ἄσφαλτος, ἢ θεῖον, ἢ στυπτηρήν, πολλὸν πλεῦνες τουτέων ἄλλαι δυνάμεις. ἀγαθὸν μὲν γὰρ ὑγρασίῃ ἐξ αὐχμοῦ τῆς νούσου καὶ ταλαιπωρίῃ τῆς ἰήσιος· ἀραιαὶ δὲ καὶ μαλθακαὶ σάρκες ῥῆϊσται πρὸς ἄφεσιν τοῦ νοσήματος· ξηραὶ δὲ καὶ πυκναὶ τοῖς μελαγχολῶσι αἱ σάρκες. ἄλειμμα λιπαρὸν ἅμα τρίψιος εὐαφοῦς, πολλῶ τῷ λίπαϊ δέχοντα ἄρτοι πλυτοὶ, ξὺν τινι γλυκεῖ, σιραῖω τῷ Κρητικῷ⁵ καὶ σκυ-

³ Hippocrat. Prognost.

⁴ It is so accented in all the MSS. and editions.

⁵ Wigan has substituted this reading for *θηραῖω τῷ κρητί*.

βελιτῇ τῷ Παμφύλῳ. ἡ οἶνος καὶ μέλι μίξις παλαιῆς· ὧν, καὶ ψυχροτέρων καὶ θερμῶν, τῶν γυμνῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ ὀστρακώδεος· κρεῶν, τὰ μὴ πίονα καὶ σμηγματώδεα· συὼν μὲν πόδες, καὶ τὰ τῆς κεφαλῆς, πτηνῶν τὰ πτερὰ ἀπίονα· θηρίων, λαγωῶν, δορκάδων, πτωκός· ὁπώρας, ὁκοῖόν τι ἄριστον ἦ. ἐπὶ τῇ τοῦ στομάχου ἀναφορῇ προμηθέεσθαι πρὸ τῆς τροφῆς, ὅπως μὴ καταποθεῖς ἀνεμῆται. διδόναι ὦν πρὸ πάντων σιτίων μελίκρητον, κυάθου ἥμισυ, καὶ πιόντα ἐξεμέειν ἐς τὴν τοῦ στομάχου κάθαρσιν. ὧδε γάρ σοι ἡ τροφή ἐδραῖη μένει· φάρμακα δὲ τῶν ἀναγκαίων καθαρτήρια, πίτυος καρπὸς καὶ κνίδης, τῶν σπερμάτων τοῦ κοκκάλου, καὶ πεπέριος, ἀμυγδάλων αἱ πικραὶ, καὶ μέλι ἢ τῷδε ἡ ξύστασις· ἣν δὲ ξηρῆναι θέλῃς, ἄριστον σμύρνα, καὶ ἵρεως ἡ ῥίζα, καὶ τὸ διὰ τῶν θηρίων φάρμακον, καὶ ἡ τοῦ Βηστίνου, καὶ Μιθριδάτου, καὶ ἄλλαι μυρία· ἐπιθήματα δὲ, ἡ τῶν ἐπιπ्लाσμάτων ὕλη, μελίλωτον, καὶ μήκωνες, καὶ τερμίνθου δάκρυον, καὶ ὕσσωπον, καὶ λίπας τὸ ἀπὸ ῥόδων, ἡ τῆς οἰνάνθης. κηρὸς δὲ τουτέων πάντων πάγος. ἄλειμμα λιπαρόν· αἰῶραι· περίπατοι· ἄλλ' ὅσα σαρκῶν τε ἀνάπλασιν ποιέεται καὶ δυνάμιος ἰσχὺν, καὶ τῆς φύσιος ἐς τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἀποκατάστασιν.

* * * * *

Κεφ. η΄. Θεραπεία Φθίσιος.

* * * ὅπως ἐν νηὶ καὶ γαλήνῃ. καὶ γὰρ, εἰ εὐτυχοίῃ ὁ νοσέων, ἐν θαλάσῃ γίγνοιτ' ἂν αἰώρη καὶ βιοτή. καὶ γάρ τι ξηρὸν ἐς τὰ ἔλκεα ξυνδίδωσι ἄλμη ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς αἰώρης ἐφησυχάσαντα χρίεσθαι νῦν λιπαρῷ λίπαϊ, ἐπὶ τῇσι τρίψεσι ἐξεχὲς καταιονόμενον ἀπ' ὀλίγου ἐκ προσαγωγῆς, ἐς κοτύλας πέντε, ἡ ἕξ, ἡ πολλόν τι πλεῖον· ἣν δὲ μὴ, ὅκосον τις δύνηται· πολλάκι γὰρ τόδε μόνον ἀντὶ πάσης τροφῆς ἤρκεσε· γάλα δὲ ἡδὺ μὲν προσύρασθαι· πιεῖν δὲ ῥῆιστον,

στερεὸν θρέψαι, καὶ τροφῆς ἀπάσης ἐκ παιδὸς ξυνηθέστερον·
 ἰδεῖν δὲ τερπνὸν τῇ χροίῃ· φάρμακον δὲ ἀρτηρίῃ ἄκερχνον,
 διαπτερῶσαι βρόγχον, ἄγειν φλέγμα, εὖπνοον, ὀλισθηρὸν δὲ
 τὴν κάτω διέξοδον· ἔλκεσι δὲ φάρμακον γλυκὺ καὶ ἄλλου
 παντὸς εὐμενέστερον. ἦν μὲν ὦν τις πολλὸν τοῦδε πίνῃ,
 οὐδεμίας τροφῆς ἄλλης χρέος. ἀγαθὸν γὰρ ἐν νούσῳ ἐνι
 φάρμακον γάλα τωῦτὸν γίγνεσθαι καὶ τροφήν. καὶ γὰρ
 ἀνθρώπων τῶν γαλακτοφάγων τὰ ἔθνηα σίτον οὐκ ἔδει·
 ἄριστον δὲ ξὺν γάλακτι, καὶ πολλοὶ, καὶ ἱτρία, καὶ χόνδροι
 πλυτοὶ, καὶ ὁκόσα ἐδεστὰ ἐκ γάλακτος γίγνεται. καὶ τροφῆς
 ἦν ἐτέρης δέη, ἔστω ὁμοίῃ, πτισάνης ὁ χυλὸς, εὖπεπτος, λιτή·
 χρὴ δὲ τοσόνδε ἡδύνθαι, ὁκόσον ῥυμφάνεσθαι ἐστι ῥήϊστη·
 ἦν καὶ τῶν ἐς ἡδονὴν τι λαμβάνῃ, καὶ τόδε ἔστω φάρμακον,
 λιγυστικοῦ κόμην, γλήχωνα, ἡδύοσμον, ἁλῶν βραχὺ, ὄξος,
 ἢ μέλι. ἦν μὲν στόμαχος ἀπεπτέη, τόδε παρέχειν· ἦν δὲ
 μηδὲν ὅδε προσαναγκάζῃ, πάντων ἐστὶ πτισάνη κρέσσων·
 ἔξεστι δὲ τὴν πτισάνην ἐς χόνδρον ἀλλάξαι· ἀφυσώτερος γὰρ,
 καὶ εὖπεπτότερος καὶ σμηγματώδης ἦν ὡς πτισάνη πτίσθη.¹
 ἐν τῇσι ὑγροτέρησι ἀναγωγῇσι κύαμος καθαίρει ἔλκεα, ἀλλ’
 ἔστι φουσώδης. πισὸς καὶ ὠχρος, ὁκόσον ἀφυσώτερα, το-
 σόνδε ἐλκῶν ἀκαθαρτότερα. ξυντεκμαιρόμενον ὦν πρὸς τὰ
 παρέοντα, τοῖσδε χρῆσθαι· ὅψα δὲ αὐτέων, ἄσσα καὶ ἐπὶ
 πτισάνῃ λέλεκται· ὡὰ δὲ ἐκ πυρὸς μὲν ὑδαρέα, θερμά·
 ἄριστον δὲ ἐκ ζώων ἀρτίτοκα, πρὶν τὴν * * * *
 * * * * *

Κεφ. ιγ'. Θεραπεία Ἡπατος.

* * * ἡπατι ἔλκος ἔοι ὀλέθριον. ἡ χαλεπωτάτῃ δὲ ἐς τὴν
 γαστέρα ξύρροια τοῦ πύου, ἦν τὸν στόμαχον ἴσχη ὁδὸν ἐς
 τὴν ἄνω φορὴν. τροφὴ γὰρ αἰτίη τοῦ ζῆν· τροφῆς δὲ ἡγε-

¹ The common reading is ἦν καὶ τῶδης πτισθῇ, the meaning of which
 ὡς πτισάνη σμηγματώδης ὀπίσθω; seems to me very equivocal.
 which Ermerins alters to σμηγμα-

μὲν ὁ στόμαχος· ποτὶ καὶ τὰ φάρμακα ὅδε τοῖσι εἴσω διαφέρει. ἦν ὦν πρὸς ἅπαντα μὲν ὄκνος καταπόσιος ἔλθῃ, θάσσον ἐκθανεῖν ἀνάγκη νόσῳ τε καὶ λιμῷ. γνώματα δὲ ἐκάστου χώρου, ὅπῃ τὸ πῦον τρέφεται, ἕτερα καὶ ἕτερα. ἦν τε δι' ἐντέρων ἦκη, στρόφοι, γαστήρ ὑγρὴ, φλέγματα καὶ χολή, ἔπειτα ξὺν περιρροῇ αἱμάλωψ, ἢ περίπλυσσις ὁκοίη κρεῶν ὠμῶν· ἦν δὲ ἐς κύστιν ἔη, βάρος ἐν νεφροῖσι καὶ ὀσφύϊ. τὰ μὲν ὦν πρῶτα πολλὰ καὶ χολοβαφέα· ἔπειτα θολερά, ἀνυπόστατα καὶ ἀκατάστατα· ἐπὶ πᾶσι δὲ καὶ ἡ ὑπόστασις λευκὴ παρείη. ἦν δὲ ἐς στόμαχον ἄνω ῥέπη, ναυτίη, ἀποσιτίη, ἔμετοι φλέγματος, ἢ χολῆς, λειποθυμίη, σκοτοδινίη, μέσφι ξυρραγῇ.

Μάλιστα μὲν ὦν ἀποτρέπειν τήνδε· πονηρὴ γὰρ ἡ ὁδός. ἦν δὲ τὸ πῦον βιαιότερον ῥεύσῃ, χρή πάντα ποιέειν καὶ τῷ στομάχῳ ἀρήγειν καὶ τροφῇσι, καὶ φαρμάκοισι, καὶ διαίταις, πάντα μειλίχως. φαρμάκοισι ἐς τὴν τοῦ κόλπου ῥαγὴν· βοτάνης τῆς ὑσώπου ξὺν μελικρήτῳ πιπίσκειν, καὶ πρασίου τῆς κόμης, καὶ τῆσδε ξὺν μελικρήτῳ καὶ χυλῷ τῆς ἀψίνθου. τάδε μέντοι πρὸ τῶν σιτίων πίνειν χρεῶν, ὡς λεπτὰ μὲν τὰ ὑγρά γίνονται, εὐροα δὲ τὰ χωρία, εὐρηκτα δὲ τὰ ἔμπυα σώματα. διδόναι καὶ ὄνου γάλα, λεῖον, ἄχολον, εὐτροφον, ἐς τυρὸν ἀσύστατον, ἥπερ ἐστὶ γάλακτος ἀρετή. προστίθει δὲ καὶ χάριτας πόματος καὶ σίτου. κῆν μικρῷ χείρῳ τῶν ὠφελούντων ἔωσι, διδόναι,—ἔσται γὰρ διέξοδος ναυτιώδει καὶ ἀτέρπει ὑγρῷ—μετεξετέρους γὰρ ἡ τοῦ πύου διόδος βλάβαι. μήπω τι καὶ ἀπόσιτοι ἔσονται· κῆν τι λάβωσι εὐημέες. χρή δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ τῇσι ἄλλῃσι ἐκροῇσι παντοίην μελέτην τοῦ στομάχου ποιέεσθαι· ὅδε γὰρ ἡ πάντων φαρμάκων ὁδός· μεμνήσθαι δὲ καὶ τοῦ ἥπατος χρεῶν, ἔνθα τῶν ἐλκέων ἐστὶ ἡ ῥίζα.¹ ἦν δὲ ἐς κύστιν ὄρμη, οὐρη-

¹ Though I have not ventured to alter the text, I must say that I think the true reading would be φλεβῶν, instead of ἐλκέων. I can-

not see the significance of the latter, whereas the former is of frequent use with our author as applied to the liver.

τικοῖσι ἐξάγειν, ἀσάρου τῆς ῥίζης, καὶ φοῦ, καὶ ἀδιάντου, καὶ μήου, τῶν ἐμπότων. τάδε μέντοι ξὺν μελικρήτῳ πιπίσκειν· ποικίλον μὲν τὸ Βηστίνου φάρμακον, καὶ τὸ διὰ τῶν φυσαλίδων ἄριστον, ἡδ' ὁκόσα διὰ πείρης τισὶ ἐπαινέεται. ἦν δὲ δι' ἐντέρων ἄγης, τὸ ἀγωγὸν ἔχεις γάλα, μάλιστα μὲν ὄνου, ἦν δὲ μῆ, αἰγὸς, ἢ μήλων. χυλοὶ δὲ ὀλισθηροὶ καὶ σμηγματώδεις, ὃ τῆς πτισάνης· ὄψα, πέπερι, ζυγγίβερι, λιγυστικόν. ἀθρόον δὲ εἰρῆσθαι ἀμφὶ πάσης διαίτης, ἐπὶ πάσῃ συρρήξι, τροφαὶ μὲν εὐχυμοὶ, εὐστόμαχοι, εὐπεπτοὶ· ἢ χυλοὶ, ἢ οἱ διὰ γάλακτος πόλτοι, ἄμυλος, ἰτρία ξὺν γάλακτι. * * * * *

Κεφ. ιδ'. Θεραπεία Σπληνός.

Σκίρρου¹ τοῦ ἐπὶ σπληνὶ λύσεις οὐ ῥήϊσται. ἦν δὲ καὶ ἀπότοκοι τῶνδε νοῦσοι γένωνται, ὕδρωψ ἢ καχεξίη, ὁκέλλει τὸ κακὸν ἐς ἀνήκεστον, τὸν ἱητρὸν τὸν σκίρρον ἱῆσθαι. χρὴ ὦν ἀποτρέπειν γυγνομένους, καὶ λύειν ἄρτι ἀρχομένους· ἐνίστασθαι δὲ τῇσι φλεγμονῇσι, ἥνπερ οἱ σκίρροι διάδοχον ἐς διαπνοὴν ἄγονται τὴν ἀπόστασιν. τάδε γὰρ φλεγμασίης * * * * ἱητηρίοισι δὲ χρέεσθαι ὁκόσα μοι ἐν τῇσι ὀξείησι λέλεκται. ἦν δὲ πάντα σοι πρήσσοντι ἐν φλεγμασίῃ ὃ σκίρρος ἐμμένῃ καὶ πυρὶ ἰκέλοισι χρέο ἐς μάλθαξιν τῆς σκληρίας, τέγξεσι δι' ὀξέος καὶ ἐλαίου, καὶ μέλιτος· ἀντὶ δὲ εἰρίων πτύγματα ἔστω ἀπὸ λίνου. ἐμπάσσειν ὧδε τῆς μυροβαλάνου σεσησμένης, ἐπιπλάσμασί τε τοῖσι μαλθακωτάτοισι. * * * * *

¹ Liddel and Scott, conformably to analogy, but in opposition to general usage, read σκῆρος.

ΑΡΕΤΑΙΟΥ ΚΑΠΠΑΔΟΚΟΥ
ΧΡΟΝΙΩΝ ΝΟΥΣΩΝ ΘΕΡΑΠΕΥΤΙΚΟΝ
ΒΙΒΛΙΟΝ ΔΕΥΤΕΡΟΝ.

ΠΙΝΑΞ ΤΩΝ ΚΕΦΑΛΑΙΩΝ.

							Κεφ.
Θεραπεία Ὑδρωπος	*	*	*	*	*	*	α'.
Θεραπεία Διαβήτου	.	.	.	.	.	.	β'.
Θεραπεία τῶν κατὰ τοὺς Νεφροὺς παθῶν	.	.	.	.	.	.	γ'.
Θεραπεία τῶν ἐν Κύστι	*	*	*	*	*	*	δ'.
Θεραπεία Γονορροίης	.	.	.	.	.	.	ε'.
Θεραπεία Στομαχικῶν	.	.	.	.	.	.	ς'.
Θεραπεία Κοιλιακῆς διαθέσιος	.	.	.	.	.	.	ζ'.
Θεραπεία Κωλικῶν	*	*	*	*	*	*	η'.
Θεραπεία Δυσεντερίης	*	*	*	*	*	*	θ'.
Θεραπεία Λειεντερίης	*	*	*	*	*	*	ι'.
Θεραπεία Ὑστρικών	*	*	*	*	*	*	ια'.
Θεραπεία Ἀρθρίτιδος καὶ Ἰσχιάδος	*	*	*	*	*	.	ιβ'.
Θεραπεία Ἐλέφαντος	.	.	.	.	.	.	ιγ'.

ΑΡΕΤΑΙΟΥ ΚΑΠΠΑΔΟΚΟΥ ΧΡΟΝΙΩΝ
ΠΑΘΩΝ ΘΕΡΑΠΕΥΤΙΚΟΝ
ΒΙΒΛΙΟΝ Β'.

Κεφαλή πρώτη λείπει.

Κεφ. β'. Θεραπεία Διαβήτου.

Ὑδρωπος ἰδέη τὸ διαβήτεω πάθος αἰτίη καὶ διαθέσι, χώρα δὲ μούνη διάφορον, ἔνθα τὸ ὑγρὸν ἐκρέει. ἀσκήτη μὲν γὰρ δοχεῖον, τὸ περιτόναιον, οὐδ' ἐκροὴν ἴσχει, ἀλλὰ μίμνον τῇδε πλημμυρεῖ. διαβήτεω δὲ φορὴ μὲν ὑγροῦ ἢ ἀπὸ τοῦ πάσχοντος ἢ ωπτή, καὶ σύντηξις· ἐς δὲ νεφροὺς καὶ κύστιν ἢ ξύνδοσις τὰ περὶ ἔξοδον φέρει. ἥδε τοῖσι ὑδεριῶσι ἢ ὁδὸς ἐπιγίγνεται, ἣν ἐς ἀγαθὸν ἢ νοῦσος τρέπεται. ἀγαθὸν δὲ ἡ λύσις τῆς αἰτίας, καὶ μὴ τοῦ ἄχθεος ἐλαφρίη μόνον· δίψος δὲ τουτέοις μέζον, ἐκρέον γὰρ τὸ ὑγρὸν ἀναίνει.

Ἔστι δὲ τὰ ἄκεια ἐς τὴν ἐπίσχεσιν τῆς ξυντήξιος, τὰ ωπτὰ τοῖσι ὑδρωψι· ἐς δὲ τὸ δίψος μεγάλης ἱητρείης χρέος, τόδε γὰρ ἐν τῷ εἶδει ἀλγέων πάντων μέζον. καὶ ἣν πῶσί τι ὑγρὸν, πρόκλησις οὐρήσιος. ποτὶ καὶ ἐκθέον τόδε ξυναπάγει τῆκον τὰ ἐν τῷ σκηνεῖ. φαρμάκων ὦν ἀδίψων χρέος· δίψος γὰρ μέγα, ἀκορίη ποτοῦ. ποτὸν γὰρ οὐδ' ὕσον γίγνεται δίψος ἄκος. πάντα δεῖ τῷ στομάχῳ ἀρήγειν ἔνθα

τοῦ δίψεος αἰ πηγαί. ἦν ὦν τῇ ἱερῇ καθάρῃς, ἐπιθήμασι χρέο, νάρδω, μαστίχῃ, φοίνιξι, μήλοισι κυδωνίοισι ὠμοῖσι· τῶνδε ὁ χυλὸς μὲν ξὺν νάρδω καὶ ῥοδίνῳ, ἄριστον ἐς τέγγιν· ἐπίπλασμα δὲ ἡ σάρξ αὐτέων ξὺν μαστίχῃσι καὶ φοίνιξι· ἐν κηρῷ δὲ καὶ νάρδῳ τῷ μύρῳ ἡ τουτέων μίξις ἀγαθὴ, ἡ οἱ χυλοὶ ἀκακίης τε καὶ ὑποκιστίδος ἐς τε τὰς τέγγιας καὶ ἐς τὰ ἐπιπλάσματα.

Ἄτὰρ καὶ ὕδωρ τὸ ποτὸν ξὺν τῇσι ὁπώρῃσι ἐψείσθω. τροφαὶ δὲ, καὶ γάλα, καὶ ξὺν τῷδε σιτία, ἄμνλοι, χόνδροι, ῥοφήματα. οἶνοι στύφοντες ἐς τὸν τοῦ στομάχου τόνον, ἀκρητέστεροι μᾶλλον, ἐς τὴν τῶν ἄλλων χυμῶν ἐξήέρωσίν τε καὶ διάνιψιν· ἁλμῶδεσι γὰρ δίψος· οἶνος δὲ, στύφων θ' ἅμα καὶ ψύχων, μεταβολῇ τε καὶ εὐκρασίῃ χρήσιμος¹ ἐς δύναμιν δὲ κῆν οἶνος γλυκὺς, ὁκοῖον αἷμα ἔη, ἐς τὴν αὐτοῦ γένναν. φάρμακα ποικίλα τὰ ωτὰ, ἡ διὰ τῶν θηρίων, ἡ τοῦ Μιθριδάτεω, ἡ διὰ τῶν ὁπωρέων, τὰ τε ἄλλα ὁκόσα ὕδρωπος ὀνηϊστά. ἀτὰρ καὶ ἡ ξύμπασα δίαίτα καὶ ὁ βίος ωτὸς.

Κεφ. γ'. Θεραπεία λιθιάσεως καὶ ἐλκώσεως Νεφρῶν.

Ἀμφὶ μὲν φλεγμασίης, καὶ αἱμορραγίης, καὶ ὁκόσα ὀξέως ἀπὸ νεφρῶν κτείνει, ἐν τοῖσι ὀξέσι γεγράφαται· ἀμφὶ δὲ ἐλκώσιος, ἡδὲ λίθων γενέσιος, ὁκόσα τὰ πολλὰ ξυναποθνήσκει πρεσβύτησι, μάλιστα νῦν γράφω· ἄγχιστα μὲν ἐς ἄκεσιν· εἰ δὲ μὴ, οἷσι ὄγε παρηγορήσεται.

Λίθων μὲν ὦν εὐφυῇ γένναν ἐς ἄγονον τρέψαι, ἀδύνατον. ῥῆϊτερον μὲν γὰρ μήτηρην ἄτοκον θέμεναι, ἢ νεφροὺς λιθίων-

¹ This word, or some other of similar import, is evidently required in this place, as Petit was the first

to suggest. Ermerins does not hesitate to adopt it.

τας ἀλίθους. ἐς διέξοδον ὅκως ἀρηγεῖν χρή· ἦν ὦν ἐν ἔδρῃ
 ἵζωσι οἱ λίθοι, τὰ ἄκεα φράσω. κάρτα γὰρ ὀδυνέονται, ποτὶ
 καὶ ἐξέθανον στρόφοισι καὶ εἰλέῳ κώλου καὶ ἰσχυρίῃ.
 ξυναφέα γὰρ ἀλλήλοισι νεφροὶ τε καὶ κῶλον. ἦν γὰρ λίθων
 ἐντάσιες ἔωσι, ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖσι ἰσχυρίῃ τε καὶ στρόφοι, τὴν
 ἐπὶ τῷ σφυρῷ τάμνειν φλέβα τῷ κατ' ἵξιν τοῦ νεφροῦ. αἱ
 γὰρ τοῦ αἵματος ἀπὸ νεφρῶν ἔκροισι ἀνιᾶσι τῶν λίθων τὰς
 σφύγξιας. φλεγμονὴ γὰρ δῆσασα ἴσχει τὰ πάντα· φλεγ-
 μονῆς δὲ κεναεργεῖα λύσις· τέγγειν τε τὰς ψύας ἔνθα τῶν
 νεφρῶν ἡ χώρα· λίπας δὲ παλαιὸν, ἢ τὸ νέον, ῥύτην ἰσχεῖω·
 οὐρητικὸν δὲ καὶ ἀνήθου ἢ κόμη καὶ λιβανωτὶς, ἢ σάμψυχον.
 τοῖσδε χρή, ὅκως ὕδατι, καταιονεῖν· σμικρὸν γὰρ αἱ χρήσιες.
 ἀτὰρ καὶ τοῖσδε πυριῆν, βοείησι κύστεσι ἐγχέοντα ἔλαιον
 ἀνθέμιδος. ἐπιπλάσματων νῦν ὕλη ξὺν τοῖσι ἀλήτοισι ἢ
 ωὕτῃ. ἔλυσε καὶ σικύη κούφη κοτὲ τῶν λίθων τὴν ἔνστασιν·
 ἄριστον δὲ κῆν ἐπὶ φλεγμασίης σχάσης. ἦν δὲ τάδε σοι
 ποιέοντι ἔτι μίμνωσι οἱ λίθοι, ἐς ἔλαιον τὸν ἀνθρωπον
 καθιέναι. τόδε γάρ τοι ἅμα πάντα ποιέει· ἀλέῃ μὲν χαλᾶ,
 πῇ δὲ ἐκγλισχραίνει· τὸ δριμὺ δὲ ἐς προθυμίην δάκνει.
 τάδε μέντοι ἔξοδα λίθων καὶ σφῶν προκλήσεις· πίνειν δὲ
 φαρμάκων τῶν ἀπλῶν μὲν ῥίζας, φοῦ, μῆον, ἄσαρον· βοτάνας
 δὲ, τὴν πριονίτην, ἢ πετρόσελινον, ἢ σίον· ποικίλων δὲ, μύρα
 μὲν ὁκόσα ἴσχει νάρδον, κασίην, σμύρναν, κιννάμωμον.²

* * * * *

ἀπουλώσει σίνηπι, καὶ ἐκ πυρὸς ἐσχάrai, καὶ ἐπιθήματα ἂ
 πρόσθεν μοι λέλεκται· δίαιτα δὲ καὶ ἀλειψις, καὶ πλοῦς,
 καὶ ἡ ἐν θαλάσῃ βιοτῇ, ἅπαντα τοῖσι ἐπὶ νεφρῶν ἔστι
 ἄκεα.

² In the Askew MS. there is a page, but none at the end of the lacuna here, occupying a whole chapter, as in the printed editions.

Κεφ. ε'. Θεραπεία Γονορροίας.

Καὶ τοῦ ἀτερπέος τοῦ πάθεος εἵνεκεν, καὶ τοῦ κατὰ σύντηξιν κινδυνώδεος, καὶ τῆς ἐς διάδεξιν γένεος χρείης, λύειν χρή μὴ βραδέως τὴν γονόρροϊαν, πάντων κακῶν οὖσαν αἰτίην. πρῶτιστα μὲν ὦν ὅκως ρεῦμα κοινὸν ἵησθαι· στύψεσι τῶν ἀμφὶ τὴν κύστιν καὶ τὴν ροὴν χωρίων· καὶ ἐμφύξεσι ψυῶν, λαγόνος, αἰδοίων, διδύμων, ὅκως μὴ ῥέη ἐς πολλὸν ἢ γονή· εἶτα αὖθις ἀλεῆναι τὸ πᾶν, ἐς τὸ τὰς ἀφόδους ξηραίνειν. στύψεσι μὲν ὦν καὶ τέγξεσι· ἔριον μὲν τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς οἷος ξὺν τοῖς λύμασι. λίπας δὲ τὸ ρόδιον μύρον, ἢ τὸ διὰ τῆς οἰνάνθης, ξὺν οἴνῳ λευκῷ, εὐώδεϊ. ἐκ προσαγωγῆς δὲ ἀλεαίνοντα λίπας τὸ καινὸν, καὶ μελίλωτον ἐκζεσθὲν σὺν αὐτῷ, καὶ σάμψυχον, καὶ λιβανωτὶς, ἢ κόνυζα. ἄριστον καὶ ἀνήθου κόμη, καὶ ἔτι μᾶλλον ἢ ῥυτή. τοῖσδε ἐς τὰ ἐπιπλάσματα χρέο, κριθῶν καὶ ὀρόβων ἀλήτοις, καὶ ἐρυσίμου τοῦ σπέρματος καὶ νίτρῳ· μέλι δὲ ἐς τὴν ἀπάντων ξύμπνοιαν καὶ ξυνάφειαν. τοιάδε καὶ ἐπιπλάσματα ὀκόσα φοινίσσει, καὶ ἰόνθους ἐγείρει καὶ τὸ ρεῦμα παροχετεύει, καὶ ἀλεαίνει τὰ χωρία· τοιόνδε τὸ χλωρὸν ἐπίπλασμα, καὶ τὸ διὰ τοῦ καρποῦ τῆς δάφνης. πιπίσκειν δὲ καὶ τοῦ κάστορος συχνόν, καὶ τῆς ῥίζης τοῦ ἀλικακκάβου ὀκόσον δραχμὴν ὀλκῆς, καὶ τῆς ἡδυόσμου τὸ ἔψημα· ποικίλων δὲ, τὸ διὰ τῶν δύο πεπερεῶν, ἢ Σύμφωνος, ἢ Φίλωνος· ἄριστον καὶ τὸ διὰ τοῦ σκίγκου τοῦ θηρίου φάρμακον ποτὸν, καὶ ἢ τοῦ Βηστίνου, καὶ ἢ διὰ τῶν ἐχιδνῶν τῶν ἐρπετῶν. τὸ ξύμπαν δὲ διαίτη διδόναι· ἐπιτρέπειν τε καὶ πιστεύειν χρή καὶ γυμνασίοις, καὶ περιπάτοις καὶ αἰώρησι. τάδε γὰρ τὴν ἔξιν ἐς θερμασίην τρέπει, ὅπερ ἐστὶ τῷ πάθεϊ χρέος· εἰ δὲ καὶ σώφρων ἔοι ἐπὶ τοῖσι ἀφροδισίοις, καὶ λούοιτο ψυχρῷ, ἐλπὶς ὥς ὥκιστα ἀνδρωθῆναι τὸν ἄνθρωπον.

Κεφ. 5'. Θεραπεία Στομαχικῶν.

Ἡ ἐν τοῖσι ἄλλοισι πάθεσι μετὰ τὴν θεραπείην δίαιτα ἐς ἰσχὺν καὶ κράτος τοῦ σώματος εὐπεψίῃ ἀγαθῇ· στομαχικοῖσι δὲ μούνοις ἦδε γίγνεται πλημμελής. ὅκως ὦν αὕτη γίγνοιτο, φράσω. ἱκανὴ γὰρ αἰώρη, περίπατοι, γυμνασίη, φωνασκίη, τροφαὶ ἐς πέψιν ἀγαθαὶ, ἀναμαχέσασθαι τὴν τοῦ στομάχου κακοσιτήν· ἀδύνατον δὲ τάδε καὶ ἀπεψίην λῦσαι μακρὴν, καὶ τὴν σκελετὴν τοῦ σκῆνεος εὖογκον σάρκα ποιῆσαι· πολλὸν δὲ μέζον ἐπὶ τουτέων ἔστων αἱ τοῖσι κάμνουσι χάριτες, καὶ τὸ καθαρῶς ἅπαν δρᾶν, καὶ τῇσι ἐπιθυμήσι ἔπεσθαι τὸν ἰητρὸν, μὴ μεγάλα βλάπτοντα· ἄριστον γὰρ τόδε, ἣν μὴ κάρτα ὠφελεύντων ὄρεξις ἦκη. φάρμακα δὲ ποτὰ, χυλοὶ, ἀψίνθιον, καὶ νάρδος τὸ μύρον,¹ καὶ ἡ διὰ τῶν θηρίων, καὶ τοῦ ἐν πέτραις ὁ καρπὸς,² καὶ ζιγγιβέριος, καὶ πεπέριος, καὶ σεσέλιος. τάδε πεπτῆρια· καὶ κατὰ τοῦ στέρνου ἐς στῦψιν ἐπίθημα, νάρδοι, μαστίχαι, ἀλόαι, ἀκακίαι, καὶ μῆλων κυδωνίων ὁ χυλὸς, καὶ αὐταὶ δὲ τῶν μῆλων αἱ σάρκες ἀμφιθλασθεῖσαι ξὺν φοίνιξι ἐπίθημα στῦφον. ἀτὰρ καὶ ἄλλα ὁκόσα μοι ἐς διαβήτεω γεγράφεται, ἐς δίψης ἄκος. τὰ ὠτὰ γὰρ καὶ τοῖσι δίψος γίγνεται· ὁ δὲ τόνος τοῦ στομάχου ἄδιψον στομαχικοῖσι.

¹ Ermerins erases τὸ μύρον, fancying that the ointment could not be suitable in this place. However, Actuarius recommends the Nardium Unguentum expressly for Stomachies. Meth. Med. vi. 10.

² If the text here be sound, the expression must be understood as a

strange circumlocution for *πετροσελίον* or *σελίνον τοῦ ἐν πέτραις*. See below, in the next chapter. It is worthy of remark, that this mode of circumlocution was much practised by the writers in the Ionic dialect. See Gregorius Corinthus, under *περὶ Ἰάδογ*.

Κεφ. ζ'. Θεραπεία Κοιλιακῶν.

Ἦν τῶν σιτιῶν ἀκρατῆς ἡ κοιλίη ἔη, διαρρέη δὲ ἡ τροφή ἀπεπτος, ἄθρεπτος, ὠμὴ, καὶ μηδὲν εἰς τὸν ὄγκον ἀνίη, κοιλι-
ακοὺς τούσδε κικλήσκομεν. ψύχεϊ μὲν ἐμφύτου τῆς ἐς
πέψιν θερμασίης, ἀτονίῃ δὲ τῆς ἐς ἀνάδοσιν δυνάμιος.

Χρὴ ὦν τὴν κοιλίην πρῶτιστα μὲν πόνων ἀνιέναι ἡρεμήν
καὶ ἀποσιτίῃ· ὧδε γὰρ παλινδρομέουσι αἱ δυνάμιες. ἦν δὲ
καὶ πλήθεος τῶν ἐν τῷ στομάχῳ φαντασίῃ ἔη, νήστεσι ἐμέ-
τοισι χρέεσθαι ἀφ' ὕδατος, ἢ μελικρήτου· τὴν κοιλίην δὲ
σκέπειν καὶ τέγγειν ἐς στῦψιν, ἐρίοισι μὲν τοῖς ἐξ ὀῖος πινα-
ροῖσι· λίπαϊ δὲ, ῥοδίνῳ μύρῳ, ἢ τῷ διὰ τῆς οἰνάνθης, ἢ
μηλίνῳ· ἄριστον, κὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ σχίνου, καὶ ὑποκιστίδι, ἢ
ὀμφακίῳ· ξὺν τοῖσδε δὲ ἐπιπλάσματα, θερμὰ μὲν ἐς θίξιν,
ἐς δύναμιν δὲ στρυφνὰ· καὶ ἦν πη τοῦ ἥπατος, ἢ τῆς κοιλίης
κατὰ στόμα ἐντάσιες, ἢ φλεγμασῖαι ἔωσι, σικύην προσβάλ-
λοντα ἐντάμνειν· καὶ ἔστι οἷσι τόδε μῦνον ἤρκεσε· ἐπὴν δὲ
κηρωτῇσι ἐς ὠτειλὴν ἦκη τὰ τρώματα, ἢ δὲ ἐπὶ σκληρίῃ
κραίνῃ, τῇδε βδέλλας τὰ θηρία προσβάλλειν· ἔπειτα ἐπι-
θήματα πεπτικά τιθέναι, ὁκοῖον τὸ διὰ τῶν σπερμάτων, ἦν
ἴσχη χαμαιλέοντος ῥίζαν· ἄριστον καὶ ἔνθα οἱ τῆς δάφνης
ἔασι καρποὶ, καὶ τὸ μάλαγμα ἐπὶ κλησιν τὸ χλωρόν, καὶ
τοῦμὸν τὸ μυστήριον. τάδε γὰρ μαλάσσει τε καὶ ἀμύσσει,
καὶ θερμασίην ἐγείρει, καὶ ἄφυσα τὰ σπλάγχνα ποιεῖ, ὧν
περ ἐς στῦψιν χρέος. ἀτὰρ καὶ σίνηπι, καὶ λίμνηστις, καὶ
εὐφόρβιον, καὶ ὁκόσα τοιάδε πάντα τὴν μὲν ψῦξιν κωλύει,
ἀνάκλησιν δὲ θέρμης ποιεῖται. τοιάδε χρὴ καὶ πιπίσκειν
φάρμακα ἐς στῦψιν. χρέος μὲν πρῶτιστα ὁ τοῦ
ἀρνογλώσσου χυλὸς ξὺν ὕδατι ἐστυμμένῳ μύρτοισι, ἢ κυδω-
νίοισι μήλοισι· ἄριστον καὶ γίγαρτον σταφυλῆς ὀμφακιτίδος·
οἶνοι τῶν κάρτα στυφόντων. ἔπειτα δὲ τὰ ἀλθαίνοντα τὴν

γαστέρα φάρμακα ποτὰ, ὁκόσα διὰ ζιγγιβέριος καὶ πεπέριος, καὶ σελίνου τοῦ καρποῦ τοῦ ἀγρίου τοῦ ἐν πέτραις, τὸ διὰ τῶν θηρίων τῶν ἐχιδνῶν πεπτικώτατον· ἦν δὲ ἐπὶ τοῖσι μηδὲν, ἢ σμικρὸν ἐνδιδῶ, τοῖσι ἀπὸ ραφανίδων ἐμέτοισι χρέο· ἦν δὲ καὶ ἐγκρύψης ταῖσδε ἐλλεβόρου τοῦ λευκοῦ ῥίζαν ἐς μίην νύκτα, εὐτονωτάτη ἂν σοι γένοιτο ἢ κάθαρσις, ἔς τε τὴν τῶν ὑγρῶν τῶν ψυχρῶν κάθαρσίν τε καὶ ἔκκρισιν, καὶ ἐς τὴν ἔξαψιν τοῦ θερμοῦ.

Ἀτὰρ καὶ ἡ δίαίτα, καὶ ὁ βίος, τοῖσδε ἔστω ξύμμετρα. οἱ ὕπνοι νύκτωρ μὲν, δι' ἡμέρης δὲ περίπατοι, ἀναφωνήσιες, αἰώρη, ἢ τε ἐν δάφνησι, ἢ μυρρίναισι, ἢ θύμῳ. ἔχει γάρ τι ἡ διαπνοὴ καὶ ἡ ἀναπνοὴ τοιῶνδε φάρμακον πεπτήριον· γυμνάσια, τρίψιες, χειρονομίη, ἀλτήρων βολαῖσι τοῦ θώρηκος, καὶ τῆς κοιλίης κόποι· προπόσιες· σμικρότατα γὰρ εἰς τόνον εὐσταλὲς ἄρτος. ἐπὶ τῶνδε φοῖνιξις, περίπατοι ῥαθυ—

*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

Κεφ. ιβ'. Θεραπεία Ἀρθρίτιδος καὶ Ἰσχιάδος.

* * * σιτίων καὶ ραφανίδων πολλάκις.¹ ἔπειτα ἐς τὸν ἐλλέβορον ἄγειν. δίαίτα δὲ ἢ ἐπὶ τοῖσδε ξυνὴ τοῖσι ἄλλοις πάθεσι· καὶ ἐπὶ τῇ διαίτῃ ἄλειψις, ψυχρολουσίη θαλασσινή· μάλιστα μὲν ὧν ἅπασι ἀρθριτικοῖσι ξυνὰ ἄκεα· καὶ γὰρ καὶ τοῖσι ποδαγρικοῖσι ἐλλέβορος τὸ μέγα ἄκος, ἀλλὰ ἐν τῇσι πρώτῃσι προσβολῇσι τοῦ πάθεος. ἦν δὲ ἐκ πολλῶν μὲν

¹ There can be little or no doubt that the words in the lacuna immediately adjoining σιτίων, were ἐμετος ἀπό. On the popular modes of producing easy vomiting in ancient

times, see PAULUS AEGINETA, t. i, pp. 52—54. On the use of emetics in the cure of Arthritis and Schiatica, see further, Ibid. t. i, pp. 652—676, *passim*.

ἤδη χρόνων ἔη, ἀτὰρ καὶ ἐκ διαδέξις πατέρων φανῇ, ξυναποθνήσκει ἢ νοῦσος. ἐς δὲ τοὺς παροξυσμοὺς τῶν ἄρθρων τάδε χρὴ πρήσσειν. εἰρία μὲν ἔστω ἐξ ὄϊος τὰ οἰσυνώδεα· τέγξιες δὲ διὰ ῥοδίνου καὶ οἶνον μετεξετέροισι δὲ καὶ σπογγίῃ ξὺν ὀξυκρήτῳ ὤνησεν. ἔπειτα ἐπίπλασμα, ἄρτος ξὺν τοῖσι ψύχουσι κολοκύντης, καὶ πέπονος· καὶ σικύη λιτή, καὶ ἀρνόγλωσσον ἢ βοτάνη, καὶ ῥόδων τὰ φύλλα. ἀτὰρ καὶ ἡ σιδηρῆτις ἄπονος ξὺν ἄρτῳ, καὶ βρύον, καὶ συμφύτου ῥίζα, καὶ πεντάφυλλος ἢ βοτάνη, καὶ πράσιος ἢ τοῖσι φύλλοισι λεπτή. τῆσδε μέντοι τὸ μὲν ἀφέψημα ἐξάντλημα ἄπονον αὐτὴ δὲ, ἐπίπλασμα, ξὺν ψιξί, ἢ κριθῶν ἀλήτῳ· μήλων τε τῶν κυτρίων τὸ ἄβρωτον ξὺν ἀλφίτοις ἄριστον· σῦκα ξηρὰ, καὶ θάσια ξὺν τινι τῶν ἀλήτων. ἥδε μέντοι ψύξις ἢ ὕλη· καὶ τότε μέντοι ἄλλοτε ἄλλον ὤνησε καὶ τούτῳ ἄλλοτε ἄλλῳ.² μετεξετέροισι δὲ τὰ ἀλεαίνοντα ξυμφέρει, καὶ τούτῳ ἄλλοτε ἄλλῳ ὠφελείη. λόγος δὲ καὶ τότε κάρτα ἄπονον ἔμμεναι· αἶγα χρὴ βοτάνης τῆς ἱριδος ἐμφαγεῖν· ἐπὶ δὲ πλησθῆ, διαλείποντα ὁκόσον ἢ νομὴ ἐν τῇ γαστρὶ μαχθείη, καταθῦσαι τὴν αἶγα, ἥδὲ ἐντὸς τῆς γαστρὸς ἐς τὴν κόπρον ἐγκρύψαι τὴν πόδε. φάρμακα δὲ μυρία. καὶ γὰρ τοὺς νοσέοντας ἐωυτῶν φαρμακείας εὐπόρους τίθησι ἢ ξυμφορὴ τῶν δὲ ἰητρῶν τὰ φάρμακα ἐν τῇσι γραφήσι λελέξεται.

Κεφ. ιγ'. Θεραπεία Ἐλέφαντος.

Τῶν νοῦσων μέζονα χρὴ τὰ ἄκεια ἐς λύσιν αὐτέων ἔμμεναι. ἐλέφαντος δὲ τηλίκου κακοῦ τίς ἀξιόνομος γίγνεται· ἂν ἰητρείῃ; οὐ γὰρ μέρεϊ, ἢ σπλάγχχνῳ ἐνὶ, ἢ ἔνδον ἐνσκήπτει μῦνον, ἢ

² There is evidently something wanting in the text. Petit and Ermerins substitute ὠφελείη after ἄλλῳ. I cannot but think, how-

ever, that the more natural reading would be μὴ; meaning, that the remedies in certain cases proved beneficial, and in others not.

ἔξω τὸ κακὸν ἔρπει, ἀλλὰ ἔνδοθί τε ὅλῳ τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ ἐνοικέει, καὶ ὅλον ἔξωθεν ἀμπέχει. ἀτερπὲς μὲν καὶ φοβερὸν ἰδεῖν· θηρίου γὰρ ἰδέη· δέος δὲ ξυμβιοῦν τε καὶ ξυνδιατασθαι, οὐ μείον ἢ λοιμῶ. ἀναπνοῆς γὰρ ἐς μετάδοσιν ῥηϊδίῃ βαφή. τί ἂν ὦν εὗροι τις ἐν ἱητρικῇ τοῦδε ἄξιον ἔχον ἄκος;¹ ἀλλὰ γὰρ πάντα χρὴ ξυμφέρειν φάρμακα, καὶ διαίτην, καὶ σίδηρα, καὶ πῦρ· καὶ τάδε κῆν μὲν ἔτι νεοτόκῳ τῷ πάθει προσβάλλης, ἐλπίς ἰήσιος· ἦν δὲ ἐς ἀκμὴν ἤκη γενέσιος, καὶ ἐν τοῖσι σπλάγχνοισι ἐδραῖον ἵζη, ποτὶ καὶ ἐς τὰ πρόσωπα προσβάλλη, ἀνέλπιστος ὁ νοσέων.

Τάμνειν ὦν τὰς ἐπ' ἀγκῶνι φλέβας· ἄμφω δέ· τάμνειν δὲ καὶ τὰς ἐπὶ σφυροῖσι μὴ αὐτῆμαρ·² κρέσσον γὰρ ἢ διάσταισις ἔς τε πολλὴν τὴν τοῦ αἵματος ῥοήν, καὶ ἐς ἀνάκλησιν τῆς δυνάμιος. χρεῶν γὰρ αἷμα πολλάκις καὶ πολλὸν ἐκχέαι, τοῦ πάθεος τὴν τροφήν. σμικρὸν δὲ ἐν αὐτέῳ τὸ χρηστὸν, τῆς φύσιος ἢ τροφή. ξυντεκμαίρεσθαι ὦν, ἀφαιρέοντα τὸ πονηρὸν, καὶ ἔντηκτον μεσηγὺ τὸ οἰκείον, μέσφι ἂν προαπαυδήσῃ ἀτροφίῃ ἢ νοῦσος. ἢ γὰρ νεαρὴ, ξυμπλακεῖσα τῷ σώματι, χρόνῳ μακρῷ ἡμαύρωσε τὴν παλαιήν· ἔπειτα τὴν ἱερὴν πιπίσκειν μὴ ἐσάπαξ· ἀλλὰ γιγνέσθω πάντα πολλάκις ἐξ ἀναλήψιος καὶ παλινδρομίας. ἔστω καὶ ἢ ἄλλη κάθαρσις φαρμακώδης ἐν σιτίῳ· ἢ ἐπὶ τῷ ἰσχύῳ, ἣν ἔλεξα, ἔστω. ἡδὲ γάλα ἀδιάκριτον—πολλὸν δὲ ἔστω τόδε—ἐς διαχώρησιν πιεῖν. ἐχέτω δὲ μοίρην τὴν πέμπτην ὕδωρ, ὥς πᾶν τὸ γάλα διεκθέειν. ἐς ἐμέτους δὲ θᾶσσον ἄγειν, νήστιας τὸ πρῶτον, ἀπὸ σίτων δ' αὖθις, ἔπειτα ἀπὸ ῥαφανίδων· πολ- λάκις δὲ καὶ ξυνεχέως πάντα γιγνέσθω. ἐς ἐλλέβορον ἄγοντα καιρῷ παντὶ, μᾶλλον δὲ ἔαρος καὶ φθινοπώρου διδό-

¹ The common reading, ἄξιον ἔχον, is changed by Ermerins to ἀξιώτικον. I cannot see that this change is any improvement.

² Petit, Wigan, and Ermerins are all agreed, that the negative particle, although wanting in the MSS., is here required by the sense.

ναι, ἡμέραν ἀφ' ἡμέρας, καὶ αὐθις ἐς νέωτα· κῆν ἢ νοῦσος κρατυνθῇ, φαρμάκων ποτῶν ὁκόσα τις γιγνώσκει πιπίσκειν· ἀγαθὸν γὰρ φαρμακεύειν πολλὸν ἐς ὄνησιν. καὶ γὰρ ὁκόσα γιγνώσκω γράφω· κεδρίης κύαθον ἓνα, κράμβης δύο μίσγοντα, διδόναι. ἄλλο· σιδηρίτιδος τοῦ χυλοῦ κύαθος εἷς, τριφυλλίου εἷς, οἶνου καὶ μέλιτος κύαθοι δύο. ἄλλο· ἐλέφαντος τοῦ ὁδόντος ῥινήματος ὀλκῆς δραχμῇ, ξὺν οἶνῳ Κρητὶ ἐς κύαθους δύο· ἀτὰρ καὶ τῶν ἔχεων τῶν ἐρπετῶν θηρίων αἱ σάρκες, καὶ αἶδε ἐς ἀρτίσκους πεπλασμένοι πίνονται· ἀποτάμνοντα δὲ χρὴ τῆς κεφαλῆς καὶ τῆς οὐραῖης ἐκάστου, ὁκόσον δακτύλους τέσσαρας, τὸ λοιπὸν ἐψεῖν ἐς διάκρισιν τῶν ἀκανθῶν. τὰς δὲ σάρκας, ἀρτίσκους διαπλάσαντας, ψύχειν ἐν σκιῇ· πιπίσκειν δὲ τούσδε, ὅκως καὶ τὴν σκίλλην· καὶ αὐτοὶ δὲ οἱ ἔχιοι ὄψον ἐν δέλπνῳ· ὥς ἰχθύας δὲ χρὴ τούτους σκευάσαι· ἣν δὲ τὸ δι' ἐχιδνῶν, τὸ ποικίλον, παρέη φάρμακον, ἀντὶ πάντων πίνειν τόδε· ἴσχει γὰρ πάντα ὁμοῦ· ῥύπτειν δὲ καὶ τὸ σκῆνος, καὶ τοὺς ὄχθους λεαίνειν. φάρμακα δὲ ἄλλα μυρία τῶν Κελτέων, οἱ νῦν καλέονται Γάλλοι, τὰς λιτρῶδεις τὰς ποιητὰς σφαίρας, ἣσι ῥύπτουσι τὰς ὀθόνας, σάπων ἐπὶ κλην, τῇσι ῥύπτειν τὸ σκῆνος ἐν λουτρῷ ἄριστον· καὶ ἀνδράχνη καὶ αἰζῶν ξὺν ὄξει, ἀτὰρ καὶ λαπάθου ῥιζέων ἀφέψημα ξὺν ἀπύρῳ θείῳ ῥύπτει καλῶς. ποικίλον δὲ, ἀλκωνοῖου τοῦ λείου, καὶ νίτρου, καὶ τρυγὸς ὄξεος κεκαυμένης, καὶ στυπτηρίης σχιστῆς, καὶ θείου τοῦ ἀπύρου, καὶ κόστου, καὶ ἱριδος, καὶ πεπέρους· τάδε χρὴ πάντα μίσγειν, ἐκάστῳ τὸ πρὸς δύναμιν, ἄλλο δὲ ἄλλῳ ἴσον· καὶ τόδε καταπάσσοντα ἀνατρίβειν. ἐς δὲ τοὺς ὄχθους τοῦ προσώπου, κλημάτων τὴν σποδιὴν ξὺν τινὶ θηρίων στέατι μίσγοντα χρίειν, λέοντος, ἢ παρδάλιος, ἢ ἄρκτου, ἣν δὲ μὴ, χηναλώπεκος. ὅμοιον γὰρ ἐν ἀνομοίῳ, ὅκως πίθηκος ἀνθρώπῳ, ἄριστον· καὶ ἀμμωνιακὸν τὸ θυμὸν ξὺν ὄξει, καὶ ἀρνογλώσσου χυλῷ, ἢ πολυγόνου, καὶ ὑποκιστὶς καὶ λύκιον·

ἦν δὲ πελιδναὶ ἔωσι αἱ σάρκες, προσεγχαράσσειν ἐκχυλώσιος εἵνεκεν· ἦν δ' ἐπὶ τοῖσι δριμέσι ρεύμασι ἀναδαρέντα πρηῦναι τὰ μέρεα ἐθέλης, τήλιος ἀφέψημα, ἡ πτισάνης χυλὸς, ρύμμα μαλθακόν· λίπας δὲ ῥόδιον, ἡ σχίνινον. λουτρὰ δὲ ξυνεχέα ξύμφορα ἐς ὑγρασμὸν καὶ ἐς διαπνοὴν τῶν κακῶν χυμῶν.

Τροφὴ δὲ καθαρὴ, εὖχυμος, εὖπεπτος, ἀπλὴ καὶ δίαίτα· εὐκρινὴς πάντη, καὶ ἐν ὑπνοισι, καὶ περιπάτοισι, καὶ χώρησι· γυμνάσια, δρόμοι, καὶ ἀνειλήσιες, καὶ κωρυκοβολίαι· ἅπαντα ἀκάματα ξὺν ἐμμελεῖ ἐπιτάσι· ἔστω δὲ καὶ ἀναφώνησις, τοῦ πνεύματος γυμνάσιον τὸ καίριον. ἐσθὴς ἔστω καθαρὴ, οὐχ ὡς ὀρήσθαι μῦνον ἦδε, ἀλλ' ὅτι καὶ τὰ πινόεντα ὁδαξῶδεα τῷ δέρματι. πιπίσκειν ἀψινθίου τοῦ οἴνου νήστιας. ἄριστον δὲ ἄρτος ἐκ κριθῶν, καὶ τάριχος ὠραῖος, καὶ σμικρόν τι μαλάχης ἢ κράμβης ἡμίεφθον, ξὺν κυμίνου ἐμβάμματι· ἐς δὲ δεῖπνον, σταφυλίνου ἢ ῥίζα, καὶ χόνδροι, ξὺν τῷ οἴνῳ καὶ τῷ μέλιτι παλαίῳ τὴν μῆξιν, καὶ τὰ θαλάσσια, ὁκόσα τὴν γαστέρα ὑπολύει, τελλίνων ζωμοὶ, ὄστρεα, ἐχῖνοι καὶ τῶν ἰχθύων οἱ πετραῖοι· χερσαίων δὲ, τὰ θηρία, λαγῶς, ἡ σὺς. πετεινῶν, πέρδικες πᾶσαι, φάσσαι, πελειάδες, καὶ ὁκόσα ἡ χώρα ἄριστα ἴσχει. ἀκροδρύων τὰ ὠραῖα· οἶνοι γλυκεῖς οἰνωδέων κρείσσονες. λουτρὰ φύσι θερμὰ, θειώδη· καὶ βίος ἐν ὕδασι μακρὸς, ἡδὲ καὶ θάλασσα, καὶ πλοῦς.

Ἐλλεβορισμοί· ἐλλέβορος λευκὸς μὲν τῆς ἄνω κοιλίης κάθαρσις· μέλας δὲ τῆς κάτω· καὶ ἔστιν ὁ λευκὸς οὐκ ἐμετήριον μῦνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ξυμπάντων ὁμοῦ καθαρτηρίων ὁ δυνατώτατος, οὐ τῷ πλήθει καὶ τῇ ποικιλίᾳ τῆς ἐκκρίσιος· τόδε γὰρ καὶ χολέρη πρήσσει·—οὐδ' ἐντάσει καὶ βίῃ τῇσι ἐπὶ τοῖσι ἐμέτοισι,—ἐς τόδε γὰρ ναυτίῃ καὶ θάλασσα κρέσσον· ἀλλὰ δυνάμι καὶ ποιότητι οὔτι φαύλη, τῇπερ καὶ ὑγείας τοὺς κάμνοντας ποιεῖ, καὶ ἐπ' ὀλίγῃ τῇ καθάρσι, καὶ ἐπὶ σμικρῇ τῇ ἐντάσι· ἀτὰρ καὶ πάντων τῶν χρονίων νοσημά-

των ἐς ρίζαν ἰδρυμένων, ἣν ἀπαυδήσῃ τὰ λοιπὰ ἄκεια, τόδε μόνον ἰητήριον. πυρὶ ἵκελον γὰρ ἐς δύναμιν λευκὸς ἐλλέβορος· καὶ ὃ τί περ πῦρ ἐργάζεται ἐκκαῖον, τοῦδε πλέον ἐλλέβορος εἴσω παρεκθέων πρήσσει, εὐπνοίαν μὲν ἐκ δυσπνοίης, ἐξ ἀχροΐης δὲ εὐχροΐην, καὶ ἀπὸ σκελετικής εὐσαρκίην.

OF
ARETÆUS, THE CAPPADOCIAN,
ON THE
CAUSES AND SYMPTOMS OF ACUTE DISEASES
BOOK I.

CONTENTS.

						CHAP.
ON PHRENITIS	*	*	*	*	(wanting)	I.
ON LETHARGY	*	*	*	*	do.	II.
ON MARASMUS	*	*	*	*	do.	III.
ON APOPLEXY	*	*	*	*	do.	IV.
ON EPILEPSY	*	*	.	.	.	V.
ON TETANUS	.	.	.	.	.	VI.
ON QUINSEY	.	.	.	.	.	VII.
ON THE AFFECTIONS ABOUT THE UVULA	.	.	.	.	.	VIII.
ON THE ULCERS ABOUT THE TONSILS	.	.	.	.	.	IX.
ON PLEURISY	.	.	.	.	.	X.

OF
ARETÆUS, THE CAPPADOCIAN.

ON THE
CAUSES AND SYMPTOMS OF ACUTE DISEASES

BOOK I.

CHAPTER V.

ON THE PAROXYSM OF EPILEPTICS.

* * * * sluggishness, vertigo, heaviness of the tendons, plethora and distension of the veins in the neck; and much nausea indeed after food, but also, not unfrequently, with abstinence, there is a faint nausea; and phlegm is often vomited; want of appetite and indigestion after little food: they have flatulence and meteorism in the hypochondria. These symptoms, indeed, are constant.

But, if it be near the accession of the paroxysm, there are before the sight circular flashes of purple or black colours, or of all mixed together, so as to exhibit the appearance of the rainbow expanded in the heavens; noises in the ears; a heavy smell; they are passionate, and unreasonably peevish. They fall down then, some from any such cause as lowness of spirits, but others from gazing intently on a running stream, a rolling

wheel, or a turning top. But sometimes the smell of heavy odours, such as of the gagate stone (*jet*), makes them fall down. In these cases, the ailment is fixed in the head, and from it the disorder springs; but, in others, it arises also from the nerves remote from the head, which sympathise with the primary organ. Wherefore the great fingers of the hands, and the great toes of the feet are contracted; pain, torpor, and trembling succeed, and a rush of them to the head takes place. If the mischief spread until it reach the head, a crash takes place, in these cases, as if from the stroke of a piece of wood, or of stone; and, when they rise up, they tell how they have been maliciously struck by some person. This deception occurs to those who are attacked with the ailment for the first time. But those to whom the affection has become habitual, whenever the disease recurs, and has already seized the finger, or is commencing in any part, having from experience a foreknowledge of what is about to happen, call, from among those who are present, upon their customary assistants, and entreat them to bind, pull aside, and stretch the affected members; and they themselves tear at their own members, as if pulling out the disease; and such assistance has sometimes put off the attack for a day. But, in many cases, there is the dread as of a wild beast rushing upon them, or the phantasy of a shadow; and thus they have fallen down.

In the attack, the person lies insensible; the hands are clasped together by the spasm; the legs not only plaited together, but also dashed about hither and thither by the tendons. The calamity bears a resemblance to slaughtered bulls; the neck bent, the head variously distorted, for sometimes it is arched, as it were, forwards, so that the chin rests upon the breast; and sometimes it is retracted to the back, as if forcibly drawn thither by the hair, when it rests on this shoulder or on that. They gape wide, the mouth is dry; the tongue protrudes, so as to incur the risk of a great wound, or

of a piece of it being cut off, should the teeth come forcibly together with the spasm; the eyes rolled inwards, the eyelids for the most part are separated, and affected with palpitation; but should they wish to shut the lids they cannot bring them together, insomuch that the white of the eyes can be seen from below. The eyebrows sometimes relaxed towards the mesal space, as in those who are frowning, and sometimes retracted to the temples abnormally, so that the skin about the forehead is greatly stretched, and the wrinkles in the intersuperciliary space disappear: the cheeks are ruddy and quivering; the lips sometimes compressed together to a sharp point, and sometimes separated towards the sides, when they are stretched over the teeth, like as in persons smiling.

As the illness increases lividity of countenance also supervenes, distension of the vessels in the neck, inability of speech as in suffocation; insensibility even if you call loudly. The utterance a moaning and lamentation; and the respiration a sense of suffocation, as in a person who is throttled; the pulse strong, and quick, and small in the beginning,—great, slow, and feeble in the end, and irregular throughout; tenuity of the genital organs. Such sufferings do they endure towards the end of the attack.

But when they come to the termination of the illness, there are unconscious discharges of the urine, and watery discharges from the bowels, and in some cases an evacuation also of the semen, from the constriction and compression of the vessels, or from the pruriency of the pain, and titillation of the humours; for in these cases the pains are seated in the nerves. The mouth watery; phlegm copious, thick, cold, and, if you should draw it forth, you might drag out a quantity of it in the form of a thread. But, if with length of time and much pain, the matters within the chest ferment, but the restrained spirit (*pneuma*) agitates all things, and there is a convulsion and disorder of the same, a flood, as it were, of humours swells up to

the organs of respiration, the mouth, and the nose; and if along with the humours the spirit be mixed, it appears like the relief of all the former feelings of suffocation. They accordingly spit out foam, as the sea ejects froth in mighty tempests; and then at length they rise up, the ailment now being at an end. At the termination, they are torpid in their members at first, experience heaviness of the head, and loss of strength, and are languid, pale, spiritless, and dejected, from the suffering and shame of the dreadful malady.

CHAPTER VI.

ON TETANUS.

TETANUS, in all its varieties, is a spasm of an exceedingly painful nature, very swift to prove fatal, but neither easy to be removed. They are affections of the muscles and tendons about the jaws; but the illness is communicated to the whole frame, for all parts are affected sympathetically with the primary organs. There are three forms of the convulsion, namely, in a straight line, backwards, and forwards. Tetanus is in a direct line, when the person labouring under the distention is stretched out straight and inflexible. The contractions forwards and backwards have their appellation from the tension and the place; for that backwards we call *Opisthotonos*; and that variety we call *Emprosthotonos* in which the patient is bent forwards by the anterior nerves. For the Greek word *τόνος* is applied both to a nerve, and to signify tension.

The causes of these complaints are many; for some are apt to supervene on the wound of a membrane, or of muscles, or of punctured nerves, when, for the most part, the patients die; for, "spasm from a wound is fatal." And women also suffer from

this spasm after abortion; and, in this case, they seldom recover. Others are attacked with the spasm owing to a severe blow in the neck. Severe cold also sometimes proves a cause; for this reason, winter of all the seasons most especially engenders these affections; next to it, spring and autumn, but least of all summer, unless when preceded by a wound, or when any strange diseases prevail epidemically. Women are more disposed to tetanus than men, because they are of a cold temperament; but they more readily recover, because they are of a humid. With respect to the different ages, children are frequently affected, but do not often die, because the affection is familiar and akin to them; striplings are less liable to suffer, but more readily die; adults least of all, whereas old men are most subject to the disease, and most apt to die; the cause of this is the frigidity and dryness of old age, and the nature of the death. But if the cold be along with humidity, these spasmodic diseases are more innocent, and attended with less danger.

In all these varieties, then, to speak generally, there is a pain and tension of the tendons and spine, and of the muscles connected with the jaws and cheek; for they fasten the lower jaw to the upper, so that it could not easily be separated even with levers or a wedge. But if one, by forcibly separating the teeth, pour in some liquid, the patients do not drink it but squirt it out, or retain it in the mouth, or it regurgitates by the nostrils; for the isthmus faucium is strongly compressed, and the tonsils being hard and tense, do not coalesce so as to propel that which is swallowed. The face is ruddy, and of mixed colours, the eyes almost immoveable, or are rolled about with difficulty; strong feeling of suffocation; respiration bad, distension of the arms and legs; subsultus of the muscles; the countenance variously distorted; the cheeks and lips tremulous; the jaw quivering, and the teeth rattling, and in certain rare cases even the ears are thus affected. I myself have beheld

this and wondered! The urine is retained, so as to induce strong dysuria, or passes spontaneously from contraction of the bladder. These symptoms occur in each variety of the spasms.

But there are peculiarities in each; in Tetanus there is tension in a straight line of the whole body, which is unbent and inflexible; the legs and arms are straight.

Opisthotonos bends the patient backward, like a bow, so that the reflected head is lodged between the shoulder-blades; the throat protrudes; the jaw sometimes gapes, but in some rare cases it is fixed in the upper one; respiration stertorous; the belly and chest prominent, and in these there is usually incontinence of urine; the abdomen stretched, and resonant if tapped; the arms strongly bent back in a state of extension; the legs and thighs are bent together, for the legs are bent in the opposite direction to the hams.

But if they are bent forwards, they are protuberant at the back, the loins being extruded in a line with the back, the whole of the spine being straight; the vertex prone, the head inclining towards the chest; the lower jaw fixed upon the breast bone; the hands clasped together, the lower extremities extended; pains intense; the voice altogether dolorous; they groan, making deep moaning. Should the mischief then seize the chest and the respiratory organs, it readily frees the patient from life; a blessing this, to himself, as being a deliverance from pains, distortion, and deformity; and a contingency less than usual to be lamented by the spectators, were he a son or a father. But should the powers of life still stand out, the respiration, although bad, being still prolonged, the patient is not only bent up into an arch but rolled together like a ball, so that the head rests upon the knees, while the legs and back are bent forwards, so as to convey the impression of the articulation of the knee being dislocated backwards.

An inhuman calamity! an unseemly sight! a spectacle painful even to the beholder! an incurable malady! owing to the distortion, not to be recognised by the dearest friends; and hence the prayer of the spectators, which formerly would have been reckoned not pious, now becomes good, that the patient may depart from life, as being a deliverance from the pains and unseemly evils attendant on it. But neither can the physician, though present and looking on, furnish any assistance, as regards life, relief from pain or from deformity. For if he should wish to straighten the limbs, he can only do so by cutting and breaking those of a living man. With them, then, who are overpowered by the disease, he can merely sympathise. This is the great misfortune of the physician.

CHAPTER VII.

ON ANGINA, OR QUINSEY.

ANGINA is indeed a very acute affection, for it is a compression of the respiration. But there are two species of it; for it is either an inflammation of the organs of respiration, or an affection of the spirit (*pneuma*) alone, which contains the cause of the disease in itself.

The organs affected are, the tonsils, epiglottis, pharynx, uvula, top of the trachea; and, if the inflammation spread, the tongue also, and internal part of the fauces, when they protrude the tongue outside the teeth, owing to its abnormal size; for it fills the whole of the mouth, and the protuberance thereof extends beyond the teeth. This species is called Cynanche, either from its being a common affection of those animals, or from its being a customary practice for dogs to protrude the tongue even in health.

The opposite symptoms attend the other species; namely, collapse of the organs, and diminution of the natural size, with intense feeling of suffocation, insomuch that it appears to themselves as if the inflammation had disappeared to the internal parts of the thorax, and had seized upon the heart and lungs. This we call Synanche, as if from the disease inclining inwardly and producing suffocation. It appears to me that this is an illness of the spirit (*pneuma*) itself, which has undergone a morbid conversion to a hotter and drier state, without any inflammation of the organ itself. Nor is this any great wonder. For in the Charonæan caves the most sudden suffocations occur from no affection of any organ,¹ but the persons die from one inspiration, before the body can sustain any injury. But likewise a man will be seized with *rabies*, from respiring the effluvia of the tongue of a dog, without having been bitten. It is not impossible then, that such a change of the respiration should occur within, since many other phenomena which occur in a man bear a resemblance to external causes, such as juices which become spoiled both within and without. And diseases resemble deleterious substances, and men have similar vomitings from medicines and from fevers. Hence, also, it was not a wonderful thing, that in the plague of Athens, certain persons fancied that poisonous substances had been thrown into the wells in the Piræus by the Peloponnesians; for these persons did not perceive the affinity between a pestilential disease and deleterious substances.

Cases of Cynanche are attended with inflammation of the tonsils, of the fauces, and of the whole mouth; the tongue protrudes beyond the teeth and lips; they have salivation, the

¹ The Charonæan ditches or pits here mentioned, were in Phrygia. See Strabo, xii. 8. They are mentioned by Galen, de usu partium,

vii.; Epid. i. t. xvii. p. 10, ed. Kühn; and Pliny, H.N. vii. 93. Their pestilential exhalations are often noticed by ancient authors.

phlegm running out very thick and cold; they have their faces ruddy and swollen; their eyes protuberant, wide open, and red; the drink regurgitates by the nostrils. The pains violent, but obscured by the urgency of the suffocation; the chest and heart are in a state of inflammation; there is a longing for cold air, yet they inspire but little, until they are suffocated from the obstruction of the passage to the chest. In certain cases, there is a ready transference of the disease to the chest, and these die from the metastasis; the fevers feeble, slight, bringing no relief. But if, in any case, there is a turn to the better, abscesses form on either side, near the ears externally, or internally about the tonsils; and if these occur with torpor, and are not very protracted, the patients recover, indeed, but with pain and danger. But, if a particularly large swelling should occur, in such cases as are converted to an abscess, and the abscess is raised to a point, they are quickly suffocated. Such are the peculiar symptoms of cynanche.

Those of Synanche are, collapse, tenuity, and paleness; the eyes hollow, sunk inwardly; the fauces and uvula retracted upwards, the tonsils approaching one another still more; loss of speech: the feeling of suffocation is much stronger in this species than in the former, the mischief being seated in the chest whence the source of respiration. In the most acute cases, the patients die the same day, in some instances, even before calling in the physician; and in others, although called in, he could afford them no relief, for they died before the physician could apply the resources of his art. In those in which the disease takes a favourable turn, all the parts become inflamed, the inflammation being determined outwardly, so that the disease becomes cynanche in place of synanche. It is also a good thing when a strong swelling, or erysipelas, appears externally on the chest. And the skilful physician diverts the mischief to the chest by means of the cupping-instrument, or

by applying mustard to the breast and the parts near the jaws he determines outwardly and discusses the disease. In certain cases, indeed, the evil by these means has been for a time driven outwards, but when so driven out it speedily reverts, and produces suffocation.

The causes are infinite, more especially exposure to cold, and, less frequently, to heat; blows, fish-bones fixed in the tonsils, cold draughts, intoxication, repletion, and the ills from respiration.

CHAPTER VIII.

ON THE AFFECTIONS ABOUT THE UVULA.

THE solid body suspended from the roof of the mouth between the two tonsils is called columella and gurgulio. Uva is the name of the affection. The columella (*uvula*) is of a nervous nature, but humid, for it is situated in a humid region. Wherefore this body, the columella, suffers from various affections, for it becomes thickened from inflammation, being elongated and of equal thickness from the base to the extremity, and is attended with redness. Columna is the appellation of this affection. If it be rounded towards the extremity alone, and with its enlargement become livid and darkish, the name of the affection is Uva; for it altogether resembles a grape in figure, colour, and size. A third affection is that of the membranes when they have the appearance of broad sails, or the wings of bats, on this side and on that. This is called Lorum, for the lengthened folds of the membranes resemble thongs. But if the columella terminates in a slender and elongated membrane, having at its extremity a resemblance to the butt-end of a spear, it gets the name of

Fimbria. This affection arises spontaneously from a defluxion, like the others, but also from an oblique incision when the surgeon leaves the membrane at one side.¹ But if the organ (uvula) become bifid with two membranes hanging on this side and on that, it has no distinct appellation, but it is an easy matter for any one who sees it to recognise the nature of the disease.

A sense of suffocation accompanies all these affections, and they can by no means swallow with freedom. There is cough in all the varieties, but especially in those named *lorum* and *fimbria*. For a titillation of the trachea is produced by the membrane, and in some cases it secretly instils some liquid into the windpipe, whence they cough. But in *uva* and *columella* there is still more dyspnœa and very difficult deglutition; for, in these cases, the fluid is squeezed up to the nostrils, from sympathy of the tonsils. The *columella* is common in old persons, the *uva* in the young and in adults; for they abound in blood, and are of a more inflammatory nature. The affections of the membranes are common in puberty and infancy. It is safe to apply the knife in all these varieties; but in the *uva*, while still red, hemorrhage, pains, and increase of inflammation supervene.

CHAPTER IX.

ON ULCERATIONS ABOUT THE TONSILS.

ULCERS occur on the tonsils; some, indeed, of an ordinary nature, mild and innocuous; but others of an unusual kind, pestilential, and fatal. Such as are clean, small, superficial, without inflammation and without pain, are mild; but such as

¹ Our author alludes here to the tonsils, described by Paulus the surgical operation, excision of Ægineta, vi. 30.

are broad, hollow, foul, and covered with a white, livid, or black concretion, are pestilential. Aphtha is the name given to these ulcers. But if the concretion has depth, it is an Eschar and is so called: but around the eschar there is formed a great redness, inflammation, and pain of the veins, as in carbuncle; and small pustules form, at first few in number, but others coming out, they coalesce, and a broad ulcer is produced. And if the disease spread outwardly to the mouth, and reach the columella (*uvula*) and divide it asunder, and if it extend to the tongue, the gums, and the alveoli, the teeth also become loosened and black; and the inflammation seizes the neck; and these die within a few days from the inflammation, fever, foetid smell, and want of food. But, if it spread to the thorax by the windpipe, it occasions death by suffocation within the space of a day. For the lungs and heart can neither endure such smells, nor ulcerations, nor ichorous discharges, but coughs and dyspnœa supervene.

The cause of the mischief in the tonsils is the swallowing of cold, rough, hot, acid, and astringent substances; for these parts minister to the chest as to the purposes of voice and respiration; and to the belly for the conveyance of food; and to the stomach for deglutition. But if any affection occur in the internal parts, namely, the belly, the stomach, or the chest, an ascent of the mischief by the eructations takes place to the isthmus faucium, the tonsils, and the parts there; wherefore children, until puberty, especially suffer, for children in particular have large and cold respiration; for there is most heat in them; moreover, they are intemperate in regard to food, have a longing for varied food and cold drink; and they bawl loud both in anger and in sport; and these diseases are familiar to girls until they have their menstrual purgation. The land of Egypt especially engenders it, the air thereof being dry for respiration, and the food diversified, consisting of roots, herbs of many kinds, acrid seeds, and thick drink;

namely, the water of the Nile, and the sort of ale prepared from barley. Syria also, and more especially Cœlosyria, engenders these diseases, and hence they have been named Egyptian and Syrian ulcers.

The manner of death is most piteous; pain sharp and hot as from carbuncle;¹ respiration bad, for their breath smells strongly of putrefaction, as they constantly inhale the same again into their chest; they are in so loathsome a state that they cannot endure the smell of themselves; countenance pale or livid; fever acute, thirst is if from fire, and yet they do not desire drink for fear of the pains it would occasion; for they become sick if it compress the tonsils, or if it return by the nostrils; and if they lie down they rise up again as not being able to endure the recumbent position, and, if they rise up, they are forced in their distress to lie down again; they mostly walk about erect, for in their inability to obtain relief they flee from rest, as if wishing to dispel one pain by another. Inspiration large, as desiring cold air for the purpose of refrigeration, but expiration small, for the ulceration, as if produced by burning, is inflamed by the heat of the respiration. Hoarseness, loss of speech supervene; and these symptoms hurry on from bad to worse, until suddenly falling to the ground they expire.

CHAPTER X.

ON PLEURISY.

UNDER the ribs, the spine, and the internal part of the thorax as far as the clavicles, there is stretched a thin strong mem-

¹ The term in the original, *ἄρθραξ*, may either signify "a live coal," or the disease "Carbuncle." See Paulus Ægineta, iv. 25. It is somewhat doubtful to which of these significations our author applies it here; indeed, the former would be the more emphatic.

brane, adhering to the bones, which is named *succingens*. When inflammation occurs in it, and there is heat with cough and parti-coloured sputa, the affection is named Pleurisy. But all these symptoms must harmonise and conspire together as all springing from one cause; for such of them as occur separately from different causes, even if they all occur together, are not called pleurisy. It is accompanied by acute pain of the clavicles; heat acrid; *decubitus* on the inflamed side easy, for thus the membrane (*pleura*) remains in its proper seat, but on the opposite side painful; for by its weight, the inflammation and suspension of the membrane, the pain stretches to all its adhesions at the shoulders and clavicles; and in certain cases even to the back and shoulder blade; the ancients called this affection Dorsal pleurisy. It is attended with dyspnœa, insomnolency, anorexia, florid redness of the cheeks, dry cough, difficult expectoration of phlegm, or bilious, or deeply tinged with blood, or yellowish; and these symptoms observe no order, but come and go irregularly; but, worst of all, if the bloody sputa cease, and the patients become delirious; and sometimes they become comatose, and in their somnolency the mind wavers.

But if the disease take a bad turn, all the symptoms getting worse, they die within the seventh day by falling into syncope; or, if the commencement of the expectoration, and the more intense symptoms occurred with the second hebdomad, they die on the fourteenth day. It sometimes happens that in the intermediate period there is a transference of all the symptoms to the lungs; for the lung attracts to itself, being both porous and hot, and being moved for the attraction of the substances around, when the patient is suddenly suffocated by metastasis of the affection. But if the patient pass this period, and do not die within the twentieth day, he becomes affected with empyema. These, then, are the symptoms if the disease get into a bad state.

But if it take a favourable turn, there is a profuse hemorrhage by the nostrils, when the disease is suddenly resolved; then follow sleep and expectoration of phlegm, and afterwards of thin, bilious matters; then of still thinner, and again of bloody, thick, and flesh-like; and if, with the bloody, the bile return, and with it the phlegm, the patient's convalescence is secure; and these symptoms, if they should commence on the third day, with an easy expectoration of smooth, consistent, liquid, and (not) rounded sputa, the resolution takes place on the seventh day, when, after bilious discharges from the bowels, there is freedom of respiration, the mind settled, fever diminishing, and return of appetite. But if these symptoms commence with the second week, the resolution occurs on the fourteenth day.

But if not so, it is converted into Empyema, as indicated by rigors, pungent pains, the desire of sitting erect, and the respiration becoming worse. It is then to be dreaded, lest, the lungs suddenly attracting the pus, the patient should be thereby suffocated, after having escaped the first and greater evils. But if the abscess creep in between the ribs and separate them, and point outwardly; or, if it burst into an intestine, for the most part the patient recovers.

Among the seasons of the year winter most especially engenders the disease; next, autumn; spring, less frequently; but summer most rarely. With regard to age, old men are most apt to suffer, and most readily escape from an attack; for neither is there apt to be a great inflammation in an arid frame; nor is there a metastasis to the lungs, for old age is more frigid than any other age, and the respiration small, and the attraction of all things deficient. Young men and adults are not, indeed, very apt to suffer attacks; but neither, also, do they readily recover, for from a slight cause they would not experience even a slight attack of inflammation, and from great attacks there is greater danger. Children are least of all

liable to pleurisy, and in their case it is less frequently fatal; for their bodies are rare, secretions copious, perspiration and exhalation abundant; hence neither is a great inflammation formed. This is the felicity of their period of life in the present affection.

OF
ARETÆUS, THE CAPPADOCIAN,
ON THE
CAUSES AND SYMPTOMS OF ACUTE DISEASES
BOOK II.

CONTENTS.

	CHAP.
ON PNEUMONIA	I.
ON THE BRINGING UP OF BLOOD	II.
ON SYNCOPE	III.
ON CAUSUS	IV.
ON CHOLERA	V.
ON ILEUS	VI.
ON THE ACUTE AFFECTIONS ABOUT THE LIVER	VII.
ON THE ACUTE AFFECTION ABOUT THE VENA CAVA	VIII.
ON THE ACUTE AFFECTIONS ABOUT THE KIDNEYS	IX.
ON THE ACUTE AFFECTIONS ABOUT THE BLADDER	X.
ON THE HYSTERICAL CONVULSION	XI.
ON SATYRIASIS	XII.

OF
ARETÆUS, THE CAPPADOCIAN,
ON THE
CAUSES AND SYMPTOMS OF ACUTE DISEASES
BOOK II.

CHAPTER I.
ON PNEUMONIA.

ANIMALS live by two principal things, food and breath (*spirit, pneuma*); of these by far the most important is the respiration, for if it be stopped, the man will not endure long, but immediately dies. The organs of it are many, the commencement being the nostrils; the passage, the trachea; the containing vessel, the lungs; the protection and receptacle of the lungs, the thorax. But the other parts, indeed, minister only as instruments to the animal; but the lungs also contain the cause of attraction, for in the midst of them is seated a hot organ, the heart, which is the origin of life and respiration. It imparts to the lungs the desire of drawing in cold air, for it raises a heat in them; but it is the heart which attracts. If, therefore, the heart suffer primarily, death is not far off.

But if the lungs be affected, from a slight cause there is difficulty of breathing; the patient lives miserably, and death is the issue, unless some one effects a cure. But in a great affection, such as inflammation, there is a sense of suffocation,

loss of speech and of breathing, and a speedy death. This is what we call *Peripneumonia*, being an inflammation of the lungs, with acute fever, when they are attended with heaviness of the chest, freedom from pain, provided the lungs alone are inflamed; for they are naturally insensible, being of loose texture, like wool. But branches of the *aspera arteria* are spread through them, of a cartilaginous nature, and these, also, are insensible; muscles there are nowhere, and the nerves are small, slender, and minister to motion. This is the cause of the insensibility to pain. But if any of the membranes, by which it is connected with the chest, be inflamed, pain also is present; respiration bad, and hot; they wish to get up into an erect posture, as being the easiest of all postures for the respiration. Ruddy in countenance, but especially the cheeks; the white of the eyes very bright and fatty; the point of the nose flat; the veins in the temples and neck distended; loss of appetite; pulse, at first, large, empty, very frequent, as if forcibly accelerated; heat indeed, externally, feeble, and more humid than natural, but, internally, dry, and very hot, by means of which the breath is hot; there is thirst, dryness of the tongue, desire of cold air, aberration of mind; cough mostly dry, but if anything be brought up it is a frothy phlegm, or slightly tinged with bile, or with a very florid tinge of blood. The blood-stained is of all others the worst.

But if the disease tend to a fatal termination, there is insomnolency; sleep brief, heavy, of a comatose nature; vain fancies; they are in a doting state of mind, but not violently delirious; they have no knowledge of their present sufferings. If you interrogate them respecting the disease, they will not acknowledge any formidable symptom; the extremities cold; the nails livid, and curved; the pulse small, very frequent, and failing, in which case death is near at hand, for they die mostly on the seventh day.

But if the disease abate and take a favourable turn, there is

a copious hemorrhage from the nose, a discharge from the bowels of much bilious and frothy matters, such as might seem to be expelled from the lungs to the lower belly, provided it readily brings off much in a liquid state. Sometimes there is a determination to the urine. But they recover the most speedily in whose cases all these occur together.

In certain cases much pus is formed in the lungs, or there is a metastasis from the side, if a greater symptom of convalescence be at hand. But if, indeed, the matter be translated from the side to the intestine or bladder, the patients immediately recover from the peripneumony; but they have a chronic abscess in the side, which, however, gets better. But if the matter burst upon the lungs, some have thereby been suffocated, from the copious effusion and inability to bring it up. But such as escape suffocation from the bursting of the abscess, have a large ulceration in the lungs, and pass into phthisis; and from the abscess and phthisis old persons do not readily recover; but from the peripneumony, youths and adults.

CHAPTER II.

ON THE BRINGING UP OF BLOOD.

THERE are two species of the discharge of blood by the mouth. The one that by the mouth from the head and the vessels there; the passage is by the palate and fauces, where are situated the commencement of the œsophagus and trachea; and with hawking, and small and more urgent cough, they crutate the blood into the mouth; whereas, in that from the mouth, neither does hawking accompany, and it is called *Emptysis* [or spitting of blood]. But when the discharge is more scanty, and by drops, or when it comes more copiously from the head,

or from the mouth, it is no longer called a bringing up, but either the same, or a spitting, or a hemorrhage. But if it ascend from the chest, and the viscera there, the lungs, aspera arteria, the parts about the spine, the discharge from these is not called a spitting, but a bringing up (in Greek, ἀναγωγή, the name being expressive of its coming upwards).¹

The symptoms of both are partly common, small and few in number, such as the seat of them, in which there is a coincidence between the bringing up and the spitting. But the peculiarities of each are great, many, and of vital importance, by which it is easy to distinguish either of them from the other. If, therefore, it came from the head, with a large discharge of blood, greater and more numerous symptoms will arise, but scanty from a slight and small spitting; in these cases, there is heaviness of the head, pain, noises of the ears, redness of countenance, distension of the veins, vertigo; and these are preceded by some obvious cause, such as a blow, exposure to cold, or heat, or intoxication; for drinking of wine speedily fills the head, and speedily empties it, by the bursting of a vessel; but from a slight intoxication there may be spitting, proceeding from rarefaction. Occasionally an habitual hemorrhage from the nostrils is stopped, and being diverted to the palate, produces the semblance of a bringing up of blood. If, therefore, it be from the head, there is titillation of the palate, frequent hawking, and with it a copious spitting takes place; a desire super-venes, and they readily cough. But if it flow into the aspera

¹ Cælius Aurelianus, under the head of "Sanguinis fluor," thus explains the term:—"Improprium est enim fluorem vocare id quod ascensu quodam non lapsu fertur. Sed hæc Græci versa vice posuerunt, derivationem nominis intuentes. Hi enim anagogen vocant quod magis ex inferioribus ad su-

periora fluorem significat."—*Tard. pass.* iii. 9. We are at a loss for a proper vocable in English to express this term. It is usually translated *rejectio* in Latin, which, however, is not sufficiently expressive. The most suitable in English, which I can think of, is "a bringing up."

arteria from the palate, they then bring it up by coughing, and this it is which deceives them into the supposition that it comes from the viscera below. It runs, also, from the head into the stomach, when it is vomited up with nausea, and thus proves a source of deception, as appearing to come from the stomach. The blood brought up by spitting is not very thick, but dark in colour, smooth, consistent, unmixed with other substances; for, being hawked up, it comes immediately upon the tongue in a round shape, being readily separated; and if you examine the roof of the palate, you will find it thickened and ulcerated, and, for the most part, bloody; and a slight and simple plan of treatment will suffice, namely, astringents applied to the palate in a cold state; for by hot, relaxing, and dilating applications the flow is increased, and this is an indication that the spitting is from the head, in which case evacuations are to be made from the head by the veins, the nostrils, or by any other channel of discharge. And these things must be done speedily; for if the blood is discharged a considerable time, the flow will become permanent, and the parts there will contract the habit of receiving the blood. The trachea, also, becomes ulcerated, and the patients cough instead of hawking; and this proves the commencement of a consumption.

The flow of blood from the chest and viscera below is called a bringing up (in Greek, *ἀναγωγή*). It is truly of a fatal nature, if it proceed from any of the vital parts which are ruptured—either the *vena cava* in the heart, which conveys the blood from the liver, or from the large vein which lies along the spine. For from hemorrhage, as from slaughtering or impeded respiration, death is very speedy. But in those cases in which the blood comes from the lungs, the side, or the trachea, they do not die so speedily; but, nevertheless, they become affected with Empyema and Phthisis. Of these the least formidable is that from the trachea. But if the vomiting come from the stomach or bowels, the cases are not of a very

fatal nature, even though the hemorrhage be large; neither is the recovery slow and changeable. But if it proceed from the liver and spleen, it is neither readily nor constantly discharged upwards, but the defluxion is more easy into the stomach and intestines. Yet neither is the discharge upwards by the lungs impossible or incredible, for in fevers there occur hemorrhages of blood from the liver and spleen by the nostrils, the blood flowing from the nostril on the same side as the viscus from which it comes. These, then, are the places from which the blood comes in the bringing up, and such the differences as to danger or mortality.

But the modes are three; for it is brought up either from rupture of a vessel, or from erosion, or from rarefaction. Rupture, then, takes place suddenly, either from a blow, straining at a load, or lifting a weight upward, or a leap from a height, or from bawling aloud, from violent passion, or some other similar cause, when blood is instantly poured forth from the vessel in great quantity.

But if it proceed from erosion, the patient is to be interrogated if he ever had a cough before, or was affected with dyspnœa, and whether nausea or vomiting ever afflicted him previously. For from such chronic affections the vessels are corroded by a continued, copious, and acrid defluxion. When, therefore, the containing vessels, having been long wasted and attenuated, at length give way, they pour forth blood.

But the mode by rarefaction is, indeed, unattended by rupture, and on that account the discharge is neither copious nor sudden, nor does it consist of thick blood; for by the rarefaction of the vessels, the thin portion is excreted. But if much collect in a cavity, and be again brought up, it becomes thicker than natural, but yet not very thick, neither black, like a clot; but it is quickly brought up in greater quantity, as being from a collection. This mode of bringing up blood is common with women who have not their monthly pur-

gation, and appears at the periods of the purgation, and stops during the intervals between them; and if the woman is not cured, the discharge upwards of blood will revert for many periods, and also, in certain cases, the vessels burst from fulness.

And there is a difference of the discharge, whether it be brought up from an artery or a vein. For it is black, thick, and readily coagulates, if from a vein; it is less dangerous, and is more speedily stopped; but if from an artery, it is of a bright yellow colour and thin, does not readily coagulate, the danger is more imminent, and to stop it is not so easy; for the pulsations of the artery provoke the hemorrhage, and the lips of the wound do not coalesce from the frequent movements of the vessel.

Recovery, if from erosion, is protracted, difficult, and doubtful; for, owing to loss of substance, the parts of the ulcer do not come together, for it is an ulcer, and not a wound; and adhesion takes place more readily in ruptures, for the lips of the wound touch one another. This, then, is another difference as to danger. The mode attended with least danger is that from rarefaction; and in it the styptic and refrigerant method of treatment is sufficient.

The places are to be indicated from which the blood is brought up; for many of the symptoms are common, deception is easy, and the cure different. Blood, then, from erosion is not readily brought up from the stomach, for the coldness and stypticity of the articles of food and drink bring the parts to a state of condensation. Neither, also, are cases from erosion common, although more so than the former; for acrid defluxions do not adhere for any length of time, but are either brought up or are passed downwards. Rupture is more common in the stomach. If, then, any rupture take place, the hemorrhage is not very great, such as that from the thorax; for the veins there are slender, and the arteries also are small.

But in appearance the blood is not very black, not intensely yellowish, smooth, or mixed with saliva, being brought up with nausea and vomiting, slight cough, sometimes with some discharge, and sometimes alone, without any expectoration; for the trachea sympathises with the gullet, being extended along and connected with it. There is pinching or constriction of the ulcer from the things swallowed, more especially if they are very cold, hot, or austere; and in certain cases pain is produced in the stomach, extending as far as the back; vomitings of phlegm, and sometimes, when the disease is long protracted, and there has been long abstinence from food, they bring up a great quantity of them; fevers, not of a continual type, but of an irregular kind.

But, from the stomach, what is brought up may be black and coagulated, even if it proceed from an artery; but if it proceed from a vein, it is much blacker and much more compact; much nausea and vomiting of pituitous and bilious matter; blood mixed up with the food, provided the man had eaten previously, for both the food and the blood are collected together in the same place; eructations frequent and foetid, and, if much collect together, there is anxiety of mind and vertigo; but if these be vomited they are relieved. They are prostrate in strength, generally affected with a burning heat, and constant pain of the stomach.

But from the *aspera arteria* they bring up scanty and very fluid blood, with a cough; or, if they do not bring it up, they cough incessantly. There is a painful feeling in the throat, either a little below or above; voice hoarse and indistinct.

But if it be from the lungs, the discharge is copious, especially if from erosion, with much cough, of an intense yellow colour, frothy, rounded; so that what is brought up from one part may be distinguished from what is brought up from another. But the defluxion, though contained in a common vessel, from the chest, is diversified after mixture, and you

may distinguish parts of them as being portions of the thorax, and parts which have a fleshy appearance as being portions of the lungs. There is heaviness of the chest, freedom from pain, and much redness of the face, particularly in these cases.

But if brought up from the thorax, pain stretching to the anterior part of the breast is indicative of the ruptured part; cough intense, expectoration difficult, the blood not very fluid, moderately thick, without froth. But if, in passing, the lung be affected by consent, a certain amount of froth is imparted to it, for the passage from the chest to the trachea is by the lungs.

But if, indeed, from the side there be discharged with cough blood which is black, smooth, foetid, stinking, as from putrefaction, with acute pain of the side, many die after the manner of pleuritics with fever.

A season that is humid and hot engenders these affections. Spring is thus humid and hot. Next the summer; autumn less, but winter least of all. They die in summer mostly from hemorrhage, for great inflammations do not readily occur then; secondly, in spring, from inflammation and ardent fevers; but in autumn, attacks of *phthisis* readily occur.

In a word, every discharge of blood upwards, even if small, and although the ruptured vessels may have already united, is attended with lowness of spirits, dejection, and despair of life. For who is so firm in mind as to see himself enduring a state resembling that of a slaughtered animal, and yet have no fear of death? For the largest and most powerful animals, such as bulls, die very quickly from loss of blood. That, however, is no great wonder. But this is a mighty wonder: in the discharge from the lungs alone, which is particularly dangerous, the patients do not despair of themselves, even although near the last. The insensibility of the lungs to pain appears to me to be the cause of this; for pain, even although slight, makes one to fear death, and yet, in most cases, it is more dreadful than perni-

cious; whereas the absence of pain, even in the great illnesses, is attended with absence of the fear of death, and is more dangerous than dreadful.

CHAPTER III.

ON SYNCOPE.

WELL by all means has the physician, and well have the common people succeeded in the appellation of this affection! It is, indeed, the name of a very acute malady; for what is there greater or more acute than the power of *Syncope*? and what other name more appropriate for the designation of this matter? what other organ more important than the heart for life or for death? Neither is it to be doubted that syncope is a disease of the heart, or that it is an injury of the vital powers thereof—such is the rapidity and such the mode of the destruction. For the affection is the solution of the bonds of the vital power, being antagonistic to the constitution of the man; for having seized fast thereon, it does not let go its hold, but brings him to dissolution. Nor is it any great wonder; for other diseases are peculiar to, and prove fatal to, certain organs, in which they are engendered, and to which they attach themselves. Thus pestilential and very malignant buboes derive their origin from the liver, but from no other part; tetanus, in like manner, from the nerves, and epilepsy from the head. Thus, therefore, syncope is a disease of the heart and of life. But such persons as regard it to be an affection of the stomach, because by means of food and wine, and in certain cases by cold substances, the powers have been restored and the mischief expelled—these, it would seem to me, ought to hold phrenitis to be a disease of the hair and skin of the

head, since the phrenitics are relieved by the shaving and wetting thereof. But to the heart the vicinity of the stomach is most important, for from it the heart draws both what is suitable and what is unsuitable to itself. And by the lungs the heart draws spirit (*pneuma*) for respiration, but yet the lungs do not hold a primary place in respiration; for the powers are not in the organs, but there where is the original of life and strength. But the stomach is neither the original nor seat of life; and yet one would be injured by atony thereof: for food which proves injurious to the heart does not hurt the stomach itself, but by it the heart; since those dying in such cases have symptoms of heart-affections, namely, pulse small and feeble, *bruit* of the heart, with violent palpitation, vertigo, fainting, torpor, loss of tone in their limbs, sweating copious and unrestrainable, coldness of the whole body, insensibility, loss of utterance. How should the stomach endure such symptoms? For those peculiar to it are nausea, vomiting, loss of appetite, hiccup, eructation, acidity; whereas in cardiac affections the patients are more acute in their senses, so that they see and hear better than formerly; they are also in understanding more sound, and in mind more pure, not only regarding present things, but also with regard to futurity they are true prophets. These, then, are the powers, not of the stomach, but of the heart, where is the soul and the nature thereof, and to it is to be referred this affection of its powers.

But this form of disease is a solution of the natural tone from a cold cause and humidity, and therefore they are not affected with heat, either internally or externally, neither do they suffer from thirst, and their breath is cold even when the disease proceeds from strong and ardent fevers, by which syncope is usually kindled up. For when nature is strong, and of the proper temperament, it rules all and commands all, whether humour, spirit (*pneuma*), or solid, and, by their good order and symmetry, regulates the man in life; but if the bond

of nature—that is to say, its tone—be dissolved, then this affection is produced. The original of it is *causus*, which is in this form.

CHAPTER IV.

ON CAUSUS, OR ARDENT FEVER.

HEAT, indeed, everywhere, both acrid and subtil, but especially in the internal parts; respiration hot, as if from fire; inhalation of air large; desire of cold; dryness of tongue; parchedness of lips and skin; extremities cold; urine intensely tinged with bile; insomnolency; pulse frequent, small, and feeble; eyes clear, glancing, reddish; healthy colour of the countenance.

But if the affection increase, all appearances become greater and worse; the pulse very small and very frequent; heat very dry and very acrid; intellect wavering; ignorance of all things; they are thirsty; a desire to touch anything cold, whether a wall, a garment, the floor, or a fluid; hands cold, palms thereof very hot, nails livid; breathing thick; perspiration like dew about the forehead and clavicles.

But if nature attain the extremity of dryness and of heat, the hot is converted into cold, and the parched into humidity; for extreme intensities of things change to the opposite state. When, therefore, the bonds of life are dissolved, this is syncope. Then is there an irrestrainable sweat over all the body; respiration cold, much vapour about the nostrils; they have no thirst, and yet the other parts are parched except the organs of thirst, namely, the mouth and stomach; the urine thin and watery; belly for the most part dry, yet in certain cases the discharges are scanty and bilious; a redundancy of

humours; even the bones, being dissolved, run off; and from all parts, as in a river, there is a current outwards.

As to the state of the soul, every sense is pure, the intellect acute, the gnostic powers prophetic; for they prognosticate to themselves, in the first place, their own departure from life; then they foretell what will afterwards take place to those present, who fancy sometimes that they are delirious; but these persons wonder at the result of what has been said. Others, also, talk to certain of the dead, perchance they alone perceiving them to be present, in virtue of their acute and pure sense, or perchance from their soul seeing beforehand, and announcing the men with whom they are about to associate. For formerly they were immersed in humours, as if in mud and darkness; but when the disease has drained these off, and taken away the mist from their eyes, they perceive those things which are in the air, and with the naked soul become true prophets. But those who have attained such a degree of refinement in their humours and understanding will scarcely recover, the vital power having been already evaporated into air.

CHAPTER V.

ON CHOLERA.

CHOLERA is a retrograde movement of the *materiel* in the whole body on the stomach, the belly, and the intestines; a most acute illness. Those matters, then, which collect in the stomach, rush upwards by vomiting; but those humours in the belly, and intestines, by the passages downwards. With regard to appearance, then, those things which are first discharged by vomiting, are watery; but those by the anus, liquid and

fetid excrement, (for continued indigestion is the cause of this disease); but if these are washed out, the discharges are pituitous, and then bilious. At first, indeed, they are borne easily, and without pain; but afterwards the stomach is affected with retchings, and the belly with tormina.

But, if the disease become worse, the tormina get greater; there is fainting, prostration of strength in the limbs, anxiety, loss of appetite; or, if they take anything, with much rumbling and nausea, there is discharged by vomiting bile intensely yellow, and the downward discharges are of like kind; spasm, contractions of the muscles in the legs and arms; the fingers are bent; vertigo, hiccup, livid nails, frigidity, extremities cold, and altogether they are affected with rigors.

But if the disease tend to death, the patient falls into a sweat; black bile, upwards and downwards; urine retained in the bladder by the spasm; but, in fact, sometimes neither is there any urine collected in the bladder, owing to the metastasis of the fluids to the intestine; loss of utterance; pulse very small, and very frequent in the cases affected with syncope; continual and unavailing strainings to vomit; the bowels troubled with tenesmus, dry, and without juices; a painful and most piteous death from spasm, suffocation, and empty vomiting.

The season of summer, then, engenders this affection; next autumn; spring, less frequently; winter, least of all. With regard to the ages, then, those of young persons and adults; old age least of all; children more frequently than these, but their complaints are not of a deadly nature.

CHAPTER VI.

ON ILEUS.

AN inflammation takes place in the intestines, creating a deadly pain, for many die of intense tormina; but there is also formed a cold dull flatus (*pneuma*), which cannot readily pass either upwards or downwards, but remains, for the most part rolled up in the small convolutions of the upper intestines, and hence the disease has got the appellation of *Ileus* (or *Volvulus*). But if in addition to the tormina, there be compression and softening of the intestines, and the abdomen protrude greatly, it is called *Chordapsus*, from the Greek word *ἐψησις*, which signifies softening, and *χορδῇ*, which is a name for the intestines; and hence the Mesentery, which contains all the nerves, vessels, and membranes that support the intestines, was called *ἐπιχορδῖς* by the ancients.¹

The cause of Ileus is a continued corruption of much multifarious and unaccustomed food, and repeated acts of indigestion, especially of articles which are apt to excite Ileus, as the ink of the cuttle-fish. And the same effects may be expected from a blow, or cold, or the drinking of cold water largely and greedily in a state of sweating; and in those cases, in which the gut has descended into the scrotum with fæces, and has not been replaced into the belly, or has been restored to its place with violence, in such cases it is customary for the

¹ Both Petit and Ermerins have animadverted on this singular derivation of the term *χορδαψός*. As Petit remarks, the true derivation is no doubt from *ἀπτεσθαι*, and

χορδῇ. The Greeks, it is well known, were very fanciful etymologists, of which we have striking proofs in the Cratylus of Plato.

lower intestines to get inflamed.² This affection is customary with children, who are subject to indigestion, and they more readily escape from the mischief, owing to their habits and the humidity of their intestines, for they are loose. Old persons do not readily suffer from the complaint, but rarely recover. The season of summer engenders the disease rather than that of spring; autumn, than winter; but the summer more than both.

Many therefore die speedily of these tormina. But in other cases pus is formed; and then again, the intestine having become black and putrified, has separated, and thus the patients have died. In these cases, provided the Ileus is mild, there is a twisting pain, copious humours in the stomach, loss of tone, languor, vacant eructations bringing no relief, borborygmi in the bowels, the flatus passing down to the anus, but not making its escape.

But if the attack of Ileus acquire intensity, there is a determination upwards of everything, flatus, phlegm, and bile; for they vomit all these; they are pale, cold over the whole body; much pain; respiration bad, they are affected with thirst.

If they are about to die, there is cold sweat, dysuria, anus constricted, so that you could not pass a slender metal plate by it;³ vomiting of fæces; the patients are speechless; pulse, at last

² The substance of all the information to be found in the works of the ancient authorities on the subject of Hernia, may be seen in Paulus Ægineta, b. vi., 65, p. 66, Syd. Soc. Edit. I may mention, however, that although there be nothing in the works of the medical authorities which would lead us to suppose that the ancient surgeons were in the practice of operating to relieve incarcerated

Hernia, the following passage in one of Martial's Epigrams would almost lead us to suppose the contrary, "*Mitius implicitas Alcon secatur enterocelas*," *Epigr.* xi. 84; which might be thus translated, "The surgeon Alcon inflicts less pain in cutting for incarcerated intestinal hernia."

³ Perhaps he means "a needle." See Testa, *Mal. del Cuore*, t. iii.

rare and small, but before death very small, very dense, and failing. These symptoms attend the disease in the small intestines.

But the same affections occur also in the colon, and the symptoms are similar, as also the issue; some of these escape if pus form in the colon, the reason of which is the fleshy thickness of this intestine. The pain is slender and sharp in the small intestines, but broad and heavy in the colon; the pain also sometimes darts up to the ribs, when the disease puts on the appearance of pleurisy; and these, moreover, are affected with fever; but sometimes it extends to the false ribs, on this side or on that, so that the pain appears to be seated in the liver and spleen; again it affects the loins, for the colon has many convolutions in all directions; but in other cases it fixes on the sacrum, the thighs, and the cremasters of the testicles. But in colic affections, they have rather retchings; and what is vomited is then bilious and oily. And the danger therefrom is so much the less, as the colon is more fleshy, and thicker than the small intestines, and consequently more tolerant of injury.

CHAPTER VII.

ON THE ACUTE AFFECTIONS ABOUT THE LIVER.

IN the affections of the liver, the patients do not die, indeed, more quickly than in those of the heart; but yet they suffer more pain; for the liver is, in a great measure, a concretion of blood. But if the cause of death happen to be situated in its *Portæ*, they die no less speedily than from the heart; for these parts are tissues formed of membranes, of important and slender nerves, and of large veins. Hence certain of the philo-

sophers have held that the desires of the soul are seated there. In hemorrhage it greatly surpasses all the others; “for the liver is made up from the roots of veins.” Wherefore a great inflammation does form in it, but not very frequently, nor in its vital parts, for the patient would die previously. But a smaller inflammation often takes place, whence it happens that they escape death, indeed, but experience a more protracted state of disease. For of its office, as regards sanguification, there is no stop nor procrastination, as from it a supply of blood is sent to the heart, and to the parts below the diaphragm.

If from a greater cause—a stroke, or continued indigestion of much and bad food, and intoxication, or great cold—an inflammation forms in the portal system, a very speedy death is the result. For there is a latent, smothered, and acrid heat; pulse languid; the kind of pain varied, and every way diversified, sometimes darting to the right side, so as to resemble a sharp weapon fixed in the place, and sometimes resembling tormina; again, at other times the pain is deep—nay, very deep; and, intermediate between the pain, atony and loss of utterance. The diaphragm and succingens (*pleura*) are dragged downwards; for from them the liver is suspended as a weight. For this reason, a strong pain extends to the clavicle on the same side; an ineffectual cough, or only a desire thereof, and when it comes to a conclusion, dry; respiration bad, for the diaphragm does not co-operate with the lungs, by assisting them in contraction and dilatation. They draw in a small breath, but expire a larger; colour, a dark-green, leaden; they loathe food, or if they force themselves to take any, they become flatulent in the epigastrium; eructations bilious, acid, fetid; nausea, retchings, belly mostly loose, discharges bilious, viscid, small in quantity. The affections always go on increasing; mind not very much deranged, but torpid, unsettled, stupid; much timidity; coldness of the extremities, tremblings, rigors,

hiccup of a spasmodic nature, jaundice, bile intense, the whole body tinged with bile. But if it appear before the seventh day, it proves fatal in many cases.

But those who have escaped a fatal termination, either by a hemorrhage, or a rapid discharge from the bowels of bilious matters, or from frequent discharges of intense urine, in these cases, after three weeks, the liver is converted into a purulent abscess. But if it pass considerably this period without an abscess, it ends inevitably in dropsy; the patients are thirsty, drink little, are dried in body, lose fat; there is a desire for acids, and an insensibility to taste.

Autumn engenders this affection, along with the indigestion produced by much summer-fruit and multifarious food. Of all ages, the adult is most subject to it.

CHAPTER VIII.

ON THE ACUTE DISEASE OF THE VENA CAVA.

FROM the portæ of the liver, there passes a wide vein through the space intermediate between its extremities, which, being always divided into slender and more numerous branches, is distributed at last all over the liver in vessels imperceptible to the sight; and with their extremities anastomose the extremities of other veins, which, at first, are slender and numerous, grow larger and fewer in number, and, at last, they are collected into one large vein; hence, having become two by division, these pass through the liver. The upper one, then, having passed through the first lobe, appears on its convex side; then, having passed the diaphragm, it is inserted into the heart: this is called the *vena cava*. The other, having passed through the lower lobe, the fifth, to its concave side, makes its

exit near the spine, and is extended along it as far as the ischiatic region; and it, also, is called *vena cava*. It obtains the same name, as being one and the same vein, which derives its origin from the liver. For if one choose, one may pass a plate of metal from the *vena cava* connected with the heart to that by the spine, and from the spine through the liver to the heart; for it is the same passage leading upwards.

This vein, then, as I think, is all diseased in acute and strong affections; for it is altogether one vein. But other physicians fancy that only the part along the spine is affected, because there are no manifest symptoms in regard to the portion about the heart; for it is extended through the chest, having no adhesions, but floating in the chest, until, from the diaphragm, it adheres to the heart. If, then, any of the great ailments seize this vein, they are concealed by the thorax surrounding it.

Wherefore *kedmata*¹ also form about this vein when a hemorrhage, bursting forth quickly proves fatal, the blood being discharged by the lungs and the arteria aspera, if it burst in the chest; but if, at its origin, the blood is poured into the lower belly, so that the bowels float in it, when the patients die before the blood makes its appearance, the belly being filled with blood.

Inflammation likewise forms about the vein, and it, also, proves fatal, if it be great; for there is an acrid and pungent heat enclosed in the cavities of both, but little surpassing what is natural, so that to the touch the heat appears to be slight; but the patient fancies himself burning hot; pulse small, very frequent, so as to appear compressed and forcibly accelerated;

¹ See the note on the English translation of Hippocrates, Syd. Soc. Edit., vol. i. p. 216, and the authorities there referred to. The aneurismal varix would apply best

to it in this place. It is not unlikely that aortal aneurisms were sometimes confounded with it. On this subject, see further Testa, *Malattie del Cuore*, t. iii.

coldness of the extremities; intense thirst; dryness of the mouth; redness of countenance, along with paleness; he is reddish over the whole body; hypochondriac region hard, and retracted upwards; pain principally on the right side, and palpitation therein, extending to the flanks; and in certain cases, also, of the artery along the spine, provided the pulsation displays itself in the other hypochondriac region; for lying, as it does, on the left side, it sympathises with the other; the exhalation in the general system affording no relief, and not even making the skin soft, for it is dry, shrivelled, and rough; and more especially in the regions of the body where the bones are prominent, such as the back part of the elbow, the knees, or the knuckles. Sleep disturbed; the bowels, in certain cases, discharging nothing, and in others, the discharges small, acrid, bilious; urine, a bright yellow and pungent; not disordered, indeed, in mind, but they are torpid and wasted. Hence, those who have seen this constitution of disease have called it *Causus*, for the present symptoms are those of a species of *Causus*; and in autumn there is a tendency to malignity, both in adults and the young, in whom the habit of body is slender, from bad diet and hard labour. These, for the most part, die on the fourteenth day; but when the disease is protracted, they die in double that period. But those who either originally have a slight inflammation, or when a great inflammation is gradually resolved, escape the disease indeed, but never get rid of the mischief; for they labour under *causus* a long time. But the dangerous symptoms cease, namely, the pains, distension of the hypochondria, the bad pulse, and torpor of the intellect; but still they have nausea, are ill at ease, with distress of mind; and, moreover, these are attended with an accession of *causus* and thirst, dryness of the tongue and mouth; they inspire largely, drawing in a long and copious breath, as if wishing to draw in the whole atmosphere, for the purpose of refrigeration. And if they drink a large draught of cold water, they are

relieved, indeed, for a short time; but then again the thirst is kindled up, and again they drink copiously. And this is the successive course of the malady. And a good physician would give with impunity a copious cold draught, as in other species of *causus*, and even with less risk, in the case of those labouring under *causus* from disease of the *vena cava*. And if either the bowels or the bladder carry off the drink, there is no necessity for inducing vomiting; but if not, after much cold drink much vomiting must be induced. For the patient would burst, if, after drinking so much, he should have no discharges by sweating, by urine, or by the bowels.

CHAPTER IX.

ON ACUTE AFFECTIONS OF THE KIDNEYS.

THE kidneys, as far as regards the peculiar structure of the organ, are not productive of any great danger, even if they should suffer acutely; for, being of a glandular nature, they are mild and do not experience deadly diseases. But their office is important, namely, the secretion of the urine from the blood, and its expulsion.

It is stopped either by a stone, or an inflammation arising there, or a clot of blood, or something such; when no mischief arises from sympathy, owing to the peculiar nature of the organ affected, but the retention of the urine produces all sorts of dreadful symptoms. Heat, which is acrid, and induces nausea; a heavy pain along the spine at the loins; distention of the parts, especially of those about the hypochondrium; suppression of urine, not entirely, but they pass urine in drops, and have a desire to pass more, for there is the sensation of an overflow. But if the urine become acrid and pungent, coldness, tremblings, spasms, distention and fulness of the hypo-

chondria supervene. This miserable state and the conjoined feeling become similar to that of tympanites produced by indigestion, from the taking of too much food. Pulse, at first, indeed, slow and languid; but, if the evil press harder, small, frequent, tumultuous, and irregular: sleep slight, painful, not continued; and suddenly starting up as if from the stroke of a sharp instrument, they fall over again into a deep sleep as if from fatigue: they are not much deranged in intellect, but talk incoherently; the countenance livid. But if the desire of making water return again, the patients pass a small quantity in drops, along with spasms and great pains, when, for a short time, they are relieved from their sufferings, and again they experience a relapse. Of those that die, they sink most quickly who pass no urine; but the greater part recover, either from the stone dropping down into the bladder along with the urine, or from the inflammation being converted into pus, or from being gradually dispelled. For, if the urine pass easily even in small quantity, they escape death; but for a length of time they waste in constitution; the patients undergo these sufferings while still able to keep up, but gradually fall into a state of consumption. The same seasons, places, and ages induce these affections as induce those in connection with the *venæ cavæ*.

Sometimes blood bursts from the kidneys suddenly in large quantity, and flows continuously for many days. None, however, die from the hemorrhage itself, but from the inflammation accompanying the hemorrhage, if the bleeding is stopped; but most frequently they die of strong inflammation induced by the stoppage.

CHAPTER X.

ON THE ACUTE AFFECTIONS ABOUT THE BLADDER.

THE bladder is a dangerous part to suffer in acute diseases, even when it merely sympathizes with other parts; but more dangerous and fatal if the affection begin with itself; for it is very potent to make the other parts sympathise with it, as the nerves and the understanding: for the bladder is a cold and white nerve, at a very great distance from the innate heat, but very near the external cold: for it is situated in the lowest part of the belly, at the greatest distance from the chest. But, also, its office is of vital importance, namely, the passage of the urine.

Even, then, when the passage is only stopped by stones, or clots, or from any native or foreign mischief, it is of a deadly nature. In women, the phlegmonous tumour of the uterus may compress it; and in men, the straight intestine at the end bowels, called the Rectum. In many cases, too, owing to involuntary restraint from modesty in assemblies and at banquets, being filled it becomes distended; and, from the loss of its contractile power, it no longer evacuates the urine. When, then, the urine is stopped, there is fulness of the parts above, namely, the kidneys; distension of the ureters, grievous pain of the loins, spasms, tremblings, rigors, alienation of mind. But if it suffer from an ulcer or inflammation, there are, indeed, many bad symptoms; but death from the ulcers is by far the most speedy. With regard, however, to the ulceration and purulent abscess, and those other affections which are not very acute, they will be treated of among the chronic diseases; but such as are acute, and prove fatal in fourteen days, or a little earlier or later, such as inflammation, thrombus, or a stone falling down to the neck of the bladder, of these I will now treat. If, therefore, any of these occur, there is retention

of urine; swelling in the hypogastric region; acute pain all over the abdomen; distension of the bladder; a sallow sweat on the tenth day; vomitings of phlegm, then of bile; coldness of the whole body, but especially of the feet: but, if the mischief spread farther, there come on fevers attended with hiccup, pulse irregularly frequent and small, redness of the countenance, thirst, distress of mind, delirium, spasms. From deleterious substances, such as cantharides and buprestis, both the bladder is distended with flatus, and the whole belly suffers violence; and all things get worse, and death cannot be long delayed.

The bladder also sometimes suffers from hemorrhage; the blood there is bright and thin, but the patients never die from it, although it may not be easy to stop. But from the clots and the inflammation there is danger; for the coldness, mortification, gangrene, and the other evils consequent upon it readily prove fatal.

Winter and autumn bring on these diseases. As to age, manhood, but still more old age. The other seasons and periods of life do not generally produce the diseases, and they very rarely prove fatal. Of all others, infants are most free from danger.

CHAPTER XI.

ON HYSTERICAL SUFFOCATION.

IN the middle of the flanks of women lies the womb, a female viscus, closely resembling an animal; for it is moved of itself hither and thither in the flanks, also upwards in a direct line to below the cartilage of the thorax, and also obliquely to the right or to the left, either to the liver or spleen; and it likewise is subject to prolapsus downwards, and, in a word, it is

altogether erratic. It delights, also, in fragrant smells, and advances towards them; and it has an aversion to fetid smells, and flees from them; and, on the whole, the womb is like an animal within an animal.

When, therefore, it is suddenly carried upwards, and remains above for a considerable time, and violently compresses the intestines, the woman experiences a choking, after the form of epilepsy, but without convulsions. For the liver, diaphragm, lungs and heart, are quickly squeezed within a narrow space; and therefore loss of breathing and of speech seems to be present. And, moreover, the carotids are compressed from sympathy with the heart, and hence there is heaviness of head, loss of sensibility, and deep sleep.

And in women there also arises another affection resembling this form, with sense of choking and loss of speech, but not proceeding from the womb; for it also happens to men, in the manner of *catochus*. But those from the uterus are remedied by fetid smells, and the application of fragrant things to the female parts; but in the others these things do no good; and the limbs are moved about in the affection from the womb, but in the other affection not at all. Moreover, voluntary and involuntary tremblings but from the application of a pessary to induce abortion, powerful congelation of the womb, the stoppage of a copious hemorrhage, and such like.

If, therefore, upon the womb's being moved upwards, she begin to suffer, there is sluggishness in the performance of her offices, prostration of strength, atony, loss of the faculties of her knees, vertigo, and the limbs sink under her; headache, heaviness of the head, and the woman is pained in the veins on each side of the nose.

But if they fall down they have heartburn in the hypochondriac regions; flanks empty, where is the seat of the womb; pulse intermittent, irregular, and failing; strong sense

of choking; loss of speech and of sensibility; respiration imperceptible and indistinct; a very sudden and incredible death, for they have nothing deadly in their appearance; in colour like that of life, and for a considerable time after death they are more ruddy than usual; eyes somewhat prominent, bright, not entirely fixed, but yet not very much turned aside.

But if the uterus be removed back to its seat before the affection come to a conclusion, they escape the suffocation. When the belly rumbles there is moisture about the female parts, respiration thicker and more distinct, a very speedy rousing up from the affection, in like manner as death is very sudden; for as it readily ascends to the higher regions, so it readily recedes. For the uterus is buoyant, but the membranes, its supporters, are humid, and the place is humid in which the uterus lies; and, moreover, it flees from fetid things, and seeks after sweet: wherefore it readily inclines to this side and to that, like a log of wood, and floats upwards and downwards. For this reason the affection occurs in young women, but not in old. For in those in whom the age, mode of life, and understanding is more mobile, the uterus also is of a wandering nature; but in those more advanced in life, the age, mode of living, understanding, and the uterus are of a steady character. Wherefore this suffocation from the womb accompanies females alone.

But the affections common to men happen also to the uterus, such as inflammation and hemorrhage, and they have the common symptoms; namely, fever, asphexy, coldness, loss of speech. But in hemorrhage the death is even more sudden, being like that of a slaughtered animal.

CHAPTER XII.

ON SATYRIASIS.

THE Satyrs, sacred to Bacchus, in the paintings and statues, have the member erect, as the symbol of the divine performance. It is also a form of disease, in which the patient has erection of the genital organ, the appellation of Satyriasis being derived from its resemblance to the figure of the god.

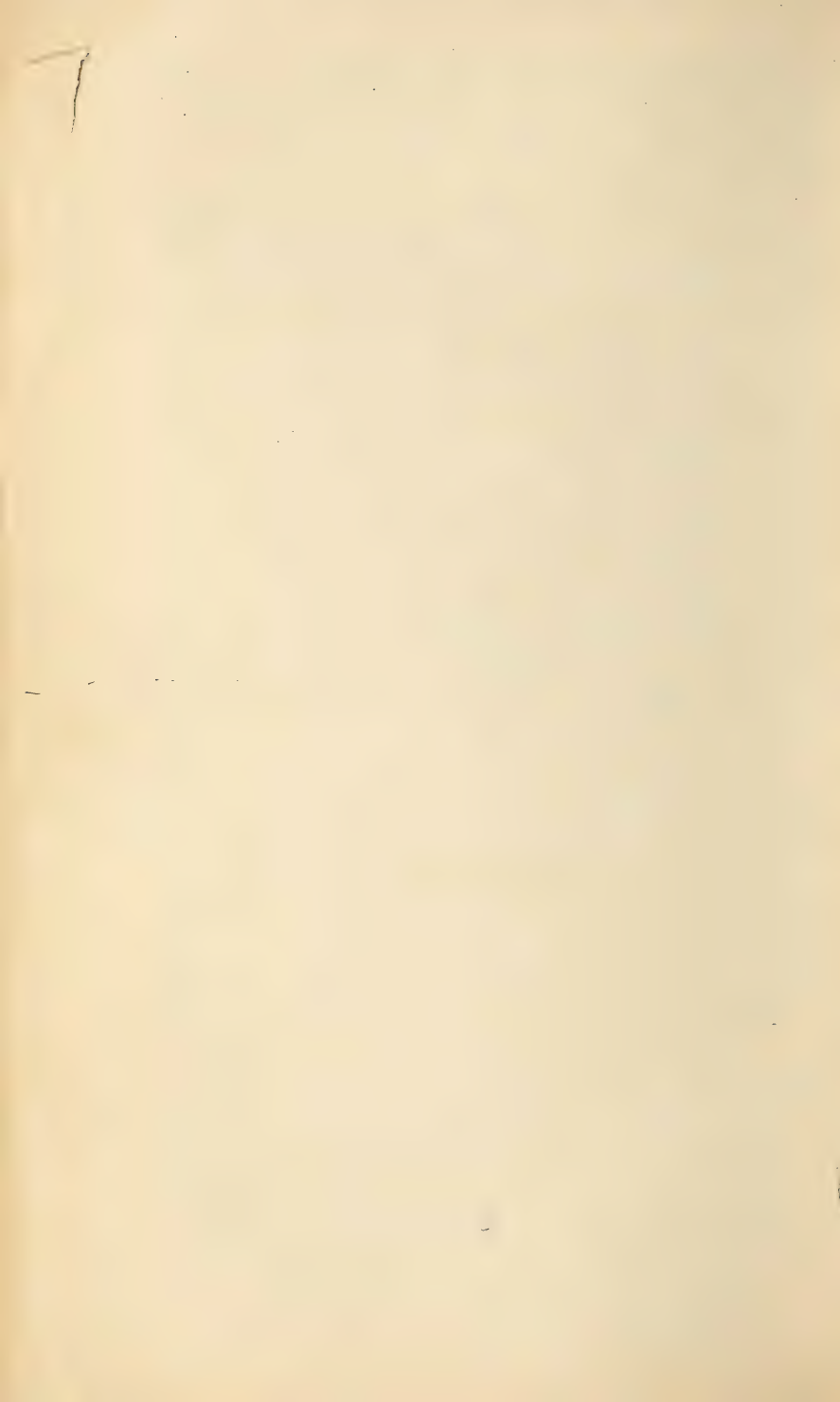
It is an unrestrainable impulse to connection; but neither are they at all relieved by these embraces, nor is the tentigo soothed by many and repeated acts of sexual intercourse. Spasms of all the nerves, and tension of all the tendons, groins, and perineum, inflammation and pain of the genital parts, redness of countenance, and a dewy moisture. Wrapped up in silent sorrow, they are stupid, as if grievously afflicted with their calamity. But if the affection overcome the patient's sense of shame, he will lose all restraint of tongue as regards obscenity, and likewise all restraint in regard to the open performance of the act, being deranged in understanding as to indecency; for they cannot restrain themselves, are thirsty, and vomit much phlegm. Afterwards, froth settles on their lips, as is the case with goats in the season of rutting, and the smell likewise is similar. The urine, after long retention, is white, thick, and like semen; bowels constipated; spontaneous titillations of the sides and arm-pits; they have convulsions, loathe food, or, if presented to them, they snatch it confusedly.

But if the illness tend to death, they become flatulent, belly protuberant, tension of the tendons and of all the muscles, difficulty of movement, contraction of the limbs, pulse small, weak, and irregular.

All these symptoms have been sometimes removed by copious discharges from the bowels of phlegm and bile, and by

vomiting in like manner, not without danger. The proper cure is deep and very protracted sleep; for much sleep induces coldness, paralysis, and torpor of the nerves; and torpidity and refrigeration cure Satyriasis.

The affection, for the most part, is formed in spring and summer. Of the periods of life, it occurs principally in boys and striplings, more especially in such as are naturally prone to sexual intercourse. It is a most acute, disgusting, and unseemly ailment. For the most part, the patients die on the seventh day. It is said, that women also suffer from this affection; that they have the same impulse to venery, and the other symptoms the same. I believe, indeed, that lust is engendered in women of a humid temperament, so as to induce a copious discharge of the superfluous humours; but I do not at all believe that they are affected with Satyriasis, for their nature, being cold, is not adapted to it. But neither, also, has woman the parts necessary for erection, like those of a Satyr, whence the affection derives its name; and neither also are men subject to suffocation from the womb, because men have not an uterus.



OF
ARETÆUS, THE CAPPADOCIAN,
ON THE
CAUSES AND SYMPTOMS OF CHRONIC
DISEASES

BOOK I.

CONTENTS.

	CHAP.
THE PREFACE	I.
ON CEPHALÆA	II.
ON VERTIGO	III.
ON EPILEPSY	IV.
ON MELANCHOLY	V.
ON MANIA	VI.
ON PARALYSIS	VII.
ON PHTHISIS	VIII.
ON PERSONS AFFECTED WITH EMPYEMA	IX.
ON ABSCESSSES OF THE LUNGS.	X.
ON ASTHMA	XI.
ON PNEUMODES.	XII.
ON AFFECTIONS OF THE LIVER	XIII.
ON AFFECTIONS OF THE SPLEEN	XIV.
ON JAUNDICE	XV.
ON CACHEXIA	XVI.

OF
ARETÆUS, THE CAPPADOCIAN,
ON THE
CAUSES AND SYMPTOMS OF CHRONIC
DISEASES

BOOK I.

CHAPTER I.

THE PROŒMIUM.

OF chronic diseases the pain is great, the period of wasting long, and the recovery uncertain; for either they are not dispelled at all, or the diseases relapse upon any slight error; for neither have the patients resolution to persevere to the end; or, if they do persevere, they commit blunders in a prolonged regimen. And if there also be the suffering from a painful system of cure,—of thirst, of hunger, of bitter and harsh medicines, of cutting or burning,—of all which there is sometimes need in protracted diseases, the patients resile as truly preferring even death itself. Hence, indeed, is developed the talent of the medical man, his perseverance, his skill in diversifying the treatment, and conceding such pleasant things as will do no harm, and in giving encouragement. But the patient also ought to be courageous, and co-operate with the physician against the disease. For, taking a firm grasp of the body, the disease not only wastes and corrodes it quickly, but

frequently disorders the senses, nay, even deranges the soul by the intemperament of the body. Such we know mania and melancholy to be, of which I will treat afterwards. At the present time I shall give an account of *cephalæa*.

CHAPTER II.

ON CEPHALÆA.

IF the head be suddenly seized with pain from a temporary cause, even if it should endure for several days, the disease is called Cephalalgia. But if the disease be protracted for a long time, and with long and frequent periods, or if greater and more untractable symptoms supervene, we call it Cephalæa.

There are infinite varieties of it; for, in certain cases, the pain is incessant and slight, but not intermittent; but in others it returns periodically, as in quotidian fevers, or in those which have exacerbations every alternate day: in others it continues from sunset to noon, and then completely ceases; or from noon to evening, or still further into night; this period is not much protracted. And in certain cases the whole head is pained; and the pain is sometimes on the right and sometimes on the left side, or the forehead, or the bregma; and these may all occur the same day in a random manner.

But in certain cases, the parts on the right side, or those on the left solely, so far that a separate temple, or ear, or one eyebrow, or one eye, or the nose which divides the face into two equal parts; and the pain does not pass this limit, but remains in the half of the head. This is called *Heterocrania*, an illness by no means mild, even though it intermits, and although it appears to be slight. For if at any time it set in acutely, it occasions unseemly and dreadful symptoms; spasm

and distortion of the countenance take place; the eyes either fixed intently like horns, or they are rolled inwardly to this side or to that; vertigo, deep-seated pain of the eyes as far as the meninges; irrestrainable sweat; sudden pain of the tendons, as of one striking with a club; nausea; vomiting of bilious matters; collapse of the patient; but, if the affection be protracted, the patient will die; or, if more slight and not deadly, it becomes chronic; there is much torpor, heaviness of the head, anxiety, and *ennui*. For they flee the light; the darkness soothes their disease: nor can they bear readily to look upon or hear anything agreeable; their sense of smell is vitiated, neither does anything agreeable to smell delight them, and they have also an aversion to fetid things: the patients, moreover, are weary of life, and wish to die.

The cause of these symptoms is coldness with dryness. But if it be protracted and increase, as regards the pains, the affection becomes Vertigo.

CHAPTER III.

ON VERTIGO, OR SCOTOMA.

If darkness possess the eyes, and if the head be whirled round with dizziness, and the ears ring as from the sound of rivers rolling along with a great noise, or like the wind when it roars among the sails, or like the clang of pipes or reeds, or like the rattling of a carriage, we call the affection *Scotoma* (or *Vertigo*); a bad complaint indeed, if a symptom of the head, but bad likewise if the sequela of cephalæa, or whether it arises of itself as a chronic disease. For, if these symptoms do not pass off, but the vertigo persist, or if, in course of time, from the want of any one to remedy, it is

completed in its own peculiar symptoms, the affection vertigo is formed, from a humid and cold cause. But if it turn to an incurable condition, it proves the commencement of other affections—of mania, melancholy, or epilepsy, the symptoms peculiar to each being superadded. But the mode of vertigo is, heaviness of the head, sparkles of light in the eyes along with much darkness, ignorance of themselves and of those around; and, if the disease go on increasing, the limbs sink below them, and they crawl on the ground; there is nausea and vomitings of phlegm, or of yellow or black bilious matter. When connected with yellow bile, mania is formed; when with black, melancholy; when with phlegm, epilepsy; for it is liable to conversion into all these diseases.

CHAPTER IV.

ON EPILEPSY.

EPILEPSY is an illness of various shapes and horrible; in the paroxysms, brutish, very acute, and deadly; for, at times, one paroxysm has proved fatal. Or if from habit the patient can endure it, he lives, indeed, enduring shame, ignominy, and sorrow: and the disease does not readily pass off, but fixes its abode during the better periods and in the lovely season of life. It dwells with boys and young men; and, by good fortune, it is sometimes driven out in another more advanced period of life, when it takes its departure along with the beauty of youth; and then, having rendered them deformed, it destroys certain youths from envy, as it were, of their beauty, either by loss of the faculties of a hand, or by the distortion of the countenance, or by the deprivation of some one sense. But if the mischief lurk there until it strike root,

it will not yield either to the physician or the changes of age, so as to take its departure, but lives with the patient until death. And sometimes the disease is rendered painful by its convulsions and distortions of the limbs and of the face; and sometimes it turns the mind distracted. The sight of a paroxysm is disagreeable, and its departure disgusting with spontaneous evacuations of the urine and of the bowels.

But also it is reckoned a disgraceful form of disease; for it is supposed, that it is an infliction on persons who have sinned against the Moon: and hence some have called it the Sacred Disease, and that for more reasons than one, as from the greatness of the evil, for the Greek word *ἱερός* also signifies *great*; or because the cure of it is not human, but divine; or from the opinion that it proceeded from the entrance of a demon into the man: from some one, or all these causes together, it has been called Sacred.

Such symptoms as accompany this disease in its acute form have been already detailed by me. But if it become inveterate, the patients are not free from harm even in the intervals, but are languid, spiritless, stupid, inhuman, unsociable, and not disposed to hold intercourse, nor to be sociable, at any period of life; sleepless, subject to many horrid dreams, without appetite, and with bad digestion; pale, of a leaden colour; slow to learn, from torpidity of the understanding and of the senses; dull of hearing; have noises and ringing in the head; utterance indistinct and bewildered, either from the nature of the disease, or from the wounds during the attacks; the tongue is rolled about in the mouth convulsively in various ways. The disease also sometimes disturbs the understanding, so that the patient becomes altogether fatuous. The cause of these affections is coldness with humidity.

CHAPTER V.

ON MELANCHOLY.

BLACK bile, if it make its appearance in acute diseases of the upper parts of the body, is very dangerous; or, if it pass downwards, it is not free from danger. But in chronic diseases, if it pass downward, it terminates in dysentery and pain of the liver. But in women it serves as a purgation instead of the menses, provided they are not otherwise in a dangerous condition. But if it be determined upwards to the stomach and diaphragm, it forms melancholy; for it produces flatulence and eructations of a fetid and fishy nature, and it sends rumbling wind downwards, and disturbs the understanding. On this account, in former days, these were called melancholics and flatulent persons. And yet, in certain of these cases, there is neither flatulence nor black bile, but mere anger and grief, and sad dejection of mind; and these were called melancholics, because the terms *bile* (χολή) and *anger* (ὀργή) are synonymous in import, and likewise *black* (μέλαινα), with *much* (πολλή) and *furious* (θηριώδης). Homer is authority for this when he says:—

“ Then straight to speak uprose

The Atreidan chief, who 'neath his sway a wide-spread empire held :

Sore vexed was he ; his mighty heart in his dark bosom swelled

With rage, and from his eyes the fire like lightning-flashes broke.”¹

The melancholics become such when they are overpowered by this evil.

It is a lowness of spirits from a single phantasy, without

¹ ————— Τοῖσι δ' ἀνέστη

Ἡρώς Ἀτρεΐδης εὐρυκρείων Ἀγαμέμνων

Ἀχνύμενος· μένεος δὲ μέγα φρένες ἀμφιμέλαιναι

Πίμπλαντ', ὅσσε δέ οἱ πυρὶ λαμπετόωντι εἴκην.

Iliad, i. 101, etc.

fever; and it appears to me that melancholy is the commencement and a part of mania. For in those who are mad, the understanding is turned sometimes to anger and sometimes to joy, but in the melancholics to sorrow and despondency only. But they who are mad are so for the greater part of life, becoming silly, and doing dreadful and disgraceful things; but those affected with melancholy are not every one of them affected according to one particular form; but they are either suspicious of poisoning, or flee to the desert from misanthropy, or turn superstitious, or contract a hatred of life. Or if at any time a relaxation takes place, in most cases hilarity supervenes, but these persons go mad.

But how, and from what parts of the body, the most of these complaints originate, I will now explain. If the cause remain in the hypochondriac regions, it collects about the diaphragm, and the bile passes upwards, or downwards in cases of melancholy. But if it also affects the head from sympathy, and the abnormal irritability of temper change to laughter and joy for the greater part of their life, these become mad rather from the increase of the disease than from change of the affection.

Dryness is the cause of both. Adult men, therefore, are subject to mania and melancholy, or persons of less age than adults. Women are worse affected with mania than men. As to age, towards manhood, and those actually in the prime of life. The seasons of summer and of autumn engender, and spring brings it to a crisis.

The characteristic appearances, then, are not obscure; for the patients are dull or stern, dejected or unreasonably torpid, without any manifest cause: such is the commencement of melancholy. And they also become peevish, dispirited, sleepless, and start up from a disturbed sleep.

Unreasonable fear also seizes them, if the disease tend to increase, when their dreams are true, terrifying, and clear:

for whatever, when awake, they have an aversion to, as being an evil, rushes upon their visions in sleep. They are prone to change their mind readily; to become base, mean-spirited, illiberal, and in a little time, perhaps, simple, extravagant, munificent, not from any virtue of the soul, but from the changeableness of the disease. But if the illness become more urgent, hatred, avoidance of the haunts of men, vain lamentations; they complain of life, and desire to die. In many, the understanding so leads to insensibility and fatuousness, that they become ignorant of all things, or forgetful of themselves, and live the life of the inferior animals. The habit of the body also becomes perverted; colour, a darkish-green, unless the bile do not pass downward, but is diffused with the blood over the whole system. They are voracious, indeed, yet emaciated; for in them sleep does not brace their limbs either by what they have eaten or drunk, but watchfulness diffuses and determines them outwardly. Therefore the bowels are dried up, and discharge nothing; or, if they do, the dejections are dried, round, with a black and bilious fluid, in which they float; urine scanty, acrid, tinged with bile. They are flatulent about the hypochondriac region; the eructations fetid, virulent, like brine from salt; and sometimes an acrid fluid, mixed with bile, floats in the stomach. Pulse for the most part small, torpid, feeble, dense, like that from cold.

A story is told, that a certain person, incurably affected, fell in love with a girl; and when the physicians could bring him no relief, love cured him. But I think that he was originally in love, and that he was dejected and spiritless from being unsuccessful with the girl, and appeared to the common people to be melancholic. He then did not know that it was love; but when he imparted the love to the girl, he ceased from his dejection, and dispelled his passion and sorrow; and with joy he awoke from his lowness of spirits, and he became restored to understanding, love being his physician.

and remunerate their work with suitable pay. While on the spot where the work was performed, he thus possessed his understanding. But if at any time he went away to the market, the bath, or on any other engagement, having laid down his tools, he would first groan, then shrug his shoulders as he went out. But when he had got out of sight of the domestics, or of the work and the place where it was performed, he became completely mad; yet if he returned speedily he recovered his reason again; such a bond of connection was there between the locality and his understanding.

The cause of the disease is seated in the head and hypochondriac region, sometimes commencing in both together, and the one imparting it to the other. In mania and melancholy, the main cause is seated in the bowels, as in phrenitis it is mostly seated in the head and the senses. For in these the senses are perverted, so that they see things not present as if they were present, and objects which do not appear to others, manifest themselves to them; whereas persons who are mad see only as others see, but do not form a correct judgment on what they have seen.

If, therefore, the illness be great, they are of a changeable temper, their senses are acute, they are suspicious, irritable without any cause, and unreasonably desponding when the disease tends to gloom; but when to cheerfulness, they are in excellent spirits; yet they are unusually given to insomnolency; both are changeable in countenance, have headache, or else heaviness of the head; they are sharp in hearing, but very slow in judgment; for in certain cases there are noises of the ears, and ringings like those of trumpets and pipes. But if the disease go on to increase, they are flatulent, affected with nausea, voracious and greedy in taking food, for they are watchful, and watchfulness induces gluttony. Yet they are not emaciated like persons in disease (*embonpoint* is rather the condition of melancholics) and they are somewhat pale.

But if any of the viscera get into a state of inflammation, it blunts the appetite and digestion; the eyes are hollow, and do not wink; before the eyes are images of an azure or dark colour in those who are turning to melancholy, but of a redder colour when they are turning to mania, along with purple-coloured phantasmata, in many cases as if of flashing fire; and terror seizes them as if from a thunderbolt. In other cases the eyes are red and blood-shot.

At the height of the disease they have impure dreams, and irresistible desire of venery, without any shame and restraint as to sexual intercourse; and if roused to anger by admonition or restraint, they become wholly mad. Wherefore they are affected with madness in various shapes; some run along unrestrainedly, and, not knowing how, return again to the same spot; some, after a long time, come back to their relatives; others roar aloud, bewailing themselves as if they had experienced robbery or violence. Some flee the haunts of men, and going to the wilderness, live by themselves.

If they should attain any relaxation of the evil, they become torpid, dull, sorrowful; for having come to a knowledge of the disease they are saddened with their own calamity.

ANOTHER SPECIES OF MANIA.

Some cut their limbs in a holy phantasy, as if thereby propitiating peculiar divinities. This is a madness of the apprehension solely; for in other respects they are sane. They are roused by the flute, and mirth, or by drinking, or by the admonition of those around them. This madness is of divine origin, and if they recover from the madness, they are cheerful and free of care, as if initiated to the god; but yet they are pale and attenuated, and long remain weak from the pains of the wounds.¹

¹ Our author, as Petit remarks, evidently refers here to the worship of Cybele; on which see in

particular, the *Atys* of Catullus, and Apuleius, viii.

CHAPTER VII.

ON PARALYSIS.

Apoplexy, Paraplegia, Paresis, Paralysis, are all generically the same. For they are all a defect of motion, or of touch, or of both; sometimes also of understanding, and sometimes of other sense. But apoplexy is a paralysis of the whole body, of sensation, of understanding and of motion; wherefore to get rid of a strong attack of apoplexy is impossible, and of a weak, not easy. But paraplegia is a remission of touch and motion, but of a part, either of the hand or of the leg. Paralysis for the most part is the remission (*paresis*) of motion only, and of energy.¹ But if the touch alone is wanting—(but such a case is rare)—the disease is called *Anæsthesia* rather than *paresis*. And when Hippocrates says, “the leg on the same side was apoplectic,” he means to say that it was in a death-like, useless, and incurable state; for what is strong apoplexy in the whole body, that he calls paraplegia in the limb. *Paresis*, properly speaking, is applied to suppression or incontinence of urine in the bladder. But distortion of the eye-brows, and of the cheeks, and of the muscles about the jaws and chin to the other side, if attended with spasm, has got the appellation of Cynic spasm. Loss of tone in the knees, and of sensibility for a time, with torpor, fainting, and collapse, we call *lipothymia*.

Wherefore, the parts are sometimes paralysed singly, as one eye-brow, or a finger, or still larger, a hand, or a leg; and sometimes more together; and sometimes the right or the left

¹ It is difficult to find an appropriate word either in the Latin or English for the term *πάρεσις*. It would seem to be particularly applied to “a partial loss” either of

sensibility or of motion. Alexander, however, makes little or no distinction between it and paralysis, x. 2.

only, or each by itself, or all together, either entirely or in a less degree; and the parts only which are distant, homonymous, and in pairs—the eyes, hands, and legs; and also the parts which cohere, as the nose on one side, the tongue to the middle line of separation, and the one tonsil, the isthmus faucium, and the parts concerned in deglutition to one half. I fancy, also, that sometimes the stomach, the bladder, and the rectum, as far as its extremity, suffers in like manner; but the internal parts, when in a paralytic state, are concealed from the sight. Their functions, however, are but half performed; and from this I conclude, that these parts are half affected, as being cut in twain by the disease. And, indeed, this thing teaches us a lesson in respect to the diversity of power and discrimination between the right side and the left. For the inherent cause is equal; and means which occasion the affection are common in both cases, whether cold or indigestion, and yet both do not suffer equally. For Nature is of equal power in that which is equally paired; but it is impossible that the same thing should happen where there is an inequality. If, therefore, the commencement of the affection be below the head, such as the membrane of the spinal marrow, the parts which are homonymous and connected with it are paralysed: the right on the right side, and the left on the left side. But if the head be primarily affected on the right side, the left side of the body will be paralysed; and the right, if on the left side. The cause of this is the interchange in the origins of the nerves, for they do not pass along on the same side, the right on the right side, until their terminations; but each of them passes over to the other side from that of its origin, decussating each other in the form of the letter X. To say all at once, whether all together or separate parts be affected with paralysis or of both; sometimes the nerves from the head suffer (these, generally, induce loss of sensibility, but, in a word, they do not readily occasion loss of sensibility; but if they sympathise with the

parts which are moved, they may undergo, in a small degree, the loss of motion); and sometimes those which pass from muscle to muscle (*from the spinal marrow to the muscles*),² these have the power of motion, and impart it to those from the head; for the latter possess the greater part of their motory power from them, but yet have it, to a small extent, of themselves: the former, too, principally suffer loss of motion, but rarely of themselves experience anæsthesia; indeed, as appears to me, not at all. And if the ligaments of nerves, which derive their origin from certain of the bones, and terminate in others, be loosened or torn, the parts become powerless, and are impeded in their movements, but do not become insensible.³

The varieties of paralysis are these: sometimes the limbs lose their faculties while in a state of extension, nor can they be brought back into the state of flexion, when they appear very much lengthened; and sometimes they are flexed and cannot be extended; or if forcibly extended, like a piece of wood on a rule, they become shorter than natural. The pupil of the eye is subject to both these varieties, for sometimes it is much expanded in magnitude, when we call it *Platycoria*; but the pupil is also contracted to a small size, when I call it *Phthisis* and *Mydriasis*. The bladder, also, is paralysed in respect to its peculiar functions; for either it loses its powers as regards distension, or it loses its retentive powers, or it becomes contracted in itself, when being filled with urine, it cannot expel the same. There are six causes of paralytic disorders; for they arise from a wound, a blow, exposure to cold, indigestion, venery, intoxication. But so likewise the vehement affections of the soul, such as astonishment, fear, dejection of spirits, and, in children, frights. Great and unexpected joy has also occa-

² See the note on the text.

³ It will readily be understood that our author here refers to the ligaments proper of the joints.

On this use of the term "Nerve," see Hippocrates "On the articulations," *pluries*.

sioned paralysis, as, likewise, unrestrained laughter, even unto death. These, indeed, are the primary causes; but the ultimate and vital cause is refrigeration of the innate heat. It suffers from humidity, or dryness, and is more incurable than the other; but if also in connection with a wound, and complete cutting asunder of a nerve, it is incurable. In respect to age, the old are peculiarly subject, and difficult to cure; in children, the cases are easily restored. As to seasons, the winter; next, the spring; afterwards, the autumn; least of all, the summer. Of habits, those naturally gross, the humid, indolent, brutish.

When the affections are confirmed, they are made manifest by loss of motion, insensibility of heat and cold; and also of plucking the hair, of tickling, and of touching. It is rare indeed when in them the extremities are painful; but insensibility to pain is not worse as regards recovery. Wherefore the disease occurs suddenly; but if at any time it have prolonged onsets, there supervene heaviness, difficulty of motion, torpor, a sensation of cold, sometimes an excess of heat, short sleeps, greater phantasies, when they become suddenly paralytic.

But in the Cynic spasm, it is not usual for all parts of the face to be cramped; but those of the left side are turned to the right, and those of the right to the left, when there is a considerable distortion of the jaw to this side or to that, as if the jawbone were dislocated. And in certain of these cases, also, there is luxation at the joint, when in yawning the jaw is displaced to the opposite side: strabismus of the affected eye, and palpitation in the under eyelid; the upper eyelid also palpitates, sometimes along with the eye, and at other times alone. The lips are distended, each on its own side; but sometimes both being collapsed, they splutter; in others, they are closely compressed, and are suddenly separated so as to expel the common spittle with a noise.

The tongue, also, is drawn aside; for it consists of a muscle and nerves, and at certain times, along its whole extent, it starts up to the palate, and makes an unusual sound. The uvula, also, is drawn aside; and if the mouth is shut, there is an unexpected noise within. And if you separate the mouth, you will perceive the uvula sometimes attached to the palate through its whole surface, and sometimes swiftly palpitating with force, like a bag-fish, when likewise a sound is produced. But there is apt to be deception in cynic spasms; for to the spectator it appears as if the parts unaffected were those possessed by the disease; for owing to the tension and colour of the affected parts, and the enlargement of the eye, they appear as if they were diseased. But in laughter, speaking, or winking, the true state of matters becomes manifest; for the parts affected are all drawn aside with a smack; the lip expresses no smile, and is motionless in talking; the eyelid is immovable, the eye fixed, and the sense of touch is lost; while the sound parts speak, wink, feel, laugh.

CHAPTER VIII.

ON PHTHISIS.

IF an ulcer form in the lungs from an abscess, or from a chronic cough, or from the rejection of blood, and if the patient spit up pus, the disease is called *Pye* and *Phthisis*. But if matter form in the chest or side, or be brought up by the lungs, the name is *Empyema*. But if, in addition to these symptoms, the lungs contract an ulcer, being corroded by the pus passing through it, the disease no longer gets the name of empyema, but takes that of *Phthoe* instead of it. It is accompanied with febrile heat of a continual character, but latent

ceasing, indeed, at no time, but concealed during the day by the sweating and coldness of the body; for the characteristics of *phthoe* are, that a febrile heat is lighted up, which breaks out at night, but during the day again lies concealed in the viscera, as is manifested by the uneasiness, loss of strength, and colliquative wasting. For had the febrile heat left the body during the day, how should not the patient have acquired flesh, strength, and comfortable feeling? For when it retires inwardly, the bad symptoms are all still further exacerbated, the pulse small and feeble; insomnolency, paleness, and all the other symptoms of persons in fever. The varieties of the sputa are numerous: livid, black, streaked, yellowish-white, or whitish-green; broad, round; hard, or glutinous; rare, or diffluent; devoid of smell, fetid. There are all these varieties of pus. But those who test the fluids, either with fire or water, would appear to me not to be acquainted with *phthoe*;¹ for the sight is more to be trusted than any other sense, not only with regard to the sputa, but also respecting the form of the disease. For if one of the common people see a man pale, weak, affected with cough, and emaciated, he truly augurs that it is *phthoe* (consumption). But in those who have no ulcer in the lungs, but are wasted with chronic fevers—with frequent, hard, and ineffectual coughing, and bringing up nothing, these, also, are called *consumptive*, and not without reason. There is present weight in the chest (for the lungs are insensible of pain),—anxiety, discomfort, loss of appetite; in the evening coldness, and heat towards morning; sweat more intolerable than the heat as far as the chest; expectoration varied, as I have described.

Voice hoarse; neck slightly bent, tender, not flexible,

¹ Our author would appear to allude here to certain passages in the pseudo-Hippocratic treatises, wherein these tests of pus are re-

commended. See de Morbis, ii. 47, t. vii. p. 72, ed. Littré; Coæ prænot. et alibi. See also Paulus Ægineta, t. i. 452, etc., Syd. Soc. edit.

somewhat extended; fingers slender, but joints thick; of the bones alone the figure remains, for the fleshy parts are wasted; the nails of the fingers crooked, their pulps are shrivelled and flat, for, owing to the loss of flesh, they neither retain their tension nor rotundity; and, owing to the same cause, the nails are bent, namely, because it is the compact flesh at their points which is intended as a support to them; and the tension thereof is like that of the solids. Nose sharp, slender; cheeks prominent and red; eyes hollow, brilliant and glittering; swollen, pale, or livid in the countenance; the slender parts of the jaws rest on the teeth, as if smiling; otherwise of a cadaverous aspect. So also in all other respects; slender, without flesh; the muscles of the arms imperceptible; not a vestige of the *mammæ*, the nipples only to be seen; one may not only count the ribs themselves, but also easily trace them to their terminations; for even the articulations at the *vertebræ* are quite visible; and their connections with the sternum are also manifest; the intercostal spaces are hollow and rhomboidal, agreeably to the configuration of the bone; *hypochondriac* region lank and retracted; the abdomen and flanks contiguous to the spine. Joints clearly developed, prominent, devoid of flesh, so also with the tibia, ischium, and humerus; the spine of the *vertebræ*, formerly hollow, now protrudes, the muscles on either side being wasted; the whole shoulder-blades apparent like the wings of birds. If in these cases disorder of the bowels supervene, they are in a hopeless state. But, if a favourable change take place, symptoms the opposite of those fatal ones occur.

The old seldom suffer from this disease, but very rarely recover from it; the young, until manhood, become phthisical from spitting of blood, and do recover, indeed, but not readily; children continue to cough even until the cough pass into *phthoe*, and yet readily recover. The habits most prone to the disease are the slender; those in which the sea-

pulæ protrude like folding doors, or like wings; in those which have prominent throats; and those which are pale and have narrow chests. As to situations, those which are cold and humid, as being akin to the nature of the disease.

CHAPTER IX.

ON PERSONS AFFECTED WITH EMPYEMA.

THOSE persons in whose cavities above, along the region of the chest, or, in those below the diaphragm, abscesses of matter form, if they bring it up, they are said to be affected with Empyema; but if the matter pass downwards, they are said to labour under Apostemes. And in the ulcers in the chest, or in the lungs, if *phthoe* supervene, or in the pleura, or the sternum, or anywhere below at the junction of the lungs with the spine — in all these cases the passage for the matter upwards is by the lungs. But in the viscera below the diaphragm, the liver, spleen, and kidneys, it is by the bladder; and in women by the womb. And I once made an opening into an abscess in the colon on the right side near the liver, and much pus rushed out, and much also passed by the kidneys and bladder for several days, and the man recovered.

The common causes of all are a blow, indigestion, cold and the like. Of those in the chest also, chronic cough, pleuritis, peripneumony, and protracted defluxion; but also the determination of some acute diseases to any one of them.

The humour is sometimes inert, weak, and rests on something else; sometimes bitinglly acrid, and occasioning putrefactions even unto death. And there are many other varieties, as I shall presently declare. It is a wonder how

from a thin, slender membrane, having no depth, like that which lines the chest, so much pus should flow; for in many cases there is a great collection. The cause is an inflammation from redundancy of blood, by which the membrane is thickened; but from much blood much pus is formed immediately. But if it be determined inwards, the ribs being the bones in this region. I have said above, that another species of *phthisis* would naturally occur. But if it point outwards, the bones are separated, for the top of the abscess is raised in one of the intercostal spaces, when the ribs are pushed to this side or to that.

There are certain symptoms common to all, and certain ones peculiar to each. A heaviness rather than pain is a common symptom (for the lungs are insensible), weak fevers, rigor towards evening, sweats in the remission, insomnolency, swellings in the extremities of the feet, and fingers of the hands, which at one time abate and at another increase; uncomfortable feeling; loss of appetite; wasting of the whole body; and if the change be prolonged, the phthisical habit is formed; for Nature can no longer perform her office, for the digestion is not as before, nor is there the plump habit of body; the colour dark; respiration in all cases bad, but worse in those affecting the upper cavity; but also cough at first as long as the inflammation is urgent, when the pains also are greater, and rigor, and heat, and watchfulness, and dyspnœa still more; pulse small, sluggish, feeble; they are disordered in the intellect; distension of the thorax.

But if it be already come to the formation of pus, all the the greatest symptoms take place. Expectoration small with greater cough, and from an urgent abscess, at first of pituitous matters, tinged with bile of a darker colour as if from soot, but likewise tinged with blood, and thick; but if about to burst, of fleshy and deep-seated matter. And, if it burst, there is danger of suffocation should much pus be suddenly

poured forth; but if gradually, there is no danger. If then the pus is going to pass downwards, the upper part, where the abscess is situated, experiences sharp pain; discharges from the bowels fluid, at first watery with phlegm, afterwards bloody matter; and then again, substances resembling flesh floating in a fluid, if it has already burst. Pus follows them either by the bowels or the urine. Metastasis to the kidneys and bladder peculiarly favourable.

The pus, whether it be carried upwards or downwards, is of various colours—pale, white, ash-coloured, or livid, black and fetid; or devoid of smell and very thick; or intermediate; or smooth and consistent; or rough and unequal, with fleshy substances floating in it, these being round or broad, readily separated or viscid. To say all in a word respecting the pus, such kinds as are white, concocted, devoid of smell, smooth, rounded, and are quickly coughed up, or pass downwards, are of a salutary character; but such as are very pale, bilious, and inconsistent, are bad. Of these by far the worst are the livid and black, for they indicate putrefaction and phagedenic ulcers.

Along with these things, it will be proper to know also the habit and other concomitants of the disease. If at the time of the discharge, he feels comfortable, and gets rid of the fever; has good digestion, good colour, and a good appetite, if he coughs up readily, has a good pulse, and good strength; the patient is free from danger. But if fever supervene, and all the other symptoms turn worse, he is in a hopeless state. One ought also to consider the places in which the abscesses are seated. For where the matter forms in the sternum, it is slowly turned to a suppuration; for the parts are slender, devoid of flesh and cartilaginous; and such parts do not readily receive the superfluities of inflammation, but remain a long time without being formed into pus; for cartilage is of a cold nature, but the inflammations thereof are

innocuous. The wasting of the constitution is bad; for the suppuration lasts a long time; the spleen, the liver, the lungs, and diaphragm pass more quickly into suppuration, but they are dangerous and fatal.

CHAPTER X.

ON ABSCESSSES IN THE LUNGS.

WHEN, in cases of peripneumonia, the patients survive, though the inflammation be not discussed, those who escape the acute stage of the affection have suppurations. The symptoms, then, of an incipient and of a formed abscess have been stated by me under Empyema. If formed, then, there is no necessity for the same harsh measures and pains to procure the rupture and discharge of it as in the solid parts of the body, as it is readily brought up; for the distension of its pores is required rather than of the solid texture of its parts; for the lungs being a porous body and full of perforations like a sponge, it is not injured by the humour, but transmits it from pore to pore, until it reach the trachea. Thus the fluid finds a ready outlet, the pus being a flexible and slippery substance, and the respiration blows the breath (*pneuma*) upwards. For the most part they recover, unless at any time one be suffocated by the copious influx of the fluid, when, owing to the quantity of the pus, the trachea does not admit the air. Others die a protracted death, after the manner of those labouring under *phthisis* and *empyema*. The pus is white and frothy, being mixed with saliva, but sometimes ash-coloured or blackish. And sometimes one of the bronchia has been spit up in a case of large ulceration, if the abscess is deep, when portions of the

viscus are also brought up. Hoarse, breathing short, voice heavy-toned, their chest becomes broad, and yet they stand in need of its being still broader, owing to the collection of fluid; the dark parts of the eyes glancing, the whites are very white and fatty; cheeks ruddy; veins in the forehead protuberant. There is a marvel in connection with these cases, how the strength is greater than the condition of the body, and the buoyancy of spirits surpasses the strength.

CHAPTER XI.

ON ASTHMA.

IF from running, gymnastic exercises, or any other work, the breathing become difficult, it is called *Asthma* (ἀσθμα); and the disease *Orthopnœa* (ὀρθόπνοια) is also called Asthma, for in the paroxysms the patients also pant for breath. The disease is called *Orthopnœa*, because it is only when in an erect position (ὀρθίῳ σχήματι) that they breathe freely; for when reclined there is a sense of suffocation. From the confinement in the breathing, the name *Orthopnœa* is derived. For the patient sits erect on account of the breathing; and, if reclined, there is danger of being suffocated.

The lungs suffer, and the parts which assist in respiration, namely the diaphragm and thorax, sympathise with them. But if the heart be affected, the patient could not stand out long, for in it is the origin of respiration and of life.

The cause is a coldness and humidity of the spirit (*pneuma*); but the *materiel* is a thick and viscid humour. Women are more subject to the disease than men, because they are humid and cold. Children recover more readily than these, for nature in

the increase is very powerful to heat. Men, if they do not readily suffer from the disease, die of it more speedily. There is a postponement of death to those in whom the lungs are warmed and heated in the exercise of their trade, from being wrapped in wool, such as the workers in gypsum, or braziers, or blacksmiths, or the heaters of baths.

The symptoms of its approach are heaviness of the chest; sluggishness to one's accustomed work, and to every other exertion; difficulty of breathing in running or on a steep road; they are hoarse and troubled with cough; flatulence and extraordinary evacuations in the hypochondriac region; restlessness; heat at night small and imperceptible; nose sharp and ready for respiration.

But if the evil gradually get worse, the cheeks are ruddy; eyes protuberant, as if from strangulation; a *r  le* during the waking state, but the evil much worse in sleep; voice liquid and without resonance; a desire of much and of cold air; they eagerly go into the open air, since no house sufficeth for their respiration; they breathe standing, as if desiring to draw in all the air which they possibly can inhale; and, in their want of air, they also open the mouth as if thus to enjoy the more of it; pale in the countenance, except the cheeks, which are ruddy; sweat about the forehead and clavicles; cough incessant and laborious; expectoration small, thin, cold, resembling the efflorescence of foam; neck swells with the inflation of the breath (*pneuma*); the pr  cordia retracted; pulse small, dense, compressed; legs slender: and if these symptoms increase, they sometimes produce suffocation, after the form of epilepsy.

But if it takes a favourable turn, cough more protracted and rarer; a more copious expectoration of more fluid matters; discharges from the bowels plentiful and watery; secretion of urine copious, although unattended with sediment; voice louder; sleep sufficient; relaxation of the pr  cordia; sometimes

a pain comes into the back during the remission; panting rare, soft, hoarse. Thus they escape a fatal termination. But, during the remissions, although they may walk about erect, they bear the traces of the affection.

CHAPTER XII.

ON PNEUMODES.

PNEUMODES is a species of asthma; and the affection is connected with the lungs as is the case in asthma. The attendant symptoms are common, and there is but little difference; for dyspnœa, cough, insomnolency, and heat are common symptoms, as also loss of appetite and general emaciation. Moreover, the disease is protracted for a time, yet not longer than one year; for, if the autumn begin it, the patients die in the spring or in the summer; or if the winter, they terminate their life towards the autumn. Old persons also are at certain times readily seized; and being seized with rigors, it requires but a slight inclination of the scale to lay them on the bed of death. All labour in particular under want of breath; pulse small, frequent, feeble. But these symptoms are also common to asthma; they have this as peculiar; they cough as if going to expectorate, but their effort is vain, for they bring up nothing; or if anything is forcibly separated from the lungs, it is a small, white, round substance, resembling a hailstone.¹ The thorax is broader, indeed, than natural, but not altered in shape, and is free from ulceration; yet, though the lungs be free from supuration, they are filled with humours, which are, as it were, compacted. The intervals of the paroxysms in this affection

¹ See in particular Galen, de loc. Paulus Ægineta, Syd. Soc. Edit. affect. iv.; Alexander, vi. 1; and t. i. p. 474.

are greater. Some, indeed, die speedily of suffocation before anything worse is transferred to the general system. In other cases the affection terminates in dropsy about the loins, or in anasarca.

CHAPTER XIII.

ON THE LIVER.

IN the formation of the body, the liver and spleen are equally balanced; for these viscera are equal in number, the one on the right side and the other on the left. They are unequal, however, in power, as regards health and diseases. In health, indeed, inasmuch as the liver has the power of nutrition, for “the roots of all the veins unite to form the liver”: but in diseases it has much greater power to restore health and occasion death. As far, then, as the liver is superior in health, so much the worse is it in diseases, for it experiences more sudden and violent inflammations, and has more frequent and more fatal abscesses. In scirrhus, too, it proves fatal more quickly and with greater pain than the spleen. Those things which relate to inflammations thereof I have described among the acute affections.

If it be converted into pus, a sharp pain possesses the parts as far as the clavicle and the tops of the shoulders, for the diaphragm from which the liver is suspended is dragged down by the weight, and the diaphragm drags the membrane lining the ribs to which it is attached, and this membrane (the *pleura*) is stretched up to the clavicle and top of the shoulders, which also are dragged down. Along with the abscess there is acrid heat and rigors; cough dry and very frequent; colour grass-green; and if the patients be intensely jaundiced, it is of

the white kind; sleep not quite clear of phantasies; on the main, their understanding settled; or if, from any temporary cause, there be delirium, it quickly passes off; swelling under the nipples or sides, which deceives many, as if it proceeded from the peritoneum. But if there be swelling and pain on pressure below the false ribs, the liver is swelled; for it is filled by a collection of fluid. But if the collection is not below the bone, it is a symptom of the membrane (the peritoneum) being affected, and its boundaries are distinctly circumscribed; for the hand applied in pressure, after passing the circumference of the liver, sinks down into an empty space in the abdomen. But the hardness of the peritoneum is undefined, and no process at its extremity is apparent. If the process incline inwardly, nature is far superior to the physician; for it is either turned upon the bowels or the bladder, and far the least dangerous is the passage by the bladder: but if it incline outwards, it is bad not to make an incision, for otherwise the liver is corroded by the pus, and death is not long deferred. But, if you intend to make an incision, there is danger of hemorrhage, from which the patient may die suddenly; for hemorrhage in the liver cannot be checked. But if you are reduced to the necessity of making an incision, heat a cautery in the fire to a bright heat, and push it down to the pus, for it at the same time cuts and burns: and if the patient survive, there will run out a white, concocted, smooth, not fetid, very thick pus, by which the fever and other bad symptoms are diminished, and altogether the health is restored. But if the pus passes into the intestines, the belly has watery discharges at first, but afterwards they resemble the washings of flesh, and, again, they are like those in dysentery proceeding from ulcerations; but sometimes a bloody ichor, or thrombus is passed. Bile also is discharged, intensely yellow, or leek-green, and, lastly, before death, black.

But if the abscess do not suppurate, and the discharges from

the bowels are fetid like putrefaction, the food passes undigested, owing to the stomach and intestines having lost their tone; for thus the liver, even though now in good condition, does not perform digestion; along with these symptoms there is acrid heat, and altogether there is a turn to the worse; colliquative wasting of the flesh, pulse small, difficulty of breathing, when at no distance of time their life is at an end. In certain cases, the dysentery and the ulceration have healed, but the disease changed to dropsy. But if all these symptoms abate, if pus that is white, smooth, consistent, and inodorous, is discharged, and the stomach digests the food, there may be good hopes of the patient. But the best thing is for it to be discharged by the urine; for the passage by it is safer and less troublesome than the other.

But if, after the inflammation, the liver does not suppurate, the pain does not go off, its swelling, changing to a hard state, settles down into scirrhus; in which case, indeed, the pain is not continued, and when present is dull; and the heat is slight; there is loss of appetite; delight in bitter tastes, and dislike of sweet; they have rigors; are somewhat pale, green, swollen about the loins and feet; forehead wrinkled; belly dried up, or the discharges frequent. The cap of these bad symptoms is dropsy.

In the dropsy, provided there is a copious discharge of thick urine, having much re-crementitious sediment, there is a hope that the dropsical swelling may run off; but if the urine be thin, without sediment, and scanty, it conspires with the dropsy. But if nature change to her pristine state, and burst upon the bowels, along with copious watery discharges, it has also sometimes cured the dropsy. This mode of cure, however, is dangerous; for what from the copious evacuations, and the extreme prostration, the patients have sometimes died of weakness, as from hemorrhage. Sweating, if copious, carries off the disease with less danger, for dropsical persons

generally have not a moist skin. Such is the termination of the affections in the liver.

But if the liver suppurate children, and those till manhood; women less so. The causes are intemperance, and a protracted disease, especially from dysentery and colliquative wasting; for it is customary to call these persons *tabid* who die emaciated from ulcers of the liver.

CHAPTER XIV.

ON THE SPLEEN.

SCIRRHUS, a chronic disease, is habitual to the spleen (suppuration does not readily occur in it, and yet it does occur sometimes), when the pain is not severe, but swelling much greater than the pain; for it has been seen swelled on the right side as far as the liver in the whole common space between them, hence many have been deceived in supposing that it is not an affection of the spleen, but of the membrane, for it appears to them that the peritonæum is inflamed. It is hard and unyielding as stone. Such the spleen generally becomes in scirrhus, when also it is attended with great discomfort.

But if it suppurate, it is soft to the touch, yielding to pressure at its top, when there is a formation of pus; but when it is not suppurated it does not yield. Sometimes it hangs entire in the abdomen, being moved about to this side and to that, whilst it remains a small body, and has space to float in. Nausea, restlessness, especially about the time of breaking.

The symptoms of distension are, fevers, pains, and rigors (for generally they are free of rigors, and of pain when the heat is small, and hence abscess about the spleen is sometimes latent); for the viscus is porous and insensible even in health: they are swollen, dropsical, of a dark-green colour, along

with disquietude, dyspnœa as if from weight of the chest, for the evil is well marked. Even to its upper parts the abdomen is filled with a flatus (*pneuma*), thick, misty, humid in appearance but not in reality; much desire of coughing comes on, and their expectoration is small and dry. If there be watery discharges from the bowels, they at first bring some slight relief; but if they increase, they waste the patient, and yet nevertheless they do good.

But, if it should break, pure concocted pus is never discharged, but whitish and ashy, sometimes feculent, or livid. If the abscess become deeper, the fluid is dark, when likewise some of the juice of the melted spleen is discharged. In certain cases, entire portions of the spleen have been brought up, for the spleen is of a soluble nature. And if the ulcer does not heal, but remains for a long time, they lose appetite, become cachectic, swollen, unseemly to look at, having many ulcers on all parts of the body, especially on the legs, where the sores are round, livid, hollow, foul, and difficult to heal. Wasted thereby, they expire.

In a small tumour, with hardness and resistance, pain is wanting; on this account they live a long time. But if overpowered by the affection, dropsy, phthisis, and wasting of the body necessarily supervene; and this form of death removes them from life.

Children, then, and young persons are most readily affected, and most readily escape from it. Old persons, indeed, do not often suffer, but they cannot escape; but certain elderly persons have been cut off by latent disease of the spleen; for, even with a small swelling, the scale of death has turned with them. A protracted and consumptive disease induces these affections, and in young persons inactivity especially, when, after contention and many exercises, the body has become inactive. As to localities, the marshy; as to waters, the thick, saltish, and fetid. Of the seasons, autumn is peculiarly malignant.

CHAPTER XV.

ON JAUNDICE, OR ICTERUS.

If a distribution of bile, either yellow, or like the yolk of an egg, or like saffron, or of a dark-green colour, take place from the viscus, over the whole system, the affection is called Icterus, a dangerous complaint in acute diseases, for not only when it appears before the seventh day does it prove fatal, but even after the seventh day it has proved fatal in innumerable instances. Rarely the affection has proved a crisis to a fever towards the end, but itself is not readily discussed.

It is formed not only from a cause connected with the liver, as certain physicians have supposed, but also from the stomach, the spleen, the kidneys, and the colon. From the liver in this manner: if the liver become inflamed or contract scirrhus, but remain unchanged with regard to its functional office, it produces bile, indeed, in the liver, and the bladder, which is in the liver, secretes it; but if the passages which convey the bile to the intestine, be obstructed from inflammation or scirrhus, the bladder gets over-distended, and the bile regurgitates; it therefore becomes mixed with the blood, and the blood, passing over the whole system, carries the bile to every part of the body, which acquires the appearance of bile. But the hardened *fæces* are white and clayey, as not being tinged with bile, because the bowels are deprived of this secretion. Hence also the belly is very much dried up; for it is neither moistened nor stimulated by the bile. The colour in this species is whitish-green.

If jaundice make its appearance in connection with the spleen, it is dark-green, for its nutriment is black, because the spleen is the strainer of the black blood, the impurities of which it does not receive nor elaborate when diseased, but

they are carried all over the body with the blood. Hence patients are dark-green from icterus in connection with the spleen; but the colour is darker than usual in the customary discharges from the bowels, for the superfluity of the nutriment of the spleen becomes recrement from the bowels.

And icterus also is formed in connection with the colon and stomach, provided their powers of digestion be vitiated; for digestion takes place even in the colon, and from it a supply of nutriment is sent upwards to the liver. Provided, then, the liver receive its other food in a cruder state than usual, it indeed goes through its own work, but leaves that of the other undone; for in distribution it diffuses the blood which carries the marks of the inactivity of the colon to all parts of the body. The indigestion in this case is connected with the formation of the bile in the colon.

Thus icterus may be formed in any viscus, not only of those which send nutriment to the liver, but also of those which receive it from the liver. For nature sends nutriment to all parts, not only by ducts perceptible to the senses, but much more so by vapours, which are readily carried from all parts to all, nature conducting them even through the solid and dense parts. Wherefore these vapours become tinged with bile, and discolour any part of the body in which they get lodged. Moreover, in jaundice connected with the colon, the evacuations are not white; for the liver is not disordered as regards the function of bile, and is not impeded in the transmission of bile to the intestines.

The general system, likewise, is most powerful in producing icterus; for the cause is seated in the whole body. It is of this nature: in every part there is heat for concoction; in every part for the creation and secretion of humours, different in different places, but in each that which is peculiar to it: in flesh, indeed, sweat; in the eyes, tears; in the joints and nose, mucus; in the ears, wax. If the heat, then, fails in the per-

formance of each of its operations, it is itself converted into that which is acrid and fiery; but all the fluids become bile, for the products of heat are bitter, and stained with bile. But if indigestion happens in the blood, the blood assumes the appearance of bile, but is distributed as nourishment to all parts, wherefore bile appears everywhere. For it is a dire affection, the colour being frightful in appearance, and the patients of a golden colour; for the same thing is not becoming in a man which is beautiful in a stone. It is superfluous in me to tell whence the name is derived, further than that it is derived from certain four-footed and terrestrial animals, called *ικτίδες*, whose eyes are of this colour.²

There are two species of the affection; for the colour of the whitish-green species either turns to yellow and saffron, or to livid and black. The cause of these is the same as the cause of the two kinds of bile; for, of the latter, one species—namely, the light-coloured—is yellow, thin, and transparent; but this species is also sometimes tinged so as to resemble saffron or the yolk of an egg. The other is of a darker character, like leeks, woad, or wholly black. There are innumerable intermediate varieties of colour, these being connected with the heat and humours. The viscera, also, co-operate in this; for the viscus is either a bright-red, like the liver, or dark-red, like the spleen. When, therefore, the icterus is connected with any viscus, if from the liver, it bears traces of this viscus, and if from the spleen, of it; and so, also, with regard to all the others. But if it possesses no appearance of any, it is an affection of the general habit. These appear manifest in the white of the eyes especially, and in the forehead about the temples; and in those naturally of a white complexion, even from a slight attack, the increased colour is visible.

In cases, therefore, of black icterus, the patients are of a

² A species of ferret; either the *Mustela Erminea* or the *M. Furo*.

dark-green colour, are subject to rigors, become faintish, inactive, spiritless; emit a fetid smell, have a bitter taste, breathe with difficulty, are pinched in the bowels; alvine evacuations like leeks, darkish, dry, passed with difficulty; urine deeply tinged with black; without digestion, without appetite; restless, spiritless, melancholic.

In the whiter species, the patients are of a light-green colour, and more cheerful in mind; slow in beginning to take food, but eat spiritedly when begun; of freer digestion than those of the former species; alvine discharges, white, dry, clayey; urine bright-yellow, pale, like saffron.

In both cases the whole body is itchy; heat at the nostrils, small, indeed, but pungent; the bilious particles prickly. The taste of bitter things is not bitter; and yet, strange to tell, it is not sweet; but the taste of sweet things is bitter. For in the mouth the bile lodged in the tongue, prevailing over the articles of food, sophisticates the sensation; for the tongue, having imbibed the bile, does not perceive them, while, during the season of abstinence from food, the bile remains torpid, neither is the tongue unpleasantly affected with that to which it is habituated; but the bile, if heated up by the tastes of the articles of food, impresses the tongue. When, therefore, the food is bitter, the sensation is of the bitter things; but when sweet, of the bilious. For the sensation of the bile anticipates the other, and thus deceives those who suppose that bitter things appear sweet; for it is not so, but because it is not exacerbated by the bitter lodged in it from being habituated to the disease, the phantasy of sweet is created; and there is the same condition in sweet and bitter tastes; for the bile is the screen of the fallacious tastes.

When, therefore, it appears without inflammation of any viscus, it is usually not dangerous, though protracted; but if prolonged, and the viscus gets inflamed, it terminates most commonly in dropsy and cachexia. And many have died

emaciated, without dropsy. It is familiar to adolescents and young men, and to them it is less dangerous; it is not altogether unusual also with children, but in them it is not entirely free from danger.

CHAPTER XVI.

ON CACHEXIA, OR BAD HABIT OF BODY.

CACHEXIA arises as the conversion of nearly all diseases; for almost all diseases are its progenitors. But it likewise is formed by itself, separately from all others, as an original affection of the noxious kind, by deriving its increase from the administration of many and improper medicines. And “a bad habit” for a season is common to all complaints, with many symptoms; and of this its name is significant. There is emaciation, paleness, swelling, or whatever else happens for the time to be prevalent in the body. But cachexia is the form of one great affection, and gives its name to the same. For “the good habit of the patient” (*Euhexia*) in all respects, as regards digestion, the formation of blood for distribution, and every natural operation whence arise good breathing, good strength, and good colour, constitutes the pristine state of good health. But if its nature become changed to the weakness of cacochymy, this constitutes cachexia.

This disease is difficult to cure, and is a very protracted illness; for it is engendered during a protracted space of time, and not from one infirmity of the body, nor in connection with only one viscus; for it is formed by the conversion of all into a vitiated state. Wherefore those diseases which are its offspring are incurable, as dropsy, phthisis, or wasting; for, indeed, the causes of cachexia are akin to those of wasting.

The disease is a protracted and continuous dysentery, and the relapses of diseases in certain cases. Generally there is sufficient appetite, and plenty of food is taken; but the distribution thereof takes place in a crude and undigested condition, for the operation of digestion is not performed upon the food.

The cause of it also may be the suppression of the hemorrhoidal discharge, or the omission of customary vomiting, inactivity as regards exercises, and indolence as to great labours. When each of its attendants has ceased to return, there is heaviness of the whole body, now and then paleness, flatulence of the stomach, eyes hollow, sleep heavy, and inactivity. But these symptoms occurring in an erratic form conceal the existence of the disease; but if they remain and strike root, nor readily give way, they are significant of a mighty illness. When in an erect posture, then they become swollen in their feet and legs; but, when reclining, in the parts they lay upon; and if they change their position, the swelling changes accordingly, and the course of the cold humour is determined by its weight. For when the heat evaporates the humidity, if it be not diffused, the humidity again runs in a liquid state. They have an appetite for much food, and are very voracious; the distribution is more expeditious than the digestion, of matters that are crude rather than undigested; but digestion is not at all performed, nor is it digested in the whole body by nature. For the weakness of the heat in the belly and in the system is the same, neither is good and well-coloured blood formed.

And when the whole body is filled with crudities, and the desire as to food is gone, the cachexy having now extended to the stomach, and the affection having now attained its summit, they become swollen, inactive, and spiritless towards every exertion. The belly is dried up, and, for the most part, the alvine discharges are without bile, white, hard, and undigested. They are parched in person, without perspiration, troubled with

itchiness; sleep at no time settled, but drowsiness in the reclining position; respiration slow; pulse obscure, feeble, frequent, and very frequent upon any, even a very small, exertion; respiration in these cases asthmatic; veins on the temples elevated, with emaciation of the parts around; but at the wrists the veins much larger and tumid; blood of a dark-green colour. Along with these, *phthisis* or *tabes* induces anasarca or ascites, and from their progeny there is no escape.

With regard to the ages which induce this disease, in the first place, old age, in which there is no recovery; children are readily affected, and more readily recover; adults are not very much exposed to the affection, but have by no means easy recoveries. No one season produces this disease, nor does it terminate in any one; but autumn indeed conceives it, winter nurses it, spring brings it to its full growth, and summer despatches it.

OF
ARETÆUS, THE CAPPADOCIAN,
ON THE
CAUSES AND SYMPTOMS OF CHRONIC DISEASES
BOOK II.

CONTENTS.

	CHAP.
ON DROPSY	I.
ON DIABETES	II.
ON AFFECTIONS OF THE KIDNEYS	III.
ON AFFECTIONS OF THE BLADDER	IV.
ON GONORRHEA	V.
ON STOMACHIC AFFECTIONS	VI.
ON THE CÆLIAC AFFECTION	VII.
ON COLICS	VIII.
ON DYSENTERY	IX.
ON LIENTERY	X.
ON AFFECTIONS OF THE WOMB	XI.
ON ARTHRITIS AND ISCHIATIC DISEASE	XII.
ON ELEPHANTIASIS	XIII.

OF
ARETÆUS, THE CAPPADOCIAN,
ON THE
CAUSES AND SYMPTOMS OF CHRONIC DISEASES
BOOK II.

CHAPTER I.

ON DROPSY.

DROPSY is indeed an affection unseemly to behold and difficult to endure; for very few escape from it, and they more by fortune and the gods, than by art; for all the greater ills the gods only can remedy. For either the disease lurking in a vital organ has changed the whole system to cachexy, or the general system from some plague that has gone before has changed the viscera to a Cacochymy, when both co-operate with one another to increase the illness, and no part is uninjured from which even a slight assistance might be rendered to Nature. It is a cold and dense vapour converted into humidity, resembling a mist in the universe; or, it is the conversion of a humid and cold cause which changes the patient to such a habit. For a fluid rolling about in the lower belly we do not call Dropsy, since neither is the affection situated in that place; but when the tumour, swelling, colour, and the habit melting down to water, conspire in the disease, it both is, and is called Dropsy. For, even should the water at any

time burst outwardly, or should one give vent to it, by making an incision in the hypochondrium, the dropsical affection will still remain confirmed; wherefore the primary cause of it is cachexia.

There are many varieties, each having different names. For if the watery suffusion float in the flanks, and, owing to its fulness, when tapped it sound like a drum, the disease is called *Tympanites*. But if the water be confined in large quantity in the peritonæum, and the intestines float in the liquid, it gets the appellation of *Ascites*. But if the lower belly contain none of these, but the whole body swell, if in connexion with a white, thick, and cold phlegm, the disease is called *Phlegmatias*; but if the fleshy parts are melted down into a sanguineous, watery, or thin humour, then the species of dropsy called *Anasarca* is formed. The constitution of each of them is bad; but the combination of them is much worse. For sometimes the variety which forms in the lower belly (*Ascites*), is associated with that variety in which the fluid is diffused all over the body. But the most dangerous is that form in which *Tympanites* is mixed with *Anasarca*. For of the dropsies that form in the lower belly, *Tympanites* is particularly worse than *Ascites*. But of those affecting the whole body, *Leucophlegmatia* is less than *Anasarca*. It is mild then, so to speak of such hopeless diseases, when a smaller affection is combined with another smaller one. But it is much worse if one of the smaller enters into combination with one of the greater. But if a complete mixture of two great affections take place, the product thereof is a greater evil.

The symptoms are very great and very easy to see, to touch, and to hear; in *Ascites*, for example, to see the tumidity of the abdomen, and the swelling about the feet; the face, the arms, and other parts are slender, but the scrotum and and prepuce swell, and the whole member becomes crooked,

from the inequality of the swelling:—To touch—by strongly applying the hand and compressing the lower belly; for the fluid will pass to other parts. But when the patient turns to this side or that, the fluid, in the change of posture, occasions swelling and fluctuation, the sound of which may be heard. But if you press the finger firmly on any part, it becomes hollow, and remains so for a considerable time. These are the appearances of Ascites.

Tympanites may be recognised, not only from the sight of the swelling, but also by the sound which is heard on percussion. For if you tap with the hand, the abdomen sounds; neither does the flatus (*pneuma*) shift its place with the changes of posture; for the flatus, even although that which contains it should be turned upwards and downwards, remains always equally the same; but should the flatus (*pneuma*) be converted into vapour and water (for Ascites may supervene on Tympanites), it shifts its form, indeed, the one half running in a fluid state, if the conversion be incomplete.

In Anasarca and Leucophlegmatia the lower belly is empty, the patients are swelled in the face and arms; and likewise, in these cases, whatever parts are empty in the others, in them become full. For in Leucophlegmatia there is collected a white, cold, and thick phlegm; with it the whole body is filled, and the face is swollen, and also the neck and arms; but the abdomen is full from the swelling; but the mammæ are raised up into a swelling in the case of such youths as are still in the happy period of life. But, in Anasarca, there is wasting of the flesh to a fleshy humour, and a bloody ichor, such as runs from ulcerations of the bowels, and such as flows from bruises produced by the fall of weights, if the outer skin be scarified. But the combination of the two has the symptoms of both.

In all the species there are present paleness, difficulty of breathing, occasional cough; they are torpid, with much languor

and loss of appetite; but if they take any food, however small in quantity and free from flatulence, they become flatulent, and have distension as if from repletion; skin dry, so that it does not become moist even after the bath; they are white and effeminate; but in Anasarca they are of a dark-green colour, and have dark veins; in Ascites and Tympanites these are prominent, both in the face, and in the wrists, and the abdomen. But in Anasarca and Leucophlegmatia all the parts are concealed by the swelling; sleep heavy; they are torpid, with slight dejection of spirit; concern about trifles; fondness of life; endurance not from good spirits and good hopes like those in prosperity, but from the nature of the affection. It is not possible exactly to state the cause; but this is a mighty wonder, how in certain diseases, not altogether dangerous, the patients are spiritless, dejected, and wish to die, but in others they have good hopes and are fond of life. Diseases produce both these contraries.

Dropsy sometimes is occasioned suddenly by a copious cold draught, when, on account of thirst, much cold water is swallowed, and the fluid is transferred to the peritonæum; by which means the innate heat in the cavities is congealed, and then the drops which formerly were converted into air and dissipated, flow into the cavities. If this, therefore, happen, the cure of these cases is easier before any of the viscera or the whole person is affected. Moreover flatulent food, indigestion, and the Buprestis¹ have sometimes occasioned dropsies.

It is an illness common to all, men and women, in every period of life, only that certain ages are more exposed to certain species of the disease; children to Anasarca and Leucophlegmatia; young men until manhood are subject to swelling about the lower belly (*Ascites*?) Old persons are prone to suffer all kinds, as being deficient in heat, for old age is cold;

¹ The *Meloe vesicatoria*. See Paulus Ægineta, Syd. Soc. edit., t.iii. p.74; and Dioscorides, ii. 69.

but they are not exposed to collections of humours, and to them, therefore, Tympanites is the familiar form.

All the species, indeed, are unfavourable; for dropsy, in all its forms of disease, is bad. But of these, leucophlegmatia is the more mild; for in it there are many and various chances of good fortune, such as an evacuation of sweat, of urine, or from the bowels, by which the dropsical habit is carried off. But tympanites is of a difficult nature, and still more so anasarca; for in this affection the physician would require to change the whole person, a thing not easy for the gods themselves to accomplish.

Sometimes the dropsy forms in a small space, such as the head in hydrocephalus; or in the lungs alone; or in the liver, or the spleen; or the womb in women; and this last is easier to cure than any of the others, for provided its mouth relax from its former constriction, if it contains a fluid, it discharges the same outwardly, and if a flatus, it is dissipated. But if the uterus suffer at all in anasarca, for the most part the whole woman becomes dropsical.

This other form of dropsy is known: small and numerous bladders, full of fluid, are contained in the place where ascites is found; but they also float in a copious fluid, of which this is a proof; for if you perforate the abdomen so as to evacuate the fluid, after a small discharge of the fluid, a bladder within will block up the passage; but if you push the instrument farther in, the discharge will be renewed. This species, then, is not of a mild character; for there is no ready passage by which the bladders might escape. It is said, however, that in certain cases such bladders have come out by the bowels. I have never seen such a case, and therefore write nothing of them; for I am unable to tell whether the discharge be from the colon, or the stomach. What is the mode of their formation? For the passage whereby all matters may be discharged by the anus is patent; but the discharge of the water collected

about the loins by the bowels is incredible. For a wounded intestine is not free from trouble and danger.

CHAPTER II.

ON DIABETES.

DIABETES is a wonderful affection, not very frequent among men, being a melting down of the flesh and limbs into urine. Its cause is of a cold and humid nature, as in dropsy. The course is the common one, namely, the kidneys and bladder; for the patients never stop making water, but the flow is incessant, as if from the opening of aqueducts. The nature of the disease, then, is chronic, and it takes a long period to form; but the patient is short-lived, if the constitution of the disease be completely established; for the melting is rapid, the death speedy. Moreover, life is disgusting and painful; thirst, unquenchable; excessive drinking, which, however, is disproportionate to the large quantity of urine, for more urine is passed; and one cannot stop them either from drinking or making water. Or if for a time they abstain from drinking, their mouth becomes parched and their body dry; the viscera seem as if scorched up; they are affected with nausea, restlessness, and a burning thirst; and at no distant term they expire. Thirst, as if scorched up with fire. But by what method could they be restrained from making water? Or how can shame become more potent than pain? And even if they were to restrain themselves for a short time, they become swelled in the loins, scrotum, and hips; and when they give vent, they discharge the collected urine, and the swellings subside, for the overflow passes to the bladder.

If the disease be fully established, it is strongly marked;

but if it be merely coming on, the patients have the mouth parched, saliva white, frothy, as if from thirst (for the thirst is not yet confirmed), weight in the hypochondriac region. A sensation of heat or of cold from the stomach to the bladder is, as it were, the advent of the approaching disease; they now make a little more water than usual, and there is thirst, but not yet great.

But if it increase still more, the heat is small indeed, but pungent, and seated in the intestines; the abdomen shrivelled, veins protuberant, general emaciation, when the quantity of urine and the thirst have already increased; and when, at the same time, the sensation appears at the extremity of the member, the patients immediately make water. Hence, the disease appears to me to have got the name of *diabetes*, as if from the Greek word διαβήτης (*which signifies a siphon*), because the fluid does not remain in the body, but uses the man's body as a ladder (διαβάθρη), whereby to leave it.¹ They stand out for a certain time, though not very long, for they pass urine with pain, and the emaciation is dreadful; nor does any great portion of the drink get into the system, and many parts of the flesh pass out along with the urine.

The cause of it may be, that some one of the acute diseases may have terminated in this; and during the crisis the diseases may have left some malignity lurking in the part. It is not improbable, also, that something pernicious, derived from the

¹ Altogether, this interpretation is so unsatisfactory, that I was almost tempted to alter the text quite differently from Wigan and Ermerins, and to read δκοῖον τις διαβησειων, when the passage might be rendered thus — “it got the name of diabetes, as if signifying one having a frequent desire of descending, because the fluid does

not remain in the system, but uses the man's person as a ladder for its exit.” At all events, the reading of Wigan and Ermerins seems inadmissible; for how can the two comparisons, to a siphon, and to a ladder, be admitted together? It is possible, however, that διαβάθρη is faulty, and that we ought to read διαβήτη.

other diseases which attack the bladder and kidneys, may sometimes prove the cause of this affection. But if any one is bitten by the dipsas,² the affection induced by the wound is of this nature; for the reptile, the dipsas, if it bite one, kindles up an unquenchable thirst. For they drink copiously, not as a remedy for the thirst, but so as to produce repletion of the bowels by the insatiable desire of drink. But if one be pained by the distension of the bowels and feel uncomfortable, and abstain from drink for a little, he again drinks copiously from thirst, and thus the evils alternate; for the thirst and the drink conspire together. Others do not pass urine, nor is there any relief from what is drank. Wherefore, what from insatiable thirst, an overflow of liquids, and distension of the belly, the patients have suddenly burst.

CHAPTER III.

ON THE AFFECTIONS ABOUT THE KIDNEYS.

THE kidneys are of a glandular nature, but redder in colour, like the liver, rather than like the mammæ and testicles; for they, too, are glands, but of a whiter colour. In shape they resemble the testicles, but are broader, and, at the same time, curved. Their cavities are small and like sieves, for the percolation of the urine; and these have attached to each of them nervous canals, like reeds, which are inserted into the shoulders of the bladder on each side; and the passage of the urine from each of the kidneys to the bladder is equal.

About it, the kidneys, and those passages, many and complicated diseases are formed, partly acute, proving fatal by hemorrhage, fevers, and inflammation, as has been described by me;

² The dipsas was a species of viper. See Paulus Ægineta, ii. p. 185.

but partly chronic, others wearing out the patient by wasting, and although not of a fatal character, incurable, and persisting until death. Wherefore, the chronic are—abscesses, ulcers, the formation of stones, and hemorrhoids. The ulcerations from abscess in man are all very protracted, and difficult to cure.

The formation of stones is a long process, the stoppage of them painful, for the passage of them is not easily accomplished; and in addition to these, the retention of urine is formidable. But if several small ones stop together in the passage, or a large one be impacted; and if these occur to both kidneys, so as to occasion retention of urine and distension of the parts, the patients die in a few days. Nature, therefore, did well in forming the cavity of the kidneys oblong, and of equal size with the ureters, and even a little larger, so that if a stone formed above, it might have a ready passage to the bladder. On this account, also, the stones have an oblong form, because, for the most part, they are consolidated in the ureters; and such in that place as are of unequal thickness are slender before, owing to the ureters being narrow, but thick behind, because the kidneys verge downwards. They are formed in the kidneys only, but when in a heated state; for the stones have no fixed place in the ureters, but the gravel floats downwards with the urine, and thus is both indicative of the affection, and furnishes the *materiel* of it. But if an unusually large one at any time be detained in the pelvis of the kidney, pains of the loins, about the regions of the *psoæ*, as far as the middle of the ribs, take place, and hence, in many cases, the pain leads to mistake, as if it proceeded from pleurisy; heaviness of the hips; painful flexion about the spine, so that they stoop forward with difficulty; very painful tormina; at the same time, the pains are heavy with a sense of twisting, for the intestine is convoluted. But if the urine be retained in large quantity, and with distension, the desire of making water resembles the pains of labour; they are troubled with flatu-

lence, which cannot find vent; the fevers are pungent, and of a dry nature. Tongue parched; the belly, also, dried up; they are emaciated, and lose appetite; or if they take anything, they cannot readily swallow or digest it. But if the stone fall down into the ureters, there is shivering, as if from rigor, the sensation as if from the passing of a stone with violent exertion. And if it fall down into the bladder, there is an abundant evacuation of watery urine, flatulent discharges from the bowels, the stomach settled, eructations, rest from former illnesses; and sometimes blood is poured out along with the urine, from excoriation of the passage. Another painful operation is the passage through the member; for if the stone be larger than the urethra, it is detained for a long time, the bladder is filled behind, and the ischuria is very painful, for along with the bladder the ureters, also, are filled. The passage of crooked stones is most difficult, for I have seen hooked protuberances on certain of these concretions. But, for the most part, they are oblong, being formed according to the shape of the passages. In colour, some are white, clayey, as is mostly the case with children; others are yellow, and saffron-coloured in old persons, in whom the stones usually form in the kidneys, whereas in children it is rather in the bladder. The causes of the concretion are two-fold: in old persons, a cold body and thick blood. For cold concretes thick fluids more readily than heat, the proof of which is seen in the Thermal springs; for when congealed, the water gets concreted into a sort of chalk-stones. But in children, the copious recrement of the blood, being overheated, gives origin to their formation, like fire.

Such are the affections connected with the formation of stones. Certain persons pass bloody urine periodically: this affection resembles that from hemorrhoids, and the constitution of the body is alike; they are very pale, inert, sluggish, without appetite, without digestion; and if the discharge has taken

place, they are languid and relaxed in their limbs, but light and agile in their head. But if the periodical evacuation do not take place, they are afflicted with headache; their eyes become dull, dim, and rolling: hence many become epileptic; others are swollen, misty, dropsical; and others again are affected with melancholy and paralysis. These complaints are the offspring of the stoppage of a customary discharge of blood. If, then, the blood flow pure and unmixed with urine, for the most part the blood of the urine flows from the bladder. Sometimes it is discharged in great quantity from rupture of the kidneys; sometimes it is coagulated, and a thrombus is formed of extravasated blood; sometimes it is coagulated in the bladder, when dreadful ischuria comes on.

After the rupture there succeed ulcers, which are slow and difficult to heal; the indication of which is a scab, or red film, like a spider's web, or white pus passed in the urine, sometimes pure and unmixed, and sometimes mixed up with the urine. And by these symptoms we may also diagnose abscesses, if, in addition, fevers and rigors supervene towards evening; pains about the loins, pruritus; but if it burst, clots of a purulent and fleshy nature, and now a discharge of white pus. But the ulcers are pungent, sometimes clear, and sometimes foul. This is indicated by the pus and the urine, whether fetid or free of smell.

Spring, then, induces hemorrhages and abscesses; winter and autumn, stones. But if along with the stones ulcers be formed, the diseases indeed are incurable, there is speedy emaciation and death.

CHAPTER IV.

ON THOSE IN THE BLADDER.

OF the diseases in the bladder no one is mild: the acute proving fatal by inflammation, wounds, spasm, and acute fevers; while an ulcer, abscess, paralysis, or a large stone, are chronic and incurable. For it (*a large stone?*) can neither be broken by a draught, nor by medicine, nor scraped outwardly, nor cut without danger. For the small ones of the bladder are to be cut out, but the other proves fatal the same day, or in a few days, the patients dying from spasms and fevers; or, if you do not cut him, retention of the urine takes place, and the patient is consumed slowly with pains, fevers, and wasting. But if the stone is not very large, there is frequent suppression of urine; for by falling readily into the neck of the bladder, it prevents the escape of the urine. Although it be safer to cut in these cases than for the large stones, still the bladder is cut; and although one should escape the risk of death, still there is a constant drain of water; and although this may not be dangerous, to a freeman the incessant flow of urine is intolerable, whether he walk or whether he sleep; but is particularly disagreeable when he walks. The very small ones are commonly cut without danger. If the stone adhere to the bladder, it may be detected with care; and, moreover, such cases prove troublesome from the pain and weight, even when there is no dysuria, but yet the patient may have difficulty of making water. You may diagnose all cases of stone by the sediments of sand in the urine, and, moreover, they have the genital parts enlarged by handling them; for when they make water, and there is a stone behind, they are pained, and grasp and drag the genital parts, as if with the intention of tearing out the stone along with the bladder. The fundament sympathises by becoming itchy, and the anus is protruded with the forcing

and straining, from the sensation, as it were, of the passage of the stone. For the bladder and anus lie close to one another, and when either suffers, the other suffers likewise. Wherefore, in inflammations of the rectum, the bladder is affected with ischuria; and in acute pains of the bladder, the anus passes nothing, even when the bowels are not much dried up. Such are the sufferings connected with calculi.

Hemorrhage, although it may not prove fatal very speedily, yet in the course of time has wasted many patients. But the clots of blood produced by it are quickly fatal by inducing ischuria, like as in stones; for even if the blood be thin, of a bright colour, and not very coagulable, yet the bladder accumulates it for a length of time, and its heating and boiling (as it were) coagulates the blood, and thus a thrombus is formed. Ischuria, then, is most peculiarly fatal. But on these symptoms there supervene acute pain, acrid heat, a dry tongue, and from these they die delirious.

If pain come on from a wound, the wound itself is dangerous; but the sore, even if not fatal at first, becomes incurable from fever or inflammation; for the bladder is thin, and of a nervous nature, and such parts do not readily incarnate nor cicatrise. Moreover, the urine is bilious, acrid, and corrosive. The ordinary condition of the ulcer is this:—when the bladder is filled, it is stretched; but when emptied, it contracts: it is in the condition, then, of a joint in extension and flexion, and no ulcer in a joint is easy of cure.

The bladder also suppurates from an abscess. The symptoms of an abscess of the bladder are the same as in other cases; for the abscess in forming is attended with inflammation, fevers, and rigors. The dangers are the same. But if it discharges urine which is thick, white, and not fetid, the ulcers from them are mild; but if it spread, they pass urine which is feculent, mixed with pus, and of a bad smell: of such persons the death is not distant. The urine, indeed, is pungent, and the

evacuation thereof painful, and the pain darts to the extremity of the member. All things, even those which are opposed to one another, prove injurious to them; repletion and inanition, inactivity and exercise, baths and abstinence from baths, food and abstinence from food, sweet things and acid things; certain articles being serviceable in certain cases, but proving injurious in others, not being able to agree in any one.

CHAPTER V.

ON GONORRHŒA.

GONORRHŒA is not, indeed, a deadly affection, but one that is disagreeable and disgusting even to hear of. For if impotence and paralysis possess both the fluids and genital organs, the semen runs as if through dead parts, nor can it be stopped even in sleep; for whether asleep or awake the discharge is irrestrainable, and there is an unconscious flow of semen. Women also have this disease, but their semen is discharged with titillation of the parts, and with pleasure, and from immodest desires of connection with men. But men have not the same prurient feelings; the fluid which runs off being thin, cold, colourless, and unfruitful. For how could nature, when congealed, evacuate vivifying semen? And even young persons, when they suffer from this affection, necessarily become old in constitution, torpid, relaxed, spiritless, timid, stupid, enfeebled, shrivelled, inactive, pale, whitish, effeminate, loathe their food, and become frigid; they have heaviness of the members, torpidity of the legs, are powerless, and incapable of all exertion. In many cases, this disease is the way to paralysis; for how could the nervous power not suffer when nature has become frigid in regard to the generation of life? For it is the semen, when possessed of

vitality, which makes us to be men, hot, well braced in limbs, hairy, well voiced, spirited, strong to think and to act, as the characteristics of men prove. For when the semen is not possessed of its vitality, persons become shrivelled, have a sharp tone of voice, lose their hair and their beard, and become effeminate, as the characteristics of eunuchs prove. But if any man be continent in the emission of semen, he is bold, daring, and strong as wild beasts, as is proved from such of the *athletæ* as are continent. For such as are naturally superior in strength to certain persons, by incontinency become inferior to their inferiors; while those by nature much their inferiors by continency become superior to their superiors: but an animal becomes strong from nothing else than from semen. Vital semen, then, contributes much to health, strength, courage, and generation. From *satyriasis* a transition takes place to an attack of *gonorrhœa*.

CHAPTER VI.

ON THE STOMACHIC AFFECTIONS.

THE stomach is the president of pleasure and disgust, being an important neighbour to the heart for imparting tone, good or bad spirits, from the sympathy of the soul. This is the primary power of the stomach. These things have been described by me in another place. The offspring of pleasure are, good digestion, good condition, and good colour of the body; of disgust, their contraries, and also sometimes depression of spirits, when proper nutrition is wanting; and in melancholic patients, loathing of food. If, then, this organ be diseased, there is dislike and abomination of articles of food, not only if administered, but even if the food is not seen;

may, the very remembrance of them is attended with nausea, distress, water-brash, and heart-ache; and in certain cases there is salivation and vomiting. Even when the body wastes, provided their stomach remain empty, they bear this pain more easily than that produced by the administration of food. But if at any time they are compelled by necessity to take food, the pain is worse than hunger; the act of masticating in the mouth occasions sufferance, and to drink is a still greater pain. And it is not that they suffer thus from suitable food, and bear more unusual food well; owing to a change from that which is natural to the opposite, there is a painful sensation as to everything, an aversion to, and dislike of, all kinds of food. Along with these there is pain between the scapulæ, much greater after the administration of food or drink; loathing, distress, sight dull, noises of the ears, heaviness of the head, torpidity of the limbs, their joints sink under them; palpitation in the hypochondriac region; phantasy, as of the spine being moved towards the lower limbs; they seem as if carried about, now this way and now that, whether they stand, or lie down, like reeds or trees shaken by a gale of wind; they belch out a cold and watery phlegm. But if there be bile in bilious persons, they have dimness of sight, and no thirst, even when owing to the food they appear thirsty; are sleepless, torpid, drowsy, not from true sleep, but like those in comatose affections; emaciated, very pale, feeble, relaxed, imbecile, dispirited, timid, inactive, quick to passion, very moody; for such persons at times have fallen into a state of melancholy.

These mental emotions necessarily attend the affection when in connection with the stomach; but certain people, recognising the parts which sympathise, and from which the most dreadful symptoms arise, reckon the stomach as the cause. But the contiguity of the heart, which is of all organs the first, is a strong confirmation of the truth of what I say; for

the heart is placed in the middle of the lungs, and this intermediate space comprehends the stomach; and, moreover, both are connected with the spine; and from this vicinity to the heart arise the heart-ache, prostration of strength, and symptoms of melancholy.

There are other, and, indeed, innumerable causes of this disease; but the principal is, much pus poured forth by the belly through the stomach. It is familiar to such persons as from their necessities live on a slender and hard diet; and to those who, for the sake of education, are laborious and persevering; whose portion is the love of divine science, along with scanty food, want of sleep, and the meditation on wise sayings and doings—whose is the contempt of a full and multifarious diet; to whom hunger is for food, water for drink, and watchfulness in place of rest; to whom in place of a soft couch, is a hammock on the ground without bed-clothes, a mean coverlet, a porous mantle, and the only cover to whose head is the common air; whose wealth consists in the abundant possession and use of divine thought (for all these things they account good from love of learning); and, if they take any food, it is of the most frugal description, and not to gratify the palate, but solely to preserve life; no quaffing of wine to intoxication; no recreation; no roving or jaunting about; no bodily exercise nor plumpness of flesh; for what is there from which the love of learning will not allure one?—from country, parents, brothers, oneself, even unto death. Hence, to them, emaciation of the frame; they are ill-complexioned; even in youth they appear old, and dotards in understanding; in mind cheerless and inflexible; depraved appetite, speedy satiety of the accustomed slender and ordinary food, and from want of familiarity with a varied diet, a loathing of all savoury viands; for if they take any unusual article of food, they are injured thereby, and straightway abominate food of all kinds. It is a chronic disease of the stomach. But inflammations,

defluxions, heart-burn, or pain thereof, are not called the Stomachic affection.

Summer brings on this disease, whence springs the complete loss of digestion, of appetite, and of all the faculties. With regard to the period of life, old age; for in old men, even without any disease, owing to their being near the close of life, the appetite is nearly gone.

CHAPTER VII.

ON THE CÆLIAC AFFECTION.

THE stomach being the digestive organ, labours in digestion, when diarrhœa seizes the patient. Diarrhœa consists in the discharge of undigested food in a fluid state; and if this does not proceed from a slight cause of only one or two days' duration; and if, in addition, the patient's general system be debilitated by atrophy of the body, the Cœliac disease of a chronic nature is formed, from atony of the heat which digests, and refrigeration of the stomach, when the food, indeed, is dissolved in the heat, but the heat does not digest it, nor convert it into its proper chyme, but leaves its work half finished, from inability to complete it; the food then being deprived of this operation, is changed to a state which is bad in colour, smell, and consistence. For its colour is white and without bile; it has an offensive smell, and is flatulent; it is liquid, and wants consistence from not being completely elaborated, and from no part of the digestive process having been properly done except the commencement.

Wherefore they have flatulence of the stomach, continued eructations, of a bad smell; but if these pass downwards, the bowels rumble, evacuations are flatulent, thick, fluid, or

clayey, along with the phantasy, as if a fluid were passing through them; heavy pain of the stomach now and then, as if from a puncture; the patient emaciated and atrophied, pale, feeble, incapable of performing any of his accustomed works. But if he attempt to walk, the limbs fail; the veins in the temples are prominent, for owing to wasting, the temples are hollow; but also over all the body the veins are enlarged, for not only does the disease not digest properly, but it does not even distribute that portion in which the digestion had commenced for the support of the body; it appears to me, therefore, to be an affection, not only of the digestion, but also of the distribution.

But if the disease be on the increase, it carries back the matters from the general system to the belly, when there is wasting of the constitution; the patients are parched in the mouth, surface dry and devoid of sweat, stomach sometimes as if burnt up with a coal, and sometimes as if congealed with ice. Sometimes also, along with the last scybala, there flows bright, pure, unmixed blood, so as to make it appear that the mouth of a vein has been opened; for the acrid discharge corrodes the veins. It is a very protracted and intractable illness; for, even when it would seem to have ceased, it relapses again without any obvious cause, and comes back upon even a slight mistake. Now, therefore, it returns periodically.

This illness is familiar to old persons, and to women rather than to men. Children are subject to continued diarrhœa, from an ephemeral intemperance of food; but in their case the disease is not seated in the cavity of the stomach. Summer engenders the disease more than any other of the seasons; autumn next; and the coldest season, winter, also, if the heat be almost extinguished. This affection, dysentery and lientery, sometimes are engendered by a chronic disease. But, likewise, a copious draught of cold water has sometimes given rise to this disease.

CHAPTER VIII.

ON COLICS.

PERSONS in colic are cut off speedily by volvulus and tormina. There are very many causes of this affection. The symptoms are, heaviness during abstinence from food, particularly in the part most affected; much torpor; they are inactive, lose appetite, become emaciated, sleepless, swollen in countenance. And if the colon be affected in connection with the spleen, they are of a dark-green colour; but of a light-green when in connection with the liver, from the sympathy of the nearest viscera. And if they take food, even in small quantity, and such as is not flatulent, they become very flatulent, and have a desire to pass wind, which, however, does not find vent: forced eructations upwards, but without effect; or, if any should be forcibly expelled, the flatus is fetid and acid which escapes upwards. The kidneys and bladder sympathise, with pain and ischuria; but in such cases the symptoms interchange with one another. But a greater wonder than these, —an unexpected pain has passed down to the testicles and cremasters; and this sympathetic affection has escaped the observation of many physicians, who have made an incision into the cremasters, as if they were the particular cause of the disease. But in these cases also the symptoms interchange with one another.

From this disease are produced other diseases; abscesses and ulcers, of no mild character; dropsies and phthisis, which are incurable. For the disease is formed from cold and thick humours, and a copious and glutinous phlegm; but, also, it comes on with a frigid period of life, a cold season, and a cold locality, and during a hard winter.

CHAPTER IX.

ON DYSENTERY.

OF the intestines, the upper being thin and bilious (χολώδεια) as far as the *cæcum*, have got the Greek name χολάδες. From these proceed the lower, which are thick and fleshy, as far as the commencement of the Rectum.

Wherefore ulcers form in all of them; and the varieties of these ulcers constitute Dysentery: on this account, these diseases are complex. For some of them erode the intestines superficially, producing only excoriation; and these are innocuous; but they are far more innocent if the affections be low down. Or if the ulcers be yet a little deeper, they are no longer of a mild character. But ulcers which are deep and have not stopped spreading, but are of a phagedænic, painful, spreading, and gangrenous character, are of a fatal nature; for the small veins get corroded in the course of their spreading, and there is an oozing of blood in the ulcers. Another larger species of ulcers: thick edges, rough, unequal, callous, as we would call a knot in wood: these are difficult to cure, for they do not readily cicatrise, and the cicatrices are easily dissolved.

The causes of dysentery are manifold; but the principal are, indigestion, continued cold, the administration of acrid things, such as *myttótos*,¹ onions by themselves, garlic, food of old and acrid flesh, by which dyspepsia is produced; also unaccustomed liquids, *cyceon*,² or *zythus*³ (ale), or any similar beverage produced in any country as a substitute for wine to

¹ A sort of condiment, containing garlic and other acrid things. See Pollux, Onomast. vi.

² A thick soup prepared from various substances, that is to say,

cheese, wine, etc. It is mentioned both in the Iliad and Odyssey.

³ On the composition of the ancient *zythi*, or Ales, see Appendix to the Edinburgh Greek Lexicon, *in voce*, Ζύθος.

quench thirst. But also a blow, exposure to cold, and cold drink, create ulcerations.

The dejections and the circumstances attendant on the ulcers are different in different cases; for, if superficial, when from above, the discharges are thin, bilious, devoid of odour except that which they derive from the intestines; those from the jejunum are rather more coloured, saffron-like, and fetid. Those dejections which contain the food in a dissolved state but rough, are sometimes fetid in smell when the ulcers are gangrenous, and sometimes have the smell as if from scybala. But in the ulcerations from the parts below, the discharges are watery, thin, and devoid of smell. But if deeper they are like ichor, reddish, of the colour of dark wine, or like the washings of flesh; and these are sometimes by themselves and sometimes with the fæces, these being dissolved in the surrounding fluid, devoid of bile and of smell; or they are evacuated in a consistent and dry state, lubricated with the surrounding fluid. But if the ulcers be larger and smoother, in those above they are bilious, and pinch the parts from which they come and through which they pass (they even pinch the anus), for the bile is acrid, more especially if from an ulcer; and the bile is fatty, like grease. In the deeper ulcers below, a thick clot of blood with phlegm, like flesh not very fat, or like the scrapings of the bowels; nay, even entire portions are mixed up with them; they are discharged white, thick, mucous, like chopped tallow, along with the humour in which they float: these proceed from the rectum: but sometimes they are merely mucous, prurient, small, round, pungent, causing frequent dejections and a desire not without a pleasurable sensation, but with very scanty evacuations: this complaint gets the appellation of *tenesmus*. But from the colon there are discharged pieces of flesh, which are red, large, and have a much larger circumference. If the ulcers become deep, and the blood thick and feculent, these are more fetid than

the former; but if the ulcers spread and are phagedænic, and if nothing will stop them, above, in addition to being intensely bilious, the dejections become saffron-like, frothy, feculent, blackish, like woad or like leeks, thicker than the former, fetid like a mortification; food now undigested, as if only masticated by voracious teeth. But if the under parts are also corroded, black clots of blood, thick, fleshy, very red, clotted, sometimes, indeed, black, but at other times of all various colours, fetid, intolerable; involuntary discharges of fluids. And sometimes a substance of considerable length, in many respects not to be distinguished from a sound piece of intestine, has been discharged, and, to those ignorant of the matter, has caused apprehension about the intestine: but the fact is this,—the intestines, like the stomach, consist of two coats, which lie close to one another in an oblique manner; when, therefore, the connection between them is dissolved, the inner coat, being separated to some length, protrudes externally, while the outer one remains alone, incarnates, and gets cicatrised, and the patients recover and live unharmed. It is the lower gut alone which suffers thus, owing to its fleshy nature. And, if blood be discharged from any vessel, it runs of a bright red or black colour, pure, and unmixed with food or scybala; and if a concretion is spread over it like broad spiders' webs, it coagulates when cold, and no longer would be taken for a secretion of blood; but being discharged with much flatulence and noise, it has the appearance of being much larger than its actual amount. Sometimes, also, a purulent abscess forms in the colon, nowise different from the other internal ulcers; for the symptoms, the pus, and the mode of recovery are the same. But if there be hard secretions of matters resembling flesh, as if pounded, and like rough bodies, the abscess is not of a mild nature. Sometimes a copious discharge of water takes place from the colon in the form of dysentery, which has freed many patients from dropsy. In a word, such are

the ulcers in the intestines; and their forms and the secretions from them as I have described.

I will now describe the symptoms accompanying each of these states of disease, whether the ulcers be mild or malignant. To speak in general terms, then, if the excoriation is superficial, whether it be above or below, the patients are free from pain and from fever, and get better without being confined to bed, in various ways, by merely some slight changes of diet. But if ulceration supervene, in the upper bowels there are tormina, which are pungent, acrid, as if from the presence of a small amount of hot bile; and occasionally there is suppuration: indeed, for the most part, there is suppuration, or digestions imperfectly performed, though there is no want of appetite. But if the ulcers form in the lower part of the bowels, they are much less dangerous than in those above, for the bowels there are of a much more fleshy nature than those above. But if those above become hollow and phagedænic, there are acute fevers, of a latent kind, which smoulder in the intestines; general coldness, loss of appetite, insomnolency, acid eructations, nausea, vomiting of bile, vertigo: but if the discharge become copious, and consist of more bilious matters, the tormina become permanent, and the other pains increase; sometimes there is prostration of strength, feebleness of the knees; they have ardent fever, are thirsty, and anxious; black vomiting, tongue dry, pulse small and feeble. Akin to these are the fatal symptoms I have stated among those of malignant ulcers; cardiac affections even to deliquium animi, from which some never recover, but thus expire. These dangerous symptoms are common also to erosions of the lower intestines if the ulcers spread, and the discharge be not checked, only that the tormina and pains are below the umbilicus where the ulcers are situated. The forms of the secretions are such as I have said; but if they be small at first, and there be a postponement of their spreading for a long time, various changes take

place in the ulcers, some subsiding, and others swelling up, like waves in the sea. Such is the course of these ulcers. But if nature stand out, and the physician co-operate, the spreading may, indeed, be stopped, and a fatal termination is not apprehended, but the intestines remain hard and callous, and the recovery of such cases is protracted.

In hemorrhage from the bowels, if it proceed from a large vein or artery, it is sudden death; for neither is it possible to introduce the hand so as to reach the ailment, nor to apply any medicine to the sore. And even if the hemorrhage were restrained by the medicine, the escape from death would not be certain; for, in some cases, the falling off of a large eschar widens the mouth of the vein, and when clots form within, and remain there, the disease is incurable. It is necessary, then, to cure hemorrhages in their commencement. Its approach, also, for the most part is obvious, although not in all cases quite apparent: anxiety attends, with restlessness, heaviness in the part where the rupture is to take place, ruddiness of the countenance if the blood has not yet burst forth. And if the vein has burst lately, for the most part the symptoms are alleviated; but if it has been a longer time ago, this takes place more slowly, and with more difficulty. Such are the ulcers in the intestines.

They occur in the season of summer; next in autumn; less in spring; least of all in winter. Diarrhœa attacks children and adolescents, but dysentery adults and young persons. In old age convalescence is difficult, and cicatrization protracted. Corroding sores are unusual in old persons, but yet hemorrhage is in accordance with old age.

CHAPTER X.

ON LIENTERY.

IF many thick and hard cicatrices form after dysenteries, and broad and very deep ulcerations of the upper intestines, the food passes from them to those below in a fluid state, without separation of the nutritious part; for the cicatrix shuts up the pores by which the nutriment is carried upwards. The patient, therefore, is seized with atrophy, loss of colour and of strength. The affection gets the appellation of Lientery, this name being applied to a cicatrix of the intestines. And here the affection is from ulcers. But sometimes the intestines do not acquire cicatrization, but yet usage and habit reconcile the intestines to the discharge. For, the heat in these parts, if congealed, neither at times performs digestion, nor is the nutriment distributed upwards; but being unchanged, owing to weakness, it fails to undergo any part of the process. But if the purging, though of vitiated matters, be temporary, and not confirmed, a simple vomit after food will sometimes remove the disease. But if the exciting cause be prolonged, and get confirmed, it does no good.

A chronic disease, and cachexia so mild as not to confine the patient to bed, will engender this disease. But dropsies sometimes have terminated favourably in this disease; a change from one evil to another, but still a better change.

CHAPTER XI.

ON AFFECTIONS OF THE WOMB, OR HYSTERIC.

THE uterus in women is beneficial for purgation and parturition, but it is the common source of innumerable and bad

diseases; for not only is it subject to ulcers, inflammation, and the fluor, but, if the whole organ be suddenly carried upwards, it quickly causes death. The fatal diseases of an acute nature connected therewith have been described elsewhere: but the chronic affections are, the two species of *fluor*; hardness; ulcers, part mild, but part malignant; prolapsus of the whole, or of part.

The *fluor*, then, is either of a red or white colour; its appearance indicates this. It is the red if it consist of bright red blood, and the varieties thereof; or livid, or black and thin, or thick and coagulated, like a thrombus; or white, like water; or a bright ochre colour, like bile: in thickness like a thinnish or thin and fetid ichor. The white flux (or *fluor albus*) is like pus, and the true form like white whey; but a clot of blood frequently runs off with the pus. But there is an infinite variety of forms of it, as regards more or less quantity. Its periods sometimes agree with those of the menstrual purgation, but it does not continue the regular time as before; there is not much blood, but it flows during many days; the interval is for a few days, but is quite free from discharge. Another variety as to the period: the first purgation is at the regular time, but it occurs two or three times during each month. Another variety: a continual flux; small, indeed, every day, but by no means small during the whole month; for the uterus never closes its mouth, labouring under relaxation, so as to permit the flow of the fluid: but if it neither intermits nor diminishes, they die of hemorrhage. The symptoms are, the woman's colour in accordance with those of the discharge; sleepless, loathes food, anxious, relaxed, especially in the red flux, and subject to pains; the discharge fetid in both varieties, but to a greater and less extent at different times; for the white is worse if the putrefaction be unusually great; and sometimes the red, if the erosion be exacerbated. In a word, the black is the worst of all; the livid next; the pale, the

white, and the purulent, are more protracted, indeed, but less dangerous. Of these the pale is worse indeed, but much better when mixed with the customary discharge. Now the customary discharge is red in all its varieties. But, indeed, the red are worse in old women; but the white are not at all so to the young; but even to them that which is customary is less troublesome. Another white fluor: the menstrual discharge white, acrid, and attended with an agreeable pruritus; along with which the discharge of a white thick fluid, like semen, is provoked. This species we call female gonorrhœa. It is a refrigeration of the womb, which therefore becomes incapable of retaining its fluids; hence, also, the blood changes to a white colour, for it has not the purple colour of fire. The stomach, also, is subject to the affection, and vomits phlegm; and also the bowels are similarly affected in diarrhœa.

Ulcers, too, are formed in the womb; some broad and attended with tingling, which, being close together, are, as it were, a superficial excoriation; pus thick, without smell, scanty. These ulcers are mild. But there are others deeper and worse than these, in which the pains are slight, pus somewhat more abundant, much more fetid, and yet, notwithstanding, these also are mild. But if they become deeper, and the lips of the sores hard or rough, if there is a fetid ichor, and pain stronger than in the former case, the ulcer corrodes the uterus; but sometimes a small piece of flesh is cast off and discharged, and this sore not coming to cicatrization, either proves fatal after a long time, or becomes very chronic. This sore gets the appellation of *phagedæna*. The sores also are dangerous if in these cases the pain gets exacerbated, and the woman becomes uneasy. From the sore there is discharged a putrid matter, intolerable even to themselves; it is exasperated by touching and by medicines, and irritated by almost any mode of treatment. The veins in the uterus are swelled up with distension of the surrounding parts. To the skilled, it is not difficult to

recognise by the touch, for it is not otherwise obvious. Febrile heat, general restlessness, and hardness is present, as in malignant diseases; the ulcers, being of a fatal nature, obtain also the appellation of cancers. Another cancer: no ulceration anywhere, swelling hard and untractable, which distends the whole uterus; but there are pains also in the other parts which it drags to it. Both these carcinomatous sores are chronic and deadly; but the ulcerated is worse than the unulcerated, both in smell and pains, in life and in death.

Sometimes the whole uterus has protruded from its seat, and lodged on the woman's thighs; an incredible affliction! yet neither has the uterus not been thus seen, nor are the causes which produce it such as do not occur. For the membranes which are inserted into the flanks, being the nervous (*ligamentous*?) supporters of the uterus, are relaxed; those at the fundus, which are inserted into the loins, are narrow; but those at its neck, on each side to the flanks, are particularly nervous and broad, like the sails of a ship. All these, then, give way if the uterus protrude outwardly, wherefore this *procidencia* generally proves fatal; for it takes place from abortion, great concussions, and laborious parturition. Or if it do not prove fatal, the women live for a long time, seeing parts which ought not to be seen, and nursing externally and fondling the womb. It would appear that, of the double membrane of the womb, the internal lining coat is sometimes torn from the contiguous one, for there are two transverse plates of the coat; this, then, is thrown off with the flux, and in abortion and laborious parturition, when it adheres to the placenta. For if it be forcibly pulled, the coat of the uterus being stretched, But if the woman do not die, it is either restored to its seat, or but a small part appears externally, for the woman conceals it with her thighs. Sometimes the mouth of the womb only, as far as the neck, protrudes, and retreats inwardly if the uterus be made to smell to a fetid fumigation; and the

woman also attracts it if she smells to fragrant odours. But by the hands of the midwife it readily returns inwards when gently pressed, and if anointed beforehand with the emollient plasters for the womb.

CHAPTER XII.

ON ARTHRITIS AND SCHIATICA.

ARTHRITIS is a general pain of all the joints; that of the feet we call Podagra; that of the hip-joint, Schiatica; that of the hand, Chiragra. The pain then is either sudden, arising from some temporary cause; or the disease lies concealed for a long time, when the pain and the disease are kindled up by any slight cause. It is, in short, an affection of all the nerves, if the ailment being increased extend to all; the first affected are the nerves which are the ligaments of the joints, and such as have their origin and insertion in the bones. There is a great wonder in regard to them; there is not the slightest pain in them, although you should cut or squeeze them; but if pained of themselves, no other pain is stronger than this, not iron screws, nor cords, not the wound of a sword, nor burning fire, for these are often had recourse to as cures for still greater pains; and if one cut them when they are pained, the smaller pain of the incision is obscured by the greater; and, if it prevail, they experience pleasure in forgetting their former sufferings. The teeth and bones are affected thus.

The true reason of this none but the gods indeed can truly understand, but men may know the probable cause. In a word, it is such as this; any part which is very compact is insensible to the touch or to a wound, and hence it is not

painful to the touch or to a wound. For pain consists in an exasperated sense, but what is compact cannot be exasperated, and hence is not susceptible of pain. But a spongy part is very sensible, and is exasperated by an injury. But since dense parts also live by their innate heat, and possess sensibility by this heat, if then the exciting cause be material, such as either a sword, or a stone, the material part of the patient is not pained, for it is dense by nature. But if an intemperament of the innate heat seize it, there arises a change of the sense; the heat therefore is pained by itself, being roused within by the impression on the sense. The pains then are from nature's being increased, or a redundancy thereof.

Arthritis fixes itself sometimes in one joint and sometimes in another; sometimes in the hip-joints; and for the most part in these cases the patient remains lame in it; and the other joints it affects little, and sometimes does not go to the small joints, as the feet and hands. If it seizes the greater members which are able to contain the disease, it does not go beyond these organs; but if it begin from a small one, the attack is mild and unexpected. The commencement of ischiatic disease is from the thigh behind, the ham, or the leg. Sometimes the pain appears in the cotyloid cavity, and again extends to the nates or loins, and has the appearance of anything rather than an affection of the hip-joint. But the joints begin to be affected in this way: pain seizes the great toe; then the forepart of the heel on which we lean; next it comes into the hollow of the foot, but the ankle swells last; and they blame a wrong cause; some, the friction of a new shoe; others, a long walk; another again, a stroke or being trod upon; but no one will of his own accord tell the true one; and the true one appears incredible to the patients when they hear of it. On this account the disease gets to an incurable state, because at the commencement, when it is feeble, the physician is not at

hand to contend with it; but if it has acquired strength from time, all treatment is useless. In some, then, it remains in the joints of the feet until death, but in others it spreads over the compass of the whole body. For the most part, it passes from the feet to the hands. For to the disease there is no great interval between the hands and the feet, both being of a similar nature, slender, devoid of flesh, and very near the external cold, but very far from the internal heat; next the elbow and the knee, and after these the hip-joint; which is the transition to the muscles of the back and chest. It is incredible how far the mischief spreads. The vertebræ of the spine and neck are affected with the pain, and it extends to the extremity of the os sacrum: there is a general pain of all the parts of the groin, and a pain peculiar to each part thereof. But likewise the tendons and muscles are intensely pained; the muscles of the jaws and temples; the kidneys, and the bladder next in succession. And, what a wonder! at last the nose, the ears, and the lips, suffer; for every where there are nerves and muscles. A certain person had pains in the sutures of the head, and not knowing why he was pained there, he pointed out the shapes of the sutures—the oblique, the straight, the transverse—both behind and before, and stated that the pain was narrow and fixed in the bones; for the disease spreads over every commissure of the bones, in the same manner as in the joints of a foot or of a hand. Callosities also form in the joints; at first they resemble abscesses, but afterwards they get more condensed, and the humour being condensed is difficult to dissolve; at last they are converted into hard, white tophi, and over the whole there are small tumours, like vari and larger; but the humour is thick, white, and like hail-stones. For it is a cold disease of the whole (body), like hail; and there appears to be a difference in regard to heat and cold; for in certain cases there is delight in things otherwise disagreeable. But, I fancy, that the cause is a refrigeration

of the innate heat, and that the disease is single; but if it speedily give way, and the heat re-appears, there is need of refrigeration and it delights in such things; this is called the hot species. But if the pain remain internally in the nerves, and the part not becoming heated subside, nor get swollen, I would call this variety cold, for which there is need of hot medicines to restore the heat, of which those very acrid are most necessary. For heat excites the collapsed parts to swelling, and calls forth the internal heat, when there is need of refrigerants. In proof of this, the same things are not always expedient in the same cases, for what is beneficial at one time proves prejudicial in another; in a word, heat is required in the beginning, and cold at the conclusion. Wherefore Gout does not often become unremitting; but sometimes it intermits a long time, for it is slight; hence a person subject to Gout has won the race in the Olympiac games during the interval of the disease.

Men then are more readily affected, but more slightly the women; women more rarely than men, but more severely. For what is not usual nor cognate, if from necessity it gets the better engenders a more violent ailment. The most common age is after thirty-five; but sooner or slower according to the temperament and regimen of every one. The pains then are dreadful, and the concomitants worse than the pains; fainting even upon touch, inability of motion, loss of appetite, thirst, restlessness. But, if they recover partly, as if escaped from death, they live dissolutely, are incontinent, open-handed, cheerful, munificent, and luxurious in diet; but partly, as if they would (not?) again escape from death, they enjoy the present life abundantly. In many cases the gout has passed into dropsy, and sometimes into asthma; and from this succession there is no escape.

CHAPTER XIII.

ON ELEPHAS, OR ELEPHANTIASIS.

THERE are many things in common as to form, colour, size, and mode of life between the affection Elephas and the wild beast the elephant; but neither does the affection resemble any other affection, nor the animal any other animal. The wild beast, the elephant, indeed, is very different from all others; in the first place then, he is the greatest and the thickest of animals; in size, he is as great as if you were to put one animal on another, like a tower; in bulk, he is as large as if you should place several other very large animals side by side. But neither in shape is he much like unto any other. Then, as to colour, they are all intensely black, and that over their whole body. One horse, indeed, is very white, like “the Thracian steeds of Rhesus”; others white-footed, like “the white-footed horse of Menelaus”; and bay, like “one hundred and fifty”; others are tawny, as “assuming the shape of a horse having a tawny mane, he lay down with her.” And so it is with oxen, and dogs, and all other reptiles and animals which live on the earth. But elephants are only of a lurid colour, “like to night and death.” With regard to shape, they have a very black head, and unseemly face of no marked form, upon a small neck, so that the head appears to rest upon the shoulders, and even then it is not very conspicuous. For the ears are large, broad, resembling wings, extending to the collar-bone and breast-bone, so as to conceal the neck with the ears, like ships with their sails. The elephant has wonderfully white horns on a very dark body—others call them teeth—these alone are most white, such as is nothing else of even any other white animal; and these are not above the forehead and temples, as is the nature of other horned animals, but in the mouth and upper jaw, not indeed quite

straight forwards but a little bent upwards, so that it might swallow in a straight direction, and lift a load in its flat teeth. Moreover the horns are large, the medium length being as much as a fathom, and some much larger; that is to say, as long as two fathoms. And the upper jaw from its lip has a long, ex-osseous, crooked, and serpent-like protuberance; and there are two perforations at the extremity of this protuberance; and these by nature are perforated all the way to the lungs, so as to form a double tube, so that the animal uses this pipe as a nostril for respiration, and likewise as a hand; for it could take a cup if it please with this protuberance, and can grasp it round and hold it firmly, and none could it take by force from the animal, except another stronger elephant. And with this also it seeks herbage for food; for neither does it live by eating flesh with its mouth and small teeth. For, its feet being long, raise the animal considerably above the ground; but its neck also, as I have said, is small, and therefore it cannot browse on the earth with its mouth; and moreover the excrescence of the horns in front of the mouth prevents the mouth from touching the herbage. Wherefore it raises a great load with its protuberance; then as if with a binder having bound the same with it, he can convey it to his mouth; whence the ancients properly call it *proboscis*, for it collects food in front of the animal. But neither is it able to drink from a lake or river with its mouth, for the same reason. But, if it is thirsty, it introduces into the water the extreme nostril of the proboscis, and then, as if inhaling, it draws in much water, instead of air; and when it has filled its nose, as it were a cup, it pours the same as a stream of water into its mouth, and then it draws anew and discharges again, until it fills its belly, as it were a vessel of burden. It has a rough and very thick skin, containing fissures with prominent edges, long channels, and other hollow clefts, some transverse, others oblique, very deep, like

in all respects to a furrowed field. Other animals have naturally hairs for a mane, but in the elephant this is merely down. There are also innumerable other differences between it and other animals; for, like man, it bends its leg backward at the knee; and like woman, it has its dugs at the arm-pits. But there is no necessity for me now to write concerning the animal, except in so far as there is any discrepancy between the animal and the disease, and in so far as the symptoms of the patient resemble the nature of the animal. The disease is also called *Leo*, on account of the resemblance of the eyebrows, as I shall afterwards explain; and *Satyriasis*, from the redness of the cheeks, and the irresistible and shameless impulse *ad coitum*. Moreover it is also called the *Heracleian* affection, insomuch as there is none greater and stronger than it.

Wherefore the affection is mighty in power, for it is the most powerful of all in taking life; and also it is filthy and dreadful to behold, in all respects like the wild animal, the elephant. And from the disease there is no escape, for it originates in a deadly cause; it is a refrigeration of the innate heat, or rather a congelation like a great winter, when the water is converted into snow, or hail, or ice, or frost. This is the common cause of death, and of the affection.

But the commencement of the disease gives no great indication of it; neither does it appear as if any unusual ailment had come upon the man; nor does it display itself upon the surface of the body, so that it might be immediately seen, and remedies applied at the commencement; but lurking among the bowels, like a concealed fire it smolders there, and having prevailed over the internal parts, it afterwards blazes forth on the surface, for the most part beginning, like a bad signal-fire, on the face, as it were its watch-tower; but in certain cases from the joint of the elbow, the knee, and knuckles of the hands and feet. In this way the patient's condition is

hopeless, because the physician, from inattention and ignorance of the patient's ailment, does not apply his art to the commencement when the disease is very feeble. For, indeed, they are merely torpid, as if from some light cause, drowsy, inactive, dry in the bowels, and these symptoms are not very unusual even in healthy persons. But upon the increase of the affection, the respiration is fetid from the corruption within of the breath (*pneuma*). The air, or something external, would seem to be the cause of this. Urine thick, muddy, like that of cattle; the distribution of crude undigested food; and yet of these things there is no perception nor regard; for neither are they aware whether or not they digest, thus digestion or indigestion is all one to them, since, for anything useful and proper to them, digestion is not usual with them. The distribution, however, is easy, the disease, as it were, greedily attracting the food for its own nourishment; for this reason the lower belly is very dry. Tumours prominent, not continuous with one another anywhere, but thick and rough, and the intermediate space cracked, like the skin of the elephant. Veins enlarged, not from abundance of blood, but from thickness of the skin; and for no long time is the situation of them manifest, the whole surface being elevated equally in the swelling. The hairs on the whole body die prematurely, on the hands, the thighs, the legs, and again on the pubes; scanty on the chin, and also the hairs on the head are scarce. And still more frequently premature hoariness, and sudden baldness; in a very short time the pubes and chin naked of hair, or if a few hairs should remain, they are more unseemly than where they are gone. The skin of the head deeply cracked; wrinkles frequent, deep, rough; tumours on the face hard, sharp; sometimes white at the top, but more green at the base. Pulse small, dull, languid, as if moved with difficulty through the mud; veins on the temples elevated, and also those under the tongue; bowels bilious; tongue roughened

with *vari*, resembling hailstones; not unusual for the whole frame to be full of such (and thus also in unsound victims, the flesh is full of these tubercles resembling hail). But if the affection be much raised up from the parts within, and appear upon the extremities, *lichens* occur on the extremities of the fingers; there is *pruritus* on the knees, and the patients rub the itchy parts with pleasure.¹ And the *lichen* sometimes

¹ Our author in this place evidently alludes to *mentagra*, a malignant disease of the face, very prevalent in Rome in his time, that is to say, towards the end of the first and the beginning of the second century. The first description of it which we possess, is contained in Pliny's *Nat. Hist.* xxvi., at the beginning, and is to the following effect: That it was one of the new diseases of the face, which at one time had spread over most parts of Europe, but was then mostly confined to Rome: That it had been called by the Greeks, *lichen*, but that latterly the Latin term *mentagra* had been applied to it. He further asserts, that it was unknown in former times, and made its first appearance in Italy during the reign of Tiberius: that the men of the middle and lower classes, and more especially women, were exempt from it, the ravages of the disease being confined principally to the nobility, among whom it was propagated by kissing. He adds respecting it, that it was cured by caustics, the effects of which often left unseemly scars on the face. That the disease had come originally from Egypt, the mother of all such distempers.

Another very interesting account of the disease, under the names of *lichen* and *mentagra*, is given by Marcellus, the Empiric, in chap. cxix., wherein elephantiasis, lepra, and other inveterate diseases of the skin are described. He says that the distemper (*vitium*) when neglected is apt to spread all over the face, and to contaminate many persons. He prescribes various caustic and stimulant applications for it. Along with it, he gives a very good account of elephantiasis, which, he remarks, also generally begins in the face with *vari* and other appearances, similar to those described by our author. He states decidedly that the disease is endemic in Egypt, attacking not only the lower ranks, but even kings themselves.

Now it is worthy of remark, that beyond all question this is the disease to which frequent allusion is made by the poet Martial as prevailing extensively in Rome, and as being propagated by the fashionable practice of persons saluting one another, by kissing, in the streets. The following passages evidently allude to it—*Epigr.* xi., § 8; xii. 59.

From all these descriptions, we

embraces the chin all round; it reddens the cheeks, but is attended with no great swelling; eyes misty, resembling bronze; eye-brows prominent, thick, bald, inclining downwards, tumid from contraction of the intermediate space; colour livid or black; eye-lid, therefore, much retracted to cover the eyes, as in enraged lions; on this account it is named *leontium*. Wherefore it is not like to the lions and elephants only, but also in the eye-lids “resembles swift night.” Nose, with black protuberances, rugged; prominence of the lips thickened, but lower part livid; nose elongated; teeth not white indeed, but appearing to be so under a dark body; ears red, black, contracted, resembling the elephant, so that they appear to have a greater size than usual; ulcers upon the base of the ears, discharge of ichor, with pruritus; shrivelled all over the body with rough wrinkles; but likewise deep fissures, like black furrows on the skin; and for this reason the disease has got the name of *elephas*. Cracks on the feet and heels, as far as the middle of the toes; but if the ailment still further increase, the tumours become ulcerated, so that on the cheeks,

cannot entertain a doubt, that the disease, then so prevalent in Rome, was of a malignant and contagious nature, which attacked principally the face, and was propagated by kissing; and, further, that it was a disease of the same class as elephantiasis. Taking all these circumstances into account, one may venture to decide pretty confidently, that it was a disease akin to the *Sivvens* of Scotland, which it strikingly resembles in all its characters as described above. *Sivvens*, in short, is a species or variety of syphilis, which is readily communicated both by the mouth, as in kissing, and *per coitum*. Fur-

ther, that Syphilis, and its congener *Sivvens*, are the brood of the ancient elephantiasis, no one at all acquainted with the history of the latter in ancient, mediæval, and modern times, will entertain a doubt. See the note to Paulus Ægineta, t. ii., 14, 15, 16, and the authorities there referred to: also, the History of Syphilis, as given in Sprengel's and in Renouard's History of Medicine.

The importance of this subject, which has never been satisfactorily illustrated elsewhere, will be my apology for embracing the present opportunity of endeavouring to throw some additional light on it.

chin, fingers, and knees, there are fetid and incurable ulcers, some of which are springing up on one part, while others are subsiding on another. Sometimes, too, certain of the members of the patient will die, so as to drop off, such as the nose, the fingers, the feet, the privy parts, and the whole hands; for the ailment does not prove fatal, so as to relieve the patient from a foul life and dreadful sufferings, until he has been divided limb from limb. For it is long-lived, like the animal, the elephant. But if there be a sudden pain of the limbs, it attacks much more grievously, spreading sometimes to this part, and sometimes to that. Appetite for food not amiss; taste indiscriminate, neither food nor drink affords pleasure; aversion to all things from a painful feeling; atrophy; libidinous desires of a rabid nature; spontaneous lassitude; the figure of each of the limbs heavy, and even the small limbs are oppressive to the patient. Moreover, the body is offended with everything, takes delight neither in baths nor abstinence from them, neither in food nor in abstinence from it, neither in motion nor in rest, for the disease has established itself in all the parts. Sleep slight, worse than insomnolency, from its fantasies; strong dyspnœa, suffocation as if from strangling. In this way certain patients have passed from life, sleeping the sleep which knows no waking, even until death.

When in such a state, who would not flee;—who would not turn from them, even if a father, a son, or a brother? There is danger, also, from the communication of the ailment. Many, therefore, have exposed their most beloved relatives in the wilderness, and on the mountains, some with the intention of administering to their hunger, but others not so, as wishing them to die. There is a story that one of those who had come to the wilderness, having seen a viper creep out of the earth, compelled by hunger, or wearied out with the affection, as if to exchange one evil for another, ate the viper alive, and did not die until all his members had become putrid and dropped

off: and that another person saw a viper creep into a cask of new wine, and after drinking of the same to satiety, vomit it up, and discharge a great deal of its venom along with the new wine; but when the viper was smothered in the new wine, that the man drank of it largely and greedily, seeking thus to obtain a rescue from life and the disease; but when he had carried the drinking to satiety and intoxication, he lay down on the ground, at first as if about to die; but when he awoke from his sleep and intoxication, first of all his hair fell off, next the fingers and nails, and all the parts melted away in succession. But as the power was still in the semen, nature formed the man again, as if from the act of generation: it made other hairs to grow, and made new nails and clean flesh, and put off the old skin, like the slough of a reptile; and he was called back, like another new man, to a growth of life. Thus goes the fable; not very probable, indeed, nor yet entirely incredible; for that one ill should be overcome by another is credible. And that from the existing spark nature should renew the man, is not so incredible as to be held to be a prodigy.

OF
 ARETÆUS, THE CAPPADOCIAN,
 ON THE
 THERAPEUTICS OF ACUTE DISEASES
 BOOK I.

CONTENTS.

	CHAP.
PREFACE.	
THE CURE OF PHRENITICS . . .	I.
THE CURE OF LETHARGICS . . .	II.
THE CURE OF MARASMUS . . .	III.
THE CURE OF APOPLEXY . . .	IV.
THE CURE OF THE PAROXYSM OF EPILEPSY .	V.
THE CURE OF TETANUS . . .	VI.
THE CURE OF QUINSEY . . .	VII.
THE CURE OF AFFECTIONS OF THE UVULA .	VIII.
THE CURE OF PESTILENTIAL AFFECTIONS OF THE FAUCES . . .	IX.
THE CURE OF PLEURISY . . .	X.

OF
ARETÆUS, THE CAPPADOCIAN,
ON THE
THERAPEUTICS OF ACUTE DISEASES
BOOK I.

PREFACE.

THE remedies of acute diseases are connected with the form of the symptoms, certain of which have been described by me in the preceding works. Whatever, therefore, relates to the cure of fevers, according to their differences, the form of the diseases, and the varieties in them, the greater part of these will be treated of in my discourses on fevers. But acute affections which are accompanied with fevers, such as Phrenitis, or those without fevers, as Apoplexy, of these alone will I now write; and that I may not commit blunders, or become diffuse by treating of the same matters in different places, the beginning and end correspond to the same in the work on the affections.

CHAPTER I.

THE CURE OF PHRENITICS.

THE patient ought to be laid in a house of moderate size, and mild temperature—in a warm situation, if winter, and in one that is cool and humid, if summer; in spring and autumn, to be regulated according to the season. Then the patient himself, and all those in the house, are to be ordered to preserve quiet; for persons in phrensy are sharp of hearing, are sensitive to noise, and easily become delirious. The walls should be smooth, level, without projections, not adorned with frieze¹ or paintings; for painting on a wall is an excitant. And, moreover, they catch at certain false appearances before their eyes, and grope about things which are not projecting, as if they were so; and any unreal occasion may be a cause sufficient to make them raise their hands. Length and breadth of the couch moderate, so that the patient may neither toss about in a broad one, nor fall out of a narrow bed. In plain bed-clothes, so that there may be no inducement to pick at their nap. But on a soft bed, for a hard one is offensive to the nerves; as in phrenitics, above all others, the nerves especially suffer, for they are subject to convulsions. Access of their dearest friends is to be permitted; stories and conversation not of an exciting character; for they ought to be gratified in everything, especially in cases where the delirium tends to anger. Whether they are to be laid in darkness or in light must be determined by the nature of the attack; for if they are exasperated by the light, and

¹ The Greek word *ἄλναι* would appear to have been applied like *frieze* in English, both to the nap on woollen cloth, and in architecture, to ornaments of sculpture on a flat face. Our author evidently uses it in the latter sense; but I

suspect the translators fail to recognise it. For the former meaning, see Erotian, and Föes Œc. Hippocr. Modern lexicographers do not seem acquainted with this use of the term. See Liddel and Scott's; and Dunbar's Lexicons.

see things which exist not, and represent to themselves things not present, or confound one thing with another, or if strange images obtrude themselves upon them; and, in a word, if they are frightened at the light, and the things in the light, darkness must be chosen; but if not, the opposite state. It is a good symptom, too, when they become of a sound mind, and their delirium abates, on exposure to the light. Abstinence from food should not be prolonged; food should be rather liquid, scanty, and frequently administered, for food soothes the soul: the proper time for giving it is during the remissions, both of the fever and of the delirium. But if they have become delirious from want of food, and if the fever do not remit, we are to give food that does not do much harm in fever. It is a favourable circumstance, when the fever and the delirium agree both as to the paroxysms and intermissions.

If, therefore, the time for the administering of food be come, in the first place, it must be enquired whether it be necessary to abstract blood. If, then, the delirium have come on with fever at the commencement, in the first or second day, it will be proper to open a vein at the elbow, especially the middle. But if the delirium supervene on the third or fourth day, we are to open a vein up to the first period of critical days. But if it was past the proper time for bleeding, on the sixth or seventh day, it will be proper to evacuate considerably before the crises in acute diseases, either by giving purgative medicines, or by using other stimulants. But when opening a vein you must not abstract much, even if you open the vein at the commencement; for phrenitis is an ailment easily convertible into syncope. But if the patient be plethoric and youthful, and if the ailment be connected with fulness in eating and drinking, those indications have nothing to do with the phrenitis; for even without the delirium, it would be proper to abstract much blood in such circumstances; but much less is to be abstracted, if such persons labour under phrenitis.

But we may open a vein the more boldly in these cases, if the disease proceed from the præcordia, and not from the head; for there (in the præcordia) is the origin of life. But the head is the seat of sensation, and of the origin of the nerves; and it attracts more blood from the heart than it imparts to the others. If it therefore suffer, it is not proper to open the vein at the elbow; for these affections are such that it is no small injury to evacuate in them. And if the strength be sufficient to withstand the evacuation, we must abstract only once, lest during the interval between the acts of evacuation, the proper season for food be lost. The fevers, in cases of phrenitis, are of a continual type, neither have they long intermissions, but experience short and ill-marked remissions. But if the patient give way before a sufficient quantity has been abstracted, it must be put off until another remission, unless it occur at a distant period; but, if not, having resuscitated the patient by odours, stroking the face, and pricking the feet, we are immediately to abstract blood. The measure of sufficiency is the strength.

Liquid food is proper in all febrile diseases, but especially in phrenetic cases, for these are more arid than mere fevers. The mulse is to be given, unless they are bilious, for it is indigestible in patients who are subject to bitter bile. *Alica*² washed with water, or mulse, is a good thing; also it is good to give pottages of a plain kind, such as decoctions of savory, of parsley, or of dill, for these are beneficial to the respiration, and are diuretic, and a free discharge of urine is beneficial in phrenetics. All kinds of pot-herbs, especially melons, for their gluten is good for lubricating the tongue, the trachea, and for

² As this term is of frequent occurrence in the works of our author, as in those of Hippocrates, it may be proper to mention, once for all, that the *χόνδρος* of the

Greeks and the *alica* of the Romans was the species of grain called Spelt (*Triticum Spelta*) broken down into rough granules; that is to say, it was coarsely ground Spelt.

the alvine evacuations; but the best of all are beet, blite, cress, gourd in season, and whatever else is best in its own season. The juice of ptisan in a very liquid state, and containing little nourishment, is most proper at first, being made always thicker as the disease progresses. But the quantity of nourishment is to be diminished at the crises, and a little before them. And, if the disease be protracted, the customary food must not be abstracted, but we must give nourishing articles from the cereals, in order to support the patient; and when there is need, of the flesh of the extremities of beasts and fowls, mostly dissolved in the soups: these ought to be completely dissolved during the process of boiling. The rock fishes are preferable to all others;³ but on the whole we must choose the best in the country, for countries are believed to differ as to the kinds of fish which are best in them. Fruit containing wine must be given restrictedly, for it is apt to affect the head and præcordia; but if required by the state of the strength and of the stomach, we must give such articles as apples boiled in mulse or roasted in suet. Of other things, each is to be diluted with hot water, if you give it solely for the refreshment of the stomach; but if it is wanted also for strength, you must not dilute the vinous part much. In a word, the food must be such as I have described.

For the sake of refrigeration, the head is to be damped with the oil of the unripe olive pounded; for in phrenitics the head is not fond of being kept warm. But if restlessness and false visions be present, we must mix equal parts of rose-oil at first; and the rose-oil is to be increased for the astringing and cooling of the head. But if they become disordered in understanding, and their voice change, the hair (*capillary leaves*?) of the wild thyme must be boiled in oils, or the juice of ivy or

³ All the Greek and Arabian authorities on dietetics hold, that fishes caught among rocks are particularly excellent. See Paulus Ægineta, t. i. p. 159.

of knot-grass is also to be infused. But if the delirium get more violent, hog's-fennel and cow-parsnip are to be boiled in the oils, and some vinegar poured in; for these things dissipate the vapours and heat, and are solvents of the thick humours which contribute to the delirium. But care must be taken that the moist application do not extend to the neck and the tendons, for it is prejudicial to tendons and nerves. Every season is suitable for the damp application, except the commencement of a paroxysm; it should be used more rarely during the increase, but most frequently at the acme; and whenever they are delirious, then, in particular, it will be proper to use a cold application, made still more cold in the season of summer, but in winter tepid. To soothe the delirium it is well to foment the forehead with oxycrate, or the decoction of fleabane, by means of a sponge, and then to anoint with the oil of wild vine or of saffron, and also to anoint the nose and ears with them.

These things, moreover, also induce sleep. For if they lay awake all night, nor sleep during the day, and the eyes stand quite fixed like horns, and the patients toss about and start up, we must contrive to procure sleep and rest for them; first, by fomentations to the head, with unmixed rose-oil, or oil of marjoram with the juice of ivy, or the decoction of wild thyme or of melilot. But poppy boiled in oil is particularly soporific when applied to the fontanelle of the head, or with a sponge to the forehead. But the poppies, if recently plucked and green, may be applied whole under the pillows; for they thicken and humectate the spirit (*pneuma*), which is dry and attenuated, and diffuse over the senses fumes which prove the commencement of sleep. But if greater applications are needed, we may rub in the meconium (*expressed juice of poppy*) itself on the forehead with water, and also anoint the nostrils with the same, and pour it into the ears. Gentle rubbing of the feet with oil, patting of the head, and particularly stroking of

the temples and ears is an effectual means; for by the stroking of their ears and temples wild beasts are overcome, so as to cease from their anger and fury.⁴ But whatever is familiar to any one is to him a provocative of sleep. Thus, to the sailor, repose in a boat, and being carried about on the sea, the sound of the beach, the murmur of the waves, the boom of the winds, and the scent of the sea and of the ship. But to the musician the accustomed notes of his flute in stillness; or playing on the harp or lyre, or the exercise of musical children with song. To a teacher, intercourse with the tattle of children. Different persons are soothed to sleep by different means.

To the hypochondria and region of the stomach, if distended by inflammation, hardness, and flatulence, embrocations and cataplasms are to be applied, with the addition of the oil of the over-ripe olive, for it is thick, viscid, and calefacient; it therefore is required in inflammation: let dill or flea-bane be boiled in it, and it is a good thing to mix all together; but if flatulence be present also, the fruits of cumin and parsley, and whatever other things are diuretic and carminative, along with sifted natron, are to be sprinkled on the application. But if the liver experience suffering and pain, apply unwashed wool just taken from the ewe, oil from the unripe olive, or rose-oil; but we must mix also Hellenic or Cretan rob, and boil in it melilot, and mixing all these things into one juice, foment the liver therewith. To the spleen the oil must be

⁴ This passage savours much of magnetical manipulation. The following verses of Solon have been quoted as referring to the same subject:—

Ἄλλοι Παιῶνος πολυφαρμάκου ἔργον ἔχοντες
 Ἰητροί· καὶ τοῖς οὐδὲν ἔπασσι τέλος·
 Πολλάκι δ' ἐξ ὀλίγης ὀδύνης μέγα γίγνεται ἄλγος,
 Κοῦκ ἂν τις λύσαιτ' ἤπια φάρμακα δούς·
 Τὸν δὲ κακαῖς νούσοισι κυκώμενον ἀργαλείαις τε
 Δψάμενος χειροῖν αἴψα τίθησ' ὑγιή.

mixed with vinegar; or if it should appear to be enlarged in bulk, oxycrate, and instead of the wool a soft sponge; for the spleen delights in and is relieved by such things. But if the hypochondria be collapsed and retracted upwards, and the skin be stretched, it will be best instead of the oil, or along with it, to use thick butter in equal quantity, and let fleabane and rosemary be boiled in the decoction, and dill is not unsuitable.

But if it be the proper time for cataplasms, we may use the same oils to the same places, the ingredients of the cataplasms being linseed, fenugreek, or fine barley-meal; beans and vetches, also, are proper if the abdomen be swelled. Roasted millet, also, in bags, makes a light and soft fomentation; when ground it makes, along with honey, oil, and linseed, an excellent cataplasm for the hypochondria. Also let the same flowers, herbs, and seeds which I have described among the embrocations be used for the cataplasms. Honey, also, is useful along with these things, to give consistency to the dry things, and for the mixing of the toasted things, and for the preservation of the heat; it is a good thing, likewise, by itself; also a cataplasm half-boiled, and an embrocation dissolved in some of the liquids, is effectual as an emollient, calefacient, carminative, and diuretic, and to moderate the inflammations. These effects are produced also by mulse when drunk, and even more and greater effects when conveyed internally to the trachea, the lungs, the thorax, and the stomach.

The bowels, also, are to be frequently stimulated by suppositories or liniments (for they are generally constipated), in order to act as derivatives from the head, and also for the evaporation of the vapours in the chest, and for the evacuation of the matters in the belly; but, if the belly be confined for several days, it must be opened by a clyster of mulse, oil, and natron.

But if the distension of the inflammation do not properly

subside, we must apply a cupping-instrument with scarificators where the inflammation points and is greatest, on the first or second day, according as the inflamed parts may indicate, and the strength direct; and from those the amount of the evacuation of the blood must be determined, for excess occasions syncope. During the first and second day the fomentation should be the same; but, on the third, cerate with some of the oils used in the embrocations is to be applied: then, if they be still in a state of inflammation, epithemes, consisting of hyssop, fenugreek boiled in mulse, the resin of the turpentine plant, and wax; the oils the same for these places. If by these means the delirium do not at all abate, it will be necessary to have recourse to cropping of the head, provided the hairs be very long, to the extent of one half; but, if shorter, down to the skin: then, in the meantime having recruited the strength, to apply a cupping-instrument to the vertex, and abstract blood. But dry-cupping is first to be applied to the back.

But since in all the acute diseases the chest must be remedied, this part generally suffering with the heart and lungs, more especially from the difficulty of the respiration, which is sometimes hot, at other times cold; and, moreover, from ardent fever, cough, badness of the humours, and sympathy of the nerves, and complaint of the stomach, and illness of the pleura and of the diaphragm (for the heart, if it suffer from any dreadful illness, never recovers),—in cases of phrenitis these parts in particular must be soothed. For, indeed, the delirium in certain cases arises from some of the parts in the chest; respiration hot and dry; thirst acrid; febrile heat not easily endured, as being determined from all parts to the chest; and illness from the perversion of its native heat, but greater and more intolerable the communication of the same from the other parts to the chest: for the extremities are cold—the head, the feet, and the hands; but, above these last, the chest. It is to be remedied,

then, by humectation and refrigeration. For bathing, oil boiled with camomile or nard; in summer, also, Hellenic rob. But if it be necessary also to apply epithemes, dates moistened with austere wine, then levigated and pounded into a mass with nard, barley meal, and flower of the wild vine, form a soothing cataplasm for the chest: a cooling one is formed of apples bruised with mastich and melilot; all these things, however, are to be mixed up with wax and nard. But if the stomach be affected with torpor and loathing of food, the juice or hair of worm-wood are mixed up with them; and the hypochondriac region is to be fomented with this boiled up in oil. The infusion or the juice of it may be drunk before food to the amount of two cupfuls of the infusion, or one cupful of the bitter juice with two cupfuls of water. But if the stomach be affected with heartburn, not from the constitution of the disease, but of itself from acrid and saltish humours, or from being pinched with bile, or from being parched with thirst, we must give in the food milk mixed with water to the amount of half a hemina of milk in one cupful of water; the patient should swallow the most of it, but he may take a small portion of it with bread.

But if the patient be also affected with Causus, and there be thirst, restlessness, mania, and a desire of cold water, we must give less of it than in a case of Causus without phrenitis, for we must take care lest we injure the nerves; we are to give them as much as will prove a remedy for the stomach, and a little is sufficient, for phrenitics are spare drinkers.

But if converted into syncope, and this also happens (the powers of life being loosened, the patient being melted in sweat, and all the humours being determined outwardly, the strength and spirit (*pneuma*) being also dissolved), we must disregard the delirium, and be upon our guard lest the patient be resolved into vapours and humidity. Then the only support is wine, to nourish quickly by its substance, and to penetrate

everywhere, even to the extremities; to add tone to tone, to rouse the torpid spirit (*pneuma*), warm that which is cold, brace what is relaxed, restrain those portions which are flowing and running outwards, wine being sweet to the senses of smell so as to impart pleasure; powerful to confirm the strength for life; and most excellent to soothe the mind in delirium. Wine, when drunk, accomplishes all these good purposes; for they become composed by the soothing of their minds, are spontaneously nourished to strength, and are inspired with pleasure.

But when the fever has become protracted and feeble, and the delirium is converted into fatuity, but the hypochondrium is not much injured by swelling, flatulence, or hardness, and the head is the part principally affected, we must boldly wash the head, and practise copious affusions on it; for thus will the habit of body be moistened, the respiration of the head and exhalation over the whole body will be restored; and thus will that which is dry become diluted, and the sense purified of its mist, while the understanding remains sound and firm. These, indeed, are the indications of the removal of the disease.

CHAPTER II.

THE CURE OF LETHARGICS.

LETHARGICS are to be laid in the light, and exposed to the rays of the sun (for the disease is gloom); and in a rather warm place, for the cause is a congelation of the innate heat. A soft couch, paintings on the wall, bed-clothes of various colours, and all things which will provoke the sense of sight; conversation, friction along with squeezing of the feet, pulling, tickling. If deep sleep prevail, shouting aloud, angry re-

proach, threats regarding those matters which he is accustomed to dread, announcement of those things which he desires and expects. Everything to prevent sleep—the reverse of that which is proper for phrenitics.

With regard to the depletion of lethargics this should be known:—If the obliviousness be the sequela of another disease, such as phrenitis, we must not open a vein, nor make a great evacuation of blood in any way, but inject the belly, not solely for the evacuation of its contents, but in order to produce revulsion from above, and to determine from the head: there should be a good deal of salts and natron in it, and it answers very well if you add a sprinkling of castor to the clyster; for in lethargics the lower intestine is cold, and dead, as it were, to evacuation. But, if the lethargy is not the consequence of another disease, but is the original affection, and if the patient appear to be plethoric, provided it be with blood, we must open a vein at the elbow; but, if with a watery phlegm, or other humours, we must purge by means of cneoros¹ with the ptisan, or by black hellebore with honeyed-water, in the beginning, if you wish to do so moderately; but if to a greater extent, you must give to the patient when fasting of the medicine called *Hiera*, to the extent of two drams with three cupfuls of honeyed-water; and, having waited until it purges, then give food, if it be the proper season; but otherwise nourishment is to be given the next day. It will be seasonable then to give in the evening a dram of the *hiera*, dissolved either in two cupfuls of water or of honeyed-water.

Total abstinence from food is bad, as is also much food. It is proper, then, to administer a little food every day, but not to withdraw food altogether; for the stomach to be reminded of its duties and fomented, as it were, during the whole day. Also the food must be attenuant and laxative, rather in the form of soups than roasted, such as hens or shell-fish; and the

¹ *Daphne Cneorum* L.

herb mercury is to be boiled with it, and some vinegar added. And we may add to the juices, if it be proper to use the juice of ptisan, something to promote exhalation and the discharge of urine, such as fennel, parsley—the pot-herbs themselves, or their fruits. Horehound, also, by its acrid qualities, does good; and likewise colewort with oil, and the brine of fish (*garum*). The sweet cumin is a most excellent medicine for the flatulence and urine; for the stomach and bladder are to be stimulated during the whole time of the disease.

The moist applications to the head the same as in the case of phrenitics; for in both the senses are filled with vapours, which must either be expelled by refrigerants and astringents, such as the oil of roses or the juice of ivy, or dissipated into exhalation by attenuants, such as wild thyme in vinegar, with the rose-oil. But if there be pain of the nerves, and coldness of the whole body, but more especially of the extremities, we must besmear and bathe the head and neck with castor and oil of dill, and anoint the spine with the same along with Sicyonian oil, the oil of must, or old oil; at the same time, we must rub both the arms from the shoulders and both the legs from the groins. With these, moreover, the bladder is to be soothed, which suffers, as being of a nervous nature, and is stressed as being the passage for the urine; and also is irritated by the acrimony of the humours, for the urine is bilious. But if the trembling increase, and there be danger of a convulsion, we must necessarily use Sicyonian oil to the head, but use it in small quantity. But if there be inflammation of the hypochondria, and fulness thereof, flatulence, and tension of the skin, or if there be a hollow there from retraction inwards of the hypochondria, we must apply the embrocations and cataplasms, described by us under Phrenitics.

The cupping-instrument is by no means to be used if the disease be the consequence of phrenitis, but this may be done more boldly if it be the original disease. If the tongue be

black, and a swelling point in the hypochondria, the cupping-instrument must necessarily be used. When in the course of time the senses have been evacuated, and the patient is otherwise more tolerant of the disease, we may apply the cupping-instrument to the top of the head, since we can evacuate from it without injury to the strength.

Flatulence is to be expelled both upwards and downwards; for lethargy produces collections of flatus both in the cavities and in the whole frame, from inactivity, torpor, and want of spirit, which motion and watchfulness dissipate; wherefore, having rubbed up green rue with honey and natron, we anoint therewith; it will expel the wind more effectually if one part of the resin of turpentine be added to these things. A fomentation also will expel flatus, either with hot unwashed wool, or with rough old rags, or a sponge with water in which hyssop, marjoram, penny-royal, or rue, have been boiled. The potions² also which are taken before food expel flatus, and these also bring away phlegm and bile in the stomach and bowels; such are hyssop, boiled mulse, Cretan dictamny, or marjoram: maiden-hair and agrostis³ are acrid, but possessed of expulsive qualities, for indeed they evacuate flatus and urine.

If there be trembling of the hands and head, he may take a draught, consisting of castor with three cupfuls of honeyed-water, for some days; or if he will not drink this, we may melt down the castor in a sufficient quantity of oil, wherein rue has been boiled, to the amount of three cupfuls; and a double amount of this is to be injected into the lower bowel, and is to be repeated for several days; and after the benefit derived from it (for it brings off flatus upwards and downwards, and, in certain cases, urine and fæces), if it should

² Propomata, or whets. See Paulus Ægineta, vol. iii. p. 544. They correspond to the *Liqueurs* of the present day, but were taken at the beginning of a feast. Comp. Horat. Sat. ii. 4, ll. 24—27.

³ Probably the *Triticum repens*.

be diffused over the whole system in any way, the nerves recover from their tremblings and become strong, and it changes the habit of body to the hot and dry, and alters the constitutions of diseases. It is also a very excellent thing to blow it into the nostrils, for in this way it expels flatulence by sneezing; for as the bladder secretes urine, so does the nose mucus. It effects these things by its gentle heat, in which respect it is superior to the other sternutatories, pepper, hellebore, soap-wort, and euphorbium; for these things, both at their first and last impression are harsh, and disorder the head and the sense, whereas castor gradually creates a gentle heat. To the head it is also otherwise suitable, because the nerves everywhere derive their origin from it; and castor is a remedy for the diseases of the nerves; but to mix it with some one or more of the medicines described will not be disagreeable, for if it be mixed, it will not immediately disorder the head, even in a moderate degree, but after a time it will stir up the heat.

The nose is to be moistened by tickling; by odours acrid indeed to the sense, but possessed of heating powers, such as the castor itself, or savory, or penny-royal, or thyme, either in a green state, or in a dried, moistened well with vinegar.

Anointing with acrid medicines is proper to the feet and knees. The *materiel* thereof should be heating and pungent by degrees; for there is need of both in cases of lethargy to induce warmth and watchfulness. In the first place, it is proper to whip the limbs with the nettles, for the down thereof sticking to the skin does not endure long, but imparts no disagreeable tingling and pain; it also moderately stimulates, induces swelling, and provokes heat. But if you desire to have these effects produced more powerfully, rub in equal parts of lemnestis⁴ and euphorbium, with oil of must. It is

⁴ An efflorescence collecting the Appendix to Dunbar's Greek about reeds in salt lakes. The Lexicon.
same as ἀδάκη, for which see

also a very good thing to rub with raw squill pulverised; but it is necessary to rub off the oily matter of the limb (for everything acrid loses its stimulant properties with oil) — unless it be medicinal — either the oil of privet, or that of must, or the Sicyonian. But if after these things a deep coma prevail, it will be proper, having pounded the wild cucumber with vinegar, and mixed it with an equal quantity of a cake of mustard, to apply this as an acrid cataplasm, and one which will speedily occasion redness, and will also quickly produce swelling. But if there be danger of blistering and of wounds, it will be proper to raise the cataplasm frequently, and see that none of these effects be produced. These things, therefore, are to be done to relieve the torpor and insensibility of the parts at all seasons, except at the commencement of the paroxysms.

But if the patient have already recovered his sensibility, but there is still some heaviness of the head, noise, or ringing thereof, it will be proper to evacuate phlegm by the mouth, first by giving mastich to chew, so that he may constantly spit, then again stavesacre, the granum cnidium,⁵ but more especially mustard, because it is a common article, and also because it is more of a phlegmagogue than the others. And if the patient drink it willingly, it will be sufficient to dissolve the matters in the stomach, it will also be able to moisten the stomach and expel flatulence; for this once fortunately happened to myself in the case of a man who drank it by my directions; for experience is a good teacher, one ought, then, to try experiments, for too much caution is ignorance.

The head, then, after the hair has been clipped to the skin, if much good is not thereby accomplished, is to be shaven to procure insensible perspiration, and also to allow the anointing with acrid medicines, such as that from lemnestis (or *adarce*),

⁵ Probably the fruit of the *Daphne cnidium*.

or thapsia,⁶ or mustard moistened with water; these things, with double the quantity of bread, are to be rubbed on an old piece of skin, and applied to the head, taking good care at the expiry of an hour to foment the parts with hot sponges.

It will also not be devoid of utility, when all, or most at least, of the fatal symptoms of the disease are gone, but the languor remains, to bathe; and then also gestation, friction, and all gentle motion will be beneficial.

CHAPTER III.

THE CURE OF MARASMUS.¹

IN these cases, indeed, if Marasmus prevail, we must remedy it by quickly having recourse to the bath and to exercises. And truly milk is a remedy of marasmus by nourishing, warming, moistening the stomach, and soothing the bladder. Moreover, the same means are beneficial in cases of *catochus*, for the form of these diseases is alike and the same. Castor, then, is more particularly proper in these cases, and most particularly soothing, whether to drink, to anoint with, or to inject into the bowel. The affections similar to these which happen to women from the uterus, will be treated of among female diseases.

⁶ *Thapsia Garganica* L., a species of deadly carrot.

¹ I agree with the preceding

editors in thinking that this chapter is merely a portion of the last one.

CHAPTER IV.

THE CURE OF APOPLEXY.

. should indeed the apoplexy be severe, for by all means the patients are, as it were, dead men whenever one is old, to whom this affection is congenial, and they cannot survive the greatness of the illness, combined with the misery of advanced life. It has been formerly stated by me, how the magnitude of the disease is to be estimated. If the patient be young, and the attack of apoplexy weak, it is still no easy matter to effect a cure; it must, however, be attempted. The equivalent remedy, then, as being the great assistance in a great disease, is venesection, provided there be no mistake as to quantity; but the amount is difficult to determine, since if you take a little too much, you despatch the patient at once; for to them a little blood is most potent, as being that which imparts the vital heat to the frame itself, and to the food. But, if the quantity be inferior to the cause, you do little good with this the great remedy, for the cause still remains. But it is better to err on the side of smallness; for, if it should seem to have been deficient, and the appearance of the eyes, as seen from below, be favourable, we can open a vein again. We must open the vein at the hollow of the elbow, for the blood flows readily from it in the left arm. But in smaller attacks of apoplexy, it is necessary to consider whether the paralytic seizure be on the left side or the right. In a word, the abstraction is to be made from the healthy parts, for there the blood flows more freely, and thither the revulsion is made from the parts affected. When, therefore, the patient is seized with apoplexy without any obvious cause, we should decide thus concerning the abstraction of the blood. But if the attack happen from a blow, a fall from a high place,

or compression, there must be no procrastination, for in certain cases this alone is sufficient for the cure and to save life.

But if it is not thought expedient to open a vein, owing to the patient's having been seized with much coldness, torpor, and insensibility, an injection must be given for the evacuation of the engorgement in the bowels (for very generally persons are seized with apoplexy from the immoderate use of food and wine), and for the revulsion of the humours seated in the head. The clyster should be acrid; and an evacuant of phlegm and bile, consisting not only of natron, but also of euphorbium, to the amount of three oboli, added to the usual amount of a clyster, also the medullary part of the wild cucumber, or the decoction of the hair (*leaves*) of centaury in oil or water. The following is a very excellent clyster: To the usual amount of honey add rue boiled with oil and the resin of the turpentine tree, and some salts, instead of natron, and the decoction of hyssop.

And if by these means the patient be somewhat aroused, either from being moved by the supervention of fevers, or having recovered from his insensibility, or the pulse has become good, or if the general appearance of the face has become favourable, one may entertain good hopes, and apply the remedies more boldly. Wherefore, when the strength is confirmed, the purgative hiera may be given to the patient fasting, and particularly a full dose. But, if the strength be an objection, it is to be given, to the amount of one-half, with honeyed-water. And we are to move him about, after having laid him stretched on a couch; and those who carry him must do so gently, he being allowed to rest frequently, to avoid inducing lassitude. And if there be a copious evacuation from the bowels, we are to permit it; but if not, give water, or honeyed-water, to the amount of two cupfuls, for drink. And if nausea supervene upon the purging, we are not to interfere with it; for the exertions of the body have some tendency to

resuscitate the patient, and the vomiting of the bile carries off the cause of the disease. The medicine *hiera* is a purger of the senses, of the head, and of the nerves. Enough, indeed, has been said respecting evacuation of every kind at the commencement.

But having wrapped the whole of his person in wool, we are to soak it with some oil—the Sicyonian, oil of musk (*gleucinum*), or old oil, either each of these separately, or all mixed together; but it is best to melt into it a little wax, so as to bring it to the thickness of ointments; and it is to be rendered more powerful by adding some natron and pepper: these are to be reduced to a powder, and strained in a sieve. But castor has great efficacy in cases of palsy, both in the form of a liniment with some of the fore-mentioned oils, and it is still more potent when taken in a draught with honeyed-water, the quantity being to the amount we have stated under lethargics; but, at the same time, we must consider the age and disposition of the patient, whether he be ready to take the drink for several days. Inunctions are more powerful than fomentations, as being more easily borne, and also more efficacious; for the ointment does not run down so as to stain the bed-clothes (for this is disagreeable to the patient), and adheres to the body until, being melted by the heat thereof, it is drunk up. Moreover, the persistence of their effects is beneficial, whereas liquid applications run off. The ingredients of the ointments are such as have been stated by me; but along with them castor, the resin of the turpentine-tree, equal parts of euphorbium, of lemnestis, and of pellitory; of pepper, and of galbanum one-half, with triple the amount of Egyptian natron; and of wax, so as to bring it to a liquid consistence. But a much more complex mode of preparing these medicines has been described by me on various occasions, and under a particular head. Cataplasms are to be applied to the hardened and distended parts; their ingredients are linseed, fenugreek, barley-meal, oil

in which rue or dill has been boiled, the root of mallows pounded and boiled in honeyed-water, so as to become of the consistence of wax. They should be of a soft and agreeable consistence. These things are to be done if the patient still remains free of fever, or if the fever be slight, in which case no regard need be had to the heat.

But if the fevers be of an acute nature, and the remaining disease appear to be of minor consequence, and if these induce urgent danger, the diet and the rest of the treatment must be accommodated to them. Wherefore, the patients must use food altogether light and of easy digestion; and now, most especially, attention ought to be paid to the proper season for eating, and, during the paroxysms, the whole of the remedial means must be reduced; and, altogether, we must attend to the fevers.

But if the disease be protracted, and if the head be at fault, we must apply the cupping-instrument to the back of the head, and abstract blood unsparingly; for it is more efficacious than phlebotomy, and does not reduce the strength. But, dry-cupping is to be first applied between the shoulders, in order to produce revulsion of the matters in the occiput.

Sometimes, also, the parts concerned in deglutition are paralysed, which is the sole help and safety of persons in apoplexy, both for the swallowing of food and for the transmission of medicines. For not only is there danger of want of nourishment and hunger, but also of cough, difficulty of breathing, and suffocation; for if one pour any liquid food into the mouth it passes into the trachea, neither the tonsils coming together for the protrusion of the food, nor the epiglottis occupying its proper seat where it is placed by nature, as the cover of the windpipe; we must, therefore, pour honeyed-water or the strained ptisan into a piece of bread resembling a long spoon, and passing it over the trachea, pour its contents into the stomach; for in this way deglutition is

still accomplished. But if the patient be in the extremity of danger, and the neck with the respiration is compressed, we must rub the neck and chin with heating things and foment. They effect nothing, and are unskilful in the art, who apply the cupping-instrument to the throat, in order to dilate the gullet; for distension, in order to procure the admission of food, is not what is wanted, but contraction of the parts for the purposes of deglutition. But the cupping-instrument distends further; and, if the patient wish to swallow, it prevents him by its expansion and revulsion, whereas it is necessary to pass into a state of collapse, in order to accomplish the contraction of deglutition; and in addition to these, it stuffs the trachea so as to endanger suffocation. And neither, if you place it on either side of the windpipe, does it any good; for muscles and nerves, and tendons and veins, are in front of it.

The bladder and the loose portion of the rectum are sometimes paralysed, in regard to their expulsive powers, when the bowels are constantly filled with the excrements, and the bladder is swelled to a great size. But sometimes they are affected as to their retentive powers, for the discharges run away as if from dead parts. In this case one must not boldly use the instrument, the catheter, for there is danger of inducing violent pain of the bladder, and of occasioning a convulsion in the patient. It is better to inject with no great amount of strained ptisan; and if the bowel be evacuated of the fæces, it will be proper to inject castor with oil. But the sole hope, both of general and partial attacks of paralysis, consists in the *sitz* bath of oil. The manner of it will be described under the chronic diseases.

CHAPTER V.

CURE OF THE PAROXYSM OF EPILEPTICS.

EVEN the first fall in epilepsy is dangerous, if the disease attack in an acute form; for it has sometimes proved fatal in one day. The periodical paroxysms are also dangerous; and, therefore, on these accounts, epilepsy has been described among the acute diseases. But if the patient has become habituated to the illness, and the disease has taken a firm hold of him, it has become not only chronic, but, in certain cases, perpetual; for if it pass the prime of life, it clings to him in old age and in death.

Such remedies, then, as are applicable in the chronic state will be described among the chronic diseases; but such things as must be done for a sudden attack of the disease, of these the greater number have been described under apoplectics, namely, venesection, clysters, anointings, the cupping instrument; these means being the most powerful for the purpose of arousing. But I will now describe the peculiar remedies for an attack of the falling sickness. In children, then, to whom, owing to dyspepsia, or from excessive cold, the disease is familiar, vomiting, either of food, or of phlegm, or of any other humour, is beneficial. Feathers, then, dipped in the ointment of iris, excite vomiting; and the unguentum irinum is not inapplicable for smearing the tonsils with. But having first laid the child on his belly (this is the easiest position for vomiting), we must press gently on his lower belly. But if the lower jaw be convulsed or distorted, or if the hands and legs be tossed about, and if the whole face be fixed, the limbs are to be soothed by gentle rubbing with oil, and the distortions of the countenance rectified; the straight parts are to be gently bound, so that they may not become distorted. The

cold parts are to be fomented with unsoured wool, or with old rags. The anus is to be rubbed with honey along with the oil of rue, or with natron and liquid resin along with these things; and they are to be gently pushed within the anus, for they expel flatus, and children pass flatus in this disease. But if they can swallow, we may give them of this medicine: Of cardamom, one part; of copper, one siliqua. These things are to be drunk with honeyed-water; for either it is vomited up along with the matter annoying the stomach, or the bowels are opened. This is a very excellent linctus: Of cardamom, of mustard, and of the hair of hyssop equal parts; of the root of iris, one part, with a double quantity of natron; of pepper, to the amount of one-third. Having mixed up all these things together, and having separated the jaw, pour into the mouth, and even beyond the tonsils, so that the things may be swallowed. These things are proper for infants, and for young persons the same are applicable. But the more powerful emetics are to be taken: the bulbous root of narcissus; of mustard and of hyssop, equal parts; of copper and pepper, one-half the proportion of the former things. They are to be mixed with honey and given. These things are proper, in order to rouse from the paroxysm; but those calculated to produce the resolution of the disease will be described under the chronic diseases.

CHAPTER VI.

THE CURE OF TETANUS.

Now, indeed, a soft, comfortable, smooth, commodious, and warm bed is required; for the nerves become unyielding, hard, and distended by the disease; and also the skin, being dry

and rough, is stretched; and the eye-lids, formerly so mobile, can scarcely wink; the eyes are fixed and turned inwards; and likewise the joints are contracted, not yielding to extension. Let the house also be in a tepid condition; but, if in the summer season, not to the extent of inducing sweats or faintness; for the disease has a tendency to syncope. We must also not hesitate in having recourse to the other great remedies; for it is not a time for procrastination. Whether, then, the tetanus has come on from refrigeration, without any manifest cause, or whether from a wound, or from abortion in a woman, we must open the vein at the elbow, taking especial care with respect to the binding of the arm, that it be rather loose; and as to the incision, that it be performed in a gentle and expeditious manner, as these things provoke spasms; and take away a moderate quantity at first, yet not so as to induce fainting and coldness. And the patient must not be kept in a state of total abstinence from food, for famine is frigid and arid. Wherefore we must administer thick honeyed-water without dilution, and strained ptisan with honey. For these things do not press upon the tonsils, so as to occasion pain; and, moreover, they are soft to the gullet, and are easily swallowed, are laxative of the belly, and very much calculated to support the strength. But the whole body is to be wrapped in wool soaked in oil of must or of saffron, in which either rosemary, fleabane, or wormwood has been boiled. All the articles are to be possessed of heating properties, and hot to the touch. We must rub with a liniment composed of lemnestis, euphorbium, natron, and pellitory, and to these a good deal of castor is to be added. The tendons also are to be well wrapped in wool, and the parts about the ears and chin rubbed with liniments; for these parts, in particular, suffer dreadfully, and are affected with tension. Warm fomentations, also, are to be used for the tendons and bladder, these being applied in bags containing toasted millet, or in the bladders of cattle half

filled with warm oil, so that they may lay broad on the fomented parts. Necessity sometimes compels us to foment the head, a practice not agreeable to the senses, but good for the nerves; for, by raising vapours, it fills the senses with fume, but relaxes the nervous parts. It is proper, then, to use a mode of fomentation the safest possible, and materials not of a very heavy smell; and the materials should consist of oil devoid of smell, boiled in a double vessel,¹ and applied in bladders; or of fine salts in a bag: for millet and linseed are pleasant indeed to the touch, but gaseous, and of an offensive smell. The patient having been laid on his back, the fomentations are to be spread below the tendons, as far as the vertex; but we must not advance further to the bregma, for it is the common seat of all sensation, and of all remedial and noxious means it is the starting-point. But if it be necessary to apply cataplasms to the tendons, it must be done below the occiput; for if placed higher, they will fill the head with the steam of the linseed and fenugreek. After the cataplasms, it is a good thing to apply the cupping-instrument to the occiput on both sides of the spine; but one must be sparing in the use of heat, for the pressure of the lips of the instrument is thus painful, and excites contractions. It is better, then, to suck slowly and softly, rather than suddenly in a short time; for thus the part in which you wish to make the incision will be swelled up without pain. Your rule in regard to the proper amount of blood must be the strength. These are the remedies of tetanus without wounds.

But if the spasm be connected with a wound, it is danger-

¹ A double vessel was a smaller vessel, to which heat was applied by placing it in a larger. It was called *balneum mariæ* by the alchemists. It is frequently made mention of in the works of the

ancient writers on pharmacy. See, in particular, Galen, sec. loc. vii. 2; De Sanit. tuend. iv. 8; Meth. Med. viii. 5; Dioscorid. ii. 95; Oribasius Meth. Med. viii. 6, and the learned note of Daremberg.

ous, and little is to be hoped. We must try to remedy it, however, for some persons have been saved even in such cases. In addition to the other remedies, we must also treat the wounds with the calefacient things formerly described by me, by fomentations, cataplasms, and such other medicines as excite gentle heat, and will create much pus: for in tetanus the sores are dry. Let the application consist of the manna of frankincense, and of the hair of poley, and of the resins of turpentine and pine-trees, and of the root of marsh-mallow and of rue, and of the herb fleabane. These things are to be mixed up with the cataplasms, melting some of them, sprinkling the others upon them, and levigating others beforehand with oil; but the mallow, having been pounded, is to be boiled beforehand in honeyed-water. We are to sprinkle, also, some castor on the ulcer, for no little warmth is thereby communicated to the whole body, because the rigors proceeding from the sores are of a bad kind. Rub the nostrils with castor along with oil of saffron; but also give it frequently, in the form of a draught, to the amount of three oboli. But if the stomach reject this, give intermediately of the root of silphium an equal dose to the castor, or of myrrh the half of the silphium: all these things are to be drunk with honeyed-water. But if there be a good supply of the juice of the silphium from Cyrene,² wrap it, to the amount of a tare, in boiled honey, and give to swallow. It is best given in this way, as it slips unperceived through the palate; for it is acrid, and occasions disagreeable cructations, being a substance which has a bad smell. But if it cannot be swallowed thus, it must be given dissolved in honeyed-water; for it is the most powerful of all the medicines given to be swallowed, which are naturally

² I would remind the professional reader, that the Cyrenaic silphium was a superior kind of *assa-fetida*, which at one time grew copiously in the region of Cyrene. See Paulus Ægineta, Syd. Soc. Edit., t. iii. 337.

warming, diluent, and can relax distensions and soothe the nerves. But if they can swallow nothing, we must inject it into the anus with the oil of castor; and thus the anus is to be anointed with oil or honey. With this, also, we must anoint the fundament, along with oil or honey. But if they will drink nothing, we must make an injection of some castor with the oil. With this, also, we are to anoint the fundament, along with fat or honey; and also foment the bladder; and use it as an ointment, having melted it with a sufficiency of wax to bring it to the proper consistence. But if it be the time for evacuating flatulence and fæces, we are to inject two drams of the purgative hiera along with honeyed-water and oil, since, along with the expulsion of these, it warms the lower belly; for hiera is both a compound and heating medicine.

CHAPTER VII.

THE CURE OF QUINSEY.

THERE are two forms of quinsey. The one is attended with heat, and great inflammation of the tonsils, and swelling outwardly; moreover, the tongue, uvula, and all the parts there, are raised up into a swelling. The other is a collapse of these parts, and compression inwardly, with greater sense of suffocation, so that the inflammation appears to be determined to the heart. In it, then, particularly, we must make haste to apply our remedies, for it quickly proves fatal.

If, then, it proceed from taking too much food and wine, we must inject the bowels on the day of the attack, and that with two clysters: the one a common clyster, so as to bring off the feculent matters; and the other for the purpose of producing revulsion of the humours from the tonsils and chest.

It will therefore be, but not undiluted and the decoctions of centaury and hyssop; for these medicines also bring off phlegm. And if the patient has been on a restricted diet, we open the vein at the elbow, and make a larger incision than usual, that the blood may flow with impetuosity and in large quantity; for such a flow is sufficient to mitigate the heat most speedily, is able to relieve the strangulation, and reduce all the bad symptoms. It is no bad practice, likewise, to bring the patient almost to fainting, and yet not so as that he should faint altogether, for some from the shock have died of the fainting or binding them with ligatures above the ankles and knees. It is a very good thing, likewise, to apply ligatures to the forearms above the wrists, and above the forearms to the arms. And if deglutition be easy, we are to give elaterium with honeyed-water, and the whey of milk, as much as will be sufficient to purge the patient. In these cases, elaterium is preferable to all other cathartics; but cneoros and mustard are also suitable, for both these purge the bowels. If the inflammations do not yield to these means, having bent the tongue back to the roof of the mouth, we open the veins in it; and if the blood flow freely and copiously, it proves more effectual than all other means. Liquid applications to the inflamed parts, at first of an astringent nature, so as to dispel the morbid matters: unwashed wool, then, with hyssop, moistened in wine, and the ointment from the unripe olive. But the cataplasms are similar to the liquid applications,—dates soaked in wine, and levigated with rose-leaves. But in order that the cataplasm may be rendered glutinous and soft, let flour or linseed, and honey and oil be added, to produce the admixture of all the ingredients. But if it turn to a suppuration, we are to use hot things, such as those used in the other form of synanche. Let fenugreek be the powder, and manna and resin the substances which are melted; and let the hair of poley be sprinkled on it, and a hot fomentation

be made with sponges of the decoction of the fruit of the bay and of hyssop. And the powdered dung of pigeons or of dogs, sifted in a sieve, is most efficacious in producing suppuration, when sprinkled on the cataplasm. As gargles, honeyed-water, with the decoction of dried lentil, or of hyssop, or of roses, or of dates, or of all together. We are also to smear the whole mouth, as far as the internal fauces, either with Simples, such as the juice of mulberries, or the water of pounded pomegranates, or the decoction of dates; or with Compound preparations, such as that from mulberries, or that from *besasa*,¹ or that from the juice of pomegranates, and that from swallows. But if the ulcers proceed from eschars, these gargles, and washes for the mouth, the decoction of hyssop in honeyed-water, or of fat figs in water, and along with them starch dissolved in honeyed-water, or the juice of ptisan, or of tragus (*spelt*?).

But in the species of synanche attended with collapse, we are to make a general determination from within outwardly, of the fluids, of the warmth, and of all the flesh, so that the whole may swell out. Let the liquid applications then be of a hot nature, with rue and dill, natron being sprinkled upon them; and along with them the cataplasms formerly mentioned. It is a good thing also to apply a cerate with natron and mustard for inducing heat; for heat determined outwardly is the cure of such complaints; and thus swelling takes place in the neck, and an external swelling rescues from peripneumonia; but in cases of synanche, the evil when inwardly is of a fatal nature. But those who, in order to guard against suffocation in quinsey, make an incision in the trachea for the breathing, do not appear to me to have proved the practicability of the thing by actual experiment; for the heat of the inflammation is increased by the wound, and thus contributes to the suffocation and cough. And, moreover, if by any means they should escape the danger, the lips of the

¹ The wild rue, or *Peganum harmala*. See Dioscorides, iii. 46.

wound do not coalesce; for they are both cartilaginous, and not of a nature to unite.² * * * *

* * * *
 * * * *
 * * * *
 * * * *

CHAPTER VIII.

CURE OF THE AFFECTIONS ABOUT THE COLUMELLA (OR UVULA).

OF the affections which form about the *columella*, some require to be treated by excision; but the surgical treatment of such cases does not come within the design of this work. Some are to be treated as acute affections; for some of them readily prove fatal by suffocation and dyspnœa. These are the diseases which we call *uva* and *columella*; for both are attended with inflammation and increase in thickness and length, so that the parts hang down, and come into the *arteria aspera*. The *columna* is of equal thickness from the base to the extremity in the palate: the *uva* is of unequal thickness; for its base at the palate is slender, whereas at its extremity it is rounded and thick, with redness and lividity, whence it gets the appellation of *uva*. These, then, must be speedily relieved; for the death from suffocation is very speedy.

If, then, the patients be young, we must open the vein at the elbow, and evacuate copiously by a larger incision than usual;

² On the Ancient History of the Sixth Book of Paulus Ægineta, Laryngotomy, see Paulus Ægineta, lately published in Paris by Dr. t. ii., pp. 301—303, Syd. Soc. Edit. René Brian. As regards the text, I would avail myself of the present opportunity of bringing into the notice of my learned readers the very accurate and elegant edition of it is everything that could be desired; and the translation which accompanies it is generally correct.

for such an abstraction frees one from suffocation, as it were, from strangulation. It is necessary, also, to inject with a mild clyster, but afterwards with an acrid one, again and again, until one has drawn from the parts above by revulsion; and let ligatures be applied to the extremities above the ankles and knees, and above the wrists and forearms to the arms. But if the suffocation be urgent, we must apply a cupping-instrument to the occiput and to the thorax, with some scarifications, and also do everything described by me under synanche; for the mode of death is the same in both. We must also use the same medicines to the mouth, both astringents and emollients, with fomentation of the external parts, cataplasms, and liniments to the mouth. For the forms named *columella* and *uva*, as an astringent medicine take the juice of pomegranate, acacia dissolved in honey or water, hypocistis, Samian, Lemnian, or Sinopic earth, and the inspissated juice of sour grapes. But if the diseased part be ulcerated, gum and starch moistened in the decoction of roses or of dates, and the juice of ptisan or of spelt (*tragus*). But in *columella* let there be more of the stronger medicines, from myrrh, costus,¹ and cyperus;² for the *columella* endures these acrid substances. But should the part suppurate, in certain cases even the bones of the palate have become diseased, and the patients have died, wasted by a protracted consumption. The remedies of these will be described elsewhere.

¹ *Aucklandia Costus* L. See Paulus Ægineta, t. iii. p. 190.

² *Cyperus rotundus* L. See Paulus Ægineta, t. iii. p. 204.

CHAPTER IX.

CURE OF THE PESTILENTIAL AFFECTIONS ABOUT THE
PHARYNX.

IN some respects, the treatment of these is the same as that of the other affections in the tonsils, and in some peculiar. In inflammation and suffocation, the remedies are clysters, venesection, liquid applications, cataplasms, fomentation, ligatures, cupping; and all these are applicable here. But anointing with more potent medicines is proper; for the ulcers do not stop, nor do eschars form on the surface. But if a sanies from them run inwardly, the parts, even if before in a healthy state, very soon become ulcerated, and very soon the ulcers spread inwardly, and prove fatal. It might be beneficial to burn the affection with fire, but it is unsuitable owing to the isthmus. But we must use medicines resembling fire to stop the spreading and also for the falling off of the eschars: these are alum, gall, the flowers of the wild pomegranate, either in a dried state or with honeyed-water. And the same medicines may be blown in by means of a reed, or quill, or a thick and long tube, so that the medicines may touch the sores. The best of these medicines is calcined chalcitis,¹ with cadmia² trituated in vinegar. Let there be a double proportion of the cadmia, and of the root of rhubarb, with some fluid. It is necessary, however, to guard against their pressure, for the ulcers thus get moist and spread farther. We must, therefore, sprinkle them in a dry state with a quill. But the liquid medicines, having been much diluted, are to be injected upon the columella. But if the eschars be already loosened, and the ulcers become red,

¹ Native Sulphate of Copper. ² Calamine. See Paulus Ægineta, t. iii. pp. 401, 402.
See Paulus Ægineta, t. iii. p. 150.

there is then most danger of convulsion; for generally the ulcers are dried up, and thereby tonic contractions of the nerves are induced. It is necessary then to soften and moisten by means of milk, with starch, and the juice of ptisan, or of tragus, or linseed, or the seed of fenugreek. In certain cases also the uvula has been eaten down to the bone of the palate and the tonsils to their base and epiglottis; and in consequence of the sore, the patient could neither swallow anything solid nor liquid; but the drink regurgitating has cut him off by starvation.

CHAPTER X.

CURE OF PLEURISY.

IN cases of Pleurisy there is no time for procrastination, nor for putting off the great remedy. For the fever, being very acute, hastens to a fatal termination; the pain also of the *succingens* hurries on to the worse; and moreover coughs which agitate the chest and head exhaust the powers. Wherefore then, on the selfsame day we must by all means open a vein. But if it be in connection with repletion of food and drink, having kept the patient fasting for one day, we are to abstract blood from the vein in the hollow of the elbow, in a line with the opposite side, (for it is better to take it from a very great distance); but not to the extent of deliquium animi, for there is danger of Peripneumonia supervening if the body, being congealed, should leave the soul; for the fluids rush inward when deprived of their external heat and tension. For the Lungs are of loose texture, hot, and possessed of strong powers of attraction; the lungs also are the neighbours of the ribs,

and their associates in suffering; and this succession of disease is not readily recovered from; whereas in Pleuritis from Peripneumonia, recovery readily takes place, this combination being milder. It is necessary, therefore, after a moderate flow of blood, to recruit the patient for a time, and afterwards abstract again; if matters go on well, the same day, provided the remission be long; but if not, on the day following. But if there is no remission of the fever (for generally the fever prevails and increases for one day), we are to abstract blood the third day during the second remission, when also food is to be given—after having anointed the patient freely, having also applied to the side soft oil with the heating ointment of rue, or the decoction of dill. A very soothing fomentation is also to be applied to the side. In certain cases, the pain and inflammation are determined outwardly, so as to make it appear an affection of the parts there; but it is merely an exacerbation of the internal symptoms.

Let us now treat of regimen, in order that, respecting all the system of treatment, there may be no mistake. “For in food will consist the medicines, but also the medicines in food.” In kind, then, it is to be hot and humid, smooth and consistent, detergent, solvent, having the power of dissolving and attenuating phlegm. Of all kinds of food, therefore, ptisan is to be preferred; at the commencement, then, strained to its juice, so that the solid part of it may be separated; and made with honey only; and let the usual articles added to it for seasoning and variety be absent (for now the juice alone is sufficient). It will be calculated to moisten and warm, and able to dissolve and clear away phlegm, to evacuate upwards without pain such matters as should be brought up, and also readily evacuate the bowels downwards. For its lubricity is agreeable and adapted to deglutition. Moreover, its glutinous quality soothes heat, purges the membranes, concocts coughs, and softens all the parts. These are the virtues of

barley. The next place to it is held by chondrus,¹ being possessed of some of the good qualities of ptisan. For in regard to its glutinous quality, its lubricity, and its appropriateness for deglutition, it is equal to the other, but in other respects inferior. They are to be made plain, with honey alone. The tragus also is excellent.² But rice is worse than these, inasmuch as it has the property of drying, roughening, and of stopping the purgation of the sides, rather than of making it more fluid. A very excellent thing is dry bread, broken into pieces, passed through a sieve, gently warmed, well concocted, which with honeyed-water is sufficient nourishment. But if the disease have already progressed, and the patient have given up his food, the ptisan of barley is to be administered in a soft state, and well boiled. Dill and salts are to be the condiments of the ptisan, and oil which is thin, without quality, without viscosity, without asperity; it is better, however, not to boil much of the oil with the ptisan; for thus the draught becomes fatty, and the oil loses its badness, and with much boiling is no longer perceptible, being drunk up by the juice. And let leek with its capillary leaves, and bitter almonds, be boiled with the juice of ptisan; for the draught thus promotes perspiration, and becomes medicinal, and the leeks eaten out of the juice are beneficial and very delicious. Now also is the season for using wholesome eggs; but if the expectoration be fluid and copious, sprinkle on them some native sulphur and natron. But the best thing of all is to give new-laid eggs which have never been subjected to the fire; for the heat of the hen is more humid than fire, and

¹ Spelt, *Triticum spelta*, deprived of its husks and broken down into granules. See Paul. Ægin. t. i. p. 123, Syd. Soc. Edit.

² The *tragus* (called *tragum* by Pliny, H. N. xviii. 10) was a culi-

nary preparation from Spelt, and would seem to have been much the same as the *chondrus*. See Galen, Comment. in lib. de ratione victus in morb. acut.

more congenial to the patient, as proceeding from one animal to another. But if the phlegm be glutinous and viscid, pour oil into the eggs, and sprinkle some of the dried resin of pine—so that the sulphur may be more powerful; melting also with them some of the resin of turpentine; pepper also and all cognate substances are beneficial in eggs, and in all kinds of food; the extremities of animals melted down in soups, pigeons, boiled hens; the brains of swine roasted with the cawl, but without it they are not savoury. If the patient has no *râle*, we must give him fish from the depth of the sea, or rock fish, the best which the country produces. And that the patient may not transgress in regimen, owing to his appetite, nor become wasted by a spare diet, he is to be gratified with some fruit; such as apples boiled in water, or honeyed-water, or stewed in suet (but we must take off the skin and rough parts within along with the seeds,); and in season we may give some figs. We must give likewise of any other kind of autumn fruit which is not only not hurtful but also beneficial. So much with regard to diet.

Wool fumigated with sulphur and moistened with oil in which dill and rue have been boiled, is to be laid on the side. Foment the side constantly with these, and, before the administration of food, apply cataplasms, in addition to the usual ingredients containing melilot boiled with honeyed-water, and mixing therewith some of the fleshy part of the poppy in a boiled state, and sprinkling on it the meal of the manna thuris.³ But if the expectoration be more fluid and copious, we are to mix the flour of darnel, or of hedge mustard, and sprinkle natron on it. But if the disease be prolonged, the pain having become fixed, and the purging liquid, it is to be apprehended that pus is about to form; wherefore mix with the cataplasms mustard and *cachrys*;⁴

³ See Paul. Ægin. t. iii. p. 241.

⁴ Probably the *Cachrys libanotis*.

See Dioscorides, M. M. iii. 78; and

appendix to Dunbar's Greek Lexicon under *λιβανωρίς*.

and if the patients have a feeling as if the internal parts were cold, some vinegar may be poured into it. The heat of the cataplasms should be of a strong kind, that it may last the longer; for this is better than having the heat kept up by renewal of the cataplasms. Let the fomentations consist of salts and millet in bags, or of warm oil in bladders. Every apparatus used for fomentation should be light, so that the weight may not add to the pain. These things moreover are to be used also after the food, if the pain be urgent.

And, in addition to these means, now also should be the time of cupping; but it is best after the seventh day: before this you should not be urgent with it, for the diseases are not of a favourable character which require cupping before the seventh day. Let the instrument be large, broad every way, and sufficient to comprehend the place which is pained; for the pain does not penetrate inwardly, but spreads in width. There should be plenty of heat below the cupping-instrument, so as not only to attract, but also to warm before the extinction of the fire. And after the extinction, having scarified, we are to abstract as much blood as the strength will permit; much more than if you had to take away blood from the hypochondria for any other cause. For the benefit from cupping is most marked in cases of Pleurisy. But salts or natron are to be sprinkled on the scarifications, a pungent and painful practice indeed, but yet a healthful one. But we must estimate the powers and habits of the patient. For if strong in mind and robust in body, we must sprinkle some of the salts, not indeed so as to come into immediate contact with the wounds themselves, but they are to be sprinkled on a piece of linen-cloth damped with oil, and it is to be spread over the place; for the brine which runs from the melting of the salts is less stimulant than the salts themselves. We must also pour in much of the oil, that by its soothing properties it may obtund the pain occasioned by the acrimony of the other. On the second day it will be a very

good rule to apply the cupping-instrument again, so as that a thin sanies may be abstracted from the wounds. This, indeed, is much more effectual than the previous cupping, and much less calculated to impair the strength; for it is not blood, the nutriment of the body, but sanies that runs off. This then you are to do after having made a previous estimate of the strength. On the third day we are to apply cerate with the ointments of privet and of rue. But if the sputa still require purging, we are to melt into the cerates some resin, or mix some native sulphur therewith, and again the part is to have a fomentation. With regard to the form of the cupping-instrument, it should either be an earthen vessel, light, and adapted to the side, and capacious; or, of bronze, flat at the lips, so as to comprehend the parts affected with pain; and we are to place below it much fire along with oil, so that it may keep alive for a considerable time. But we must not apply the lips close to the skin, but allow access to the air, so that the heat may not be extinguished. And we must allow it to burn a long while, for the heat within it, indeed, is a very good fomentation, and a good provocative of perspirations.

And we must not overlook purging downwards, in men injecting oil of rue into the gut, and, in women, also into the womb. And let something be constantly drunk and swallowed; for this purpose, honeyed-water, with rue and juice of ptisan, if there is a constant cough, as being a medicine in the food. But if it is not the season of administering food, let it be one of the compound preparations, such as butter boiled with honey to a proper consistence. Of this, round balls the size of a bean are to be given to hold under the tongue, moving them about hither and thither, so that they may not be swallowed entire, but melted there. The medicine also from poppies with honey and melilot is agreeable, being possessed of soothing and hypnotic properties. This is to be given before the administration of food, after it, and after sleep. To the patient when fasting, the following medicinal substances are

to be given: of nettle, of linseed, of starch, and of pine fruit in powder, of each, a cupful (*cyathus*), and of bitter almonds twenty-five in number, and as many seeds of pepper. These things being toasted and trituated with honey, are to be mixed up into a linctus; of these the dose is one spoonful (*cochleare*). But if he expectorate thin and unconcocted matters, two drams of myrrh, one of saffron, and fifteen grains of pepper to be mixed with one pound of honey. This medicine should be given also before the administration of food to the amount of half a spoonful. It is good also in chronic cases, when oxymel likewise is to be given if the dyspnœa be urgent.

Such physicians as have given cold water to pleuritics, I cannot comprehend upon what principle they did so, nor can I approve the practice from experience; for if certain patients have escaped the danger from having taken cold water, these would appear to me not to have been pleuritic cases at all. But by the older physicians, a sort of congestion was called pleuritis, being a secretion of bile with pain of the side, attended with either slight fever or no fever at all. This affection, indeed, got the name of pleurisy, but it is not so in reality. But sometimes a spirit (or *wind*, *pneuma*) collecting in the side, creates thirst and a bad sort of pain, and gentle heat; and this ignorant persons have called pleurisy. In them, then, cold water might prove a remedy through the good luck of the person using it; for the thirst may have been extinguished, and the bile and wind expelled downwards, while the pain and heat have been dissipated. But in inflammation of the side and swelling of the *succingeus*, not only cold water but also cold respiration is bad.

If, then, owing to the treatment formerly described persons affected with pleurisy survive the attack, but have still a short cough, and now and then are seized with heat, we must hasten to dissipate these symptoms; for the residue of the disease either produces a relapse, or it is converted into a supuration.

OF
 ARETÆUS, THE CAPPADOCIAN,
 ON THE
 THERAPEUTICS OF ACUTE DISEASES
 BOOK II.

CONTENTS.

	CHAP.
THE CURE OF PERIPNEUMONIA	I.
THE CURE OF THE BRINGING UP OF BLOOD.	II.
THE CURE OF CARDIACS	III.
THE CURE OF CHOLERA	IV.
THE CURE OF ILEUS	V.
THE CURE OF THE ACUTE AFFECTIONS ABOUT THE LIVER	VI.
THE CURE OF THE ACUTE DISEASE OF THE DORSAL VEIN AND ARTERY	VII.
THE CURE OF THE ACUTE DISEASE ABOUT THE KIDNEYS	VIII.
THE CURE OF THE ACUTE AFFECTIONS ABOUT THE BLADDER	IX.
THE CURE OF THE HYSTERICAL CONVULSION	X.
THE CURE OF SATYRIASIS	XI.

OF
ARETÆUS, THE CAPPADOCIAN,
ON THE
THERAPEUTICS OF ACUTE DISEASES
BOOK II.

CHAPTER I.

THE CURE OF PERIPNEUMONIA.

INFLAMMATION and swelling of the lungs, and along with them a sense of suffocation, which does not long endure, constitute a very acute and fatal ailment. The remedies opposed to it, therefore, ought to be of equal power and speedily applied. We are to open instantly the veins at the elbow, and both together, on the right and on the left side, rather than abstract blood from one larger orifice, so that revulsion of the humours may take place from either side of the lungs: but we must not carry it to the extent of *deliquium animi* for the *deliquium* co-operates with the suffocation. But when even a small respite has been obtained, we must suppress the flow and abstract more afterwards; for, if the exciting causes be from blood, the venesection carries them away; and if phlegm, or froth, or any other of the humours be the agent, the evacuations of the

veins widen the compass of the lungs for the passage of the breath.

We must expel the fluids and flatus downwards, by anointing the anus after the venesection with natron, honey, rue, and the liquid resin from turpentine. Instead of the venesection,—provided there be a greater impediment,—we must give a clyster of acrid juice, namely, of salts, in addition to the natron, and turpentine resin with the honey; and rue boiled in the oil, and hyssop boiled in the water; and the fleshy parts of the wild cucumber, boiled with water, are very excellent.

Dry-cupping applied to the back, the shoulder, and the hypochondria, is altogether beneficial. And if the chest be fleshy, so that the cupping-instrument may not by its pressure bruise the skin about the bones, it is to be also applied there; for if the humours be attracted from all parts of the body, and the spirit (*pneuma*) be determined outwardly, in those cases in which the lungs are, as it were, choked, there will be respite from the mischief; for peripneumonia is to be attacked in every possible way.

But, likewise, neither are we to neglect any of the medicines which prove useful when swallowed by the mouth, for the lungs attract fluids whether they be in health or diseased. We must, therefore, give such medicines as attenuate the fluids so as to promote their perspiration, and such as will lubricate and render them adapted for expectoration. For speedy relief, then, natron is to be drunk with the decoction of hyssop, or brine with vinegar and honey; or mustard moistened with honeyed-water; and we may confidently sprinkle on each some of the root of iris and pepper. But also these things, having been sifted, are to be given in a powder along with honey. But if the patients get no sleep during the day, and remain sleepless also during all the night, it is to be feared lest they become delirious, and there will be

need of various soporific medicines unless the disease give way, so that the seasonable administration of these medicines may lull the suffering, for these things are usually soporific. But if you give a medicine at the acme of the suffocation, or when death is at hand, you may be blamed for the patient's death by the vulgar.

The food also must be suitable, acrid, light, solvent of thick matters, detergent: of pot-herbs, the leek, or the cress, or the nettle, or the cabbage boiled in vinegar; of austere things (*frumentacea*?) the juice of ptisan, taking also of marjoram, or of hyssop, and of pepper, and more natron instead of the salts. Also spelt in grains well boiled with honeyed-water: in the course of the boiling, they should all be deprived of their flatulence, for flatulent things are hurtful to persons in peripneumonia. If they are free from fever, wine is to be given for drink, but not such as is possessed of much astringency, for astringency condenses bodies; but in these the parts are rather to be relaxed. We must also promote the expulsion of the sputa. On the whole the drink should be scanty, for drenching is prejudicial to the lungs, because the lungs attract from the stomach and belly.

Let the chest be covered up in wool, with oil, natron, and salts. The best ointment is that prepared of the lemnestis, and dried mustard with liquid cerate; and, on the whole, we are to determine outwardly the fluids, the heat, and the spirit (*pneuma*). And smelling to acrid things is beneficial, also anointings, and ligatures of the extremities. When these things are done, if the disease do not yield, the patient is in a hopeless condition.

CHAPTER II.

CURE OF THE BRINGING UP OF BLOOD.

ALL the forms of the bringing up of blood are of an unmild character, not only as to mode, whether the flow proceed from rupture, erosion, or even rarefaction; and whether it come from the chest, the lungs, the stomach, or the liver, which are the most dangerous cases; but also from the head, although it occasions less mischief. For the flow is of blood; and blood is the food of all parts, the heat of all parts, and the colour of all parts. It is dreadful to see it flowing from the mouth in any way; but bad indeed if it proceed from an important viscus, and still worse if it proceed from rupture and erosion.

It is necessary, therefore, that the physician should make the more haste in bringing assistance to this affection; and, in the first place, the patient must get coldish air to breathe, a chamber on the ground, and a couch firmly fixed, so that he may not be shaken (for all shaking is stimulant); the bed should be solid, not very yielding, nor deep, nor heated; his position erect; rest from speaking and hearing; tranquillity of mind, cheerfulness, since depression of spirits especially accompanies these cases; for who is there that does not dread death when vomiting blood?

If, therefore, the patient be full of blood, and have large veins, in every form of rejection we must open a vein; whether it proceed from rupture, or erosion, venesection is very suitable; and even, if from rarefaction, there is danger, lest the fulness of blood burst forth.¹ And we are to open the hollow vein at the elbow (for the blood flows readily from it, and it is easily opened, and the orifice can be safely kept open

¹ It is to be understood that exhalation; that is to say, increased by *rarefaction* our author means action of the exhalants.

for several days). In a word, then, in all the diseases of all the vital organs, this is the outlet of the blood. For the one higher up and this are both branches of the humeral, so that the one above can have no more remedial power than the mesal. They are ignorant of these divisions who have connected the upper vein with the stomach and liver. But if the flow proceed from the spleen, they direct us to open the vein of the left hand, which runs between the little finger and the one next the middle; for certain physicians held it to terminate in the spleen; but it is a branch of the vein below those at the elbow. Why, then, should we rather open the vein at the fingers than the one at the elbow? for there it is larger, and the blood flows readily from it. Altogether, then, we are to stop before coming to *deliquium animi*. Yet neither, also, is much blood to be abstracted; for the hemorrhage itself is calculated to enfeeble the patient; but, after abstracting a small quantity, repeat the bleeding the same day, the next, and the day following. But if the patient be thin, and scantily supplied with blood, we must not open a vein. So much respecting the abstraction of blood.

We are also to assist by means of ligatures to the extremities. Above the feet to the ankles and knees, and above the hands to the wrists and arms, a broad band is to be used, so that the constriction may be strong, and yet not produce pain. To the regions, also, from which the blood flows, we are to apply unwashed wool from the sheep; but moisten it with a liquid, such as austere wine, and the oils of roses and of myrtles. But if the hemorrhage be of an urgent nature, instead of the wool we are to use sponges, and vinegar instead of the wine, and let the part be anointed with myrtle oil; and we are to dust upon the sponges some of the dry inspissated juices, such as that of acacia, or of hypocistis, or else of aloes. The juice of the unripe grape, dissolved in vinegar, is also a very excellent thing. But if the liquid application be troublesome or

disagreeable, we are to use plasters; for these stretch the skin around, and press it, as it were, with the hand, and they are possessed of very strong powers as astringents and desiccants. In addition to these, there are very many others of tried efficacy; but the best are those which contain vinegar, and the expressed juice of ivy leaves, and asphaltos, and verdigris, alum, frankincense, myrrh, calcined copper, the squama æris, and such of the plasters as resemble these; or unscored wool, or sponges damped in a small quantity of vinegar. But if the patients cannot bear the distension of the plasters, we are to make these things into an epitheme: fat dates, damped in dark austere wine, are pounded into a cake; then we are to sprinkle on it acacia in a soft state, and the rinds of pomegranate; these things having been all rubbed upon a rag, are applied to the chest. Barley-meal, moistened in wine or vinegar, or the fine flour of the dried lentil, sifted in a sieve, and made up with cerate or rose ointment, is to be applied; we are also to mix some of the root of the comfrey sifted. Another: Boil the roots of the wild prunes in vinegar, and having pounded into a cake, mix a little of sumach, and of gum, and of myrtle. These are to be mixed with one another differently, according as the strength of the medicines, mildness, or smell thereof is wanted. For we must also gratify the sick. These are the external remedies.

But a more important part of the treatment lies in things drunk and swallowed, since these remedies come nearest the injured parts. Of these there are three distinct kinds: either they are calculated by the contraction or compression of the vessels to bind the passages of the flux; or to incrassate and coagulate the fluid, so that it may not flow, even if the passages were in a state to convey it; or to dry up the outlets, by retaining the blood in its pristine state, so that the parts may not thus remain emptied by the flux, but may regurgitate where the effusion is. For rarefaction of the veins, astringency

is sufficient, for it runs through the pores like a fluid when poured into a water-cask newly wetted. And also in the division of vessels stypticity is the remedy, by producing contraction of the lips; but for this purpose we must use the greater and more powerful medicines. But if the form of hemorrhage be that from erosion, and if the lips of the ulcer do not coalesce by the action of the astringents, but the wound gapes, and cannot be brought together by compression, we must produce congelation of the blood, and also of the heat; for the flow is stopped by the immobility and coagulation of these. To the rare parts, then, oxycrate is sufficient for producing astringency; for the fluid is not pure blood, but the sanies thereof from small orifices; and even of this medicine, there is no necessity of much being given, or frequently; and in certain cases, the external treatment is sufficient. So, likewise, the decoction of dates and of edible carobs, when drunk, has by itself proved sufficient. Let the vinegar be from wines of an astringent nature, and if not by pharmaceutical preparation, at all events let it be such as by time has become acrid and astringent. But in dilatations of the wounds, in addition to the oxycrate, let there be given the simple medicines at first, such as the juice of plantain, of knot-grass, or of endive; of each an equal part with the oxycrate. But if the flow increase, sprinkle on it one dram of the dried hypocistis, or of acacia, on three cupfuls of the oxycrate. The juice, also, of the wild grape is very excellent. But if the ailment prevail over this, sprinkle on it triturated gall, and the dried root of the bramble, and the sea stone, the coral, triturated and dried. But the root of rhubarb is more powerful than these to cool, to dry, to astringe; in short, for every purpose. But it is used with the oxycrate alone; or, if more powerful things are required, as a remedy. To the juices of endive with plantain we add some of the root, namely, three oboli of it to three or four cyathi of the fluid. But in erosions, we must produce astring-

gency even in it, so as to induce coagulation of the blood that flows, and also for the sake of the containing vessels, so that the veins which have sustained a large wound may shut their mouths. But the medicines which are drunk should be strong, and capable of inducing coagulation. Wherefore, give the juice of coriander with vinegar, and the rennet of a hare, or of a hind, or of a kid, but not in great quantity (for certain of these have proved fatal in a large dose); but of the juice of the coriander give not less than half a cyathus to three of the oxycrate, and of the rennet three oboli, or at most four. For such modes of the flow, the Samian earth is very excellent, and the very white Aster, and the Eretrian, and the Sinopic, and the Lemnian seal: of these, at least, one dram weight, and at most three, with some of the decoctions, as of dates, or of edible carobs, or of the roots of brambles. But if there be roughness of the windpipe, and cough along with it, we must sprinkle these things on Cretic rob. Starch, dissolved in these, is a most excellent thing for lubricating the windpipe; for along with its power of lubricating, it also possesses that of agglutinating. If, therefore, the flow of blood be not urgent, it must be given once a day, before the administration of food; but if it be urgent, also a second and third time in the evening. And from the medicines are to be made draughts of the dried substances with honey, boiled to the proper consistence; galls pulverised: and a very good thing is sumach for the condiments, also grape-stones, and the fruit of the sharp dock, either each by itself, or all together. These things, moreover, are good to be kept below the tongue during the whole time of melting; but likewise common gum with the plant, (?) and the gum tragacanth. The compound medicines of tried efficacy are infinite; and various are the usages of trochisks—of that from Egyptian thorn, of another from amber, and another named from saffron, of which the composition has been described separately.

In the absence of fevers, everything is to be attempted in regard to medicines, giving them copiously and frequently. But if fever come on—and most frequently fever takes place, along with inflammations of the wounds—we must not stop the flow suddenly, nor give medicines during the paroxysms, for many die sooner of the fevers than of the flow of blood.

The articles of food are various in kind like the medicines, but also “the medicines are in the food;” for neither would it be easy to find all the good properties of food in any one article, nor even if a solitary thing were sufficient for the cure, should one only be used, as one would thus readily produce satiety; but we must grant variety if the disease should prove prolonged. Let the food, then, be astringent and refrigerant in properties, as also to the touch, for heat encourages bleeding. Washed alica; rice added to oxycrate; but if the vinegar excite coughing, the decoction of dates; baked bread which has been dried and pounded down to meal, and sifted. Of all these things a draught is to be made with oil; savory seasoned with salts, and sumach to be sprinkled upon it. And if you wish to gratify the patient’s palate, let coriander be added, for this purpose, whenever it is agreeable, or any of the diuretic and diffusible seeds. Lentil, then, with the juice of plantain, if the hemorrhage be urgent, but if not, we should spare the juice, for neither is it of easy digestion, nor pleasant to the taste; for in these cases we must not give indigestible things. But if you apprehend death from the hemorrhage, you must also give what is unpalatable and indigestible; nay, let even harsh things be given if they will preserve life; wherefore, let galls, dried and pulverised, be sprinkled when dry, and cold lentil: eggs thick from boiling, with the seeds of pomegranate or galls, for the food necessarily consists in the medicines. The drink altogether should be scanty, since liquids are incompatible with a dry diet. These are the proper things, provided you wish to astringe and cool. But if

you wish also to thicken the blood and spirit (*pneuma*), milk along with starch and granulated spelt (*chondrus*), the milk being sometimes given with the starch, and sometimes with the *chondrus*; they should be boiled to such a consistence as that the draught may not be liquid. But if you wish to incrassate and astringe still more, let the *chondrus* be boiled with dates, and for the sake of giving consistence, let there be starch and milk; and the Tuscan *far* is a very excellent thing, being thick, viscid, and glutinous when given along with the milk; the rennet of the kid is to be added to the liquid decoctions for the sake of coagulation, so that with the milk, it attains the consistency of new cheese: still thicker than these is millet boiled with milk like the *far*, having gall and pomegranate rind sprinkled on it as a powder. But we must look to the proportions of the desiccants and incrassants, for all these things provoke coughing, and in certain cases, from excess of desiccant powers, they have burst the veins. But if things turn out well, and the blood is stopped, we must gradually change to the opposite plan of treatment, “and nothing in excess,” for these cases are apt to relapse, and are of a bad character. We must also strive to put flesh and fat on the patient by means of gestation, gentle frictions, exercise on foot, recreation, varied and suitable food.

These are the means to be used if, after the flow of blood, the wound adhere and the part heal properly. But if the ulcer remain and become purulent, another plan of treatment is needed, for a discharge of different matters succeeds. This, however, will be treated of among the chronic diseases.

CHAPTER III.

THE CURE OF CARDIAC AFFECTIONS.

IN Syncope, it is necessary that the physician should exercise fore-knowledge; for, if you foresee its approach, and if things present co-operate strongly with you,¹ you may avert it before its arrival. When it is come on, patients do not readily escape from it, for I have said that syncope is the dissolution of nature; and nature when dissolved cannot be restored. We must try to prevent it then, when still impending, or if not, at the commencement. We must form our prognosis from the circumstances stated by us among the acute diseases, where we have described the cause and also the symptoms. The fever Causus, then, is the commencement of the attack, and with Causus the worst of symptoms, dryness, insomnolency, heat of the viscera, as if from fire, but the external parts cold; the extremities, that is to say, the hands and feet, very cold; breathing slowly drawn; for the patients desiderate cold air, because they expire fire: pulse small, very dense, and trembling. Judging from these and the other things stated by me among the symptoms, you will immediately give assistance at the commencement.

Unless, then, when everything is against it, the habit, the age, the season, the timidity of the patient, we must open a vein, and even if many symptoms contra-indicate it, but an especial one require it, such as the tongue rough, dry, and black (for it is indicative of all the internal parts). And in

¹ Allusion is here made to Hippocrates Aph. i. In the Aphorism it is "the attendants and externals" (τοὺς παρέοντας καὶ τὰ ἔξωθεν), which our author condenses into

"things present" (τὰ παρόντα); and this is no doubt the reason why in this instance the neuter plural is construed with a verb plural. See the text.

all cases we must form an estimate of the strength, whether or not it has failed owing to the pains of the disease and the regimen; for the loss of strength takes place, not only from deficiency, but also from smothering; and if the syncope arise from redundancy, and if inflammation of the hypochondria, or of the liver strongly indicate, there is no necessity for deferring the bleeding. We are to open the hollow vein at the elbow, and abstract the blood by a small orifice, that it may not have a marked effect on the strength; for sudden depletion tries the natural strength: and we must take away much less than if from any other cause; for in syncope, even a slight mistake readily sends a man to the regions below. We must, therefore, immediately give food for the restoration of the strength; for Nature delights in the removal of the old, and in the supply of new things.

But if the strength reject venesection, and inflammations be present, we must apply the cupping-instrument to the seat thereof a considerable time previous to the crisis of the disease; for the crisis takes place at the critical periods; since at the same periods Nature brings on a favourable crisis, and diseases prove fatal. And if the patient should come to such a state as to require wine, it is not very safe to take wine in inflammations; for, wine to persons labouring under inflammation is an increase of the pains, but to those free from inflammation it is an increase of the natural strength. A day or two before the cupping there is need of cataplasms, both in order to produce relaxation of the parts and to procure a flow of blood; and in certain cases, after the cupping, we are to apply a cataplasm on the next day. In this, too, let there be moderation; for there is the same danger from the abstraction of too much blood by cupping. Use clysters only for removing scybala which have long lodged in the bowels; but spare the strength.

Cold lotions to the head, such as have been directed by me

under Phrenitis, but somewhat more liberally. Pure air, rather cooler than otherwise, for respiration. The delight of the sight is to be studied as to plants, painting, waters, so that everything may be regarded with pleasure. The conversation of attendants cheerful; silence and cheerfulness on the part of the patient. Smells fragrant, not calculated to prove heavy to the senses in the head. And let the articles of food also possess a fragrant smell, such as flour moistened with water or vinegar; bread hot, and newly baked. The mouth not to be very often rinsed with wine, nor is it to be altogether rejected.

Drink to be given more frequently and more copiously than in other complaints. Food every day, light, digestible, mostly from grain, and that which is pleasant, even if somewhat less suitable. For, in these cases, rather than in any other, the palate is to be gratified, since not unusually the disease is generated in the stomach, so as to occasion resolution thereof. Abstinence or famine by no means; for the disease is sufficient to devour up all. But if the period be already come to a crisis, if there be a dew on the clavicle and forehead, the extremities cold; the pulse very small and very frequent, as if creeping, and feeble in tone, the patient must take a little food, and partake of wine effectually. The head, too, is to be strengthened by lotions, as also the bladder. These remedies have been described by me under Phrenitis. We are to give wine, not copiously nor to satiety, for certain patients by unseasonable repletion have died of anorexia, and inability to eat and drink; and to many patients having a good appetite, when the natural powers were dissolved, the abundant supply of food was of no avail; the food descending, indeed, into the stomach, but not ascending from the belly to recruit the strength. Let the food, therefore, be diversified, for the most part from grain, so as that it may be supped rather than masticated; or if solid, let it be made easy to

swallow. Eggs, not quite consistent nor roasted whole, but deprived of their solid portion; two or three pieces of bread soaked in wine, at first hot; but, after these, everything cold, unless there be latent inflammations. The wine is to be fragrant, and not very astringent; but by no means thick. Of the Greek wines, the Chian or Lesbian, and such other of the insular wines as are thin; of the Italian, the Surrentine, or Fundan, or Falernian, or Signine, unless it be very astringent; but of these we must reject such as are very old or very young. It is to be given at first hot, to the amount of not less than four cyathi, before the crisis, nor more than a hemina even if the patient be accustomed to drink. But after these things, having given food, if the symptoms of inflammation be past, we are again to give it cold as if for a remedy of the thirst; but this from necessity, and not by itself, but along with the food. We must also take care that the wine do not affect the brain; and after this, abstain. And if after an interval, he wish to sleep, quiet is to be enforced. But if much sweat flow, the pulse come to a stop, the voice become sharp, and the breast lose its heat, we are to give as much wine as the patient can drink. For those who are cold, wine is the only hope of life. Wine, therefore, if the patient be accustomed to it, is sometimes to be taken in drink, and sometimes food is to be eaten with the wine, after an interval, as a respite from the fatigue induced by the disease and the food, for when the strength is small, they are much fatigued, even by the act of taking food. Wherefore the patient must be stout-hearted and courageous, and the physician must encourage him with words to be of good cheer, and assist with diversified food and drink.

The other treatment is also to be applied energetically for restraining the sweats, and for resuscitating the spark of life. Let, therefore, an epitheme be applied to the chest on the left mamma,—dates tritured in wine along with aloes and

mastich,—and let these things be mixed up with a cerate composed of nard.² And if this become disagreeable, we may apply another epitheme, made by taking the seed, and whatever is hard out of the apples, and having bruised them down, mix up with some fragrant meal; then we are to mix together some of the hair of wormwood, and of myrtle, and of acacia, and of the manna of frankincense, all sifted; which being all rubbed up together, are to be added to the cerate of wild vine. But if the sweat be not thereby restrained, the juice of the wild grape is to be added to the mixture, and acacia, and gum, and the edible part of sumach, and alum, and dates, and the scented juice of roses. All these things along with nard and oil of wild vine are to be applied to the chest; for this at the same time cools and is astringent. Let him lie in cool air, and in a house having a northern exposure; and if the cool breeze of Boreas breathe upon him, “it will refresh his soul sadly gasping for breath.” The prospect should be towards meadows, fountains, and babbling streams, for the sweet exhalations from them, and the delightful view, warm the soul and refresh nature. And, moreover, it is also an incentive to eat and to drink. But if from want one is not fortunate enough to possess these things, we must make an imitation of the cool breeze, by fanning with the branches of fragrant boughs, and, if the season of spring, by strewing the ground with such leaves and flowers as are at hand. The coverlet should be light and old, so as to admit the air, and permit the exhalation of the heat of the chest; the best kind is an old linen sheet. We are to sprinkle the neck, the region of the clavicle and chest with flour, so that it may nourish by its fragrance, and restrain by its dryness; and the spongy parts of the body are to be dusted with meal, but the face with the Samian earth, which is to be passed through a sieve; and

² No doubt the Indian nard, namely, *Patrinia Jatamansi*, Don.

having been bound into a spongy cloth, it is to be dusted on the part, so that the finer particles may pass through the pores to the forehead and cheeks. And slaked lime and roasted gypsum, sifted in a small sieve, are to be applied to the moist parts. A sponge out of cold water applied to the face has sometimes stopped the sweats, by occasioning congelation of the running fluids, and by condensation of the pores. The anus is to be anointed, so that the flatus arising from the cold and food may be discharged. And we are to recall the heat of the extremities by gleucinum,³ or Sicyonian oil, along with pepper, castor, natron, and cachry,⁴ melting into them a little wax, so that the liniment may stick. And we are to resuscitate the heat by means of the ointment of lemnestis, and of euphorbium, and of the fruit of the bay. The small red onions raw, along with pepper, and the powdered lees of vinegar, make an excellent cataplasm to the feet; but it is to be constantly raised from the place every hour, for there is danger of ulceration and blisters. From these things there is hope that the patient may thus escape.

And if the physician should do everything properly, and if everything turn out well, along with the syncope the inflammations that supervene are resolved; and sweat, indeed, is nowhere, but a restoration of the heat everywhere, even at the extremities of the feet and the nose; but the face is of a good colour; pulse enlarged in magnitude, not tremulous, strong; voice the same as customary, loud, and in every respect lively. Lassitude not out of place, but the patient is also seen sleeping: and, if sleep seize him, he digests his food, recovers his senses, and sprouts out into a new nature; and if roused from sleep, the breathing is free, he is light

³ A fragrant oil prepared from must. See Paulus Ægineta, t. iii. p. 596.

⁴ The fruit of the *Cachrys libanotis*, L. See Dioscorides, iii. 79.

and vigorous; and here calls to his memory the circumstances of the disease like a dream.

But in other cases obscure fevers are left behind, and sometimes slight inflammations, and a dry tongue: they are parched, have rigors, are enfeebled; and relaxed, in which cases there is a conversion to marasmus; when we must not waste time with rest and a slender diet, but have recourse to motions, by gestation, and to friction and baths, so that the embers of life may be roused and mended. We are to give milk, especially that of a woman who has just borne a child, and that a male child; for such persons require nursing like new-born children. Or if it cannot be obtained, we must give the milk of an ass which has had a foal not long before, for such milk is particularly thin;⁴ and by these means the patient is to be brought back to convalescence and his accustomed habits.

CHAPTER IV.

CURE OF CHOLERA.

IN Cholera, the suppression of the discharges is a bad thing, for they are undigested matters. We must, therefore, readily permit them to go on, if spontaneous, or if not, promote them by giving some tepid water to swallow, frequently indeed, but in small quantity, so that there may be no spasmodic retchings excited in the stomach. But if there also be tormina and coldness of the feet, we are to rub the abdomen with hot oil, boiled with rue and cumin, to dispel the flatulence; and we are to apply wool. And, having anointed the feet, they are to

⁴ The author appears to refer pouring a small quantity on the to the common way of trying nail. See Paulus Ægineta, i. 3, the specific gravity of milk, by Syd. Soc. Ed.

be gently rubbed, stroking them rather than pinching them. And these things are to be done up to the knees for the restoration of the heat; and the same is to be practised until the fæces pass downwards, and the bilious matters ascend upwards.

But if all the remains of the food have been discharged downwards, and if bile be evacuated, and if there still be bilious vomiting, retchings, and nausea, uneasiness and loss of strength, we must give two or three cupfuls (*cyathi*) of cold water, as an astringent of the belly, to stop the reflux, and in order to cool the burning stomach; and this is to be repeatedly done when what even has been drunk is vomited. The cold water, indeed, readily gets warm in the stomach, and then the stomach rejects it, annoyed as it is both by hot and cold: but it constantly desiderates cold drink.

But, if the pulse also fall to a low state, and become exceedingly rapid and hurried, if there be sweat about the forehead and region of the clavicles, if it run in large drops from all parts of the body, and the discharge from the bowels is not restrained, and the stomach still vomits, with retchings and deliquium animi, we must add to the cold water a small quantity of wine, which is fragrant and astringent, that it may refresh the senses by its *bouquet*, contribute to the strength of the stomach by its spirit, and to the restoration of the body by its nutritious powers. For wine is swiftly distributed upwards over the system, so as to restrain the reflux; and is subtil, so that when poured into the frame it strengthens the habit, and it is strong so as to restrain the dissolving powers. We are also to sprinkle on the body some fresh and fragrant meal. But if the bad symptoms become urgent, with sweating, and strainings, not only of the stomach, but also of the nerves, and if there be hiccups; and if the feet are contracted, if there be copious discharges from the bowels, and if the patient become dark-coloured, and the pulse is

coming to a stop, we must try to anticipate this condition beforehand; but if it be come on, we must give much cold water and wine, not indeed wine slightly diluted, for fear of intoxication, and of hurting the nerves, and along with food, namely, pieces of bread soaked in it. We are likewise to give of other kinds of food, such as have been described by me under syncope, autumnal fruit of an astringent nature, services, medlars, quinces, or the grape.

But if everything be vomited, and the stomach can contain nothing, we must return again to hot drink and food, for in certain cases the change stops the complaint; the hot things, moreover, must be intensely so. But if none of these things avail, we are to apply the cupping-instrument between the shoulder-blades, and turn it below the umbilicus; but we are to shift the cupping-instrument constantly, for it is painful when it remains on a place, and exposes to the risk of blistering. The motion of gestation is beneficial by its ventilation, so as to recreate the spirit (*pneuma*), stay the food in the bowels, and make the patient's respiration and pulse natural.

But if these symptoms increase, we must apply epithemes over the stomach and chest; and these are to be similar to those for syncope—dates soaked in wine, acacia, hypocistis, mixed up with rose cerate, and spread upon a linen cloth, are to be applied over the stomach; and to the chest we are to apply mastich, aloe, the pulverised hair of wormwood, with the cerate of nard, or of wild vine, as a cataplasm to the whole chest; but if the feet and muscles be spasmodically distended, rub into them Sicyonian oil, that of must, or old oil with a little wax; and also add in powder some castor. And if the feet also be cold, we are to rub them with the ointment containing lemnestis and euphorbium, wrap them in wool, and rectify by rubbing with the hands. The spine also, the tendons, and muscles of the jaws are to be anointed with the same.

If, therefore, by these means the sweat and discharges from the bowels are stopped, and the stomach receives the food without vomiting it again, the pulse becomes large and strong, and the straining ceases; if the heat prevails everywhere, and reaches the extremities, and sleep concocts all matters, on the second or third day the patient is to be bathed, and remitted to his usual course of living. But if he vomit up everything, if the sweat flow incessant, if the patient become cold and livid, if his pulse be almost stopped and his strength exhausted, it will be well in these circumstances to try to make one's escape with credit.

CHAPTER V.

CURE OF ILEUS.

IN Ileus it is pain that kills, along with inflammation of the bowels, or straining and swelling. A most acute and most disgusting form of death! For others, when in a hopeless state of illness, fear nothing except their impending death; but those in ileus, from excess of pain earnestly desire death. The physician, therefore, must neither be inferior to the affection, nor more dilatory; but, if he find inflammation to be the cause, open a vein at the elbow by a large orifice, so that blood, which is the pabulum of the inflammation, may flow copiously; and it may be carried the length of *deliquium animi*, for this is either the commencement of an escape from pain, or of a torpor ending in insensibility. For in ileus a breathing-time for a short space, even from loss of sensibility, will prove an interval from pain; since, also, to persons enduring these pains, to die is happiness, but to impart it is not permitted to the respectable physician; but at times it is permitted, when

he foresees that present symptoms cannot be escaped from, to lull the patient asleep with narcotics and anæsthetics.

But if the ileus arise without inflammation, from corruption of the food or intense cold, we are to abstain from bleeding, but at the same time to do all the other things, and procure vomiting frequently by water, and drinking plenty of oil; then, again, we are to procure vomiting, and produce the expulsion of the flatus downwards, by stimulant medicines. Such a stimulant is the juice of sow-bread, and natron, or salts. Cumin and rue are carminatives. Wherefore we must rub in together all these things with turpentine resin, and foment with sponges; or we must inject with these things and oil, honey, hyssop, and the decoction of the fleshy parts of the wild cucumber. And if feculent matter be evacuated, we are again to inject hot oil with rue; for, if this remain inwardly, it proves a grateful fomentation to the bowels: and apply to the suffering parts lotions composed of oil which has been strongly boiled with rue and dill. And the fomentation is also to be applied, either by means of earthen or brazen vessels, or with millet and roasted salts. In addition to the ordinary cataplasms, one may be made of the flour of darnel and cumin, and the hair of hyssop and of marjoram. Cupping, without the abstraction of blood, indeed, but frequently applied, sometimes to one place, and sometimes to another—to the epigastric region, and to the loins as far as the groins, and behind to the ischiatic region as far as the kidneys and spine; for it is expedient to produce revulsion of the pain by all means. They should also get whetters (*propomata*¹) of the decoction of cumin, or of rue, and of sison;² or along with these some of the anodyne medicines. Of these there are very

¹ See Bekker's Charicles, p. 248; Dioscorid. M. M. iii. 57; Galen. de and Paulus Ægineta, t. iii. p. 546. Simpl. vii.; and Paulus Ægineta,

² The *Sison amomum*, Stone t. iii. p. 339. parsley, or German amomum. See

many of tried efficacy. The medicine from vipers is also a good one, when drunk to a larger amount than usual. But if neither the pain remit, nor the flatulence nor fæces pass, we must necessarily give of the purgative hiera; for either the medicine is rejected with phlegm and bile, or it passes downwards, bringing off flatus, scybala, phlegm, and bile, which occasion the intensity of the evil. Laxative food: soups of hens, of shell-fish; the juice of ptisan boiled with much oil poured in at first before the boiling; boil along with it cumin, natron, leek with its hair. Or the cure is to be made with some laxative soup: snails much boiled, and their gravy, or that of limpet. Water is to be taken for drink, if there be fever, boiled with asarabacca, or nard, or cachry. For these things dispel flatus, are diuretic, and promote free breathing. But if he be free from pain, wine also is beneficial for the heat of the intestines, and for the restoration of the strength; and likewise the decoction of fennel-root, in a draught, and maiden-hair and cinnamon.

But if the inflammation turn to an abscess, it is better to contribute thereto by using the medicine for abscesses. These have been described under chronic diseases, where the treatment of cholics is described.

CHAPTER VI.

CURE OF THE ACUTE AFFECTIONS ABOUT THE LIVER.

THE formation of the blood is in the liver, and hence the distribution of it over the whole system. And the entire liver is, as it were, a concretion of blood. Wherefore the inflammations there are most acute; for nutrition is seated in this

place. If, therefore, inflammation form anywhere else, it is not remarkably acute; for it is an influx of blood that is inflamed; but in the liver there is no necessity for its coming from another quarter. For if any obstruction shut the outlets, the liver becomes inflamed by being deprived of its efflux, since the entrance of the food to the liver still continues patent; for there is no other passage of the food but this from the stomach and intestines to the whole body.

It is necessary, therefore, to make a copious evacuation, by opening the veins at the elbow, and taking away blood frequently, but not in large quantity at a time. Total abstinence from food at first, but restricted diet afterwards, so that the liver may be devoid of its customary ingesta. It is necessary, also, by external applications to dispel the matters impacted in the liver. Lotions, therefore, with aloe or natron are proper, and unwashed wool is to be applied. There is need, then, of cooling means, because the liver is inflamed by the blood; for the blood is hot. The cataplasms, also, should be of such a nature, consisting of the meal of darnel, or of hedge-mustard, or of barley, or of linseed; and of liquid substances, such as acid wine, the juice of apples, of the tendrils of the vine, or of the leaves of the vine in season, or of the oil prepared with it. Fomentations are to be applied on sponges, of the decoction of the fruit of bays, of the lentisk, of penny-royal, and of iris.

When you have soothed by these means, you must apply a cupping-instrument, unusually large, so as to comprehend the whole hypochondriac region, and make deeper incisions than usual, that you may attract much blood. And, in certain cases, leeches are better than scarifications; for the bite of the animal sinks deeper, and it makes larger holes, and hence the flow of blood from these animals is difficult to stop. And when the animals fall off quite full, we may apply the cupping-instrument, which then attracts the matters within. And

if there be sufficient evacuation, we are to apply styptics to the wounds; but these not of a stimulant nature, such as spiders' webs, the manna of frankincense, and aloe, which are to be sprinkled in powder on the part; or bread boiled with rue or melilot, and the roots of marsh-mallow; but on the third day a cerate, made with nut-ben, or the hairy leaves of worm-wood and iris. The malagmata should be such as are calculated to attenuate, rarify, or prove diuretic. Of these the best is that "from seeds" (*diaspermatón*) well known to all physicians from experience. That also is a good one of which marjoram and melilot are ingredients.

The food should be light, digestible, possessed of diuretic qualities, and which will quickly pass through the bowels; such as granulated seeds of spelt (*alica*¹) with honeyed-water, and a draught of these articles with salts and dill. The juice of ptisan, also, is detergent; and if you will add some of the seeds of carrot, you will make it more diuretic: for it evacuates by the passages which lead from the liver to the kidneys; and this is the most suitable outlet for matters passing out from the liver, owing to the wideness of the vessels and the straightness of the passage. We must also attract thither by cupping, applying the instrument to the region of the kidneys in the loins. To these parts, lotions are also to be applied, prepared with rue, the juncus, or calamus aromaticus. By these means, it is to be hoped that the patient may escape death.

But when it is turning to a suppuration, we must use the suppurative medicines which will be described by me under the head of colics. But if pus is formed, how the collection is to be opened, and how treated, will be explained by me in another place. The same observations apply to the spleen, in the event of an inflammation seizing this part also.

¹ See, in particular, Dr. Darem. the *χόρδος*, ap. Oribasium, t. i. berg's elaborate dissertation on p. 559.

CHAPTER VII.

CURE OF THE ACUTE DISEASE OF THE DORSAL VEIN
AND ARTERY.

THE inflammation of the *vena cava* and large artery, which extend along the spine, was called a species of Causus by those of former times. For in these cases the affections are similar: febrile heat acute and acrid, loathing of food, thirst, restlessness; a palpitating pulsation in the hypochondriac region and in the back, and the other symptoms described by me under this head. Moreover, the febrile heat tends to syncope, as in cases of causus. For, indeed, the liver is formed by the roots of the veins, and the heart is the original of the artery. You may suppose, then, that the upper portions of these viscera are subject to fatal ailments; for it is the heart which imparts heat to the artery, and the liver which conveys blood to the vein; and being both mighty parts, the inflammations, likewise, which spring from them are great.

Wherefore we are to open the veins at the elbow, and abstract a considerable amount of blood; not all at once, however, but at two or three times, and on a different day, so that the strength may recruit during the interval. Then we are to apply a cupping-instrument and cataplasms to the hypochondrium, where is the pulsation of the artery; and also between the scapulæ, for there, too, there are pulsations. We are to scarify unsparingly, and abstract much blood; for from this sort of evacuation the patients are not much prone to deliquium. The bowels, also, are apt to be unusually confined, and emollient clysters are to be used to lubricate them, but not on any account acrid ones; for they suffer an increase of fever from brine and the melting of the natron. The juice, therefore, of linseed and of fenugreek, and the decoction of the roots of

mallows, are sufficient to rouse and stimulate the bowels. The extremities, namely, the feet and hands, are to be warmed with gleucinum,¹ or Sicyonian oil, or with the liniment from lemnestis; for these parts of them become very cold. And before the administration of food, we must give draughts to promote the urinary discharge, containing spignel, asarabacca, and wormwood, to which some natron in powder is to be added. But of all such medicines the strongest are cassia and cinnamon, provided one has plenty of it. In such cases, milk is both food and medicine; for they stand in need of refrigeration, a sort of fire being wrapped up within; and also of sweet food, and of that a copious supply in small bulk. Such virtues milk possesses as an article of food. Plenty of the milk of an ass which has just had a foal is to be given, and to two cupfuls of the milk one of water is to be added. That of the cow is also very good; and, thirdly, that of a goat. The articles of food should be of easy digestion; for the most part juices, such as that from the juice of the fennel; and let parsley seed be added to it, and honey. And the water which is drunk should contain these things.

But we must also promote sweats, and in every way make the perspiration moist and free. Lotions to the head, as in cases of causus. An epitheme to the chest and left mamma, such as in syncope. To lie in bed with the head elevated, so that everything may be alike as in causus. Gestation to a small extent, so as to provoke sweats; a bath, also, if he be burned up within. For these affections do not pass off by crises, even though they be forms of causus.

¹ The ointment or oil from must. See Paulus Ægineta, t.iii. p.596.

CHAPTER VIII.

CURE OF THE ACUTE DISEASE IN THE KIDNEYS.

INFLAMMATION in the kidneys is of an acute nature; for the veins passing from the liver to the kidneys are inflamed at the same time, and with these the liver; for these veins are not very long, but are very broad, so as to give the kidneys the appearance of being suspended near the liver. But suppression of urine takes place along with the inflammation, thereby contributing to the intensity of the inflammation; for the cavity of the kidneys is filled by the overflow of the urine which fails to escape. The same happens also with stones, provided one larger than the breadth of the ureters be formed in the kidneys: it then becomes seated there, and, not passing through, it occasions a stoppage of the urine. But we will treat of the formation of calculi among the chronic diseases; how they may either be prevented from forming, or how they may be broken when formed. With regard to heat and obstruction, such of these affections as prove quickly fatal will be described by me in this place.

Whether it be impaction of stones, or whether it be inflammation, we must open the vein at the elbow, unless a particular period of life prove an obstacle, and blood must be taken in a full stream and in large quantity. For not only are inflammations alleviated by evacuation, but also impacted stones are slackened by the evacuation of the vessels, and thus the stones escape during the passing of the urine. Then the parts are to be relaxed by bathing them with oil of must or of privet, and by fomentations and cataplasms. The herb southernwood, the schœnus, and calamus aromaticus, should form the ingredients of the cataplasms. Then we are to apply the cupping-instrument over the kidneys, in the loins, more

especially if the evacuation from this place has been of service. The bowels are to be softened by lubricating clysters, rather of a viscid than of an acrid nature, such as the juices either of mallows or of fenugreek. Sometimes, also, diuretic medicines are to be given before food, such as are described respecting the liver, and also similar food of easy digestion: for in such cases indigestion is bad. Milk is a most excellent article, especially that of an ass; next, of a mare; even that of an ewe or a goat is useful, as being a kind of milk. If, then, they be free of fever, it is better also to prescribe the bath; but if not, they are to be placed in a sitz-bath formed of the decoction of herbs, filling the vessel up to their navel. But if it be turned to suppuration, what cataplasms and other medicines we are to use have formerly been laid down by us on many occasions.

But, if the stone stick, we are to use the same fomentations and cataplasms, and try to break the stones with medicines taken in the form of drink. The simples are the herbs water-parsnip and *prionitis*,¹ boiled with oil or edible vinegar, and the juice of it taken for drink: the compound ones are, that named from Vestinus, that from vipers and the reptile the skink, and such as from experience appear to be best. Gestation and succussion are calculated to promote the movement and protrusion of the calculi; for the passage of calculi into the bladder is very painful. But if the stones drop out, the patients become free from pain, which they have not been accustomed to be, not even in their dreams; and, as if escaped from inevitable evils, they feel relieved both in mind and in body.

¹ I am at a loss to decide what herb this was. It is not noticed either by Theophrastus or Dioscorides. Indeed, I am not aware that it occurs elsewhere, except in the work of Trallian, viii. 4. Petit,

I know not on what authority, suggests that it is the *asplenium ceterach*. Liddel and Scott identify it with the *κέστρον*, but do not give their grounds for holding this opinion.

CHAPTER IX.

CURE OF THE ACUTE AFFECTIONS ABOUT THE BLADDER.

ACUTE affections, resembling those of the kidneys, form also in the bladder; namely, inflammations, ulcerations, calculi, and the obstructions from clots, and, along with these, suppression of urine and strangury. But in this part the pain is more acute, and death most speedy; for the bladder is a broad nerve, whereas the kidneys are like a concretion of blood, of the same species as the liver. But, moreover, the sufferings are most dreadful and most lamentable:

for there, by far,
On wretched men most cruel pains inflicts the god of war.

We must, therefore, straightway make an incision in the flanks, and soothe the bladder by means of a fomentation of much oil, with rue and dill. But if grumous blood be the cause of the pains and stoppage of the urine, we are to give oxymel to drink, or a little quantity of lime with honeyed-water for the solution of the clots, and also such other things, both herbs and seeds, as promote the secretion of urine. But if there be danger from hemorrhage, it is to be stopped without delay, more than in the other cases; for the danger from it is not small. We must remedy it by the medicines which stop bleeding. In this case refrigeration of the bladder is beneficial; bathing with rose-oil and wine, and wrapping the parts in cloths made of unwashed wool.¹ An epitheme may be formed with dates soaked in wine, with pomegranate or the juice of sumach. But if the patient is averse to the weight of

¹ This process is very circumstantially described by Oribasius under the name of *κατελθσις*. Med.

Coll.x.18. Dr. Daremberg translates it, *l'enroulement avec les bandes*.

the epithemes and the great cooling, they must both be given up; for we must not cool greatly a part naturally thin and cold like the bladder. But we are to anoint the parts with oil of must, or acacia, or hypocistis with wine. But we must not use sponges, unless the hemorrhage be very urgent. The food should be farinaceous, of easy digestion, wholesome, diuretic, such as have been described by me under the head of the kidneys; milk, sweet wine, the Theræan and Scybelitic. Medicines should be drunk which are diuretic, fragrant, and diffusible, and other such things. A very excellent thing for the bladder is *cicadæ* roasted, in season, as an article of food; and out of season, when dried and trituated with water. Let also a little of the root of nard be boiled up with the *cicadæ*. The same things may be used for preparing a bath to sit in for relaxation of the bladder.

But, if it be the impaction of calculi which stops the urine, we must push away the calculus and draw off the urine, with the instrument, the catheter, unless there be inflammations; for, in inflammations, neither do the passages well admit the instrument, and in addition they are hurt by the catheter. But if this treatment be inadmissible, and the patient is nearly killed with the sufferings, we must make an incision in the part under the *glans penis*, and the neck of the bladder, in order to procure an outlet for the stone and the expulsion of the urine. And we must particularly endeavour to cure the part by bringing the wound to cicatrization. But if not, it is better that the patient should have a flux of urine for the remainder of his life, than that he should die most miserably of the pain.

CHAPTER X.

CURE OF THE HYSTERICAL CONVULSION.

THE uterus in women has membranes extended on both sides at the flanks, and also is subject to the affections of an animal in smelling; for it follows after fragrant things as if for pleasure, and flees from fetid and disagreeable things as if for dislike. If, therefore, anything annoy it from above, it protrudes even beyond the genital organs. But if any of these things be applied to the os, it retreats backwards and upwards. Sometimes it will go to this side or to that,—to the spleen and liver, while the membranes yield to the distension and contraction like the sails of a ship.

It suffers in this way also from inflammation; and it protrudes more than usual in this affection and in the swelling of its neck; for inflammation of the fundus inclines upwards; but if downwards to the feet, it protrudes externally, a troublesome, painful and unseemly complaint, rendering it difficult to walk, to lie on the side or on the back, unless the woman suffer from inflammation of the feet. But if it mount upwards, it very speedily suffocates the woman, and stops the respiration as if with a cord, before she feels pain, or can scream aloud, or can call upon the spectators, for in many cases the respiration is first stopped, and in others the speech. It is proper, then, in these cases, to call the physician quickly before the patient die. Should you fortunately arrive in time and ascertain that it is inflammation, you must open a vein, especially the one at the ankle, and pursue the other means which prove remedial in suffocation without inflammation: ligatures of the hands and feet so tight as to induce torpor; smelling to fetid substances—liquid pitch, hairs and wool burnt, the extinguished flame of a lamp, and castor,

since, in addition to its bad smell, it warms the congealed nerves. Old urine greatly rouses the sense of one in a death-like state, and drives the uterus downwards. Wherefore we must apply fragrant things on pessaries to the region of the uterus—any ointment of a mild nature, and not pungent to the touch, nard, or Ægyptian bacchar, or the medicine from the leaves of the malabathrum, the Indian tree,¹ or cinnamon pounded with any of the fragrant oils. These articles are to be rubbed into the female parts. And also an injection of these things is to be thrown into the uterus. The anus is to be rubbed with applications which dispel flatus; and injections of things not acrid, but softening, viscid, and lubricant, are to be given for the expulsion of the fæces solely, so that the region of the uterus may be emptied,—with the juice of marsh-mallow, or of fenugreek, but let melilot or marjoram be boiled along with the oil. But, if the uterus stands in need of support rather than evacuation, the abdomen is to be compressed by the hands of a strong woman, or of an expert man, binding it round also with a roller, when you have replaced the part, so that it may not ascend upwards again. Having produced sneezing, you must compress the nostrils; for by the sneezing and straining, in certain cases, the uterus has returned to its place. We are to blow into the nostrils also some of the root of soapwort,² or of pepper, or of castor. We are also to apply the instrument for dry-cupping to the thighs, loins, the ischiatic regions, and groins, in order to attract the uterus. And, moreover, we are to apply it to the spine, and between the scapulæ, in order to relieve the sense of suffocation. But if the feeling of suffocation be connected with inflammation, we may also scarify the vein leading along the pubes, and abstract plenty of blood. Friction of the

¹ A species of wild cinnamon or cassia-tree. See Edinburgh Greek

Lexicon, Appendix, under the term.

² The *Saponaria officinalis*.

countenance, plucking of the hair, with bawling aloud, in order to arouse. Should the patient partially recover, she is to be seated in a decoction of aromatics, and fumigated from below with fragrant perfumes. Also before a meal, she is to drink of castor, and a little quantity of the hiera with the castor. And if relieved, she is to bathe, and at the proper season is to return to her accustomed habits; and we must look to the woman that her menstrual discharges flow freely.

CHAPTER XI.

CURE OF SATYRIASIS.

INFLAMMATION of the nerves in the genital organs occasions erection of the member with desire and pain *in re venerea*: there arise spasmodic strainings which at no time abate, since the calamity is not soothed by the coition. They also become maddened in understanding, at first as regards shamelessness in the open performance of the act; for the inability to refrain renders them impudent; but afterwards when they have recovered, their understanding becomes quite settled.

For all these causes, we must open the vein at the elbow, and also the one at the ankle, and abstract blood in large quantity and frequently, for now it is not unseasonable to induce deliquium animi, so as to bring on torpor of the understanding and remission of the inflammation, and also mitigation of the heat about the member; for it is much blood which strongly enkindles the heat and audacity; it is the pabulum of the inflammation, and the fuel of the disorder of the understanding, and of the confusion. The whole body is to be purged with the medicine, the hiera; for the patients not only require purging, but also a gentle medication, both

which objects are accomplished by the hiera. The genital organs, the loins, the perineum and the testicles, are to be wrapped in unwashed wool; but the wool must be moistened with rose-oil and wine, and the parts bathed, so much the more that no heating may be produced by the wool, but that the innate heat may be mitigated by the cooling powers of the fluids. Cataplasms of a like kind are to be applied; bread with the juice of plantain, strychnos,¹ endive, the leaves of the poppy, and the other narcotics and refrigerants. Also the genital organs, perineum, and ischiatic region, are to be rubbed with similar things, such as cicuta with water, or wine, or vinegar; mandragora, and acacia; and sponges are to be used instead of wool. In the interval we are to open the bowels with a decoction of mallows, oil, and honey. But everything acrid Cupping-instruments are to be fixed to the ischiatic region, or the abdomen; leeches also are very good for attracting blood from the inner parts, and to their bites a cataplasm made of crumbs of bread with marsh-mallows. Then the patient is to have a sitz bath medicated with worm-wood, and the decoction of sage, and of flea-bane. But when the affection is protracted for a considerable time without any corresponding intermission, there is danger of a convulsion (for in this affection the patients are liable to convulsions), we must change the system of treatment to calefacients, there is need of oil of must or of Sicyonian oil instead of oil of roses, along with clean wool and warming cataplasms, for such treatment then soothes the inflammations of the nerves,—and we must also give castor with honeyed-water in a draught. Food containing little nourishment, in a cold state, in small quantity, and such as is farinaceous; mostly pot-herbs, the mallow, the blite, the lettuce, boiled gourd, boiled cucumber,

¹ Doubtful whether he means *somnifera*. See Paulus Ægineta, the *Solanum nigrum* or *Physalis* t. iii. p. 359.

ripe pompion. Wine and fleshes to be used sparingly until convalescence have made considerable progress; for wine imparts warmth to the nerves, soothes the soul, recalls pleasure, engenders semen, and provokes to venery.

Thus far have I written respecting the cures of acute diseases. One must also be fertile in expedients, and not require to apply his mind entirely to the writings of others. Acute diseases are thus treated of, so that you may avail yourself of what has been written of them, in their order, either singly or all together.

OF
ARETÆUS, THE CAPPADOCIAN,
ON THE
CURE OF CHRONIC DISEASES
BOOK I.

CONTENTS.

	CHAP.
THE PREFACE	I.
CURE OF CEPHALÆA	II.
CURE OF VERTIGO	III.
CURE OF EPILEPSY	IV.
CURE OF MELANCHOLY	V.
CURE OF MANIA * * * *	VI.
CURE OF PARALYSIS * * * *	VII.
CURE OF PHTHISIS * * * *	VIII.
CURE OF EMPYEMA * * * *	IX.
CURE OF ABSCESSSES OF THE LUNGS * *	X.
CURE OF ASTHMA * * * *	XI.
CURE OF PNEUMODES * * * *	XII.
CURE OF THE LIVER * * * *	XIII.
CURE OF THE SPLEEN * * * *	XIV.
CURE OF JAUNDICE * * * *	XV.
CURE OF CACHEXIA * * * *	XVI.

OF
ARETÆUS, THE CAPPADOCIAN,
ON THE
CURE OF CHRONIC DISEASES
BOOK I.

CHAPTER I.

THE PROŒMIUM.

IN chronic diseases, the postponement of medical treatment is a bad thing; for, by procrastination, they pass into incurable affections, being of such a nature that they do not readily go off if they once attack; and if protracted by time, they will become strong, and end only in death. Small diseases also are succeeded by greater, so that although devoid of danger at first, their progeny proves deadly. Wherefore neither should the patient conceal his complaint, from the shame of exposure, nor shrink from fear of the treatment; nor should the physician be inactive, for thus both would conspire to render the disease incurable. Some patients, from ignorance of the present and what will come at last, are content to live on with the disease. For since in most cases they do not die, so neither do they fear death, nor, for this reason, do they entrust themselves to the physician. Cephalæa, of which I am about to treat in the first place, is a proof of these statements.

CHAPTER II.

CURE OF CEPHALÆA.

THE head, inasmuch as it is necessary towards life, so is it also very dangerous in disease. And the onset of diseases about it is quite tolerable, being attended with slight pain, noises in the ears, and heaviness; but if they acquire increase, they become fatal at last. Wherefore even slight pains should not be overlooked, and, in certain cases, they have been cured by slight remedies. But if prolonged for a longer space, as greater sufferings supervene, we must open the vein at the elbow. But, for two days previous, the patient must get wine to drink, and the quantity of blood abstracted must be regulated by the strength; and it is best not to make the whole evacuation at once, so that the strength may bear the amount thereof; and the disease is rather removed by the repetition of the means. The same rule applies to all chronic diseases. During an interval of three or four days, a fuller diet is to be given, and then the purgative hiera is to be taken in a draught; for it, in an especial manner, draws the pabulum of the disease from the head. The quantity of the medicine given is to be to the amount of four or five drams. And if well purged, we are to administer the bath, give wine, and improve the strength. Then again we are to open the straight vein (*temporal?*) on the forehead, for abstraction by it is most efficacious; the amount, about a hemina (*half-pint?*) or a little more. But we must not evacuate further, for we must avoid emptying the vessels. Then, having removed the hair with a razor, we are first to apply one cupping-instrument to the vertex, and another between the scapulæ, without drawing blood; but along with the instrument applied to the vertex,

we are to scarify unsparingly, for the purpose of attracting the redundant fluid and of making an incision in the deep-seated parts. For remedial means applied even to the bones are beneficial in cephalæa. When the wounds are cicatrised, we are to excise a portion of the arteries;¹ (of these there are two, one behind the ears, at a little distance from them, being obvious from their pulsations; the others in front of the ear, and close to it, for they lie close to the antitragus; and these also are discovered by their pulsations); we are to incise the larger ones at the bones, for they afford relief. Adjacent to them are others, very slender, which there is no benefit from excising. The mode of operating has been described under operative surgery. This is the great remedy in cephalæa, epilepsy, vertigo, and, in fine, in all the diseases of the head.

In all cases we are to bring off phlegm, first evacuating the bowels, either by a purgative draught, or by a clyster; and sometimes from the nostrils by sternutatories; and sometimes from the mouth by sialogogues. Among the kinds of sternutatories are pepper, the root of soapwort, and the testicle of the beaver; these may all be used together; having levigated and sifted them, we are to blow the powder in, either with a reed or the thick stalk of a goose quill. Euphorbium is more active and stronger than these when mixed with any of them. It is also mixed up with the oils, such as *gleucinum*, the Sicyonian, or the ointment from storax. It is made into a liquid form as an injection, and it is injected by means of a nasal pipe; the instrument consists of two pipes united together by one outlet, so that we can inject by both at the same time. For to dilate each nostril separately is a thing which could not be borne, as the head gets quickly filled, and thus contracts a sharp pain. The medicines which evacuate phlegm from the mouth are, mustard, the *granum cnidium*,

¹ See Paulus Ægineta, b. vi. 5.

pepper, stavesacre, these either together or separately; and one may masticate these substances and spit out constantly; and give them mixed up with water or honeyed-water, rinse the mouth, and press them back to the tonsils with stretching of the neck, thus wash out along with the breath in expiration;² and when you have evacuated phlegm as much as you think proper, you must bathe and foment the head with a very large quantity of hot water to promote perspiration, for the obstructions become strong.

Supper should be spare; but wine also is to be given, to restore the tone of the stomach, for it also suffers in this complaint. When, in the meantime, you have re-established the strength, you will require to give a common clyster having sprinkled upon it much natron, or dissolving it in two drams of the resin of the turpentine tree. On the next day we are to abstract blood from the inside of the nostrils, and for this purpose push into them the long instrument named *Katiádion*, or the one named *Toryne*, or, in want of these, we must take the thick quill of a goose, and having scooped the nervous part of it into teeth like a saw, we are to push it down the nostrils as far as the ethmoid cells, then shake it with both hands so that the part may be scarified by its teeth. Thus we shall have a ready and copious flow of blood; for slender veins terminate there, and the parts are soft and easily cut. The common people have many modes of scarification, by rough herbs, and the dried leaves of the bay, which they introduce with the fingers and move strongly.³ Having evacuated to a sufficient amount—say to the amount of half a hemina—we are to wipe the parts with sponges and oxycrate, or blow in some styptic powder, gall, fissil alum, or the flower of the wild pomegranate.

² This is rather an obscure description of the simple process of *gargling*. See the note of Petit.

³ On this practice, see Paulus Ægineta, tom. i. p. 326, Syd. Soc. Edit.

Whether the pain remain, or cease after these things, we must go on to the conclusion of the system of treatment; for the mischief is apt to return, and frequently lurks in the seat of the disease. Wherefore, having removed the hair with a razor (and this also is beneficial to the head), we are to burn with heated cauteries, superficially, down to the muscles; or if you wish to carry the burning to the bone, you must avoid the muscles, for the muscles when burnt occasion convulsions. And if you burn superficially you must foment the part with plenty of fragrant sweet wine, along with rose-oil; a linen cloth wetted with this is to be spread over the eschars until the third day. But, if the eschars be deep, having pounded the hairy leaves of leeks with salt, and spread upon a linen rag, we are to apply it. On the third day, we are to put the cerate from rose-oil upon the superficial eschars, and lentil with honey upon the deeper. The medicinal applications to be made to the wound will be described in another place. Some have made an incision in the skin above the forehead, at the coronal suture, down to the bone, and having scraped it, or cut out a portion down to the diploe, have afterwards brought the part to incarnation. Some have perforated the bone, even to the meninx. These are bold remedies, but are to be used, if, after all, the cephalæa continue, and the patient be courageous, and the tone of the body good.⁴

But, if they progress gradually, they are to take exercises in the erect state of the body for the benefit of the chest and shoulders; the *chironomy*,⁵ the throwing of the *halteres*; leaping, and the well-regulated contortions of the body accom-

⁴ On this *heroic* method of treating diseases of the head, see Paulus Aegineta, t.ii. pp.248-250, and 258, Syd. Soc. Edit. Before making trial of it, I would recommend the

reader to consult the part of De Haen's works there referred to.

⁵ See Oribasius, vi.30, and p.663, ed. Bussemaker and Daremberg.

panying it; friction, first and last of the limbs, of the head in the middle of the process.

The process of pitching⁶ is to be frequently applied to the head; and also rubefacients, sometimes rubbing in mustard with double quantity of bread, so that the heat may not be intolerable; and sometimes other medicines are to be so used, like the compound from lemnestis, euphorbium, and pellitory. The juice of thapsia, and the medicines made with it which produce swelling of the skin, and an eruption resembling vari, are beneficial both for allaying present pain and contributing to eradicate the evil.

The diet in both kinds of the complaint should be light; little drink, water for drink, especially before giving any medicine; complete abstinence from acrid things, such as onions, garlic, the juice of silphium, but not altogether from mustard, for its acrimony, in addition to its being stomachic, is not unpleasant to the head, dissolving phlegm, and exhaling or discharging downwards. Of pulse, the worst is the common bean and its species, the common peas, and the species called *ochrys*,⁷ and the common kidney-beans; next to them are the lentils, which have indeed certain good properties for promoting digestion and secretion, but induce fulness of the head and occasion pain; only when boiled with pepper they are not to be rejected. Granulated spelt (*alica*) when washed, is pleasant along with wine and honey, so as to sweeten, and, in like manner, their soups, and with plain broths. The seeds of carui, coriander, anise, and parsley, in the Lydian sauce⁸ are excellent. But, of these articles, the best are the herbs mint and penny-royal, with the fragrant things which have some diuretic and carminative properties. Of flesh, all such

⁶ See Paulus Ægineta, t. i. p. 82, Syd. Soc. Edit.

⁷ The *pisum ochrys*.

⁸ See Hesychius, under *κηρυκεία* and — *κη*, Athen. Deip. p. 516, Ed. Casaub.

as are old are bad; of the recently killed, that of the hen is good; of birds, the wood pigeon, the common pigeon, and such others as are not very fat; the extremities of the swine; the roasted hare; that of the ox and of the sheep is incassant and fills the head; the kid is not altogether bad. Milk and cheese occasion headache. Of fishes, those found among rocks, and those things that are best in each particular country. Of potherbs, such as promote the urinary and alvine discharges, the mallow, the blite, the beet, and asparagus; but the kale is also acrid. Among raw articles, the lettuce is the best of all. Roots are bad, even when boiled, such as radishes, navews, and parsnips, which are diuretic, but occasion repletion; the garden parsnip indeed is flatulent and swells up the stomach. Wine which is white, thin, and sweet, is to be admitted, if it have some astringency, so as not to bind the bowels. All articles of the dessert occasion headache, except dates of every species. In autumn the fig and grape are wholesome, and whatever other fruit is very good at any particular season. Repletion of all things, even of such as are proper, is bad; and so, also, indigestion is bad. Lassitude is less injurious than indigestion, but still it is hurtful. The morning walk after evacuation of the bowels, but so as not to affect the breathing nor induce weariness; and it is also very good after supper. Prolonged gestation, not exposed to wind or sun, is good for the head; but the dog-star is bad for it. Sexual intercourse is a self-inflicted evil to the head and nerves. A journey from a cold to a warmer climate, or from a humid to a drier, is proper; also a sea-voyage, and passing one's life at sea; and if one lives by the sea-side it is a good thing to bathe in the sea-water, to tumble on the sands, and to reside close by the sea.

The remedies for *heterocrania* are the same; for it is well to apply to a portion of the head the same remedies as are proper for the whole of it. In all cases in which the disease is not

removed by these means, we are to use hellebore, as being the last and most potent of all methods of treatment.

CHAPTER III.

CURE OF VERTIGO.

VERTIGO arises as the successor of cephalæa; but also springs up as a primary affection from certain causes, as the suppression of the hemorrhoidal flux; and if blood which used to flow from the nose has ceased to flow; or if the body has not perspired properly, either by sweating, or labour, when it had been used to labour. If then it arise as the consequence of cephalæa, we must do for its cure those things which have been described under cephalæa; and I will afterwards state certain other more powerful means which must be tried ultimately. But if the disease happen from the suppression of any of the humours, we must excite the customary secretion; for the recurrence of nature promotes recovery. If it be delayed, and the disease increases, in the other suppressions, those by the nose or sweats, we are to open the vein at the elbow; but in plethora of the liver, spleen, or any of the viscera in the middle of the body, cupping affords relief, but as much blood as is taken from a vein, so much is to be thus abstracted from them; for it is the nutriment of the exciting cause, in like manner as the belly. After this the remedies of the head are to be applied, opening the straight vein on the forehead, or those at the canthi on either side of the nose; a cupping-instrument is to be fastened to the vertex, the (*temporal?*) arteries are to be excised, the head shaven, rubefacients applied to it, phlegm evacuated from the nostrils by sternutatories, or from the mouth as I have stated—all these things are to be

done in the order described under cephalæa, except that the juice of sow-bread or of pimperl is to be used as an injection into the nose.

But when you have exhausted all the remedies for cephalæa, the more violent means which are applicable for vertigo are to be used; we must use the emetics after supper, and those from radishes, which is also required as a preparation for the hellebore; for the stomach is to be trained beforehand to the more violent emetics. But the phlegm now becomes thinner, and fit for solution in the hellebore. There are several modes of giving the hellebore; to the stronger sort of patients it is to be given to the size of a *sesame*,¹ or a little larger; or, in slices, with washed chondrus or lentil, the dose, about two drams. In the case of feebler and more slender persons, the decoction with honey, to the amount of two or three spoonfuls, is to be given. The manner of preparing it will be described elsewhere. In the interval between each remedy, the patient is to be supported, in order that he may be able to endure what is to be given in the intermediate periods.

The patient is to be assisted during the paroxysms thus:—The legs are to be bound above the ankles and knees; and the wrists, and the arms below the shoulders at the elbows. The head is to be bathed with rose-oil and vinegar; but in the oil we must boil wild-thyme, cow-parsnip, ivy, or something such. Friction of the extremities and face. Smelling to vinegar, penny-royal, and mint, and these things with vinegar. Separation of the jaws, for sometimes the jaws are locked together; the tonsils to be tickled to provoke vomiting; for by the discharge of phlegm they are sometimes roused from their gloom. These things, then, are to be done, in order to alleviate the paroxysm and dispel the gloomy condition.

¹ The *sesamum orientale*, or oily-grain of the East. See Appendix to the Edinburgh Greek Lexicon.

With regard to the regimen during the whole period of the treatment and afterwards, I hold as follows:—Much sleep is bad, and likewise insomnolency; for truly much sleep stupefies the senses of the head. From a redundance of vapours there is disinclination to every exertion; and these are also the cause of the weight in the head, the noises, and the flashes of light, which are the marks of the disease. Insomnolency induces dyspepsia, atrophy, and wearies out the body; the spirits flag, and the understanding is unsettled; and for these reasons such patients readily pass into mania and melancholy. Moderate sleep is suitable for the proper digestion of the food and refreshment from the labours of the day; care and perseverance in these respects; and particular attention is to be paid to the evacuation of the bowels, for the belly is the greater source of the bodily perspiration. Next, friction of the limbs, by means of rough towels, so as to produce rubefaction; then, of the back and sides; last, of the head. Afterwards, exercise in walking, gentle at first and in the end; carried to running in the middle; rest and tranquillity of the breathing (*pneuma*) after the walking. They are to practise vociferation, using grave tones, for sharp occasion distension of the head, palpitation of the temples, pulsatory movements of the brain, fulness of the eyes, and noises in the ears. Sounds of medium intensity are beneficial to the head. Then the season of gestation should be regulated so as to promote the expulsion of the weight in the head; it should be prolonged, yet not so as to induce fatigue; neither should gestation be made in tortuous places, nor where there are frequent bendings of the road, for these are provocative of vertigo. But let the walks be straight, long, and smooth. If then the patients have been in the habit of taking lunch, we must only allow of a little bread, so as to be no impediment to the exercises; for digestion should take place previously. The head and the hands, and the frictions thereof, are to be attended to; in the latter it

is to be gently performed for the restoration of the heat, for plumpness, and strength. Then the head is to be rubbed while the patient stands erect below a person of higher stature than himself. Gymnastics skilfully performed which tend to distension of the neck, and strong exercise of the hands. It is proper, also, by raising the head, to exercise the eyes at *chironomy*, or at throwing the quoit, or contending at boxing. The exercise both with the large and the small ball is bad, for the rolling of the head and eyes, and the intense fixing of them, occasion vertigo. Leaping and running are very excellent; for everything that is keen is beneficial to the limbs, and gives tone to the general system.² The cold bath is better than no bath at all; no bath at all is better than the hot bath: the cold bath is very powerful as an astringent, incrassant, and desiccant of the head, which is the condition of health; while the warm bath is most powerful to humectate, relax, and create mistiness; for these are the causes of disease of the head, and such also are south winds, which occasion dulness of hearing. There should be rest after exercises, to allay the perturbation. Pinching of the head, even to the extent of producing excoriation of the skin.

Whetters made of water, or of wine diluted with water, should be given before a meal. Lunch should be slight: laxatives from the capillary leaves of pot-herbs,—of mallow, of beet, and of blite. A condiment of a stomachic nature, which is pleasant to the mouth, laxative of the bowels, and not calculated to induce heaviness of the head, is made of thyme, or of savory, or of mustard. Eggs, hot in winter, and cold in summer, stripped of their shell, not roasted; olives, dates, pickled meat in season. Granulated spelt washed, with some of the sweet things, so as to give it a relish, is to be chosen; and, with

² For an account of most of the ancient exercises mentioned by our author, see Paulus Aegineta, t. i. p. 22—27, Syd. Soc. Edit.

these, salts. Solitude, rest as regards hearing and speaking. Promenades in a well-ventilated place, rendered agreeable by trees or herbs. But if it be come to supper-time, they are again especially to take the cold bath, having been slightly anointed with oil; or, otherwise, the limbs only. The supper should be of frumentaceous articles, such as pastry, or a soup from chondrus (granulated spelt), or a carminative ptisan, rendered easy of digestion by boiling. The medicines used for seasoning of the ptisan, pepper, penny-royal, mint, a small proportion of onions or of leeks, not so much as to float on the stomach; the acrid part of vinegar is suitable; of flesh, the parts of fat animals which are not fat; of swine, the feet and head; all winged animals—you must select from the great variety of them what is suitable; the hare and the other kinds of venison are proper; the hen is easily procured, and suitable. All articles of the dessert create headaches, except the date, or figs in the summer season, or the grape if the patient be free from flatulence; and of sweetmeats, such as are well seasoned, without fat, and light. Walking, exhilaration; in solitude, resignation to sleep.

CHAPTER IV.

CURE OF EPILEPSY.

OF remedies, whatever is great and most powerful is needed for epilepsy, so as to find an escape not only from a painful affection, and one dangerous at each attack, but from the disgust and opprobrium of this calamity. For it appears to me, that if the patients who endure such sufferings were to look at one another in the paroxysms, they would no longer submit to live. But the want of sensibility and of seeing conceals from

every one what is dreadful and disgusting in his own case. It is best that the method of cure should follow the alleviation of nature, when, with the changes of age, she changes greatly the man. For if the diet akin to the ailment, and on which the disease subsisted, be changed, the disease no longer seizes the man, but takes its departure along with that in which it delighted.¹

If, then, it seize on the head, it settles there; to it, therefore, we are to do those things which have been described by me under *cephalæa*, regarding the abstraction of blood (and also the purgings) from the veins at the elbow, the straight vein at the forehead, and by cupping; but the abstraction is not to be carried the length of *deliquium animi*; for *deliquium* has a tendency to induce the disease; we are to open all the ordinary arteries before and behind the ears, and we are also to practise purgings, which are more potent than all these things, by the purgative *hiera* and those medicines which draw off phlegm from the head; but the medicines should be particularly powerful, for the habit of such persons renders them tolerant of pains, and their goodness of spirits and good hopes render them strong in endurance. It is necessary, also, to apply heat to the head, for it is effectual. In the first place, we must perforate the bone as far as the *diploe*, and then use cerates and cataplasms until the *meninx* separate from the bone. The exposed bones are to be perforated with the *trepan* if still any small portion prevent its spontaneous removal, when the *meninx* there is found black and thickened; and when, having gone through the process of putrefaction and cleansing under the bold treatment of the physician, the wound comes to complete cicatrization, the patients escape from the disease. In all cases we are to use *rubefacient* applications to the head; namely, the common ones, as described by

¹ See Hippocrat. Aph. ii. 45.

me formerly; and a still more powerful one is that from cantharides, but for three days before using it the patient must drink milk as a protection of the bladder, for cantharides are very injurious to the bladder. These are the remedies when the head is the part affected.

But if the cause be seated in the middle parts, and if these induce the disease (this, however, very rarely happens, for, as in a mighty ailment, the middle parts of the body rather sympathise with the head, which is the origin of the disease), but however it may be, we must open the vein at the elbow in these cases also; for the flow by it is from the viscera. But such patients, more than the others, are to be purged with the *hiera*, *cneoron*,² and the *granum cnidium*,³ for these are phlegmagogues. But the most suitable remedy in these cases is cupping. Of epithemes and cataplasms the components are well known, and it would be superfluous to describe them on all occasions, except in so far as to know the powers of them; namely, that by such means we must attenuate, promote exhalation, and render the secretions and perspirations healthy. We are also to use digestive, heating, desiccant, and diuretic articles, both in food and in medicine. But the best of all things is castor, taken frequently during the month in honeyed-water, and the compound medicines which possess the same powers, as the compound medicine from vipers, and the still more complex one of Mithridates, and also that of Vestinus; for these things promote digestion, form healthy juices, and are diuretic; for whatever simple medicines you could describe are contained in these powerful compositions — cinnamon. cassia, the leaves of melabathrum, pepper, and all the varieties of seseli; and which of the most potent medicines will you not find in them? It is told, that the brain of a vulture, and the heart of a raw cormorant, and the domestic weasel, when

² The rock-rose, or *Daphne cneorum*, L.

³ Seed of the *Daphne cnidium*. See Paulus Ægineta, t. iii. p. 179.

eaten, remove the disease; but I have never tried these things. However, I have seen persons holding a cup below the wound of a man recently slaughtered, and drinking a draught of the blood! O the present, the mighty necessity, which compels one to remedy the evil by such a wicked abomination! And whether even they recovered by this means no one could tell me for certain. There is another story of the liver of a man having been eaten. However, I leave these things to be described by those who would bear to try such means.

It is necessary to regulate the diet, in respect to everything that is to be done either by others or by the patient himself. Now nothing must be omitted, nor anything unnecessarily done; and more especially we must administer everything which will do the slightest good, or even that will do no harm; for many unseemly sights, sounds, and tastes, and multitudes of smells, are tests of the disease. Everything, therefore, is to be particularly attended to. Much sleep induces fatness, torpor, and mistiness of the senses, but moderate sleep is good. An evacuation of the bowels, especially of flatulence and phlegm, is very good after sleep. Promenades long, straight, without tortuosities, in a well ventilated place, under trees of myrtle and laurel, or among acrid and fragrant herbs, such as calamint, penny-royal, thyme, and mint; so much the better if wild and indigenous, but if not, among cultivated; in these places, prolonged gestation, which also should be straight. It is a good thing to take journeys, but not by a river side, so that he may not gaze upon the stream (for the current of a river occasions vertigo), nor where he may see anything turned round, such as a rolling-top, for he is too weak to preserve the animal spirits (*pneuma*) steady, which are, therefore, whirled about in a circle, and this circular motion is provocative of vertigo and of epilepsy. After the gestation, a gentle walk, then rest so as to induce tranquillity of the agitation created by the gestation. After these, the exercises

of the arms, their extremities being rubbed with a towel made of raw flax. Not much oil to be used in the inunction. The friction to be protracted, and harder than usual for condensation, since most of them are bloated and fat: the head to be rubbed in the middle of the process, while the patient stands erect. The exercises of the neck and shoulders, *chironomy*, and the others mentioned by me under the treatment of Vertigo, with sufficient fulness of detail; only the exercises should be sharper, so as to induce sweat and heat, for all these attenuate. During the whole of his life he should cultivate a keen temper without irascibility.

All kinds of food derived from gross pulse are bad; but we are to give frumentaceous things, the drier sorts of bread, washed alica, and the drinks prepared from them. The medicines added for relish the same as before; but there should be more of acrid things, such as pepper, ginger, and lovage. Sauces of vinegar and cumin are both pleasant and useful. From flesh in particular the patient is to be entirely restricted, or at least during the cure; for the restoration, those things are to be allowed which are naturally light, such as all sorts of winged animals, with the exception of the duck, and such as are light in digestion, such as hares, swines' feet, and pickled fish, after which thirst is good. A white, thin, fragrant, and diuretic wine is to be drunk in small quantity. Of boiled pot-herbs, such as are possessed of acrid powers, attenuate and prove diuretic, as the cabbage, asparagus, and nettle; of raw, the lettuce in the season of summer. The cucumber and ripe melon are unsuitable to a strong man; but certain persons may have just a tasting of them. But being of a cold and humid nature, much of them is bad. The seasonable use may be granted of the green fig and the grape. Promenades; after these, recreation to dispel grief.

Passion is bad, as also sexual enjoyment; for the act itself bears the symptoms of the disease. Certain physicians have

fallen into a mistake respecting coition; for seeing that the physical change to manhood produces a beneficial effect, they have done violence to the nature of children by unseasonable coition, as if thus to bring them sooner to manhood. Such persons are ignorant of the spontaneous law of nature by which all cures are accomplished; for along with every age she produces that which is proper for it in due seasons. At a given time there is the maturity of semen, of the beard, of hoary hairs; for on the one hand what physician could alter Nature's original change in regard to the semen, and, on the other, the appointed time for each? But they also offend against the nature of the disease; for being previously injured by the unseasonableness of the act, they are not possessed of seasonable powers at the proper commencement of the age for coition.

The patients ought to reside in hot and dry places, for the disease is of a cold and humid nature.

CHAPTER V.

CURE OF MELANCHOLY.

IN cases of melancholy, there is need of consideration in regard to the abstraction of blood, from which the disease arises, but it also springs from cacochymy in no small amount thereof. When, therefore, the disease seizes a person in early life, and during the season of spring we are to open the median vein at the right elbow, so that there may be a seasonable flow from the liver; for this viscus is the fountain of the blood, and the source of the formation of the bile, both which are the pabulum of melancholy. We must open a vein even if the patients be spare and have deficient blood, but abstract little, so that the strength may feel the evacuation

but may not be shaken thereby; for even though the blood be thick, bilious, coagulated, and black as the lees of oil, yet still it is the seat and the pabulum of Nature. If, then, you abstract more than enough, Nature, by the loss of nourishment, is ejected from her seat. But if the patient has much blood, for the most part in such cases it is not much vitiated, but still we must open a vein, and not abstract all the blood required the same day, but after an interval, or, if the whole is taken the same day, the strength will indicate the amount. During the interval, the patient is to be allowed a fuller diet than usual, in order to prepare him for enduring the evacuation; for we must assist the stomach, it being in a state of disease, and distress from the black bile lodging there. Wherefore, having kept the patient on a restricted diet for one day previously, we must give black hellebore to the amount of two drams with honeyed-water, for it evacuates black bile. And likewise the capillary leaves of Attic thyme, for it also evacuates black bile. But it is best to mix them together, and give a part of each, to the amount of two drams altogether. After the purging we are to administer the bath, and give a little wine and any other seasoner in the food; for purging fatigues the powers of the stomach. We are, then, to come down to the middle parts, and having first relaxed by cataplasms and bathing, we are to apply a cupping-instrument over the liver and stomach, or the mouth of it; for this evacuation is much more seasonable than venesection. We are also to apply it to the back between the scapulæ, for to this place the stomach is adjacent. Then again we are to recruit; and if the strength be restored by the regimen, we are to shave the head, and afterwards apply the cupping-instrument to it, for the primary and greatest cause of the disease is in the nerves. But neither are the senses free from injury, for hence are their departure and commencement. Wherefore these also are changed, by participating in the affection. Some, like-

wise, from alienation of the senses have perverted feelings. It is necessary, then, especially to cure the stomach as being disordered of itself, and from black bile being lodged in it. Wherefore we must give to drink continuously of the juice of wormwood from a small amount to a cupful (*cyathus*), for it prevents the formation of bile. Aloe also is a good thing, for it brings down the bile into the lower gut. If, then, the disease be of recent origin, and the patient be not much changed, he will require no other treatment in these circumstances. There is a necessity, however, for the remaining part of the regimen to the restoration of the habits, and the complete purification of the affection, and the strengthening of the powers, so that the diseases may not relapse. I will explain afterwards the course of life during convalescence.

But if the disease, having yielded a little to these means, should be seen relapsing, there will be need of greater remedies. Let there, then, be no procrastination of time, but if the disease appear after suppression of the catamenial discharge in women, or the hemorrhoidal flux in men, we must stimulate the parts to throw off their accustomed evacuation. But if it is delayed and does not come, the blood having taken another direction, and if the disease progress rapidly, we must make evacuations, beginning from the ankles. And if you cannot get away from this place so much blood as you require, you must also open the vein at the elbow. And after pursuing the restorative process for three or four days, we are to give the purgative medicine, the hiera. Then we are to apply the cupping-instrument to the middle parts of the body, bringing it near to the liver, and do those things which speedily prove effectual; for melancholy does not yield to small remedies, and, if long continued, it remains fixed in a spot. And if the disease lodge in all parts of the body,—in the senses, the understanding, the blood, and the bile,—and if it seize on the nerves, and turn to an incurable

condition, it engenders in the system a progeny of other diseases,—spasms, mania, paralysis. And if they arise from melancholy, the newly-formed diseases are incurable. Wherefore we are to use hellebore for the cure of the ailment. But before the administration of the hellebore, we must train the stomach to vomiting, attenuate the humours, and render the whole system freely perspirable; emetics will accomplish these things sometimes those which are given with an empty stomach, and sometimes those which consist of radishes. I will describe the mode and materials of it; and I will also describe the species of hellebore and the modes of using it; and how we ought to judge of everything beforehand, and how to render assistance during the operation of the emetics. It cannot be doubted that by these means the disease has either been entirely removed or had intervals of several years. For generally melancholy is again engendered. But if it be firmly established, we are no longer to hesitate, but must have recourse to everything relating to the hellebore. It is impossible, indeed, to make all the sick well, for a physician would thus be superior to a god; but the physician can produce respite from pain, intervals in diseases, and render them latent. In such cases, the physician can either decline and deny his assistance, alleging as an excuse the incurable nature of the disease, or continue to the last to render his services. The hiera from aloe is to be given again and again; for this is the important medicine in melancholy, being the remedy for the stomach, the liver, and the purging of bile. But experience has proved, that the seed of mallow, to the amount of a dram, when taken in a drink with water answers excellently. But there are many other simple medicines which are useful, some in one case, and some in another.

After these sufferings, the patient is to be recruited. For, in certain cases, during the time of this treatment, the disease has been removed; but if the patient come to a renewal of his

flesh and of his strength, all traces of the disease become eradicated. For the strength of nature produces health, but her weakness, disease. Let the patient, then, proceed to the process of restoration by frequenting the natural hot baths; for the medicinal substances in them are beneficial, such as bitumen, or sulphur, or alum, and many others besides these which are possessed of remedial powers. For, after the parching heat of the disease, and the annoyance of the treatment, dilution is a good thing. Moreover, rare and soft flesh most readily throws off the disease; but in melancholy the flesh is dry and dense. An oily liniment, by gentle friction, with much oil containing washed bread, with something sweet, as the Cretan must, and the Scybelitic from Pamphylia, or wine and honey which have been mixed up together for some time. Eggs, both cold and hot, which have been stripped of their shells. Of flesh, such as are not fatty, and are detergent. Of swine, the feet and the parts about the head. Of fowls, the wings, which are not fatty. Of wild animals, hares, goats, and deer. Of autumnal fruits, whatever is excellent in its kind. When the stomach rejects the food, we must consider beforehand that what is taken be not vomited up. Wherefore, before giving food, we are to administer honeyed-water to the amount of half a cyathus, which, being drunk, is vomited up again for cleansing the stomach. For, in this way, the food remains in the stomach. Medicines which are purgative of the necessary discharges are—the fruit of the pine, of the nettle, and seeds of the *coccalus*,¹ and pepper; bitter almonds; and let honey give it consistence. But if you wish to dry, the best thing is myrrh, or the root of iris, the medicine from vipers, and that of Vestinus, of Mithridates, and

¹ Galen identifies the κόκκαλος of Hippocrates (*de vict. Acut.*) with κῶνος, or the fruit of the *pinus pinea*. Our author would seem

to make them distinct substances. There being several species of the pine tribe, it is not always easy to distinguish them from one another.

many others. For the epithemes, the *materiel* of cataplasms, melilot and poppies, and the tear (gum?) of turpentine, and hyssop, and the oil of roses, or of vine-flowers; wax should give consistence to all these. Liniments of oil; gestation, promenades, and whatever promotes the reproduction of flesh, and the strength of the powers, and the restoration of nature to its pristine state of

				*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*	*	*

CHAPTER VIII.

CURE OF PHTHISIS.

. as in a ship and in a calm. And if the patient have it fortunately at his command, gestation and living on the sea will be beneficial. For the sea-water contributes something desiccant to the ulcers. After the gestation, having rested, the patient is now to be anointed with fat oil. After the frictions from a small dose gradually up to five or six heminæ, or even much more; or if not, as much as one can, for often this alone sufficeth in place of all food. For milk is pleasant to take, is easy to drink, gives solid nourishment, and is more familiar than any other food to one from a child. In colour it is pleasant to see: as a medicine it seems to lubricate the windpipe, to clean, as if with a feather, the bronchi, and to bring off phlegm, improve the breathing, and facilitate the discharges downwards. To ulcers it is a sweet medicine, and milder than anything else. If one, then, will only drink plenty of this, he will not stand in need of anything else. For it is a good thing that, in a disease, milk should prove both food and medicine. And, indeed, the races of men called *Galacto-*

phagi use no food from grain. But yet it is a very good thing to use porridge, pastry, washed groats of spelt (*alica*), and the other edibles prepared with milk. And if other food is required, let it be of the same nature, as the juice of ptisan, well-concocted and plain; but it is to be so seasoned as that it may become easy to swallow; or if anything be added as a seasoner, let it be something medicinal, as the hair (*capillary leaves*?) of lovage, penny-royal, mint, and a little of salts, vinegar, or honey. If the stomach suffer from dyspepsia, this is to be given; but if there be no such necessity, ptisan is of all things the best. One may also change the ptisan for *alica*, for this is less flatulent, and of easier digestion, and becomes detergent if, when used in the ptisan, the grain be bruised. When the sputa are unusually fluid, the bean cleanses the ulcers, but is flatulent. The pea and the *pisum ochrys*, in so far as they are less flatulent, are in the same degree inferior as cleansers of the ulcers. Forming a judgment, then, from present symptoms, select accordingly. Their condiments are to be such as described respecting the ptisan. Eggs from the fire, in a liquid state, but hot; they are best when newly laid, before the

	*	*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*	*	*

CHAPTER XIII.

CURE OF THE LIVER.

. . . in the liver the ulcer may be dangerous. But the most troublesome is a defluxion of pus on the stomach, when it makes the stomach its route in the course of being distributed upwards. For the food is the cause of life, but the stomach is

the leader in the process of nutrition, and it also sometimes conveys medicines to the internal parts. If, then, in addition to all the other evils, a difficulty of deglutition come on, the patient must speedily die of disease and famine. But the indications by which it is discovered in what direction the pus will be diverted are diversified. If it pass by the intestines, there are tormina, watery discharges from the bowels, phlegm, and bile; then clots of blood floating in a fluid, or a thin discharge like the washings of raw flesh. But, if it pass by the bladder, there is a weight in the kidneys and loins; at first, therefore, the evacuations are copious, and tinged with bile; then turbid, which do not deposit their sediment, nor get settled. In all cases the sediment should become white. But if it be determined upwards to the stomach, nausea, loss of appetite, vomitings of phlegm or of bile, deliquium, and vertigo supervene, until it burst.

This, then, is to be especially avoided, as being a bad course. But if the defluxion of pus be more violent, we must take every means, assisting the stomach by food, and medicines, and regimen, all in a mild way. We must administer the medicines for bursting the abscess; give to drink of the herb hyssop with honeyed-water, and the juice of the hair of horehound, and this with honeyed-water and the juice of the wormwood. These things must be given before food to dilute the fluids, to lubricate the parts, and facilitate the rupture of the abscesses. We are also to give the milk of an ass, which is soft, not bilious, nutritious, does not admit of being made into cheese, which is the perfection of milk. We should gratify the patient in regard to food and drink. And we are even to give things inferior to other more beneficial articles (for we thereby afford a passage to the fl., which occasions nausea and loathing of food, and many are hurt by the transit of the pus), lest they should come to loathe their food. And if they should take anything, they readily

vomit. It is necessary, also, in the other defluxions, to have especial care of the stomach, for it is the passage to all sorts of medicine. It is necessary to keep in mind the liver, which is the root of the ulcerations.¹ But if the defluxion be to the bladder, we are to promote it by diuretics, as the root of asarabacca, valerian, maiden-hair, spignel, in drinks; for these things are to be given to drink in honeyed-water. The compound medicine of Vestinus is also very good, and that from alkekengi, and such others as from trial have acquired reputation. But if you determine to draw off the discharge by the bowels, you can do this with milk, especially that of the ass, or otherwise of the goat or sheep. Give, also, juices of a lubricating nature and detergent, as the juice of ptisan; condiments, as pepper, ginger, and lovage. In a word, with regard to every method of diet in any case of abscess tending to rupture, the food should consist of things having wholesome juices, of savoury things, things of easy digestion, either juices, or the Gruels with milk, starch, pastry with milk * * *

* * * * *

CHAPTER XIV.

CURE OF THE SPLEEN.

RESOLUTION of scirrhus of the spleen is not easy to accomplish. But if the diseases engendered by it come on, as dropsy and cachexia, the ailment tends to an incurable condition the physician to cure the scirrhus; we must try then to avert it when it is coming on, and to remove it when just commencing; and attend to the inflammations, and if the

See the note on the text. The improved by reading "blood-vessels" in place of "ulcerations."

scirrhus be the substitute are brought by sup-
 puration the abscess. For these, if the inflammation
 we are to use the remedies described by me among
 the acute diseases. But if, while you are doing everything,
 the scirrhus remain in an inflammatory state, you must use
 also the means resembling fire to soften the hardness; lotions
 of vinegar, oil, and honey; but, instead of wool, use com-
 presses of linen; add to them, in powder, nut-ben sifted; and
 to the most emollient cataplasms * * * *

* * * *

OF
ARETÆUS, THE CAPPADOCIAN,
ON THE
THERAPEUTICS OF CHRONIC DISEASES
BOOK II.

CONTENTS.

	CHAP.
CURE OF DROPSY * * * *	I.
CURE OF DIABETES 	II.
CURE OF THE AFFECTIONS ABOUT THE KIDNEYS	III.
CURE OF THOSE IN THE BLADDER * *	IV.
CURE OF GONORRHOEA 	V.
CURE OF STOMACH AFFECTIONS . .	VI.
CURE OF THE CÆLIAC AFFECTION . .	VII.
CURE OF COLICS * * * *	VIII.
CURE OF DYSENTERY * * * *	IX.
CURE OF LIENTERY * * * *	X.
CURE OF HYSTERICS * * * *	XI.
CURE OF ARTHRITIS AND ISCHIATIC DISEASE .	XII.
CURE OF ELEPHANTIASIS . . .	XIII.

SES.—BOOK 1.

ought by s

OF
ARETÆUS, THE CAPPADOCIAN,
ON THE
THERAPEUTICS OF CHRONIC DISEASES
BOOK II.

* * * * *

CHAPTER II.

CURE OF DIABETES.

THE affection of diabetes is a species of dropsy, both in cause and in condition, differing only in the place by which the humour runs. For, indeed, in ascites the receptacle is the peritonæum, and it has no outlet, but remains there and accumulates. But in diabetes, the flow of the humour from the affected part and the melting are the same, but the defluxion is determined to the kidneys and bladder; and in dropsical cases this is the outlet when the disease takes a favourable turn; and it is good when it proves a solution of the cause, and not merely a lightening of the burden. In the latter disease the thirst is greater; for the fluid running off dries the body.

But the remedies for the stoppage of the melting are the same as those for dropsy. For the thirst there is need of a powerful remedy, for in kind it is the greatest of all sufferings; and when a fluid is drunk, it stimulates the discharge of urine; and sometimes as it flows off it melts and carries away with it the particles of the body. Medicines, then, which cure thirst are required, for the thirst is great with an insatiable desire of drink, so that no amount of fluid would be sufficient to cure the thirst. We must, therefore, by all means strengthen the stomach, which is the fountain of the thirst. When, therefore, you have purged with the hiera, use as epithemes the nard, mastich, dates, and raw quinces; the juice of these with nard and rose-oil is very good for lotions; their pulp, with mastich and dates, form a cataplasm. And the mixture of these with wax and the nard ointment is good; or the juice of acacia and of hypocistis, both for lotions and cataplasms.

But the water used as drink is to be boiled with autumn fruit. The food is to be milk, and with it the cereals, starch, groats of spelt (*alica*), gruels. Astringent wines to give tone to the stomach, and these but little diluted, in order to dissipate and clear away the other humours; for thirst is engendered by saltish things. But wine, which is at the same time astringent and cooling, proves beneficial by inducing a change and good temperament; for to impart strength, sweet wine is like blood, which also it forms. The compound medicines are the same, as that from vipers, the Mithridate, that from autumn fruit, and the others which are useful in dropsy. But the whole regimen and course of life is the same.

CHAPTER III.

CURE OF CALCULUS AND ULCERATION OF THE KIDNEYS.

WHATEVER relates to inflammation, hemorrhage, and such other affections about the kidneys as quickly prove fatal, has been treated of under the Acute Diseases. But regarding ulceration thereof, and the formation of stones, and the many other affections which accompany old persons until death, I am now especially to treat, mostly in order to effect their cure; but, if not, to show how they may be alleviated.

Wherefore, then, it is impossible to eradicate the disposition to form stones. It were easier to render the uterus unfruitful, than to destroy the tendency to engender stones in kidneys wherein it is already formed. We must strive, then, to facilitate the passage of them. If, therefore, the calculi be fixed in a place, I will tell what the remedies are which facilitate their passage; for they are attended with great pain, and sometimes patients die with tormina, volvulus of the colon, and retention of urine; for the kidneys and colon are adjacent to one another. Wherefore if there be a stoppage of the stones, and, along with it, retention of urine and tormina, we are to open the vein at the ankle, on the same side as the kidney affected; for the flow of blood from the kidneys relieves the constriction of the calculi, for inflammation detains them by binding all the parts; and an evacuation of the vessels produces resolution of the inflammation. We are also to bathe the loins where the region of the kidneys is placed. Let the oil which is used either be old, or if recent, let rue be boiled in it. The hair of dill is also diuretic, and rosemary, and marjoram. With these you are to bathe the parts as if with plain water; for mere inunction is a small affair. But you are also to foment with these things,

by means of the bladders of cattle filled with the oil of camomile. The materials of the cataplasms along with meal are to be the same. Dry-cupping also has sometimes removed the stoppage of the stones; but in the case of inflammation, it is best to have recourse to scarifications. If, when you have done these things, the calculi still remain fixed, you must place the patient in a bath of oil: for this at once fulfils every indication, it relaxes by its heat, in so far lubricates; while its acrimony stimulates to a desire of making water. These are the means which contribute to the expulsion of calculi. The patient is to take drinks prepared from the roots of certain simple medicines, as valerian, spignel, and asarabacca; and herbs, the *prionitis*, parsley, and water-parsnip: and of compounds such ointments as contain nard, cassia, myrrh, cinnamon

* * * * *

* * * for the cicatrization mustard, and eschars produced by fire, and epithemes as formerly described by me. A regulated diet, unction with oil, sailing and living on the sea,—all these things are remedies for affections of the kidneys.

* * * * *

CHAPTER V.

CURE OF GONORRHOEA.

FROM the unseemly nature of the affection, and from the danger attending the colliquative wasting, and in consideration of the want of it for the propagation of the species, we must not be slow to stop a flow of semen, as being the cause of all sorts of evil. In the first place, therefore, we are to treat it like a common defluxion, by astringents applied to the parts about the bladder and the seat of the flux, and with refri-

gerants to the loins, groin, genital parts, and testicles, so that the semen may not flow copiously; and then again, apply calefacients to the whole system, so as to dry up the passages; this is to be done by styptics and lotions; wool then from the sheep with its sordes, and for oil, the rose ointment, or that from vine flowers, with a light-coloured and fragrant wine; but, gradually warming, by means of common oil, and melilot boiled with it, and marjoram, and rosemary or flea-bane; and a very excellent thing is the hair of dill, and still more, the rue. Use these for the cataplasms, with the meal of barley and vetches, and of hedge-mustard seed, and natron; but honey is to be added, so as to make all combine and mix together. Such also are the cataplasms which redden, and raise pustules, and thereby produce derivation of the flux, and warm the parts. Such is the Green plaster, and that from the fruit of the bay. Frequent draughts too are to be given, prepared from castor and winter cherry,¹ to the amount of one dram, and the decoction of mint; of compounds, that from the two peppers, that of Symphon, that of Philo, the liquid medicine from the wild creature the skink, that of Vestinus, that from the reptiles the vipers. Every attention is to be paid to diet, and he is to be permitted and encouraged to take gymnastics, promenades, and gestation; for these things impart warmth to the constitution, which is needed in this affection. And if the patient be temperate as to venereal matters, and take the cold bath, it may be hoped that he will quickly acquire his virility.

¹ *Physalis alkekengi*. See under *σπρέχνος*, in Appendix to the Edinburgh Greek Lexicon.

CHAPTER VI.

CURE OF STOMACHICS.

IN the other affections, after the treatment, the diet contributes to the strength and force of the body, by good digestion; but in stomachics alone it is at fault.¹ How it should be, I will now declare. For gestation, promenades, gymnastics, the exercise of the voice, and food of easy digestion, are sufficient to counteract the vitiated appetite of the stomach; but it is impossible that these things could remove protracted indigestion, and convert the emaciated condition of the body to *embonpoint*. But in these cases, much more than usual, the patients should be indulged, and everything done towards them liberally, the physician gratifying their appetites whenever the objects of them are not very prejudicial; for this is the best course, provided they have no desire of those things which would do them much good. Medicines are to be given in the liquid form—decoctions, as of wormwood; and nard ointment and the Theriac, and the fruit of stone-parsley, and of ginger, and of pepper, and of hartwort;² these things are of a digestive nature. And an epitheme is to be applied to the breast for the purpose of astringency, containing nard, mastich, aloe, the acacias, and the juice of quinces, and the pulps of the apples bruised with dates, so as to form an astringent epitheme. Also such other things as have been enumerated by me under diabetes, for the cure of the thirst. For the same causes produce thirst in them, and yet in stomachics the tone of the stomach is not inclined to thirst.

¹ Although Ermerins thinks otherwise, I must say I agree with Wigan, that something is wanting

near the beginning of this chapter.

² *Tordylium officinale*.

CHAPTER VII.

CURE OF CÆLIACS.

IF the stomach be irretentive of the food, and if it pass through undigested, unchanged and crude, so that nothing ascends into the body, we call such persons *cæliacs*; being connected with refrigeration of the innate heat which performs digestion, along with atony of the faculty of distribution.

In the first place then, the stomach is to be relieved from its sufferings by rest and abstinence from food, for in this way the natural powers are restored. And if there also be a feeling of fulness in the stomach, we are to administer emetics, in the fasting state, with water or honeyed-water; and the abdomen is to be enveloped and bathed, for the purpose of astringency, with unwashed wool from the sheep, with oily things, as the *unguentum rosaceum*, *œnanthemum*, and *melinum*, or what is best, with that from the lentisk, with hypocistis and the unripe grape.¹ But, along with these, cataplasms, hot to the touch, but astringent in powers. And if there be distension or inflammation anywhere about the liver or mouth of the stomach, we are to apply the cupping-instrument, and scarify; and there are cases in which this alone is sufficient. But when, by means of cerates, the wounds have cicatrised and ended in hardness, we are to apply leeches to it, then digestive epithemes, such as that from seeds, if you possess the root of the chamæleon. The best thing here is the fruit of the bay, and the Malagma by name the Green, and mine—the Mystery. For these soften, irritate, rouse heat, discuss flatulence of the bowels, of which there is need for the sake of astringency. But likewise mustard, lemnestis, euphorbium, and all such

¹ For all these compositions, see Paulus Ægineta, t. iii. pp. 589–599, Syd. Soc. Edit.

prevent refrigeration indeed, and procure resuscitation of the heat. Such medicines also the patient must drink for astringency. In the first place, there is need the juice of plaintain with water made astringent by myrtles or quinces. The stone of an unripe grape is also a very good thing, and wines of a very astringent character. Then the medicines which warm the bowels, namely such potions as are made with ginger, and pepper, and the fruit of the wild parsley which is found among rocks, and the very digestive medicine made from the reptiles the vipers. But if it does not yield at all or slightly to these means, use emetics from radishes; and if you will put into them the root of the white hellebore, for a single night, the purging will thus become very strong, for purging away and removing the cold humours and for kindling up the heat.

And likewise the diet and manner of life should be moderate. Sleep by night, by day walks, vociferation, gestation among myrtles, bays, or thyme; for the exhalation and respiration of such things prove a digestive remedy. Gymnastics, friction, chironomy, exercises of the chest and abdomen by throwing the *halteres*. Propomata; for bread alone contributes little towards strength. After these, rubefacients, walking *

*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

CHAPTER XII.

CURE OF ARTHRITIS AND ISCHIATIC DISEASES.

. from food and radishes frequently. Then to have recourse to the hellebore. The diet after these the same as

in the other affections, and after the diet, anointing with oil and the cold sea-bath. These in an especial manner are the common remedies in all arthritic diseases, for in gouty cases hellebore is the great remedy, yet only in the first attacks of the affection. But if it has subsisted for a long time already, and also if it appear to have been transmitted from the patient's forefathers, the disease sticks to him until death. But for the paroxysms in the joints, we are to do this: let unsoured wool from the sheep be applied; bathe with rose-oil and wine; and in certain case sponging with oxycerate has done good. Then as a cataplasm, bread with the cooling parts of gourd and pompion, and simple cucumber, and the herb plantain and rose leaves. And the *sideritis*¹ mitigates pain, along with bread, also lichen, and the root of comfrey, and the herb cinque-foil, and the species of horehound having narrow leaves: of this the decoction makes a fomentation which allays pain, and it forms a cataplasm with crumbs of bread or barley-meal. And the part of citrons which is not fit for food, is excellent with toasted barley-meal. Dried figs and almonds with some of the flours. These form the *materiel* for refrigeration; and, indeed, this is sometimes beneficial to one, and sometimes to another. In certain cases calefacients are beneficial, and the same is sometimes useful to another. It is said that the following application is powerfully anodyne; let a goat feed on the herb iris, and when it is filled therewith, having waited until the food it has taken be digested in the stomach, let the goat be slaughtered, and bury the feet in fæces within the belly. The medicines for the disease are innumerable; for the calamity renders the patients themselves expert druggists. But the medicines of the physicians will be described in works devoted to these things.

¹ *Sideritis scordioides*.

CHAPTER XIII.

CURE OF ELEPHAS.

THE remedies ought to be greater than the diseases, for the relief of them. But what method of cure could be able to overcome such a malady as elephas? For the illness does not attack one part or viscus, nor prevail only internally or externally, but inwardly it possesses the whole person, and outwardly, covers the whole surface—a spectacle unseemly and dreadful to behold! for it is the semblance of the wild animal. And, moreover, there is a danger in living or associating with it no less than with the plague, for the infection is thereby communicated by the respiration. Wherefore what sufficient remedy for it shall we find in medicine? But yet it is proper to apply every medicine and method of diet,—even iron and fire,—and these, indeed, if you apply to a recent disease there is hope of a cure. But if fully developed, and if it has firmly established itself in the inward parts, and, moreover, has attacked the face, the patient is in a hopeless condition.

Wherefore we are to open the veins at the elbow, and on both sides; and also those at the ankles, but not the same day, for an interval is better both in order to procure a greater flow of blood, and for the resuscitation of the strength; for it is necessary to evacuate the blood frequently and copiously, as being the nutriment of the disease, but the good portion of it which is the natural nourishment is small. Wherefore while abstracting the vitiated portion, consisting of melted matters, we must form an estimate of the suitable part mixed up with it, until the disease has given way from want of pabulum; for the new part being incorporated with the body, in the course of a long time, obliterates the old. Then we are to

give the hiera in a potion not once only, but let everything be done several times after recovery and recurrence. And let the other medicinal purgation by the food be practised; and let the treatment be that which I have described under Ischiatic disease, and let the patient drink undivided milk—and that in great quantity—for opening the bowels. Let it receive the fifth part of water, so that the whole of the milk may pass through. They are quickly to be treated with emetics, at first those given when fasting, next, those after food, then those by radishes. Let all things be done frequently and continuously; administering the hellebore at all seasons, but especially in spring and autumn, giving it every alternate day, and again next year. And if the disease has acquired strength, we must give whatever liquid medicines any one has had experience of; for it is a good thing to administer medicines frequently as a remedy. And I will now describe those with which I am acquainted. Mix one cyathus of cedria¹ and two of brassica, and give. Another: Of the juice of sideritis,² of trefoil one cyathus, of wine and honey two cyathi. Another: Of the shavings of an elephant's tooth one dram with wine, to the amount of two cyathi. But likewise the flesh of the wild reptiles, the vipers, formed into pastils,³ are taken in a draught. From their heads and tail we must cut off to the extent of four fingers' breadth, and boil the remainder to the separation of the back-bones; and having formed the flesh into pastils, they are to be cooled in the shade; and these are to be given in a draught in like manner as the squill. The vipers, too, are to be used as a seasoner of food at supper, and are to be prepared as fishes. But if the compound medicine from vipers be at hand, it is to

¹ Probably *gum vernix*. See *dioides L.* See Appendix to Dunbar's Lexicon *in voce*.
Paulus Ægineta, t. iii. p. 452.

² Or Troches. See Paulus Ægineta t. iii. p. 535.

³ Probably the *sideritis scor-*

be drunk in preference to all others, for it contains together the virtues of all the others, so to cleanse the body and smooth down its asperities. There are many other medicines of the Celts, which are men called Gauls, those alkaline substances made into balls, with which they cleanse their clothes, called soap, with which it is a very excellent thing to cleanse the body in the bath. And purslain and houseleek with vinegar, and also the decoction of the roots of dock with the sulphur vivum proves an excellent detergent. The compound medicine from levigated alcyonium,⁴ natron, the burnt lees of wine, alum, sulphur vivum, costus, iris, and pepper, these things are all to be mixed together in each case according to the power, but in proportionate quantities, and this compound is to be sprinkled on the body and rubbed in. For the callous protuberances of the face, we are to rub in the ashes of vine branches, mixed up with the suet of some wild animal, as the lion, the panther, the bear; or if these are not at hand, of the barnacle goose;⁵ for like in the unlike, as the ape to man, is most excellent. Also the ammoniac perfume with vinegar and the juice of plantain, or of knot-grass, and hypocistis and lycium.⁶ But if the flesh be in a livid state, scarifications are to be previously made for the evacuation of the humours. But if you wish to soothe the parts excoriated by the acrid defluxions, the decoction of fenugreek, or the juice of ptisan, will form an excellent detergent application; also the oil of roses or of lentisk. Con-

⁴ A marine zoophyte. See Appendix to the Edinburgh Greek Lexicon, and Paulus Ægineta, tom. iii., Syd. Soc. Ed.

⁵ See Appendix to the Edinburgh Greek Lexicon in *νῆσσα*: also Aristot. H. N. viii. 5, and Ælian. N. A. v. 30. The remark which follows turns on this point, that

the bird in question called the *χηνάλωπηξ*, is to quadrupeds what the ape is to man. See the ingenious observations of Petit.

⁶ An electuary from the *Berberis lycium*. See Paulus Ægineta, *in voce*. It has been re-introduced lately from India in Ophthalmic practice.

tinued baths are appropriate for humectating the body, and for dispelling the depraved humours.

The food should be pure, wholesome, of easy digestion, and plain; and the regimen every way well adjusted, as regards sleeping, walking, and places of residence. As to exercises, running, tumbling, and the exercise with the leather-bag;⁷ all these with well-regulated intensity, but not so as to induce lassitude. Let vociferation also be produced, as being a seasonable exercise of the breath (*pneuma*). The clothing should be clean, not only to gratify the sight, but because filthy things irritate the skin. While fasting, the patients are to drink the wine of wormwood. Barley-bread is a very excellent thing, and a sausage in due season, and a little of mallows or cabbage half-boiled, with soup of cumin. For supper, the root of parsnip and granulated spelt (*alica*), with wine and old honey adapted for the mixing; and such marine articles as loosen the bowels—the soups of limpets, oysters, sea-urchins, and such fishes as inhabit rocky places. And of land animals, such as are wild, as the hare and the boar. Of winged animals, all sorts of partridges, wood-pigeons, domestic-pigeons, and the best which every district produces. Of fruits, those of summer; sweet wines are preferable to such as are strong. The natural hot-baths of a sulphureous nature, a protracted residence in the waters, and a sea-voyage.

Courses of Hellebore:—White hellebore is purgative of the upper intestines, but the black of the lower; and the white is not only emetic, but of all purgatives the most powerful, not from the quantity and variety of the excretion—for this cholera can accomplish—nor from the retching and violence attending the vomitings, for in this respect sea-sickness is preferable; but from a power and quality of no mean description, by which it restores the sick to health, even with little purging

⁷ See Oribasius Med. Collect., vi. 33, and Paulus Ægineta, t.i. p. 24.

and small retching. But also of all chronic diseases when firmly rooted, if all other remedies fail, this is the only cure. For in power the white hellebore resembles fire; and whatever fire accomplishes by burning, still more does hellebore effect by penetrating internally—out of dyspnœa inducing freedom of breathing; out of paleness, good colour; and out of emaciation, plumpness of flesh.

INDEX.

The numbers apply to the pages of the Translation.

- ABORTION**, a fatal cause of tetanus, 247.
to be treated by venesection, 401.
a cause of prolapsus uteri, 361.
medicines which occasion, bring on voluntary and involuntary tremors, 286.
- ABSINTHIUM**, or Wormwood; use of its decoction in stomach complaints, 490.
its use in inflammation of the liver, 442.
taken before food in abscess of the liver, 480.
useful for preventing the formation of bile, 473.
- ABSCCESS** in the lungs fatal to old persons, 263.
transit of matter thereof through the lungs often produces suffocation, 263.
of the colon, does not differ from other internal ulcers, 354.
of the bladder incurable, 345, 346.
treatment of, in the liver, 482.
symptoms of impending in pleurisy, 257.
protrudes outwardly between the ribs, or tends to the intestines, 257.
- ACIDS**, are injurious in certain malignant ulcers of the bladder, 346.
desire for, in acute affections of the liver, 279.
- ACRID SUBSTANCES**, hurtful in diseases of the head, 463.
to be avoided in satyriasis, 152.
a cause of dysentery, 353.
- ADARCE**, same as Lemnestis, which see.
- ÆGYPT**, climate of, engenders diseases of the throat in particular, 254.
mode of life in, 254.
- AIR**, should be well regulated in phrenitis, 378.
cold and humid, a cause of asthma, 366.
a desire of much cold, in asthma, 317.
cold, hurtful in pleurisy, 417.
beneficial in the bringing up of blood, 422.
shut up in the side, resembles pleurisy, 416.
desire of cold, in causus, 272.
in pneumonia, 262.
- ALICA** its uses in various diseases, 380.
- ANASARCA**, the nature of, 334-6.
connected with disease of the uterus, 337.
from Cachexia, 329.
occupies the flanks when empty, 335.
its symptoms, 335-7.
more difficult to cure than tympanites, 334.
- ANGINA**, or Quinsey; a disease which frequently attacks dogs, 249.
causes of, 252.
symptoms, of, 249-52.
treatment of, 404-7.
two species of, cynanche, and synanche, 249, 250.
treatment of, when suppurated, 406.
- ANODYNES**, use of, in ileus, 439.

- ANTIDOTES**, uses of, in renal calculi, 446.
 virtues and uses of certain, 470.
 those of Symphon and Philo, 489.
 uses of several, in melancholy, 477, 478.
 that of Vestinus in gonorrhœa, 489.
 the compound from vipers in epilepsy, 470.
- AORTA**, situated at the left side of the vena cava, and sympathises with it, 281.
 symptoms of the, inflamed, 281.
 treatment of, 443.
- APHTHÆ**, description of these ulcers, 254.
- APOPLEXY**, its nature, 305-7.
 from a blow, 307, 394; from a fall, 308.
 generally induced by excess in eating, 395.
 treatment of, 394.
- ARTERIOTOMY**, useful in cephalæa, vertigo, epilepsy, and most diseases of the head, 459, 464.
- ARTERY**, the dorsal, affected in inflammation of the vena cava, 443.
 this affection held to be a species of causus, 443.
 known by its peculiar symptoms, 443.
 the origin of arteries, the heart, 443.
- ARTHRITIS**, a general pain of the joints, 362.
 when to be treated by refrigerants, 365.
 when to be treated by caleficients, 365.
 a general affection of the nerves, 363.
 its cause not ascertained, 363.
 how it spreads, 364, 365.
 treatment of, 492, 493.
- ASCITES**, the nature of, 334.
 its symptoms, 334, 335.
 how distinguished from cachexia, 335.
 how distinguished from tympanites, 336.
 receptacle of the fluid in, the peritoneum, 334.
- ASTHMA**, a term sometimes used in a general sense, 316.
 nature of the disease properly so called, 316.
- Asthma** (*continued*).
 symptoms of, 316-18.
 its seat, 316.
 the sequel of gout incurable, 365.
 in certain cases not dangerous, 317.
- AUTUMN**, occasions affections of the bladder, 285.
 occasions calculus, 343.
 inflammation of the liver, 279.
 inflammation of the vena cava, 281.
 malignancy of the spleen, 323.
 melancholy, 209.
 pleurisy, 257.
 phthisis, 269.
- BATHS**; the hot, their powers, 467.
 the hot, hurtful in vertigo, 467.
 the cold, their powers, 467.
 uses in gonorrhœa, 483.
 vertigo, 467.
 use of cold sea-bathing in arthritis, 493.
 in cephalæa, 463.
 the thermal, or sulphureous and bituminous, useful in melancholy, 477.
 useful in elephantiasis, 497.
- BILE**, signifies *anger* in Homer, 298.
 yellow, vomiting of, in vertigo, indicates mania, 296.
 black, indicates melancholy, 296.
 discharged upwards in acute diseases, deadly, 298.
 discharged downwards in acute diseases, dangerous, 298.
 in chronic diseases, passes into dysentery and disease of the liver, 298.
 medicines which purge, *i. e.*, melanogogues, 475.
 hiera of aloes, 477.
 absinthium, or wormwood, 477.
- BLADDER**, a white and cold nerve (*i. e.*, membrane), 285.
 affords the passage to pus in ulcers of the liver, spleen, and kidneys, 312.
 affected in arthritis, 364.
 colic, 352.
 inflamed by the drinking of cantharides or buprestis, 255.
 also by rubeficients containing cantharides, 470.

Bladder (*continued*).

- abscesses of, 344, 345.
- calculus of, 344.
- hemorrhage of, its symptoms, 285, 345.
- gangrene and mortification of, 285.
- paralysis of, called *paresis*, 305.
- treatment of, 447.
- sphacelus of, to be apprehended from the improper use of the catheter, 448.
- ulcers of, 284.
- undergoes suppression of urine from inflammation, etc., 284.
- symptoms of, 284.
- cure of, 447.

BLISTERS, or Rubefacients, to be applied in cephalæa, 462.

in coeliac affections, 491.

in vertigo, 464.

from cantharides, useful in epilepsy, 469.

BLOW, a cause of abscesses in the lungs, 312.

a cause of angina, 252.

of apoplexy, 394.

of dysentery, 354.

of hemorrhage from the head, 338.

of inflammation of the loins, 354.

of ileus, 275.

of paralysis, 307.

of the rupture of vessels, 266.

BREAST, or Thorax; affected in asthma, 316.

slowly suppurates, 314.

causes of abscesses in the, 312.

these discharge pus by the mouth, 313.

symptoms of hemorrhage from the, 269.

BUBOES, pestilential, connected with the liver, 270.**BUPRESTIS**, same as the *meloe vesicatoria*, 336.

when drunk, a cause of dropsy, 336.

fatal in inflammation of the bladder, 285.

CACHEXIA, double signification of the term, 328.

symptoms of the disease, 329.

causes of, 329.

connected with jaundice, 327.

Cachexia (*continued*).

the principal cause of dropsy, 336.

cause of lientery, 358.

when connected with scirrhus of the spleen, nearly incurable, 481.

CALCULUS of the kidneys, 282.

most common in the aged, 284.

symptoms of, when impeded in the ureters, 284.

when lodged in the bladder, 285.

cure of, 445, 446, 487.

in suppression of the urine, 446.

of the bladder, 284.

ages most common in, 285.

small to be excised, 448.

suppression of urine from, 284.

treatment of the suppression, 448.

causes of, 448.

CANTHARIDES, deleterious to the bladder, 470.

induce fatal inflammation thereof, 285.

remedied by milk, 470.

useful in Epilepsy by producing blisters. See Blisters.

CARDIAC DISEASE, symptoms of, 270, 271.

causes of, 271.

treatment of, 429. See further Syncope.

CASTOR, a remedy in all diseases of the Nerves, 391.

very useful in apoplexy, 396.

useful in gonorrhœa, 489.

marasmus, 393.

lethargy when given in a clyster, 390, 391.

how variously administered, 391.

the best of sternutatories, 391.

CATAPLASMS, useful in angina, 405.

useful in apoplexy, 396.

arthritis, 493.

cholera, 437.

coeliac disease, 431.

dropsy, 384.

gonorrhœa, 489.

inflammation of the liver, 441.

ileus, 439.

lethargy, 392.

pleuritis, 414.

phrenitis, 383.

tetanus, 402.

ulcers of the tonsils, 409.

- CATHETER**, use of, in suppression of the urine, 448.
dangerous in paralysis of the bladder, 398.
- CAUSUS**, or Ardent Fever, symptoms of 272-3.
the commencement of syncope, 272,
inflammation of the vena cava, so named, 443.
cold water for drink somewhat beneficial in all cases of, 282.
- CAUTERY**, to the head in epilepsy, 469.
to the head in cephalæa, 461.
to the side in abscess of the liver, 320.
- CEPHALALGIA**. See Head.
- CEPHALÆA**, varieties and symptoms of, 294-5.
treatment of, 458-464.
induces vertigo, 295.
- CHARONÆAN CAVES**, prove suddenly fatal by respiration, 250.
- CHIRONOMIA**, the exercise, 467, *et pluries*.
- CHOLERA**, nature of, 273.
its various symptoms, 274.
whom it attacks principally, 274.
treatment of, 435-38.
- CHRONIC DISEASES**, the general nature of, 293.
the treatment of, 457.
- CHORDAPSUS**, explanation of the term, 275.
- CLYSTERS**, uses of, in angina, 404.
uses of, in apoplexy, 395.
cephalæa, 460.
diseases of the columella, 408.
hysteric fits, 460.
lethargy, 388.
phrenitis, 384.
affections of the kidneys, 446.
syncope, 434.
inflammation of the vena cava, 445.
epilepsy, 399.
ileus, 439.
pneumonia, 421.
pleurisy, 415.
satyriasis, 452.
ulcerated tonsils, 408.
paralysis of the bladder, 394.
- COLD**, cause of various diseases. See under angina, abscess, tetanus, dysentery, epilepsy, hemorrhage, inflammation of the liver, ileus, paralysis.
- CÆLIAC DISEASE**, its symptoms, 350.
causes of, 351.
treatment of, 491.
- COLIC**, symptoms of, 352.
how distinguished from diseases of the small intestines, 277.
- COLON**, a thick and fleshy intestine, 277.
performs a part in digestion, 325.
abscess of, 277; how opened and cured, 312.
ulcers of, from colic pain, 352.
icterus connected with disease of, 325; how, 325.
- COLUMELLA**, symptoms of this affection of the uvula, 252.
causes of, 252; treatment, 407-8.
varieties of, 252.
how the uvula is split in twain, 253.
when to be excised, 407.
- COMA** in Pleurisy, 256.
- CONVULSION**, or Tetanus. See Tetanus.
- COUGH**, a cause of phthisis, 310.
a cause of abscesses in the chest, 315.
- CRISES**, how evacuates to be used about the time of, 379.
food to be administered sparingly about the time of, 379.
- CUPPING**, with scarifications in Angina, 251.
with scarifications in apoplexy, 397.
in cephalæa, 358-9.
in coeliac disease, 491.
in diseases of the columella, 408.
in the epileptic paroxysm, 399.
in inflammation of the liver, 441.
in lethargy, 389.
in melancholy, 474.
in phrenitis, 385.
in pleurisy, 414.
in calculus of the kidneys, 445-6.
in satyriasis, 452.
in vertigo, 464.
in syncope, 430.
in tetanus, 402.
in ulcers of the tonsils, 408.
in inflammation of the vena cava, 443.

- Cupping (*continued*).
 without scarification, or Dry Cupping in apoplexy, 397.
 in hysterical convulsion, 450.
 in cholera, 437.
 in pneumonia, 420.
 in ileus, 439.
 in phrenitis, 385.
 in calculus of the kidneys, 445.
 danger from the misapplication of it in tetanus, 402.
- CYNANCHE, see under Angina.
- CYNIC SPASM, its nature, 305.
 its symptoms, 308.
- CYRENAIC JUICE, see Silphium.
- DATES, the only article of the dessert not injurious in cephalalgia, 463.
 the decoction given in hæmoptysis, 725.
- DEJECTION OF MIND in cachexia, 329.
 in melancholy, 229.
 a cause of the epileptic paroxysm, 246.
 in black jaundice, 327.
 in inveterate epilepsy, 297.
- DELIQUIUM ANIMI, or Swooning.
 in the commencement of cholera, 436.
 requires wine, 437.
 an affection of the heart, 271.
 occasions epilepsy, 296.
 aggravates the danger in pneumonia, 419.
 in dropsy, 335.
 similarity to stomach affections, 271.
 fatal in dysentery, 356.
- DELIRIUM SENILE, how it differs from insanity, 301.
- DIABETES, whence named, 339.
 a species of dropsy, 338.
 symptoms of, 338, 340.
 causes of, 339.
 treatment of, 485, 486.
- DIARRHŒA, a deadly symptom in phthisis, 311.
 bilious, cures hepatitis, 276.
 pleurisy, 257.
 pneumonia, 263.
 satyriasis, 289.
- DIPSAS, the snake, effects of its bite, 340.
- DROPSY, principally arises from cachexia, 328, 334.
- Dropsy (*continued*).
 when connected therewith incurable, 328.
 connected with colic pain, 352.
 jaundice, 327.
 secretions and ulcerations of the liver, 321.
 swelling of the spleen, 322.
 secretions of the spleen, 481.
 gout, which is incurable, 365.
 inflammation of the liver, 279.
 as the sequel of asthmatic diseases, very dangerous, 319.
 carried off by a profuse diarrhœa, 321, 355.
 sometimes fortunately passes into lentergy, 358.
 is most safely removed naturally by sweats, 321.
 persons in it do not readily sweat, 321-2.
 persons in it benefited by a copious discharge of urine, 321.
 the varieties and symptoms of, 334-7.
 partial dropsy in the head, the lungs, the liver, the spleen, the uterus, 337.
 a singular species of, 337.
 diabetes, a species of, 338.
- DYSENTERY, symptoms of, 353-7.
 causes of, 353.
 a cause of affections of the liver 322.
 a cause of lentergy, 358.
 succeeds a discharge of black bile, 298.
- ELEPHANT, description of the wild animal, 366.
- ELEPHAS or ELEPHANTIASIS, the disease named from resemblance to the beast, 366.
 symptoms of, 366-73.
 treatment of, 494-98.
 histories of persons affected with, 373.
 why named also satyriasis, 368.
 leo, 368.
 morbus herculeus, 368.
- EMPROSTHOTONOS, see under Tetanus.
- EMPTYISIS, what, 263.
- EMPYEMA, the nature of, 309.
 from Pneumonia. See under Abscess.
 from pleurisy. See under Abscess.

Empyema (*continued*).

persons said to be affected with, when mat. r. passes through the lungs from the breast or sides, 312-15.

EPILEPSY, a disease peculiar to the head, 270.

most familiar to early life, 296.

sometimes removed by the accession of youth, 297.

when inveterate cannot be removed, 296-7.

whence named the sacred disease, 297.

symptoms of a fit, 243-46.

general symptoms of the disease, 396-7.

treatment of the paroxysm, 399.

general treatment of the disease, 468-73.

epileptic fit resembles the hysterical, 286.

EPITHEMES, in cholera, 437.

in epilepsy, 470.

in diabetes, 486.

in phrenitis, 386.

in stomachic disease, 490.

in inflammation of the vena cava, 444.

in hemorrhage of the bladder, 447.

in celiac disease, 491.

in melancholy, 478.

in hæmoptysis, 424.

in syncope, 432.

ERYSIPELAS of the breast, a favourable symptom in angina, 251.**EXERCISES** in cephalæa, 461.

in celiac disease, 491.

in epilepsy, 471, 472.

in elephantiasis, 497.

in gonorrhœa, 489.

in melancholy, 478.

in vertigo, 467.

of the hands; see Chironomy.

of the voice; see Vociferation, 66.

EYES, certain diseases of the, 307.**FEVERS**, ARDENT; see Causus.

latent, portend syncope or tabes, 435.

latent, in internal abscesses, 314.

said to relieve apoplexy, 397.

dangerous in acute affections of the bladder, 345.

supervening on incision of the bladder, dangerous, 345.

supervening on hæmoptysis, 264.

slight, constant in phthisis, 309-10.

Fevers (*continued*).

in ileus, 277.

FLUOR ALBUS of the womb, 359.

RUBER, 359.

FOMENTATIONS in angina, 405-6.

in ileus, 439.

in inflammation of the kidneys, 445.

in inflammation of the liver, 441.

in lethargy, 389.

in pleurisy, 413.

in renal calculus, 446.

in tetanus, 401.

FOOD, too much, a cause of angina, 252

too much, a cause of apoplexy, 395.

of mania, 302.

flatulent, a cause of dropsy, 336.

corruption of, a cause of epilepsy in children, 399.

acid, a cause of dysentery, 353.

use of multifarious, a cause of ileus, 275.

use of multifarious, a cause of inflammation of the liver, 279.

to be restricted at the crises. See Crises.

liquid, most befitting in fevers, 380.

FRICTION, uses of, in cephalæa, 462.

uses of, in celiac disease, 492.

in epilepsy, 472.

in lethargy, 393.

in marasmus, 393.

in hæmoptysis, 423.

in vertigo, 465.

with rough linen cloth, 466.

of the head in epilepsy, 470.

in cephalæa, 462.

FUROR, from the eating of mandragora and hyoscyamus, 301.

its symptoms and treatment. See Mania.

GAGATE STONE, or jet, a test of epilepsy, 244.**GANGRENE** of the bladder, 285.**GARGARISMS** or Gargles, in quinsy, 306.

a description of the process, 460.

GESTATION in cephalæa, 463.

in cholera, 437.

in epilepsy, 471.

in gonorrhœa, 489.

in lethargy, 463.

in melancholy, 478.

in threatened marasmus from syncope, 435.

in calculus of the kidneys, 445.

in hæmoptysis, 422.

- Gestation** (*continued*).
 in vertigo, 466.
 in inflammation of the vena cava, 444.
- GNORRHŒA** from satyriasis, 347.
 a cause of paralysis, 346.
 its symptoms, 346-7.
 treatment of, 488-9.
 in women, 346.
- GOUT**, its nature, 362. See further, Arthritis.
 when inveterate and hereditary, is incurable, 463, 493.
 dropsy and asthma sometimes its sequelæ, 365.
 in first attacks, wonderfully relieved by hellebore, 492.
 persons affected with, fertile in devising remedies for themselves, 493.
- HEAD**, pain of the, 294.
 its varieties and symptoms, 294-5.
 treatment,
 cause of the disease called vertigo, 294.
 symptoms of hemorrhage of the, 264.
 dropsy of the, 337.
 seat of mania, 303.
 all diseases thereof benefited by arteriotomy, 458.
 incision of the integuments and bone down to the diploë, a remedy in cephalæa, 459.
 trepanning of the, 459.
 burning of the, 459.
 mustard useful in diseases of the, 462.
- HEART**, the commencement of respiration and of life, 261.
 attracts air by the lungs, 261.
 affections of the, occasion sudden death, 261.
 syncope properly a disease of the, 276.
 symptoms of its being affected, 275.
- HELLEBORE**, the White, of all evacuants the best and strongest, 464.
 the strongest of purgatives and emetics, 497.
 its powers, 497.
 modes of administering, 465.
 stomach to be previously trained to the operation, 476.
 its uses in arthritis, 493.
- Hellebore**, the white, its uses (*continued*).
 in elephantiasis, 497.
 in vertigo, 465.
 in melancholy, 476.
 wonderfully efficacious at the commencement of gout, 493.
 the Black, evacuates black bile, 474.
 its uses in melancholy, 474.
- HEMORRHAGE**, modes, varieties, and symptoms of, in chest affections, 263-5.
 causes of, 263-4. -
 treatment of, 422-9.
 of the intestines, 355.
 from the vena cava, 280.
 very great in the liver, 266, 278.
 cannot be suppressed, 278.
 of the kidneys, 283.
 of the bladder, 285.
 of the uterus cannot be checked, 287.
 from the nose resolves pleurisy, 257.
 pneumonia, 263.
 suppression of epistaxis produces hemorrhage by the palate, 264.
 vertigo, 464.
 vicarious of the menstrual discharge, 266.
 resolves inflammation of the liver, 321.
 suppression of an habitual, occasions insania, 302.
- HEMORRHOIDS**, suppression of, a cause of cachexia, 329.
 of melancholy, 302.
 of vertigo, 464.
- HETEROCRANIA**, 294.
 treatment of, 463.
- HIERA**, as a purgative, evacuates the whole body gently, 461.
- HOMER**, quoted for the signification of certain Greek words, 298.
 has said that pain of the bladder is most excruciating, 447.
- HYDATIDS**, discharge of, in dropsy, 337.
 See under Dropsy.
- HYDROCEPHALUS**, a variety of dropsy.
 See under Dropsy.
- HYPNOTIC** medicines in phrenitis, 382.
 in pneumonia, to be cautiously given, 421.
 in satyriasis, doubtful, 452.
- HYSTERICAL FIT**, symptoms of, 285-7.
 treatment of, 449-51.
 another disease resembles the, 286.

- ICTERUS** or **JAUNDICE**, dangerous in acute diseases, 324.
connected with inflammation of the liver, 324.
connected also with other viscera, 324, 325, 327.
its name, whence derived, 326.
symptoms of, 327.
white and black, 327.
- JEJUNUM**, discharges connected with ulceration thereof, 354.
- ILEUS**, whence named, 275.
symptoms of, 275-6.
causes of, 275.
treatment of, 438-40.
- IMPETIGO** or **LICHEN**, attacks the fingers in elephantiasis, 370, see note.
embraces the chin circularly, 371, see note.
- INSANITY**, see **MANIA**.
- INTESTINES**, descent thereof into the scrotum a cause of ileus, 275.
abscess of the, 278.
hemorrhage of the, 355, 357.
ulcers of the, 353.
small, when affected, how distinguished from colic, 277.
the internal tunic discharged by the bowels, 255.
- ISCHIAS** or **SCHIATICA**, nature of, 362.
symptoms of, 263.
treatment of, 493.
- KIDNEYS**, the nature of the, 340.
sometimes affected in arthritis, 364.
in colic pain, 352.
icterus connected with disease of the, 324.
abscess of the, 243.
symptoms of suppression of urine in inflammation of the, 341-2.
from calculus and clots of blood, 341.
treatment of, 487-8.
hemorrhage of the, 343.
periodical, 342.
when suppressed, causing epilepsy and other diseases, 342.
ulcerations of the, discharging pus by the urethra, 312.
symptoms thereof, 341.
treatment thereof, 487-8.
- Καυιάδιον**, the surgical instrument, 460.
- Κέδμηρα**, in the vena cava, 280.
- LARYNGOTOMY**, dangerous in angina, 406.
- LEAPING**, a cause of internal hemorrhage, 266.
a kind of exercise useful in vertigo, 467.
- LEMNIAN EARTH**, or **SEAL**; its medicinal uses, 426.
- LEONTIUM**, name applied to elephantiasis. See **Elephantiasis**.
- LETHARGICS**, treatment of, 387-93.
- LEUCOPHLEGMATIA**, its nature, 434.
symptoms of, 335.
- LICHEN**, *i. q.*, Impetigo, a species of elephantiasis, 371.
- LIENTERY**, nature of, 358.
formed from dysentery, 358.
sometimes proves a cure of dropsy, 358.
only when slight, to be removed by vomiting after food, 358.
its symptoms, 358.
- LIPOTHYMLIA**, nature of, 305.
- LIVER**, the office and nature of the, 277, 319, 473.
its portæ supposed the seat of the soul, 277, 278.
irrepressible bleedings from, 266, 278.
mode of opening an abscess thereof, 320.
inflamed symptoms of, 278.
causes of, 279.
treatment of, 440-3.
abscess, symptoms of, 278, 319.
treatment of, 479.
slow to suppurate, 278.
dropsy of the, 279.
ulcer of the, 480.
pestilential buboes, connected with the, 270.
- LUNGS**, nature of the, 261.
quick to suppurate, but dangerously, 315.
form a passage for pus, in abscess of the pleura, 312.
abscesses of, from pneumonia, 315.
hemorrhage of, 320.
suffer from dropsy, 335.
ulcers of, induce phthisis, 306.
See, further, under **Asthma**, **Pneumonia**, and **Pleurisy**.
- MANDRAGORA**, or **Mandrake**, induces madness, 301.
- MANIA**, incurable when the sequel of melancholy, 302.

Mania (*continued*).

nature of, 301; and forms, 302.
symptoms of, 301-4; and causes of, 302.
a singular species of, 304.
history of a person affected with, 303.

MARASMUS, treatment of from lethargy, 393.

from syncope, 435.

MELANCHOLIA, its nature, 298.

from suppression of the menstrual discharge, 475.
hemorrhoidal discharge, 475.
vomiting of black bile, 296.

from stomach disease, 476.

symptoms of, 299, 300.

causes of, 294, 299.

treatment of, 473-8.

MELANCHOLICS, called Flatulents by the ancients, 298.

MENSTRUAL DISCHARGE, suppression of, causes hemorrhage of the lungs, 267.

melancholy, 475.

black bile, vicarious, of the, 298.

to be promoted in hysterics, 451.

in melancholia, 475.

MILK, its virtues, 393, 478.

its nutritious powers, 393.

protects the bladder from cancerides, 472.

useful in affections of the kidneys, 446.

in ulceration of the lungs, 478.

in affections of the vena cava, 444.

MYDRIASIS, a disease of the eyes, 307.

NAVIGATION, or sailing in ships at sea, useful in cephalæa, 463.

in elephantiasis, 497.

in phthisis, 478.

in chronic diseases of the kidneys, 488.

NERVES, how affected by immoderate sleep, 289.

the *silphium*, or *assafoetida*, beneficial to the, 403.

diseases of the, relieved by castor, 390, 391, 393.

by hiera, 395.

warmed by wine, 451.

tetanus, a disease of the, relieved by fomentations, 401.

arthritis, an affection of all the, 362.

Nerves (*continued*).

are debilitated in gonorrhœa, 346.

principally affected in melancholy, 476.

in paralysis, and in what manner, 306.

in phrenitis, 380.

incision of, succeeded by paralysis, 308.

NILE, the waters of, a cause of disease in Ægypt, 255.

NOSE, affected in arthritis, 364.

abstraction of blood from the, how performed, 460.

CEDEMA, or great swelling, of the breast, a salutary symptom in angina, 251.

OIL, sitz bath of, in renal calculi, 487.

OPISTHOTONOS, its symptoms. See Tetanus.

ORTHOPNEA, whence named. See Asthma.

PARALYSIS, nature of, 305.

from suppression of hemorrhage of the kidneys, 343.

from gonorrhœa, 346.

from melancholy, incurable, 476.

from a wound, or incision of a nerve, deadly, 308.

modes of, 305, 307.

six causes of, 307.

symptoms of, 305-9.

of the œsophagus, or gullet, in apoplexy, 397.

of the rectum, 398.

of the bladder, 307, 398.

of the eye, 307.

PARAPLEGIA, its nature, 305.

PARESIS, properly a paralytic affection of the bladder, 305.

PARTURITION, violent, a cause of prolapsus uteri, 361, 362.

PHILO, antidote of, 489.

PHAGEDÆNA of the womb, 360.

PHRENITIS readily passes into syncope, 379.

head and senses principally affected in, 303.

nerves how affected in, 378.

treatment of, 378-87.

PHTHISIS, its nature, 309.

from cachexia, incurable, 330.

from colic pain, 352.

from pneumonia, fatal to the aged, 263.

- Phthisis** (*continued*).
 from ulcers of the lungs, after pneumonia, 263.
 from hemorrhage of the lungs 269.
 from hardness of the spleen, 323.
 its symptoms, 310, 311.
 treatment of, 478, 479.
 a species of, without ulceration of the lungs, 310.
 of the pupil of the eye, 307.
- PHTHOË**, its nature, 309; and peculiar symptoms, 310.
- PILA**, or **BALL**, the exercise, objectionable in vertigo, 467.
- PLAGUE**, the Athenian, 250.
- PLEURA**, abscess of the, sometimes leads to an extraordinary discharge of pus, 313.
 matter therefrom discharged by the lungs, 312.
- PLEURISY**, the nature of, 256.
 after pneumonia curable, 411.
 relieved by hemorrhage at the nose, 257.
 relieved by bilious diarrhœa, 257.
 causes abscesses in the breast, 257.
 symptoms of, 255-8.
 treatment of, 410-16.
 dorsal, 256.
 false, 416.
 sometimes false supposed to exist in colic, 277.
 from renal calculi, 341.
- PNEUMODES**, resembles asthma, 318.
 its difference from asthma, 318.
 sometimes passes into dropsy, 318.
- PNEUMONIA**, or **PERIPNEUMONIA**, an inflammation of the lungs, 261.
 a cause of abscesses of the breast, 263.
 as a sequel of pleurisy fatal, 315.
 resolved by hemorrhage from the nose, 263.
 resolved by bilious diarrhœa, 263.
 copious discharge of urine, 263.
 symptoms of, 261-263.
 treatment of, 419-421.
- PODAGRA**. See Gout.
- POISONS**, action of, resembling pestilential diseases, 250.
 taken in drink sometimes inflame the bladder, 285.
 resemble diabetes, 340.
- PORTÆ** of the Liver, inflammation thereof fatal, 277.
 supposed the seat of desires, 277, 278.
- PTISAN**, its virtues for the cure of pleurisy, 411.
- PUS**, varieties of, in phthisis, 318.
 passing by the bladder or bowels removes pneumonia, 263; and empyema, 257.
 varieties of it in abscesses and their character, 315.
- PY** (πύη), a species of phthisis, 309.
- RECTUM**, the intestine, how affected in diseases of the bladder, 284.
proidentia of the, 344, 345.
 discharge of the, in ulcerations thereof, 354.
 tenesmus connected with disease thereof, 354.
 paralysis of the, 398.
- SACRED DISEASE**, whence so named. See Epilepsy.
- SACRUM**, the Bone, pain of, in colic affection, 277.
 arthritis, 364.
- SAMIAN EARTH**, its medicinal uses, 426.
- SAND**, the Bath of, useful in cephalœa, 463.
 in the urine a symptom of calculus.
- SATYRIASIS**, how named, 288.
 its symptoms, 288, 289.
 its treatment, 451-3.
 succeeded by gonorrhœa, 347.
 elephantiasis, sometimes so named. See Elephantiasis.
- SCIRRHUS** of the liver, 319.
 a frequent affection of the spleen, 322.
 discussed with difficulty, 481.
 symptoms of, 322, 323.
 treatment of, 481, 482.
- SCOTOMA**, nature of, 295, 296.
 formed from cephalœa, 295, 464.
 causes insania, melancholia, and phthisis, 296.
 symptoms of, 295.
 treatment of, 464-468.
 causes of, 464.
- SEA WATER**, dries up ulcers of the lungs, 478.
- SEMEN**, the due retention of, promotes the strength, 346.
 health and courage, 347.

- Semen** (*continued.*)
 the want of, emasculates eunuchs, 347.
 discharged by maniacs in sleep, 304.
 wine increases, 453.
- SIALOGOGUES**, medicines which evacuate saliva, 392.
- SIDE**, see under Pleura and Pleurisy.
- SINAPISMS**, to the legs and head in lethargy, 391, 392.
- SINOPIC EARTH**, its uses, 426.
- SKINK**, antidote from the reptile, 446, 489.
- SLEEP**, its good and bad effects, 466.
 excessive, occasions coldness and weakness of the nerves, 289.
 how to be procured in phrenitis, 382.
- SOAP**, use of, in elephantiasis, 496.
- SOUTHERN WOOD**, a mistake for mugwort, 401, 445.
- SPHACELUS**, or Gangrene of the intestines in dysentery, 353.
 in the bladder from the use of the catheter, 398.
- SPIDERS' WEBS**, uses of, in stopping the excessive discharge of leeches' bites, 442.
 resemblance to, in the alvine discharges, 355.
- SPLEEN**, a viscus of loose texture, and insensible, 322.
 its office, 324.
 often affected with scirrhus, but seldom suppurates, 322.
 its abscesses, symptoms of, 322, 323.
 treatment of, 481, 482.
 dropsy from, 337.
 symptoms of scirrhus, 322.
 treatment of, 481.
 swelling of, 323.
 diseases of, frequent in marshy countries, 323.
 jaundice in connection with the, 324.
- STERNUTATORIES**, medicines of this class, 397, 450, 459.
 the best of, castor, 337.
- STOMACH**, its faculties, 347.
 its peculiar affections, 348.
 disease of, like the fluor-uteri (*water-brash* ?), 360.
 its symptoms, 348.
 its causes, 349; and treatment, 490.
- STUDIOUS PERSONS**, subject to stomach affection, 349.
- SUCCINGENS**, membrane lining the thorax, 256.
- SWEAT**, suppression of habitual, induces mania, 302.
 a flow of, proves a seasonable relief in dropsy, 321.
- TABES**, or Wasting, from cachexia incurable, 328.
 cause of affections of the liver, 322.
- TABID**, applied to persons emaciated by ulcers of the liver, 322.
- TENESMUS**, symptoms of, 354.
- TESTICLES**, affected in colic pain, 352.
- TETANUS**, its nature and varieties, *emprosthotonos* and *opisthotonos*, 246.
 a disease of the nerves, 270.
 from a wound, deadly, 246.
 its symptoms, 247-8.
 its causes, 246.
 its treatment, 400-404.
- THERIAC** from vipers, 477, 486.
 useful for promoting concoction and the urinary discharge, 470.
- THIRST** in diabetes, connected with the state of the stomach, 486.
- TONGUE**, convulsion or spasm of the, 309.
- TONSILS**, ulcers of the, their causes, 254.
 symptoms of the, 253-5.
 treatment of the, 407-8.
- TRACHEA**, or *Aspera Arteria*, titillation of, in affections of the uvula, 253.
 ulceration of the, in hæmoptysis, 268.
 incision thereof dangerous in quinsy. See Laryngotomy.
 top of, affected in angina, 249.
- TRAVELLING** abroad, useful in cephalæa, 463.
 in epilepsy, 471.
- TREPANNING** of the skull, in epilepsy, 469.
 in cephalæa, 461.
- TYMPANIAS**, or Tympanites, its nature, 334.
 symptoms of, 336.
- ULCERS** and wounds in the joints and the bladder, all difficult to heal, 345.
 Egyptian and Syrian, 255.
- UVA**, a disease of the uvula, 252.
 symptoms of, 252-3.
 treatment of, 407-8.

URINE. See under Kidneys.

- a copious discharge of, removes hepatitis, 279.
- pneumonia, 263.
- dropsy, 337.

URINARY FISTULA (πόις) from wound of the bladder, 344.

VARI, like hail-stones, in the tongue, from elephantiasis, 370.

or pustules, excited by medicines rubbed into the skin, 462.

VENA CAVA, description of disease of, 279-82.

its treatment, 443-4.

VENA PORTÆ; see Portæ.

VENESECTIO from the vein at the elbow, 379, *et pluries*.

(consult the chapters under angina, apoplexy, cephalæa, affections of the uvula, epilepsy, hæmoptysis, hysterical convulsions, ileus, lethargy, melancholia, pleurisy, suppression of urine, satyriasis, syncope, tetanus, ulcers of the tonsils, acute affections of the bladder, etc.)

from the frontal vein (consult cephalæa, epilepsy, vertigo).

from the veins of the tongue (consult angina).

from the nasal veins (see bringing up of blood, and cephalæa).

at the pubes, 450.

at the ankle, 449.

quantity of blood to be abstracted by, 458, *et alibi*.

use of a large opening in, 405.

VERTIGO; see under Scotoma.

VOCIFERATION; see Voice.

VOICE, exercise of, in celiac disease, 492.

in elephantiasis, 497.

VOMITING, disuse of, a cause of cachexia, p. 329, l. 8 (*overlooked in the translation*).

Vomiting (*continued*).

how to be procured in boys by the *unguentum irinum*, 399.

on an empty stomach, in elephantiasis, 495.

melancholia, 476.

from radishes in celiac disease, 492.

elephantiasis, 495.

melancholy, 474.

vertigo, 465.

from hellebore. See Hellebore.

WATER, COLD, a cause of angina, 252.

of dysentery, 354.

of ileus, 275.

its medicinal uses in cholera, 434.

tepid, uses of, in cholera, 435.

thermal, or natural hot water, uses of, in melancholy, 477.

WINE, its medicinal powers, 386.

uses in cholera, 432.

in phrenitis, 386.

in the last stage of syncope, a *remedium unicum*, 431.

dangerous in inflammation, 430.

in excess, a cause of angina, 404.

of apoplexy, 305.

of inflammation of the liver, 278.

of madness, 302.

of paralysis, 307.

WOMB, seat and nature of the, 285.

cancer of the, 361.

fluor albus and niger of the, 359.

hemorrhage and inflammation of the, 287.

treatment of, 449.

dropsy of the, 337.

phagedænic ulcer of the, 360.

prolapsus of the, 361.

ulcers of the os, 360.

WORMWOOD, an antibilious medicine,

475, 497, 433.

WOUND, a fatal cause of tetanus, 246.

of paralysis, 307.

BINDING SECT.

MAY 29 1979

**PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET**

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

R
126
A6
1856

Aretaeus
Aretaiou Kappadokou ta
sōzomena

Biological
& Medical

